

Cornell University Library
Ithaca, New York

BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME OF THE
SAGE ENDOWMENT FUND
THE GIFT OF
HENRY W. SAGE

1891

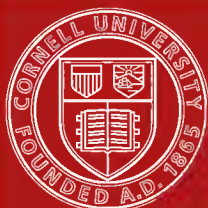
Cornell University Library
PE 137.W97

Anglo-Saxon reader.



3 1924 027 323 710

o/n



Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924027323710>

AN
ANGLO-SAXON READER

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER

LONDON : FETTER LANE, E.C. 4

NEW YORK : G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

BOMBAY

CALCUTTA

MADRAS

} MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

TORONTO : J. M. DENT AND SONS, LTD.

TOKYO : MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

AN
ANGLO-SAXON READER

EDITED
WITH NOTES AND GLOSSARY

BY
ALFRED J. WYATT

CAMBRIDGE
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1919

R

CORNELL
UNIVERSITY

PREFACE

THE War has left its mark on this book. Five years ago I started to work at it with Bernard Pitt, late lieutenant in the Border Regiment, and we gave all our spare time in the winter months of 1914-15 to a review of the whole corpus of Anglo-Saxon literature with very distinct aims: to ascertain whether there was any suitable material that had not been drawn upon in earlier works of the same character; to attain to a greater variety of contents than was to be found in some of the books then in use; to exclude, so far as possible, everything that was not intrinsically interesting; and finally to represent as many sides as we could of the life of our forefathers. We had just completed our survey and made a tentative list of contents, when Pitt, who thought "all is naught compared with the war," accepted a commission in the army. A year later, on the 30th of April, 1916, he was killed in France. I am thankful to say that this book still bears traces of his work. "The importance of having the right stuff in the *Reader* is immense," he wrote in one letter; and I most gratefully acknowledge the pains he took that it should be found there. If the aims briefly set out above have been in any measure attained, the credit is largely due to him. In particular I associate with him the story of "Paulinus and his vegetables" and the Preface to Alfred's "Blooms." Beyond the great service that he rendered in the choice of pieces, I had no further help from him except some notes on *Deor*.

The tentative list mentioned above was submitted for criticism to Dr Henry Bradley and to Prof. Chadwick. The former accompanied a general benediction with the suggestion of the addition of the "charter" of the Stolen Belt (xvi. 5), which was therefore transferred from my list of "doubtfuls." Prof. Chadwick urged that the large portions of Old English literature which were translated from the Latin were much less interesting than the original documents, and

suggested that some change should be made along those lines. I gladly adopted this good advice. Two pieces from Bede were in consequence omitted, and a few more charters added.

I believe that Dr Sweet carried his *Anglo-Saxon Reader* through to completion unaided. But I confess that I was almost appalled at the labour which now confronted me in the collation of texts, the writing of notes, and the compiling of the glossary. At this juncture my old friend, G. Ainslie Hight of Oxford, nobly came to the rescue, and made the first draft of the glossary for me. I take, of course, sole responsibility for the book as it stands, and I have so thoroughly worked over the whole of the glossary more than once that I seem to have made it my own. But this has only served to deepen my gratitude to Mr Hight, as will readily be believed by those, and perhaps by them alone, who have learnt what is involved in making a glossary to a book even of this size by making one themselves. This book, then, represents to me the memory of one friend who is gone, and the kindness of another who is happily still living.

The Texts. The general aims which guided the selection have been already stated. In two instances, *Beowulf* and the *Riddles*, the choice of pieces was partly determined by the fact that an *Anthology of Old English Poetry* was planned at the same time as this *Reader*. The beginner is recommended to read first the Early West Saxon prose extracts, and in poetry *The Battle of Maldon*; these have been more fully annotated and more carefully glossed than the other texts. There have been, it need hardly be said, no silent alterations of the readings of the MSS.—with the solitary exception that *ond*, ‘and,’ is for convenience printed everywhere whether the MSS. have *ond* or *and*. In a few words quantities are liable to vary: in particular, *ne* may be long when accented, short when unaccented; it has been deemed best to ignore this refinement in a book of this character.

In the matter of variant readings, universal agreement is not possible, and even the youngest editor is not quite infallible. My general rule has been not to depart from the readings of the MSS. when they make sense. A good example

is *Apollonius* ll. 35–6, where Zupitza's emendations of *hēold* for *hlōd* and *āwriton* for *āwriten* will be preferred by some readers; they are given in the Notes. The question, in what cases was the MS. reading to be emended, was a difficult one; and I may have to fall back on Emerson's dictum, that "a foolish consistency is the hobgoblin of little minds." Ungrammatical forms have been rejected. But all rejected readings are given at the foot of the page; they should not be overlooked; when preferred, they can be restored to the text. It will appear inconsistent to reject *nytenyssæ* in *Ælfric's Colloquy* l. 117 and to retain *heofonæs* in *Solomon and Saturn* l. 18. On the other hand, it may be urged that the former appears to be a mere freak of the scribe, whilst the latter is one of several marks of dialect or of late date. Again, *u* (= *f*) has been removed in what may be described as a bad text, XVI. 6, and retained in what is on the whole a good text, XVI. 10.

It is entirely a coincidence, due to the intrinsic worth of the documents, that seven of the "Charters" are also to be found in Miss Harmer's valuable collection, *English Historical Documents*. I had not come across her collection—and I am almost certain that Pitt had not—when our list was made. Immediately I saw her book, I wrote and acquainted her with the facts.

The Notes. Here I conceive that it is not incumbent upon me to say much. It has been my honest endeavour to hit the happy mean between the needs of the private student and those of the more fortunate class-student. In all conscience there is plenty of scope left for the teacher and lecturer. For one thing I have barely set foot in the domains of the grammarian and the philologist.

The Glossary. In common with all other learners of Anglo-Saxon, I owe to Dr Sweet a great debt—exceeded only by my personal debt to my late master, Professor Skeat. But when, as a private student, I started work on his *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, the glossary made me despair, until I committed it to memory. Probably that was the best thing to do; but, if so, it was a counsel of perfection that I cannot very well

pass on. My first aim, then, was to compile a glossary that could be readily used, that would not baffle the learner, but would give him all the help that it seemed legitimate to give—and no more. Two things I conceived to be illegitimate: to lumber the glossary with all kinds of grammatical forms that ought to be already known, such as personal pronouns and parts of verbs; and to appropriate to every passage in which a particular word occurs the special sense which that passage requires. These two restrictions appear to be equally important, and probably need no defence. Thus the glossary is a miniature dictionary, and the invaluable logical processes, involved in selecting the right meaning of words for each passage in which they occur, are not lost. On the other hand, where it seemed necessary, further help is given.

One innovation must be mentioned. Wherever sufficient justification could be found, in oneness of notion conveyed, in oneness of the corresponding modern form, or in convenience of glossing, two or more words are printed as one. The simplification this entails for both the compiler and the user of the glossary is great. It is true that *āðeroððe* or *nalæsðæt-ānðæt* is not a joy for ever. But *nalæs ðæt ān ðæt* is not much more beautiful, and to the glossarist it is a hideous monster. Again, when a word, say a pronoun, is used with the function of another part of speech, say an adverb, it is here glossed separately as an adverb: thus *ðæs*, adverb and conjunction, need not be sought for (and not found) under the pronoun *sē*.

It is essential that the student should familiarise himself with the instructions at the head of the glossary, and should use the special cautions referring to the glossary, printed in black type, which are given in the Notes on several extracts. Words are glossed under forms that actually occur in the *Reader*; when, as often happens, varying forms occur, the word is glossed under what was deemed to be the best form, and the varying forms, when not printed, are covered by the references given.

The learner is advised to make free use of the glossary:

for one thing, by a reference to a particular passage under the crucial word many a note has been saved. As one example: VII. 270-3; the outstanding difficulty here lies in the words *bā ān*, 'those things only'; if the word *ān* is turned up, the reference to this passage will be found under the required meaning 'only.'

The difficulty of glossing words beginning with *ge-* cannot be altogether surmounted, and some allowance must be made. American editors usually gloss all words beginning with *ge-* under *ge-*. This is too simple a solution; it involves, for example, the glossing of *gecoren* under *gecēosan*; but *gecoren* is usually the past participle of *cēosan*, and exceptionally of *gecēosan*. The past participles of *cēosan* and *gecēosan* are the same, as are those of *āscian* and *geāscian*, and of *sittan* and *gesittan*, although the verbs they come from may differ very considerably in meaning. In cases of doubt, therefore, both the simple verb and the *ge-* compound must be looked up. A past participle with the *ge-* prefix will always be found glossed under the simple verb unless there is good reason for regarding it as the past participle of the compound verb. It may make this clearer if I take one or two examples. *Ge-coren* occurs in III. 166, VII. 149 and 311: the first two occurrences are glossed under *cēosan* because the meaning is simply 'chosen'; in the third passage the meaning is 'decided,' a meaning which seems to be peculiar to the compound *gecēosan*. *Gewunod*, 'accustomed,' occurs in XI. 27; it is glossed under *gewunian* because the simple verb has not the meaning 'be wont.' *Gesetenne* in I. 167 is glossed under *gesittan* because *sittan* is not a transitive verb.

I have now left only the pleasant but impossible task of thanking those who have helped me—impossible because I can only say 'Thank you,' and the cold print conveys nothing of what I would convey. In addition to those whose names are connected with special notes, I have consulted Dr Henry Bradley, the Right Reverend Monsignor Scott of Cambridge, Dr Rendel Harris, and the Reverend Charles Vine of Ilford about matters on which they could speak with authority, and

to them all, named here or in the Notes, I offer cordial thanks for information given with a readiness and courtesy most delightful. After the debt to Mr Hight which makes me bankrupt, I owe a great one to three friends between whose kindnesses I will make no attempt to distinguish. Dr Craigie, the Rawlinson and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Dr Chambers, the librarian of University College, London, and Prof. Max Drennan of Johannesburg, all undertook to read proof of the Notes with a willingness exceeded only by their ability and acumen. Dr Craigie must forgive a passing reference to the delightful modesty of his acceptance: "I have no doubt that it will be for my own good." They were an unsurpassable trio, for, without design or instruction, each of them took a line of his own to the great gain of the book. To each of them I tender heartfelt thanks.

I am sorry I have no pathetic rhyme in which to bid farewell to my "little book." But if it brings me kind critics, new friends, and no enemies, it will not have served me ill, and I shall not miss my reward.

ALFRED J. WYATT

CAMBRIDGE,

October 1919

CONTENTS

I. EARLY WEST SAXON PROSE

	TEXT	NOTES
1. THE CHRONICLE (755—897 A.D.)	1	199
2. ALFRED'S OROSIUS	11	206
3. CURA PASTORALIS	22	212

II. LATER PROSE

4. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE	28	215
5. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY	39	218
6. SOLOMON AND SATURN	45	221
7. THE ALFREDIAN BEDE	48	222
8. ALFRED'S BOETHIUS	61	227
9. GREGORY'S DIALOGUES	65	228
10. THE CHRONICLE (921—1012 A.D.)	69	230
11. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES	81	233
12. SERMO LUPI	86	235
13. THE HARROWING OF HELL	91	237
14. LAWS	97	238
15. THE BENEDICTINE RULE	102	239
16. CHARTERS	105	240
17. LEECHDOMS	123	252
18. PREFACE TO ALFRED'S BLOOMS	126	253

III. POETRY

19. CHARMS	128	253
20. RIDDLES	132	256
21. GNOMIC VERSES	137	259
22. DEOR	140	260
23. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE	142	262
24. THE WANDERER	144	263
25. WALDERE	148	264
26. BEOWULF	150	266
27. JUDITH	164	270
28. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD	170	272
29. THE PHOENIX	173	273
30. JULIANA	175	274
31. ST GUTHLAC	177	275
32. THE LATER GENESIS	180	275
33. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH	185	277
34. THE BATTLE OF MALDON	188	278
35. SOLOMON AND SATURN	198	283
GLOSSARY	284	

ERRATA

There are numerous small errors in the texts, chiefly in quantities and punctuation, due in the main to the necessity of printing off the texts before work on the Notes and the Glossary could be commenced. The majority of these are corrected in the Notes and the Glossary, and are not included in the list given below. Whenever therefore a slight discrepancy is noticed between the texts and the notes, or between the texts and the glossary, it is to be presumed that the notes and the glossary are correct. The following corrections should be made:

PAGE	LINE	
59	395	delete "tō"
107	74	delete "on"
110	182	for "þēodscip" read "þēodscipe"
113	281	for "forspāce, ond ryht race" read "forspāce ond ryhttrace"
118	438-9	put full stop after "Cleran" and comma after "lænælendum"
121	544	delete semi-colon and put full stop after "hundredum"
	545	delete full stop after "land"
129	57-8	for "þære" read "þāra," and read "berewæstma" and "hwætewæstma"
134	50-135. 64	for "3" read "g"
175	703, 709	put full stops after "iūdædum" and "sorgcearig"

I. THE CHRONICLE

755. Hēr Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rīces ond Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dǣdum, būton Hāmtūnscīre, ond hē hǣfde þā oþ hē ofslōg þone aldormon þe him lengest wunode. Ond hiene þā Cynewulf on Andred ādrǣfde, ond hē þær wunade oþþæt hiene ān swān ofstang æt Pryfetes 5 flōdan; ond hē wræc þone aldormon Cumbran. Ond se Cynewulf oft miclum gefeohtum feaht wiþ Bretwālum. Ond ymb xxxi wiñt þæsþe hē rice hǣfde, hē wolde ādrǣfan āne æpeling sē wæs Cyneheard hāten; ond se Cyneheard wæs þæs Sigebryhtes brōþur. Ond þā geāscode hē þone cyning 10 lýtle werode on wīfcýþþe on Merantūne, ond hine þær berād ond þone būr ūtan beōode, ær hine þā men onfunden þe mid þām cyninge wǣrun. Ond þā ongeat se cyning þæt, ond hē on þā duru ēode, ond þā unhēanlice hine werode, oþ hē on þone æpeling lōcude, ond þā ūt rǣsde on hine ond hine 15 miclum gewundode; ond hīe ealle on þone cyning wǣrun feohtende, oþþæt hīe hine ofslægenne hǣfdon. Ond þā on þæs wifes gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnas þā unstillnesse, ond þā þider urnon swāhwelcswā þonne gearo wearþ ond radost. Ond hiera se æpeling gehwelcūm feoh ond feorh 20 gebēad, ond hiera nēnig hit geþicgean nolde; ac hīe simle feohtende wǣran oþ hīe alle lāgon būtan ānum Bryttiscum gīse, ond sē swīþe gewundad wæs.

Ðā on morgenne gehierdun þæt þæs cyninges þegnas þe him beæftan wǣrun, þæt se cyning ofslægen wæs, þā ridon 25 hīe þider ond his aldorman Ōsrīc ond Wiferþ his þegn ond þā men þe hē beæftan him lǣfde ær, ond þone æpeling on þære byrig mēttan þær se cyning ofslægen lāg (ond þā gatu him tō belocen hǣfdon), ond þā þærtō ēodon. Ond þā gebēad hē

30 him hiera āgenne dōm fēos ond londes, gif hīe him þæs rices
 ūþon; ond him cȳþdon þæt hiera mæg-as him mid wæron,
 þāþe him from noldon. Ond þā cuædon hīe þæt him nænig
 mæg lēofra nære þonne hiera hlāford, ond hīe næfre his
 banan folgian noldon; ond þā budon hīe hiera mægum þæt
 35 hīe gesunde from ēodon. Ond hīe cuædon þæt tæt ilce hiera
 gefērum geboden wære þe ær mid þām cyninge wærun; þā
 cuædon hīe þæt hīe hīe þæs ne onmunden 'þon mā þe ēowre
 gefēran þe mid þām cyninge ofslægene wærun.' Ond hīe þā
 ymb þā gatu feohtende wæron oþþæt hīe þærinne fulgon, ond
 40 þone æþeling ofslōgon ond þā men þe him mid wærun alle
 būtan ānum, sē wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu, ond hē his
 feorh generede, ond þēah hē wæs oft gewundad.

855. Hēr hǣþne men ærest on Scēapige ofer winter
 sǣtun. Ond þȳ ilcan gēare gebōcude Æþelwulf cyning
 45 tēoþan dæl his londes ofer al his rīce Gode tō lofe ond him
 selfum to ēcere hǣlo; ond þȳ ilcan gēare fērde tō Rōme mid
 micelre weorþnesse, ond þær wæs xii mōnaþ wuniende, ond
 þā him hāmweard fōr. Ond him þā Carl Francna cyning his
 dohtor geaf him tō cuēne; ond æfter þām tō his leodum
 50 cuōm, ond hīe þæs gefægene wærun. Ond ymb ii gēar þæsðe
 he of Francum cōm he gefōr, ond his lic līþ æt Wintanceastre;
 ond hē ricsode nigontēoþe healf gēar. Ond se Æþelwulf wæs
 Ecgbrehting, Ecgbryht Ealhmunding, Ealhmund Ēafing,
 Ēafa Eopping, Eoppa Ingilding; Ingild wæs Īnes brōþur
 55 Westseaxna cyninges, þæsþe eft fērde to Sçe Pētre ond þær
 eft his feorh gesealde; ond hīe wæron Cēnrēdes suna; Cēnrēd
 wæs Cēolwalding, Cēolwald Cūpaing, Cūpa Cūþwining,
 Cūþwine Cēaulining, Cēawlin Cynricing, Cynric Cerdicing,
 Cerdic Elesing, Elesa Ēsling, Ēsla Ġiwising, Ġiwis Wiging,
 60 Wig Frēawining, Frēawine Friþogāring, Friþogār Bronding,
 Brond Bældæging, Bældæg Wōdening, Wōden Frēalāfing,
 Frēalāf Finning, Fin Godwulfing, Godwulf Gēating, Gēat
 Tætwaing, Tætwa Bēawing, Bēaw Sceldwaing, Sceldwea
 Heremōding, Heremōd Itermoning, Itermon Hrāþraing, sē
 65 wæs geboren in þære earce; Noe, Lamach, Matusalem, Enob,
 Iaered, Maleel, Camon, Enos, Sed, Adam; primus homo et
 pater noster est Xps. Amen.

871. Hēr cuōm se here tō Rēadingum on Westseaxe, and þæs ymb iii niht ridon ii eorlas ūp. þā gemētte hie Æpelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, and him þær wip gefeaht 70 and sige nam. þæs ymb iiīī niht Æperēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur þær micle fierd tō Rēadingum gelæddon, and wip þone here gefuhton; and þær wæs micel wæl geslægen on gehwæpre hond, and Æpelwulf aldormon wearþ ofslægen; and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald. Ond 75 þæs ymb iiīī niht gefeaht Æperēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wip alne þone here on Æscesdūne; and hie wærun on twām gefylcum: on ōþrum wæs Bachsecg and Halfdene þā hāþnan cyningas, and on ōþrum wæron þā eorlas. Ond þā gefeaht se cyning Æperēd wip þāra cyninga getruman, 80 and þær wearþ se cyning Bagsecg ofslægen; and Ælfrēd his brōþur wip þāra eorla getruman, and þær wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslægen se alda, and Sidroc eorl se gioncga, and Ōsbearn eorl, and Fræna eorl, and Hareld eorl; and þā hergas bēgen gefliemde, and fela þūsenda ofslægenra; and on feohtende 85 wæron oþ niht. Ond þæs ymb xiiī niht gefeaht Æperēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōður wip þone here æt Basengum, and þær þā Deniscan sige nāmon. Ond þæs ymb ii mōnaþ gefeaht Æperēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wip þone here æt Meretūne; and hie wærun on tuām gefylcum; and hie 90 būtu gefliemdon, and longe on dæg sige āhton; and þær wearþ micel wæslīht on gehwæpere hond; and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þær wearþ Hēahmund bisċ ofslægen, and fela gōdra monna. Ond æfter þissum gefeohte cuōm micel sumorlida. 95

Ond þæs ofer Ēastron gefōr Æperēd cyning; and hē rīcsode v gēar; and his līc līp æt Winburnan. þa fēng Ælfrēd Æpelwulfing his brōþur tō Wesseaxna rice. Ond þæs ymb ānne mōnaþ gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wip alne þone here lýtle werede æt Wiltūne, and hine longe on dæg gefliemde; 100 and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald.

Ond þæs gēares wurdon viiī folcgefeoht gefohten wip þone here on þý cynerīce besūþan Temese, būtan þām þe him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōþur and ānlīpīg aldormon and cyninges þegnas oft rāde onridon, þe mon nā ne rīmde; and 105

þæs gēares wærun ofslægene viiii eorlas ond ān cyning.
Ond þȳ gēare nāmon Westseaxe friþ wiþ þone here.

891. Hēr fōr se here ēast; ond Earnulf cyning gefeaht
wið ðæm rædehere, ær þā scipu cuōmon, mid Ēastfrancum
110 ond Seaxum ond Bægerum, ond hine gefliemde.

Ond þrie Scottas cuōmon to Ælfrēde cyninge on ānum
bāte būtan ælcum gerēþrum of Hibernia, ponon hī hī bestælon
forþonþe hī woldon for Godes lufan on elþiodignesne bēon, hī
ne rōhton hwær. Se bāt wæs geworht of þridan healfre
115 hȳde þe hī on fōron, ond hī nāmon mid him þæt hī hæfdun
tō seofon nihtum mete; ond þā cōmon hie ymb vii niht tō
londe on Cornwālum, ond fōron þā sōna tō Ælfrēde cyninge.
þus hie wæron genemnde: Dubslane ond Macbethu ond
Maelinmun. Ond Swifneh, se betsta lāreow þe on Scottum
120 wæs, gefōr.

Ond þȳ ilcan gēare ofer Ēastron, ymbe gangdagas oþþe
ær, ætēowde se steorra þe mon on bōclæden hæt comēta; same
men cweþaþ on Englisc þæt hit sie feaxede steorra, forþæm
þær stent lang lēoma of, hwilum on āne healfre, hwilum on
125 ælce healfre.

893. Hēr on þysum gēare fōr se micla here, þe we gefyrn
ymbe spræcon, eft of þæm ēastrice westweard tō Bunnan;
ond þær wurdon gescipode, swā þæt hie āsettan him on ænne
siþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; ond þā cōmon ūp on Limene
130 mūþan mid ccl hunde scipa. Se mūþa is on ēastewardre
Cent æt þæs miclan wuda ēastende þe wē Andred hātað. Se
wudu is ēastlang ond westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oþþe
lengra, ond þritiges mila brād. Sēo ēa, þe wē ær ymbe
spræcon, lið ūt of þæm wealda. On þā eā hī tugon ūp hiora
135 scipu oþ þone weald iiii mila fram þæm mūþan ūtewardum,
ond þær ābræcon ān geweorc; inne on þæm fæstenne sæton
fēawa cirlice men on, ond wæs sāmworht.

þā sōna æfter þæm cōm Hæsten mid lxxx scipa ūp on
Temese mūðan, ond worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne, ond
140 se oþer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þȳs gēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæsþe hie
on þæm ēastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norþhymbre ond

Ēastengle hæfdon Ælfrēde cyninge āþas geseald, ond Ēastengle foregisla vi; ond þēh ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þā
 ȝpre hergas mid ealle herige ūt fōron, þonne fōron hīe, ȝþe 145
 mid, ȝþe on heora healfe. Ond þā gegaderade Ælfrēd
 cyning his fierd, ond fōr þæt hē gewīcode betwuh þām twām
 hergum, þærþær hē nīehst rȳmet hæfde for wudufæstenne
 ond for wæterfæstenne, swā þæt hē mehte ægþerne geræcan
 gif hīe ænigne feld sēcan wolden. þā fōron hīe siþþan æfter 150
 þām wealda hlōpum ond flocrādum, bi swāhwæpperre efes swā
 hit þonne fierdlēas wæs; ond hīe mon ēac mid ȝþrum floccum
 sōhte mæstra daga ælce, ȝþe on dæg ȝþe on niht, ge of
 þære fierde, ge ēac of þām burgum. Hæfde se cyning his
 fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīe wæron simle healfe æt 155
 hām, healfe ūte, būtan þām monnum þe þā burga healðan
 scolden. Ne cōm se here ofter eall ūte of þām setum þonne
 tuwwa: ȝpre siþe þā hīe ærest tō londe cōmon, ær sio fierd
 gesamnod wære; ȝpre siþe þā hīe of þām setum faran woldon.
 þā hīe gefēngon micle herehȳð, ond þā woldon ferian 160
 norþweardes ofer Temese in on Ēastseaxe ongēan þā scipu.
 þā forrād sio fierd hīe foran, ond him wið gefeaht æt Fearn-
 hanime, ond þone here gefliemde; ond þā herehȳþa āhreddon;
 ond hīe flugon ofer Temese būton ælcum forða, þā ūp be
 Colne on ānne īggað. þā besæt sio fierd hīe þær ūtan þā 165
 hwile þe hīe þær lengest mete hæfdon; ac hīe hæfdon þā
 heora stemn gesetenne, ond hiora mete genotudne, ond wæs
 se cyng þā þiderweardes on fære mid þære scire þe mid him
 fierdedon. þā he þā wæs þiderweardes, ond sio ȝþeru fierd
 wæs hāmweardes; ond ðā Deniscan sæton þær behindan, 170
 forþām hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þām gefeohte, þæt
 hī hine ne mehton ferian.

þā gegaderedon þā þe in Norþhymbrum būgeað ond on
 Ēastenglum sum hund scipa, ond fōron sūð ymbūtan; ond
 sum fēowertig scipa norþ ymbūtan, ond ymbsæton ān geweorc 175
 on Defnascīre be þære norþsæ; ond þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron
 ymbsæton Exancester. Ðā se cyng þæt hierde, þā wende hē
 hine west wið Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, būton
 swiþe gewaldenum dæle ēasteweardes þæs folces.

þā fōron forð ȝþe hīe cōmon tō Lundenbyrg, ond þā mid 180

þæm burgwarum ond þæm fultume, þe him westan cōm, fōron
 east tō Bēamflēote. Wæs Hæsten þā þær cumen mid his
 herge, þe ær æt Middeltūne sæt; ond ēac se micla here wæs
 þā þærtō cumen, þe ær on Limene mūþan sæt æt Apuldre.
 185 Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Bēamflēote, ond
 wæs þā üt āfaren on hergaþ, ond wæs se micla here æt hām.
 Þā fōron hie tō ond gefliemdon þone here, ond þæt geweorc
 ābræcon, ond genāmon eal þæt þærbinnian wæs, ge on fēo,
 ge on wifum, ge ēac on bearnum, ond brōhton eall intō
 190 Lundenbyrig; ond þā scipu eall oþþe tōbræcon, oþþe forbærn-
 don, oþþe tō Lundenbyrig brōhton oþþe tō Hrōfesceastre.
 Ond Hæstenes wif ond his suna twēgen mon brōhte tō þæm
 cyninge; ond hē hi him eft āgeaf, forþæmþe hiora wæs oþer
 his godsunu, oþer Æðerēdes ealdormonnes. Hæfdon hi hiora
 195 onfangen ær Hæsten tō Bēamflēote cōme; ond hē him hæfde
 geseald gīslas ond āðas; ond se cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde;
 ond ēacswā þā hē þone cniht āgef ond þæt wif. Ac sōna
 swā hie tō Bēamflēote cōmon, ond þæt geweorc geworct wæs,
 swā hergode hē his rīce, þone ilcan ende þe Æþerēd his
 200 cumpæder healdan sceolde; ond eft oþre sipe hē wæs on
 hergað gelend on þæt ilce rīce, þāþā mon his geweorc
 ābræc.

þā se cyning hine þā west wende mid þære fierde wið
 Exancestres, swā ic ær sǣde, ond se here þā burg beseten
 205 hæfde; þā he þærtō gefaren wæs, þā ēodon hie tō hiora
 scipum.

þā hē þā wið þone here þær west ābisgod wæs, ond þā
 hergas wæron þā gegaderode bēgen tō Scēobyrig on Ēast-
 seaxum ond þær geweorc worhtun, fōron bēgen ætgādere
 210 ūp be Temese; ond him cōm micel ēaca tō, ægþerge of
 Ēastenglum, ge of Norþhymbrum; fōron þā ūp be Temese
 oþþæt hie gedydon æt Sǣferne, þā ūp be Sǣferne. þā gega-
 derode Æþerēd ealdormon ond Æþelm ealdorman ond
 Æþelnōþ ealdorman ond þā cinges þegnas, þe þā æt hām æt
 215 þæm geweorcum wæron, of ælcra byrig beāstan Pedredan,
 ge bewestan Sēalwuda ge beāstan, ge ēac benorþan Temese
 ond bewestan Sǣfern, ge ēac sum dæl þæs Norðwēalcynnes.
 þā hie þā ealle gegaderode wæron, þā offōron hie þone here

hindan æt Buttingtūne on Sæferne stape, ond hine þær utan
 besæton on ælce healfe on ānum fæstenne. þā hie ðā fela 220
 wucena sæton on twā healfe þære ēa, ond se cyng wæs west
 on Defnum wiþ þone sciphere, þā wæron hie mid metelieste
 gewægde, ond hæfdon miclne dæl þāra horsa freten, ond þā
 oþre wæron hungre ācwole. þā ēodon hie út tō ðæm
 monnum, þe on easthealfe þære ēa wicodon, ond him wiþ 225
 gefuhton; ond þā Crīstnan hæfdon sige. Ond þær wearð
 Ordhēh cyninges þegn ofslægen, ond ēac monige oþre
 cyninges þegnas; ond þāra Deniscra þær wearð swiþe mycel
 wæl geslegen; ond se dæl þe þær āweg cōm wurdon on
 flēame generede. þā hie on Eastseaxe cōmon tō hiora 230
 geweorce ond to hiora scipum, þā gegaderade sio lāf eft of
 Eastenglum ond of Norðhymbrum micelne here onforan
 winter; ond befæston hira wif ond hira scipu ond hira feoh
 on Eastenglum, ond fōron ānstrecas dæges ond nihtes, þæt
 hie gedydon on ānre wēstre ceastre on Wirhēalum, sēo is 235
 Lēgaceaster gehāten. þā ne mehte sēo fird hie nā hindan
 offaran, ær hie wæron inne on þæm geweorce; besæton þeah
 þæt geweorc utan sume twēgen dagas, ond genāmon cēapes
 eall þæt þærbūton wæs, ond þā men ofslōgon þe hie foran
 forridan mehton būtan geweorce, ond þæt corn eall for- 240
 bærndon ond mid hira horsum fretton on ælcra efenehōe.
 Ond þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæsþe hie ær hider ofer sē
 cōmon.

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þæm on ðys gēre fōr se here of
 Wirhēale in on Norðwēalas, forþæm hie ðær sittan ne mehton; 245
 þæt wæs forðyþe hie wæron benumene ægðerge þæs cēapes
 ge þæs cornes ðe hie gehergod hæfdon. þā hie ðā eft út of
 Norðwēalum wendon mid þære herehȳðe þe hie ðær genumen
 hæfdon, þā fōron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond ond Eastengla,
 swās wā sio fird hie geræcan ne mehte, oþþæt hie cōmon on 250
 Eastseaxna lond easteward on ān igland þæt is ute on þære
 sē, þæt is Meresig hāten.

Ond þā se here eft hāmward wende þe Exanceaster
 beseten hæfde, þā hergodon hie ūp on Sūðseaxum nēah

255 Cisseceastre; ond þā burgware hīe geffiemdon, ond hira monig hund ofslōgon, ond hira scipu sumu genāmon.

Ðā þȳ ylcan gēre onforan winter þā Deniscan, þe on Meresīge sǣton, tugon hira scipu ūp on Temese ond þā ūp on Lȳgan. þæt wæs ymb twā gēr þæsþe hīe hider ofer sǣ
260 cōmon.

896. On þȳ ylcan gēre worhte se foresprecena here geweorc be Lȳgan xx mīla bufan Lundenbyrig. þā þæs on sumera fōron micel dǣl þāra burgwara ond ēacswā ōþres folces, þæt hīe gedydon æt þāra Deniscana geweorce, ond
265 þær wurdon geffiemde, ond sume fēower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. þā þæs on hǣrfæste þā wicode se cyng on nēaweste þære byrig, þā hwile þe hīe hira corn gerypon, þæt þā Deniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwiernan. þā sume dæge rād se cyng ūp be þære ēa, ond gehāwade hwær mon
270 mehte þā ēa forwyrcean, þæt hīe ne mehton þā scipu ūt brengan; ond hīe þā swā dydon, worhton ðā tū geweorc on twā healfe þære ēas. Ðā hīe ðā þæt geweorc furþum ongunnen hǣfdon ond þærtō gewicod hǣfdon, þā onget se here þæt hīe ne mehton þā scyppu ūt brengan; þā forlēton hīe hīe, ond
275 ēodon ofer land þæt hīe gedydon æt Cwātbrycge be Sǣfern, ond þær geweorc worhton. Ðā rād sēo fird west æfter þām herige; ond þā men of Lundenbyrig gefetodon þā scipu, ond þā ealle þe hīe ālǣdan ne mehton tōbræcon, ond þā þe þær stælwyrðe wǣron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrōhton. Ond þā
280 Deniscan hǣfdon hira wif befæst innan Ēastengle ær hīe ūt of þām geweorce fōron. þā sǣton hīe þone winter æt Cwātbrycge. þæt wæs ymb þreo gēr þæsþe hīe on Limene mūðan cōmon hider ofer sǣ.

897. Ðā þæs on sumera on ðysum gēre tofōr se here,
285 sum on Ēastengle, sum on Norðhymbre; ond þā þe feohlēase wǣron him þær scipu begēton, ond sūð ofer sǣ fōron tō Sīgene.

Næfde se here, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles for swiðe gebrocod; ac hīe wǣron micle swiþor gebrocede on þām þrim
290 gēarum mid cēapes cwilde ond monna, ealles swiþost midþām- þæt manige þāra sēlestena cynges þēna, þe þær on londe

wæron, forðfērdon on þæm þrym gēarum. þāra wæs sum
 Swiðulf biscop on Hrōfesceastre, ond Cēolmund ealdormon
 on Cent, ond Beorhtulf ealdormon on Ēastseaxum, ond
 Wulfrēd ealdormon on Hāmtūnscīre, ond Ealhheard biscop 295
 æt Dorceceastre, ond Ēadulf cynges þegn on Sūðseaxum, ond
 Beornulf wicgerēfa on Winteceastre, ond Ecgulf cynges
 horsþegn, ond manige ēac him, þēh ic ðā geðungnestan
 nemde.

þȳ ilcan gēare drehton þā hergas on Ēastenglum ond on 300
 Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond swiðe be þæm sūðstæðe mid
 stælhergum, ealra swiþust mid ðæm æscum þe hīe fela gēara
 ær timbredon. þā hēt Ælfrēd cyng timbran lang scipu
 ongēn ðā æscas; þā wæron ful nēah tū swā lange swā þā
 oðru; sume hæfdon lx āra, sume mā; þā wæron ægðerge 305
 swiftran ge unwealtran ge ēac hieran þonne þā oðru; næron
 nāwðerne on Frēsisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, būte swā him
 selfum ðūhte þæt hīe nytwyrðoste bēon meahten. þā æt
 sumum cirre þæs ilcan gēares cōmon þær vi scipu tō Wiht,
 ond þær mycel yfel gedydon, ægðerge on Defenum ge welhwær 310
 be ðæm sēariman. þā hēt se cyng faran mid nigonum tō
 þara niwena scipa; ond forfōron him þone mūðan foran on
 ūtermere. þā fōron hīe mid þrim scipum ūt ongēn hīe; ond
 þreo stōdon æt ufewardum þæm mūðan on drygum; wæron
 þā men uppe on londe of āgāne. þā gefēngon hīe þara þreora 315
 scipa tū æt ðæm mūðan ūtewardum, ond þā men ofslōgon;
 ond þæt ān oðwand; on þæm wæron ēac þā men ofslāgene
 būton fifum; þā cōmon forðȳ onweg ðe ðāra oþerra scipu
 āsæton. þā wurdon ēac swiðe unēaðelice āseten: þreo āsæton
 on ðā healfe þæs dēopes ðe ðā Deniscan scipu āseten wæron, 320
 ond þā oðru eall on oþre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nān to
 oðrum. Ac ðā þæt wæter wæs æbbad fela furlanga from
 þæm scipum, þā ēodan ðā Deniscan from þæm þrim scipum
 tō þæm oðrum þrim þe on hira healfe beebade wæron, ond hīe
 þā þær gefuhton. þær wearð ofslāgen Lucumon cynges 325
 gerēfa, ond Wulfheard Frīesa ond Æbbe Frīesa ond Æðelhere
 Frīesa, ond Æðelferð cynges genēat, ond ealra monna, Frē-
 siscra ond Englisca lxii, ond þāra Deniscena cxx. þā cōm

þæm Deniscum scipum þēh ær flōd tō, ær þā Cristnan mehton
 330 hira ūt āscūfan, ond hīe forðy ūt oðrēowon. þā wæron hīe
 tōþæm gesārgode, þæt hīe ne mehton Sūðseaxna lond ūtan
 berōwan; ac hira þær tū sē on lond wearp; ond þā men mon
 lædde tō Winteceastre tō þæm cynges, ond hē hīe ðær āhōn
 hēt. Ond þā men cōmon on Ēastengle, þe on þæm ānum
 335 scipe wæron, swiðe forwundode.

Ðy ilcan sumera forwearð nō lās þonne xx scipa, mid
 monnum mid ealle, be þām sūðrīman.

Ðy ilcan gēre forðfērde Wulfriç cynges horsðegn, sē wæs
 ēac Wealhgerēfa.

II. ALFRED'S *OROSIUS*

1. CENTRAL EUROPE

Nū hæbbe wē scortlice gesæd ymbe Asia londgemæro ; nū wille wē ymbe Eurōpe londgemæro āreccean swā micel swā wē hit fyrmest witou. From þære ie Danais west oþ Rīn þā ēa, sēo wilð of þæm beorge þe mon Alpīs hǣtt ond 5 irnð þonne norðryhte on þæs gārsecges earm þe þæt lond ūton ymblið þe mon Bryttania hǣtt, ond eft sūþ oð Dōnua þā ēa, þære æwielme is nēah Rīnes ofre þære ie ond is siþþan ēast irnende wiþnorþan Crēca lond ūt on þone Wendelsæ, ond norþ oþ þone gārsecg þe mon Cwēnsæ hǣt : binnan þæm sindon monega þēoda, ac hit mon hǣt eall Germania. 10

þonne wiþnorþan Dōnua æwielme ond beēastan Rīne sindon Ēastfrancan ; ond besūþan him sindon Swæfas, on oþre healfe þære ie Dōnua ; ond besūþan him ond beēastan sindon Bægware, se dæl þe mon Regnesburg hǣtt ; ond ryhte beēastan him sindon Bæme, ond ēastnorþ sindon 15 pyringas ; ond benorþan him sindon Ealdseaxan, ond benorþanwestan him sindon Frisan. Bewestan Ealdseaxum is Ælfe mūpa þære ie, ond Frisland ; ond þonan westnorþ is þæt lond þe mon Ongle hǣt, ond Sillende, ond, sumne dæl, Dene ; ond benorþan him is Afdrede, ond ēastnorþ Wilte, þe 20 mon Hæfeldan hǣtt ; ond beēastan him is Wineda lond, þe mon hǣtt Sysyle, ond ēastsūþ, ofer sum dæl, Maroara. Ond hīe, Maroara, habbaþ bewestan him pyringas, ond Bēhēmas, ond Bægware healfe ; ond besūþan him, on oþre healfe Dōnua þære ie, is þæt land Carendre sūþ oþ þā beorgas þe 25 mon Alpīs hǣt. To þæm ilcan beorgan licgaþ Bægware landgemæro ond Swæfa. þonne beēastan Carendran londe, begeondan þæm wēstenne, is Pulgara land ; ond beēastan

þæm is Crēca land; ond beēastan Maroara londe is Wisle
 30 lond; ond beēastan þæm sind Datia, þāþe iū wæron Gotan.
 Benorþanēastan Maroara sindon Dalamentsan; ond beēastan
 Dalamentsan sindon Horithi; ond benorþan Dalamentsan
 sindon Surpe, ond bewestan him Sysyle. Benorþan Horithi
 is Mægþa land, ond benorþan Mægþa londe Sermende of þā
 35 beorgas Riffen. Bewestan Sūþ-Denum is þæs gārsecges
 earm þe liþ ymbūtan þæt land Brettania; ond benorþan him
 is þæs sæs earm þe mon hæt Ōstsæ; ond beēastan him ond
 benorþan sindon Norþ-Dene, ægþerge on þæm mārān landum
 ge on þæm īglandum; ond beēastan him sindon Afdrede;
 40 ond besūþan him is Ælfe mūþa þære īe, ond Ealdseaxna
 sum dæl. Norþ-Dene habbaþ benorþan him þone ilcan sæs
 earm þe mon hæt Ōstsæ; ond beēastan him sindon Ōsti þā
 lēode, ond Afdrede besūþan. Ōsti habbaþ benorþan him
 þone ilcan sæs earm ond Winedas ond Burgendan, ond
 45 besūþan him sindon Hæfeldan. Burgendan habbaþ þone
 ylcan sæs earm bewestan him, ond Swēon benorþan; ond
 beēastan him sint Sermende, ond besūþan him Surfe. Swēon
 habbaþ besūþan him þone sæs earm Ōsti, ond beēastan him
 Sermende; ond benorþan him ofer þā wēstenne is Cwēnland;
 50 ond bewestannorþan him sindon Scride-Finnas, ond bewestan
 Norþmenn.

2. OHTHERE'S VOYAGES

Ōhthere sæde his hlāforde, Ælfrēde cyninge, þæt hē ealra
 Norðmonna norþmest būde. Hē cwæð þæt hē būde on þæm
 lande norþweardum wiþ þā Westsæ. He sæde þeah þæt þæt
 55 land sīe swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wēste, būton
 on fēawum stōwum styccemælum wiciað Finnas on huntoðe
 on wintra ond on sumera on fiscepe be þære sæ.

He sæde þæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hū longe
 þæt land norþryhte læge, oþþe hwæðer ænig mon benorðan
 60 þæm wēstenne būde. þā fōr hē norþryhte be þæm lande; lēt
 him ealne weg þæt wēste land on ðæt stēorbord, ond þā

widsæ on ðæt bæcbord, þrīe dagas; þā wæs hē swā feor norþ swā þā hwælhuntan firrest farað. þā fōr hē þāgiet norþryhte swā feor swā hē meahte on þæm oþrum þrim dagum gesiglan. þā bēag þæt land þær ēastryhte, oþþe sēo sē in on ðæt lond, 65 hē nysse hwæðer; būton hē wisse ðæt hē ðær bād westanwindes ond hwōn norþan, ond siglde. ðā ēast be lande swāswā hē meahte on fēower dagum gesiglan. þā sceolde hē ðær bīdan ryhtnorþanwindes, forðæm þæt land bēag þær sūþryhte, oþþe sēo sē in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæper. þā 70 siglde hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swāswā hē mehte on fīf dagum gesiglan. Ðā læg þær ān micel ēa ūp in on þæt land. þā cirdon hīe ūp in on ðā ēa, forþæm hīe ne dorston forþ bi þære ēa siglan for unfriþe, forþæm ðæt land wæs eall gebūn on oþre healfe þære ēas. Ne mētte hē ær nān gebūn land, 75 sippan hē from his āgnum hām fōr; ac him wæs ealne weg wēste land on þæt stēorbord, būtan fīscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs ā widsæ on ðæt bæcbord. þā Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebūd hira land; ac hīe ne dorston þæron cuman. Ac þāra 80 Ter-Finna land wæs eal wēste, būton ðær huntan gewicodon oþþe fīsceras oþþe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sædon þā Beormas ægþerge of hīera āgnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hīe ūtan wæron; ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōþes wæs, forþæm hē hit self ne 85 geseah. þā Finnas, him þūhte, ond þā Beormas spræcon nēah ān gepēode. Swiþost hē fōr ðider, tōēacan þæs landes scēawunge, for þæm horshwælum, forðæm hīe habbað swiþe æþele bān on hiora tōpum (þā tēð hīe brōhton sume þæm cyninge), ond hiora hȳd bið swiðe gōd tō sciprāpum. Se 90 hwæl bið micle lēssa þonne oðre hwalas; ne bið hē lengra ðonne syfan elna lange. Ac on his āgnum lande is se betsta hwælhuntað; þā bēoð eahta ond fēowertiges elna lange, ond þā mæstan fiftiges elna lange; þāra hē sæde þæt hē syxa sum ofslōge syxtig on twām dagum.

95

Hē wæs swȳðe spēdig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spēda on bēoð, þæt is, on wiltrum; hē hæfde þāgȳt, ðā hē þone cyning sōhte, tāmra dēora unbeohtra syx hund (þā dēor hī hātað 'hrānas'); þāra wæron syx stælhhrānas; ðā

100 beoð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forðæm hý fōð þā wildan
 hrānas mid. Hē wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm
 lande; næfde hē þeah mā ðonne twēntig hryðera ond twēntig
 scēapa ond twēntig swýna; ond þæt lýtle þæt hē erede hē
 erede mid horsan. Ac hyra ā is mæst on þæm gafole þe ðā
 105 Finnas him gylðað. þæt gafol bið on dēora fellum ond on
 fugela feðerum ond hwales bāne, ond on þæm sciprāpum þe
 beoð of hwæles hýde geworht ond of sēoles. Æghwilt gylt
 be hys gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftýne mearðes
 fell ond fíf hrānes ond ān beran fel, ond tyn ambra feðra,
 110 ond berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne, ond twēgen sciprāpas:
 ægþer sý syxtig elna lang; oþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht,
 oþer of sēoles.

Hē sǣde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swýþe lang ond
 swýðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āperodðe ettan oððe erian
 115 mæg, þæt lið wið ðā sǣ; ond þæt is þeah on sumum stōwum
 swýðe clúdig; ond licgað wilde mōras wiðēastan ond wiðuppon
 emnlange þæm býnum lande. On þæm mōrum eardiað
 Finnas. Ond þæt býne land is ēasteward brādost, ond
 symle swā norðor swā smælre. Ēastewerd hit mæg bion
 120 syxtig mila brād oppe hwēne brædre; ond middeward þritig
 oððe brædre; ond norðeward, hē cwæð, þær hit smalost wære,
 þæt hit mihte beon þrēora mila brād tō þæm mōre; ond
 se mōr syðþan on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg
 on twām wucum oferfēran, ond on sumum stōwum swā brād
 125 swā man mæg on syx dagum oferfēran.

Ðonne is tōemnes þæm lande sūðewardum, on oðre
 healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland op þæt land norðeward, ond
 tōemnes þæm lande norðewardum Cwēna land. þā Cwēnas
 hergiað hwilum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwilum þā
 130 Norðmen on hý. Ond þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce
 geond þā mōras; ond berað þā Cwēnas hyra scypu ofer laud
 on ðā meras, ond þanon hergiað on ðā Norðmen; hý habbað
 swýðe lýtle scypa ond swýðe lēohte.

Ōnthere sǣde þæt sio scir hātte Hālgoland þe hē on
 135 būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde benorðan him.
 Þonne is ān port on sūðewardum þæm lande, þone man hæt

Sciringeshēal; þyder hē cwæð þæt man mihte geseġlian on ānum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wicode ond ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; ond ealle ðā hwile he sceal seġlian be lande. Ond on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Īraland, ond þonne ðā 140 īgland þe synd betux Īralande ond þissum lande; þonne is þis land oð hē cymð tō Sciringeshēale; ond ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wiðsūðan þone Sciringeshēal fylð swyðe mycel sē ūp in on ðæt lond; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge. Ond is Gotland on oðre healfe ongēan, ond 145 siððan Sillende. Sēo sē lið mænig hund mīla ūp in on þæt land.

Ond of Sciringeshēale hē cwæð þæt hē seġlode on fif dagan tō þām porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum; sē stent betuh Winedum ond Seaxum ond Angle, ond hȳrð in on Dene. 150 Ðā hē þiderweard seġlode fram Sciringeshēale, þā wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denemearc, ond on þæt stēorbord wiðsæ, þry dagas. Ond þā, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hæþum cōme, him wæs on þæt stēorbord Gotland ond Sillende ond īglanda fela (on þām landum eardodon Engle ær hī hider on land cōman); 155 ond hym wæs ðā twēgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þā īgland þe in Denemearce hȳrað.

3. WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE

Wulfstān sǣde þæt hē gefōre of Hæðum, þæt hē wære on Trūsō on syfan dagum ond nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg yrnende under seġle. Weonodland him wæs on stēor- 160 bord, ond on bæcbord him wæs Langaland ond Læland ond Falster ond Scōnæg; ond þās land eall hȳrað tō Denemearcan. “Ond þonne Burgenda land wæs ūs on bæcbord, ond þā habbað him sylfe cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þās land, þā synd hātene ærest Blēcingaæg ond Mēore ond 165 Eowland ond Gotland, on bæcbord; ond þās land hȳrað tō Swēon. Ond Weonodland wæs ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wislemūðan. Sēo Wisle is swyðe mycel ēa, ond hīo tōlið Witland ond Weonodland; ond þæt Witland belimpeð tō

170 Estum; ond sēo Wisle lið ūt of Weonodlande, ond lið in Estmere; ond se Estmere is hūru fiftēne mīla brād. Þonne cymeð Ilfing ēastan in Estmere of ðæm mere ðe Trūsō standeð in staðe; ond cumað ūt samod in Estmere Ilfing ēastan of Estlande ond Wisle sūðan of Winodlande. Ond þonne benimð
 175 Wisle Ilfing hire naman, ond ligeð of þæm mere west ond norð on sǣ; forðy hit man hæet Wislemūða.

Þæt Estland is swyðe mycel; ond þær bið swyðe manig burh, ond on ælcere byrig bið cyning; ond þær bið swyðe mycel hunig ond fiscnað. Ond se cyning ond þā ricostan
 180 men drincað myran meolc, ond þā unspēdigan ond þā þeowan drincað medo. Þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betwēonan him. Ond ne bið ðær nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genōh. Ond þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man deað, þæt hē lið inne unforbærned mid his mǣgum ond
 185 frēondum mōnað, ge hwilum twēgen; ond þā kyningas ond þā oðre hēahðungene men swā micle leng swā hī mǣran spēda habbað, hwilum healf gēar, þæt hī bēoð unforbærned ond licgað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. Ond ealle þā hwile þe þæt lic bið inne þær sceal bēon gedrync ond plega, oð ðone
 190 dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæge þe hī hine tō þæm āde beran wyllað, þonne tōðælað hī his feoh, þæt þær tō lāfe bið æfter þæm gedrynce ond þæm plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwylum on mā, swāswā þæs fēos andefn bið. Ālecgāð hit ðonne, forhwega on ānre mīle þone mǣstan dæl fram
 195 þæm tūne, þonne oðerne, ðonne þone þridan, oþþe hyt eall ālēd bið on þære ānre mīle; ond sceall bēon se lǣsta dæl nýhst þæm tūne ðe se dēada man on lið. Ðonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle ðā menn, ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forhwega on fif mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram
 200 þæm fēo. Þonne ærnað hý ealle tōweard þæm fēo; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swiftooste hors hafað tō þæm ærestan dæle ond tō þæm mǣstan, ond swā ælc æfter oðrum oþ hit bið eall genumen; ond sē nimð þone lǣstan dæl sē nýhst þæm tūne þæt feoh gærneð. Ond þonne rīdeð ælc hys
 205 weges mid ðan fēo, ond hyt mōtan habban eall; ond forðy þær bēoð þā swifstan hors ungefōge dýre. Ond þonne hys

gestreōn bēoð þus eall āspended, þonne byrð man hine ūt
 ond forbærneð mid his wæpnum ond hrægle. Ond swiðost
 ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs
 dēadan mannes inne, ond þæs þe hȳ be þæm wegum ālecgað, 210
 þe ðā fremdan tō ærnað ond nimað. Ond þæt is mid Estum
 þēaw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðēodes man bēon forbærned; ond
 gȳf þār man ān bān findeð unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum
 gebētan. Ond þær is mid Estum ān mægð þæt hī magon
 cyle gewyrcan; ond þȳ þær licgað þā dēadan men swā lange 215
 ond ne fūliað, þæt hȳ wyrcað þone cyle him on. Ond þeah
 man āsette twēgen fētels full ealað oððe wāteres, hȳ gedōð
 þæt ægþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter."

4. CYRUS

Cirus, Persa cyning, þe wē ær beforan sægdon, þā hwile
 ðe Sabini ond Rōmāne wunnon on þæm westdæle, þā hwile 220
 wonn hē ægþerge on Scipþie ge on Indie, oþ hē hæfde mæst
 ealne þone eastdæl āwēst; ond æfter ðæm fird gelædde tō
 Babylonia, þe þā welegre wæs þonne ænigu oþeru burg. Ac
 hiene Gandes sēo ēa þæs oferfæreldes longe gelette, forþæmþe
 þær scipa nāeron: þæt is ealra ferscra wætera mæst būton 225
 Ēufrāte. þā gebēotode ān his ðegna þæt hē mid sunde þā
 ēa oferfaran wolde mid twām tyncenum; ac hiene se strēam
 fordrāf. Ðā gebēotode Cirus ðæt hē his ðegn on hire swā
 gewreca wolde, þā hē swā grom wearð on his mōde ond wiþ
 þā ēa gebolgen, þæt hīe mehte wifnon be hiere cnēowe 230
 oferwadan, þær hēo ær wæs nigon mila brād þonne hēo flēdu
 wæs. Hē þæt mid dædum gelæste, ond hīe ūpp forlēt an
 fēower hund ēa ond on LX, ond siþþan mid his firde þærofer
 fōr. Ond æfter þæm Ēufrāte þā ēa, sēo is mæst eallra ferscra
 wætera ond is irnende þurh middewearde Babylonia burg, hē 235
 hīe ēac mid gedelfe on monige ēa ūpp forlēt; ond siþþan
 mid eallum his folce on ðære ēa gong on þā burg færende
 wæs, ond hīe gerāhte.

Swā ungeliefedlic is ænigum menn þæt tō geseccenne,
 240 hū ænig mon mehte swelce burg gewyrcean swelce sīo wæs,
 oðþe eft ābreccan. Membrað se ent angan ærest timbran
 Babylonia, ond Nīnus se cyning æfter him; ond Sameramis
 his cwēn hīe geendade æfter him on middeweardum hiere
 rīce. Sēo burg wæs getimbred an fildum lande ond on
 245 swīpe emnum, ond hēo wæs swīpe fæger an tō lōcianne; ond
 hēo is swīpe ryhte fēowerscýte. Ond þæs wealles micelness
 ond fæstness is ungeliefedlic tō secgenne; þæt is, þæt hē
 is I elna brād ond II hund elna hēah, ond his ymbgong is
 hundseofontig mīla ond seofeða dæl ānre mīle; ond hē is
 250 geworht of tigelan ond of eorðtyrewan. Ond ymbūtan þone
 weall is se mæsta dīc, on þæm is iernende se ungefōglecesta
 strēam; ond wiðūtan þæm dīce is geworht twēgea elna hēah
 weall; ond bufan ðæm mārān wealle, ofer ealne þone ymb-
 gong hē is mid stānenum wīghūsum beworht. Sēo ilce burg
 255 Babylonia, sēoðe mæst wæs ond ærest ealra burga, sēo is nū
 læst ond wēstast. Nū sēo burg swelc is, þe ær wæs ealra
 weorca fæstast ond wonderlecast ond mærast, gelīce ond hēo
 wære tō bīsene āsteald eallum middangearde, ond ēac swelce
 hēo self sprecende sīe tō eallum moncynne ond cweþe: “Nū
 260 ic þuss gehroren eam ond aweg gewiten, hwæt! gē magan on
 mē ongietan ond oncnāwan þæt gē nānuht mid ēow nabbað
 fæstes ne stronges þætte þurhwunigean mæge.”

On ðæm dagum þe Cīrus, Persa cyning, Babylonia ābræc,
 ðā wæs Croesus, se līpa cyning, mid fīrde gefaren Babyloniām
 265 tō fultume; ac þā hē wiste þæt hē him on nānum fultome
 bēon ne mæhte, ond þæt sēo burg ābrocen wæs, hē him
 hāmweard fērde tō his āgnum rīce. Ond him Cīrus wæs
 æfter fylgende, oð hē hiene gefēng ond ofslōg. Ond nū ūre
 Crīstne Rōma besprīcð þæt hiere weallas for ealdunge
 270 brosnien, nales nā forþæmþe hīo mid forheriunge swā ge-
 bismrad wære swā Babylonia wæs; ac hēo for hiere crīsten-
 dōme nūgīet is gescild, ðæt ægþerge hīo self ge hiere anweald
 is mā brēosende for ealddōme ðonne of æniges cyninges
 nīede.

275 Æfter þæm Cīrus gelædde fīrd on Scīppie, ond him ðær

ān giong cyning mid firde ongēan fōr ond his mōdor mid
 him, Damaris. þā Cirus fōr ofer þæt londgemære, ofer þā
 ēa þe hātte Araxis, him þær se gionga cyning þæs oferfær-
 eldes forwiernan mehte; ac hē forþæm nolde þȳ hē mid his
 folce getrūwade ðæt hē hiene beswican mehte, siþþan hē 280
 binnan ðæm gemære wære ond wicstōwa nāme. Ac þā
 Cirus geāhsade þæt hiene se gionga cyning þær sēcean wolde,
 ond ēac þæt þæm folce seldsiene ond uncūðe wæron wīnes
 dryncas; hē forþæm of ðære wicstōwe āfōr on āne digle
 stōwe, ond þær beaftan forlēt eall þæt þær liðes wæs ond 285
 swētes, þæt þā se gionga cyning swiðor micle wēnende wæs
 ðæt hie þonon flēonde wæren þonne hie ænigne swicdōm
 cȳþan dorsten. þā hie hit þær swā æmenne mēttan, hie
 ðær þā mid micelre bliðnesse būton gemetgunge þæt wīn
 drincende wæron, oð hī heora selfra lȳtel gewæld hæfdon. 290
 Hē þā, Cirus, hie þær besyrede ond mid ealle ofslōg; ond
 siþþan wæs farende þær ðæs cyninges mōdor mid þæm twæm
 dælum þæs folces wuniende wæs, þā hē þone ðriddan dæl mid
 ðæm cyninge beswicen hæfde. Hīo þā, sēo cwēn Damaris,
 mid micelre gnornunge ymb þæs cyninges slege hiere suna 295
 þencende wæs, hū hēo hit gewrecan mehte, ond þæt ēac mid
 dædum gelæste; ond hiere folc on tū tōdælde ægþerge
 wīfmen ge wæpnedmen, forþonþe þær wīfmenn feohtað
 swāsameswā wæpnedmen. Hīo mid þæm healfan dæle
 beforan þæm cyninge farende wæs swelce hēo flēonde wære, 300
 oð hīo hiene gelædde on ān micel slæd, ond se healfa dæl
 wæs Cirus æfter fylgende. þær wearþ Cirus ofslāgen ond
 twā þusend monna mid him. Sēo cwēn hēt þā ðæm cyninge
 þæt hēafod of āceorfan ond beweorpan on āne cylle, sē
 wæs āfylled monnes blōdes, ond þus cwæð: “ þū, þe þyrstende 305
 wære monnes blōdes xxx wintra, drync nū þine fülle.”

5. CLEOPATRA

Æfterþæmþe Rōmeburg getimbred wæs VII hunde wintra
 ond x, fēng Octavianus tō Rōmāna onwealde, hiora unþonces,
 æfter Iuliuses slege his mæges, forþonþe hierre hæfde Iulius

310 him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt hē æfter him tō eallum
 his gestrēonum fēnge, forþonþe hē hiene for mægrædenne
 gelærde ond getyde. Ond hē siþþan v gefeoht ungefērlice
 þurhtēah, swā Iulius dyde ær: ān wiþ Pompeius; oðer wæs
 wið Antonius þone consul; þridde wið Cassus ond wið Brutus;
 315 feorðe wið Lepidus, þēhþe he raþe þæs his frēond wurde.
 Ond hē ēac gedyde þæt Antonius his frēond wearð ond þæt
 hē his dohtor sealde Octauiane tō wife, ond ēac þæt Octa-
 nianus sealde his swostor Antoniusse.

Sipþan him getēah Antonius tō gewealdon ealle Asiam.
 320 Æfter þæm hē forlēt Octauianuses swostor, ond him selfum
 onbēad gewin ond openne fēondscipe; ond hē him hēt tō
 wife gefeccan Cleopatron þā cwēne, þā hæfde Iulius ær ond
 hiere forþæm hæfde geseald ealle Ēgypti. Raðe þæs Octa-
 nianus gelædde fird wiþ Antonius, ond hiene raðe gefliemde
 325 þæsþe hīe togædere cōmon. Þæs ymb III niht hīe gefuhton
 ūt on sǣ. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa ond cc þāra miclena
 þrierēðrena, on þæm wǣron farende eahta legian. Ond
 Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þæm wǣron farende x
 legian; forþon swā micle swā hē lǣs hæfde, swā micle hīe
 330 wǣron beteran ond mǣran, forþon hīe wǣron swā geworht
 þæt hīe mou ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæstan þæt hīe
 nǣren x fōta hēa bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swiþe
 mære, þēhþe Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær wæs Antoniuses
 folces ofslagen XII M; ond Cleopatra his cwēn wearð
 335 gefliemed, swā hīe togædere cōman, mid hiere here. Æfter
 þæm Octauianus gefeaht wið Antonius ond wið Cleopatron
 ond hīe gefliemde. Þæt wæs on þære tide cālendās Āgustus,
 ond on þæm dæge þe wē hātað “hlāfmæsse”; siþþan wæs
 Octauianus Āgustus hāten, forþonþe hē on þære tide sige
 340 hæfde.

Æfter þæm Antonius ond Cleopatro hæfdon gegaderod
 sciphære on þæm Rēadan Sǣ. Ac þā him mon sǣde þæt
 Octauianus þiderweard wæs, þā gecierde eall þæt folc tō
 Octauianusse, ond hīe selfe offlugon tō ānum tūne lýt-
 345 lýt. Hīo þā, Cleopatra, hēt ādelfan hiere byrgenne, ond
 þæroninnan ēode. Þā hēo þæron gelegen wæs, þā hēt hīo

niman ipnalis þā nǣdran ond dōn tō hiere earme, þæt hīo
 hīe ābite, forþonþe hiere þūhte þæt hit on þām lime unsārast
 wære; forþonþe þære nǣdran gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæsþe
 hīo ābitt scæl his lif on slæpe geendian; ond hīo þæt forþām 350
 dyde þe hīo nolde þæt hīe mon drife beforan þām triumphan
 wiþ Rōme weard. þā Antonius geseah þæt hīo hīe tō dēaþe
 gereðe, þā ofsticade hē hiene selfne, ond bebēad þæt hiene
 mon on þā ilcan byrgenne tō hiere swā sōmcucce ālegde. þā
 Octavianus þider cōn, þā hēt hē niman oþres cynnes nǣdran, 355
 uissillus is hāten, sīo mæg ātēon ælces cynnes ātor ūt of
 men, gif hīo mon tīdlice tō bringð; ac hīo wæs gefaren ær
 hē þider cōme. Siþþan Octavianus begeat Alexandriam,
 Ēgypta hēafedburg, ond mid hiere gestrēone hē gewelgade
 Rōmeburg swā swīþe þæt mon ælcne cēap mehte be twie- 360
 fealdan bet gecēapian þonne mon ær mehte.

III. *CURA PASTORALIS*

1. ALFRED'S PREFACE

Ælfred kyning hāteð grētan Wærferð biscep his wordum
luflice ond frēondlice. Ond ðē cýðan hāte, þæt mē cōm swīðe
oft on gemynd hwelce wiotan iū wæron geond Angelcynn
5 ægðerge godcundra hāda ge woruldcundra; ond hū gesæ-
liglica tīda þā wæron geond Angelcynn; ond hū þā kyningas
þe ðone anwald hæfdon ðæs folces Gode ond his ærendwrecum
hirsumedon; ond hū hī ægðerge hiora sibbe ge hiora sido ge
hiora anwald innanbordes gehioldon, ond ēac ūt hiora ēðel
rýmdon; ond hū him ðā spēow ægðerge mid wīge ge mid
10 wīsdōme; ond ēac ðā godcundan hādas, hū georne hie wæron
ægðerge ymb lāre ge ymb leornunga, ge ymb ealle þā
ðēowutdōmas þe hie Gode dōn sceoldon; ond hū mon
ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hider on lond sōhte; ond hū
wē hī nū sceoldon ūte begietan gif wē hīe habban sceoldon.
15 Swā clāne hīo wæs oðfeallenu on Angelcynne ðætte swīðe
fēawe wæron behionan Humbre þe hiora ðēnunga cūðen under-
standan on Englisc oððe furðum ān ærendgewrit of Lædene
on Englisc āreccan, ond ic wēne ðætte nāuht monige be-
geondan Humbre nāren; swā fēawe hiora wæron ðætte ic
20 furðum ānne ānlēpne ne mæg geðencean besūðan Temese
ðāðā ic tō rīce fēug. Gode ælmehtegum sī ðonc ðætte wē
nū ænigne onstāl habbað lārēowa. Forðām ic ðē bebēode
ðæt ðū dō swā ic gelife ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðē þissa woruld-
ðinga tōþām geæmettige, swā ðū oftost mæge, ðæt ðū ðone
25 wīsdōm þe ðē God sealde, ðærðær ðū hine befæstan mæge,
befæste. Geðenc hwelc witu ūs þā becōmon for ðisse

worulde, þāþā wē hit nōhwæðer ne selfe ne lufedon ne ēac
ōðrum monnum ne lifdon; ðone naman ānne wē lufedon
ðætte wē Cristene wæren, ond swiðe fēawe þā ðēawas.

Ðā ic þā ðis eall gemunde, ðā gemunde ic ēac hū ic 30
geseah, ærþæmþe hit eall forhergod wære ond forbærned, hū
þā cirican geond eall Angelcynn stōdon māðma ond bōca
gefylda, ond ēac micel menigu Godes ðēowa, ond þā swiðe
lytle feorme ðāra bōca wiston, forþæmþe hie heora nān wuht
ongietan ne meahton, forþæmþe hie nāeron on hiora āgen 35
geðeode āwritene. Swelce hie cwæden: "Ūre ieldran, ðāþe
ðās stōwa ær hioldon, hie lufedon wīsdōm ond ðurh ðone hī
begēaton welan ond ūs læfdon. Hēr mon mæg giet gesion
hiora swæð; ac wē him ne cunnon æfterspyrgan; forðæm
wē habbað nū ægðer forlæten ge þone welan ge þone wīsdōm, 40
forðæmþe wē noldon tō ðæm spore mid ūre mōde onlūtan."
Ðā ic þā ðis eall gemunde, þā wundrode ic swiðe swiðe þāra
gōdena witena, þe giū wæron geond Angelcynn ond þā bēc
ealla befullan geleornod hæfdon, þæt hī hiora þā nānne
dæl noldon on hiora āgen geðeode wendan. Ac ic þā sōna 45
eft mē selfum andwyrde ond cwæð: "Hie ne wēndon þætte
æfre men sceoldon swā recceleāse weorðan ond sio lār swā
oðfeallan; for ðære wilnunga hī hit forlēton, ond woldon
ðæt hēr þy māra wīsdōm on londe wære ðy wē mā geðioda
cūðon." 50

Ðā gemunde ic hū sio æ wæs ærest on Ebrēisc geðeode
funden, ond eft, þāþā hie Crēcas geleornodon, þā wendon hī
hie on hiora āgen geðeode ealle, ond ēac ealle oðre bēc.
And eft Lædenware swāsame, siððan hī hie geleornodon, hī
hie wendon ealla ðurh wise wealhstōdas on hiora āgen 55
geðeode. Ond ēac ealla oðra Crīstena ðiōda sumne dæl
hiora on hiora āgen geðeode wendon. Forðy mē ðyncð
betre, gif iow swā ðyncð, þæt wē ēac suma bēc, ðā þe
nīedbeðearfosta sien eallum monnum tō witanne, þæt wē þā
on ðæt geðeode wenden þe wē ealle gecnāwan mægen, ond 60
gedōn, swā wē swiðe ēaðe magon mid Godes fultume gif wē
þā stilnesse habbað, ðætte eal sio gioguð þe nū is on Angel-
cynne frīora monna, þāra þe þā spēda hæbben þæt hie ðæm
befēolan mægen, sien tō leornunga oðfæste þā hwile þe

65 hī tō nānre ðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first þe hie wel
cunnen Englisc gewrit ārædan; lære mon siððan furður on
Lædengeðeode þā þe mon furðor læran wille ond tō hierran
hāde dōn wille. /

Ðā ic þā gemunde hū sīo lār Lædengeðeodes ær ðysum
70 oðfeallen wæs geond Angelcynn ond ðeah monege cūðon
Englisc gewrit ārædan, þā ongan ic, ongemang oðrum mis-
licum ond monigfaldum biſgum ðisses kynerīces, þā bōc
wendan on Englisc þe is genemned on Læden Pastoralis ond
on Englisc Hirdebōc, hwilum word be worde, hwilum ondgit
75 of andgite, swæswæ ic hie geleornode æt Plegmunde mīnum
ærcebiſcepe ond æt Assere mīnum biſcepe ond æt Grimbolde
mīnum mæsseprēoste ond æt Iohanne mīnum mæsseprēoste.
Siððan ic hie þā geleornod hæfde, swæswæ ic hie forstōd
ond swæ ic hie andgitfullīcost āreccean mæhte ic hie on
80 Englisc āwende; ond tō ælcum biſcepstōle on mīnum rice
wille āne onsendan; ond on ælcere bið ān æstel, sē bið on
fiftegum moncessa. Ond ic bibiode on Godes noman þæt
nān mon ðone æstel from þære bēc ne dō, ne þā bōc from
þæm mynstre; uncūð hū longe þær swæ gelærede biſcopas
85 sien, swæswæ nū, Gode ðonc, welhwær sindon; forðy ic
wolde ðætte hie ealneg æt ðære stōwe wæren, būton se biſcop
hie mid him habban wille, oððe hīo hwær tō læne sie, oððe
hwā oðre biwrite.

2. HŪ SE LĀRĒOW SCEAL BĒON ON HIS WEORCUM FYREST

Se lārēow sceal bēon on his weorcum hēalīc, ðæt hē on his
90 life gecyðe lifes weg his hieremonnum, ðætte sīo heord, sēþe
folgað ðæm wordum ond ðæm ðēawum ðæs hīrdes, mæge bet
gān æfter his ðēawum ðonne æfter his wordum.... Forðæm
bebiet sīo hālige æ ðæt se sācerd scyle onfōn ðone swiðran
bōg æt ðære offrunge, ond sē sceolde bēon āsyndred from
95 ðæm oðrum flēsce. Ðæt ðonne tācnað ðæt ðæs sācerdes
weorc sculon bīon āsyndred from oðerra monna weorcum;
nalles nāðætān ðæt hē gōd dō gemong oðrum monnum, ac

ēac synderlice, swāswā hē on geðyncðum bið furðor ðonne
 ððre, ðæt hē ēac sīe on his weorcum ond ðēawum swā micle
 furður. Ēac him mon sceolde sellan ðā brēost ðæs nēates 100
 tōēacan ðæm bōge : ðæt is, ðæt hē geleornige ðæt he selle
 Gode his āgne brēost, ðæt is his ingeðanc ; nalles nāðætān
 ðæt hē on his brēostum ðence ðætte ryht sīe, ac ēac ðā
 spane, þe his ðēawa giēmað, tō ðæm ilcan mid his gōdum
 bisenum. Ne wilnige hē nānes eorðrices ofer ðæt, ne hē him 105
 ne ondræde nāne eorðlicne ege ðisses onweardan lifes ;
 ac geðence hē ðone incundan ege Godes, ond forsio ælce
 ðliccunge ðisses middangeardes ond ēac his ege for ðære
 wynsuman swētnesse Godes. Forðon ðurh ðā ūplican steine
 wæs beboden on ðære æ ðæt se sācerd sceolde bēon fæste 110
 bewāfed on bām sculdrum mid ðæm mæssehrægle....Ðæt
 hrægl wæs beboden ðæt sceolde bion geworht of purpuran
 ond of twiblēom derodine ond of twispunnum twīne
 linenum, ond gerēnod mid golde ond mid ðæm stāne
 iācincta, forðæmðæt wære getācnod on hū mislecum ond 115
 on hū monigfealdum mægenum se sācerd sceolde scīnan
 beforan Gode monnum tō bisene. Ērest ealra glengea ond
 fyrrest sceolde scīnan gold on his hrægle : ðæt is, ðætte on
 his mōde scīne ealra ðinga fyrrest ondgīt wīsdōmes. Tōēacan
 ðæm golde, ealra glengea fyrrest on his hrægle wæs beboden 120
 ðæt sceolde bion se gim iācinctus, sē is lyfte onlicost on
 hīwe. Sē ðonne tācnað ðætte eal, ðætte ðæs sācerdes ondgīt
 ðurhfaran mæge, sīe ymb ðā hefonlican lufan, næs ymbe
 idelne gilp, ðylæs him losige ðæt hefenlice ondgīt forðæmþe
 hē sīe gehæfted mid ðæm luste his selfes heringe. Ēac ðæm 125
 golde ond ðæm line wæs ongemong purpura, ðæt is kynelic
 hrægl, forðæm hit tācnað kynelicne onwald. Be ðæm
 geðence se sācerd, ðonne he ððre men hēalice lārð, ðæt hē
 ēac on him selfum hēalice ofðrysce ðā lustas his unðēawa ;
 forðæmþe hē kynelic hrægl hæfð, ðæt hē ēac sīe kyning 130
 ofer bis āgne unðēawas ond ðā kynelice oferswīðe....On
 ðæs sācerdes hrægle wæs, tōēacan golde ond iācincte ond
 purpuran, dyrodine twēgra blēo. Ðæt tācnað ðætte eal ðā
 gōd ond ðā mægenu þe hē dō bion gewlitegode mid ðære lufan
 Godes ond monna beforan ðæm ēagum ðæs ēcean Dēman, 135

140 ðætte se spearca ðāra gōdra weorca, þe hēr twinclað beforan
 monnum, birne hēalīce ligge on ðære incundan lufan beforan
 ðæm dīglan Dēman. Sio lufu ðonne, hīo lufað ætsomne
 ægðerge God ge his niĥstan, hīo scīnð swiðe smicere on twæm
 145 blēom swæswæ twēgea blēo godweb. Sē ðonne sēpe swæ
 hīgað ealneweg tō andweardnesse his Scippendes ond āgīe-
 melēasað þā giemenne his niĥstena, oððe eft swæ singallīce
 folgað ðære giemenne his niĥstena ðæt hē āgīemelēasað ðā
 godcundan lufe, ðonne hæfð hē ānforlæsten ðæt twēgea blēo
 150 godweb, ðæt hē habban sceolde on ðæm hālgan hrægle, gif hē
 āuðer ðissa forlæst. Ac ðonne ðæt mōd bið āðened on þā lufan
 ægðerge Godes ge his niĥstena, ne bið hit ðonne nōhtes wan
 būton forhæfdnesse ānre, ðæt hē his lichoman swence ond
 hlænige; forðon is beboden, tōēacan ðæm twiblēon god-
 155 webbe, ðæt scyle bēon twiðrāwen twīn on ðæm mæsse-
 gierelan. Of ðære eorðan cymeð ðæt fleax, ðæt bið hwites
 hīwes. Hwæt mæg ðonne elles bēon getācnod ðurh ðæt
 fleax būton lichoman clænnes, sio sceal scīnan of clænre
 heortan? Forðæm bið gefæstnod ðæt geðrāwene twīn tō
 160 ðæm wlite ðæs mæssehrægles, forðæm sio clænnes bið ðonne
 tō fulbeorhtum wlite becumen, ðonne ðæt flæsc bið geswenced
 ðurh forhæfdnesse; ond ðonne betweox oðrum mægenum
 bið ðeonde sio earnung ðæs geswenctan flæsces, swæswæ on
 ðæm mæssehrægle scīnð ongemang oðrum blēom ðæt twyðrā-
 160 wene twīn.

3. ALFRED'S CONCLUSION

165 Ðis is nū se wæterscipe ðe ūs wereda God tō frōfre gehēt
 foldbūendum. Hē cwæð ðæt hē wolde ðæt on worulde forð
 of ðæm innoðum ā libbendu wætru flēowen, ðe wel on hine
 gelifden under lyfte. Is hit lýtelt twēo ðæt ðæs wæterscipes
 165 welsprynge is on hefonrice, ðæt is Hālig Gæst; ðonan hine
 hlōdan hālgæ ond gecorene, siððan hine gieredon ðā ðe Gode
 hīerdon ðurh hālgan bēc, bider on eorðan geond manna mōd
 missenlīce. Sume hine weriað on gewitlocan, wisdōmes strēam,

welerum gehæftað, ðæt hē on unnyt ūt ne tōflōweð; ac se wæl wunað on weres brēostum ðurh Dryhtnes giefe dīop 170 ond stille. Sume hine lætað ofer landscare rīðum tōrinnan; nis ðæt rædlic ðing, gif swā hlūtor wæter hlūd ond undīop tōflōweð æfter feldum, oð hit tō fenne wierð. Ac hladað iow nū drincan, nū iow Dryhten geaf ðæt iow Gregorius gegiered hafað tō durum iowrum Dryhtnes welle. Fylle nū his fætels 175 se ðe fæstne hider kylle brōhte; cume eft hræðe. Gif hēr ðegna hwelc ðyrelne kylle brōhte tō ðys burnan, bēte hine georne, ðylæs he forscēade scīrost wætra, oððe him lifes drync forloren weorðe.

IV. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE

Apollonius cwæð : “ Ic gehirde secgan, þæt ic wære
fordēmed.” Stranguilio cwæð : “ Hwā fordēmd e þē ?” Apol-
lonius cwæð : “ Antiochus se cyngc....Forðām, gif hit gewurðan
mæg, ic wille mē bedihlian on ēowrum ēðle.” Ðā cwæð

5 Stranguilio : “ Hlāford Apolloni, ūre ceaster is þearfende ond
ne mæg þīne æðelborennesse ācuman, forðonðe wē þoliað
þone heardestan hungor ond þone rēðestan, ond mīnre
ceasterwaru nis nān hālo hiht, ac se wælreowesta *dēað* stent
ætforan ūrum ēagum.” Ðā cwæð Apollonius : “ Mīn se
10 lēofesta frēond Stranguilio, þanca Gode þæt hē mē fliman
hider tō ēowrum gemæran gelædde. Ic sille ēowrum ge-
ceasterwarum hundtēontig þūsenda mittan hwættes, gif gē
mīnne flēam bedigliað.” Midþīpe Stranguilio þæt gehirde,
hē hine āstrehte tō his fōtum ond cwæð : “ Hlāford Apolloni,
15 gif þū þissere hungrigen ceasterware gehelpest, nāþætānþæt
wē willað þīnne flēam bediglian, ac ēac, swilce þē nēod gebirað,
wē willað campian for ðīnre hālo.”

Ðā āstāh Apollonius on þæt dōmsetl on ðære strāte ond
cwæð tō ðām andweardan ceasterwarum : “ Gē Tharsysce
20 ceasterwaran, ic Apollonius, se Tirisca ealdorman, ēow cȳðe,
þæt ic gelife þæt gē willan bēon gemindige þissere frem-
fulnesse ond mīnne flēam bediglian. Wite gē ēac þæt
Antiochus se cyngc mē āflīmed bæfð of mīnum earde ; ac
for ēowre gesæððe, gefultumigendum Gode, ic eom hider
25 cumen. Ic sille ēow sōðlice hundtēontig þūsenda mittan
hwættes tō ðām wurðe þe ic hit gebohte on mīnum lande.”
Ðāðā þæt folc þæt gehirde, hī wæron bliðe gewordene ond him

8 Not in MS.
ceasterwaran.

12 mitta.
20 -men.

14 Apollini.
22 Not in MS.

15 hungrige
24 gefultumigend.

georne þancodon, ond tō geflites þone hwæte ūp bæron. Hwæt! ðā Apollonius forlēt his þone wurðfullan cynedōm, ond manges naman þar genam mā þonne gifendes; ond 30 þæt wyrð, þe hē mid þām hwæte genam, hē āgeaf sōna āgēan tō ðære ceastre bōte. þæt folc wearð ðā swā fagen his cystignessa ond swā þancful, þæt hig worhton him āne ānlicnesse of āre; ond on ðære stræte stōd, ond mid þære swiðran hand þone hwæte hlōd, ond mid þām winstran fēt 35 þā mittan træd; ond þāron þus āwriten: “Ðās gife sealde seo ceasterwaru on Tharsum Apollonio þām Tīscan, for-ðāmþe hē þæt folc of hungre ālēsde ond heora ceastre gestaðolode.”

Æfter þisum hit gelamp binnon fēawum mōnðum þæt 40 Stranguilio ond Dionisiade, his wif, gelærdon Apollonium ðæt hē ferde on scipe tō Pentapolim, þære Cīriniscan birig, ond cwædon þæt hē mihte þar bedīglad bēon ond þar wunian. Ond þæt folc hine þā mid unāsecgendlicre wurðmynte tō scipe gelæddon; ond Apollonius hī bæd ealle 45 grēton, ond on scip āstāh. Midþīpe hig ongunnon þā rōwan ond hī forðwerd wæron on heora weg, þā wearð ðære sē smiltnes āwænd færinga betwux twām tidum, ond wearð inicel rēownes āweht, swā þæt sēo sē cnyste þā heofonlican tungla ond þæt gewealc þāra yða hwaðerode mid windum. 50 þartōēacan cōman ēastnorðerne windas, ond se angrīslīca sūðwesterna wind him ongēan stōd, ond þæt scip eal tōbærst. On ðissere egeslican rēownesse Apollonius gefēran ealle forwurdon tō dēaðe, ond Apollonius āna becōm mid sunde tō Pentapolim, þām Cīriniscan lande, ond þar ūp ēode on 55 ðām strande. þā stōd hē nacod on þām strandc, ond behēold þā sē ond cwæð: “Ēalā! þū sē Neptune, manna berēafīgend ond unscæðīgra beswicend, þū eart wælrēowra þonne Antiochus se cyngc. For minum þīngum þū gehēolde þās wælrēownesse, þæt ic þurh ðē gewurde wædla ond þearfa, ond þæt se 60 wælrēowesta cyngc mē þy ēað fōrdōn mihte. Hwider mæg ic nū faran? hwæs mæg ic biddan? oððe hwā gifð þām uncūðan lifes fultum?”

30 nama.
55 pentopolim.

36 gifu.
60 gewurðe.

38 Not in MS.
61 wælrēownessa; eaðe.

48 smiltnesse.
62 gif.

Midþiþe hē þās þincg wæs sprecende tō him silfum, þā
 65 færinga geseah hē sumne fiscere gān; tō þām hē beseah,
 ond þus sārlice cwæð: "Gemiltsa mē, þū ealda man, sý
 þæt þū sý. Gemiltsa mē nacodum, forlidenum, næs nā
 of earmlicum birdum geborenū. Ond, ðæsðe ðū gearo
 forwite hwām ðū gemiltsige, ic eom Apollonius, se Tirisca
 70 ealdorman."

Ðā, sōna swā se fiscere geseah þæt se iunga man æt
 his fōtum læg, hē mid mildheortnesse hine ūp āhōf, ond
 lǣdde hine mid him tō his hūse, ond ðā estas him beforan
 legde þe hē him tō bēodenne hæfde. . þāgiet he wolde be his
 75 mihte mārān ārfæstnesse him gecyðan; tōslāt þā his wæfels
 on twā, ond sealde Apollonige þone healfan dæl þus cwe-
 ðende: "Nim þæt ic þē tō sillenne habbe, ond gā intō ðāre
 ceastre. Wēn is þæt þū gemēte sumne þe þē gemiltsige.
 Gif ðū ne finde nænne þe þē gemiltsian wille, wænd þonne
 80 hider ongēan, ond genihtsumige unc bām mīne litlan æhta,
 ond far ðē on fiscnoð mid mē. þeahhwæðre ic mynegie
 þē, gif ðū, fultumiendum *Gode*, becymst tō ðinum ærran
 wurðmynte, þæt þū ne forgite minne þearfendlican ge-
 girlan."

85 Ðā cwæð Apollonius: "Gif ic þē ne gefence þonne mē
 bet bið, ic wisce þæt ic eft forlidenesse gefare ond þinne
 gelican eft ne gemēte."

Æfter þisum wordum hē ēode on ðone weg þe him
 getæht wæs, oððæt hē becōm tō þāre ceastre geate ond
 90 ðārin ēode. Midþiþe hē þōhte hwæne he byddan mihte
 lifes fultum, þā geseah hē ænne nacodne cnapan geond þā
 stræte yrnan, sē wæs mid ele gesmerod ond mid scītan
 begird ond bær iungra manna plegan on handa, tō ðām
 bæðstede belimpēde, ond cliopode micelre stæfne ond cwæð:
 95 "Gehyre gē, ceasterwaran; gehyre gē, ælðeodige; frīge ond
 þēowe, æðele ond unæðele: se bæðstede is open."

Ðāðā Apollonius þæt gehirde, hē hine unscrīdde þām
 healfan scicelse ðe hē on hæfde ond ēode intō ðām þwēale;
 ond, midþiþe hē behēold heora ānra gehwīlcne on heora

67 gemildsa.	75 fæstnesse.	78 þæt.	82 Not in MS.
83 mine.	85 apollinius, and elsewhere.	95 gehyran.	

weorce, hē sōhte his gelican, ac hē ne mihte hine þār findan 100
 on ðām floccce. Ðā færinga cōm Arcestrates, ealre þære
 þeode cyninge, mid micelre mænio his manna ond in ēode on
 þæt bæð. Ðā āgan se cyngc plegan wið his gefēran mid
 þoðere; ond Apollonius hine gemængde, swāswā God wolde,
 on ðæs cyninges plegan ond yrnende þone ðoðor gelæhte ond, 105
 mid swiftre rædnesse geslegene, ongēan gesænde tō ðām
 plegendan cyngc. Eft hē āgēan āsænde; hē rædlice slōh,
 swā hē hine nāfre feallan ne lēt. Se cyngc ðā oncnēow
 þæs iungan snelnesse, þæt hē wiste þæt hē næfde his gelican
 on þām plegan. Þā cwæð hē tō his gefēran: “Gāð ēow 110
 heonan; þes cniht, þæsþe mē þincð, is min gelica.” Ðāðā
 Apollonius gehyrde þæt se cyning hyne herede, hē aru
 rædlice ond genealæhte tō ðām cyngc, ond mid gelæredre
 handa hē swang þone top mid swā micelre swiftnesse þæt
 ðam cyngc wæs gepūht swilce hē of ylde tō iuguðe gewænd 115
 wære. Ond æfter þām on his cynesetle hē him gecwēmlice
 ðēnode; ond, þāðā hē üt ēode of ðām bæðe, hē hine lædde be
 þære handa, ond him þā siððan þanon gewænde þæs weges þe
 hē ær cōm.

Ðā cwæð se cyningc tō his mannum, siððan Apollonius 120
 āgān wæs: “Ic swerige þurh ðā gemænan hālo þæt ic mē
 nāfre bet ne baðode þonne ic dide tōdæg, nāt ic þurh
 hwilces iunges mannes þēnunge.” Ðā beseah hē hine tō
 ānum his manna ond cwæð: “Gā ond gewite hwæt se iunga
 man sý þe mē tōdæg swā wel gehirsumode.” Se man ðā 125
 ēode æfter Apollonio. Midþiþe hē geseah þæt hē wæs mid
 horhgum scicelse bewæfed, þā wænde hē ongēau tō ðām
 cyngc ond cwæð: “Se iunga man þe þū æfter āxsodest is
 forliden man.” Ðā cwæð se cyng: “Ðurh hwæt wāst ðū
 þæt?” Se man him andswerode ond cwæð: “þeah hē hit 130
 silf forswige, his gegirla hine geswutelað.” Ðā cwæð se
 cyngc: “Gā rædlice ond sege him þæt ‘se cyngc bit ðe þæt
 ðū cume tō his gereorde.’” Ðā Apollonius þæt gehyrde, hē
 þām gehyrsumode ond ēode forð mid þām men, oðþæt hē
 becōm tō ðæs cynges healle. Ðā ēode se man in beforan tō 135

104 gemængde, and elsewhere.

111 þingð.

115 se.

124 an.

ðām cyngc ond cwæð: “Se forlidenā man is cumen þe ðū æfter sændest, ac hē ne mæg for scame in gān būton scrūde.” Ðā hēt se cyngc hine sōna gescriðan mid wurðfullan scrūde, ond hēt hine in gān to ðām gereorde.

- 140 Ðā ēode Apollonius in ond gesæt þār him getæht wæs, ongēan ðone cyngc. Ðār wearð ðā sēo þēnung in geboren, ond æfter þām cynelic gebēorscipe; ond Apollonius nān ðingc ne æt, ðeahhē ealle ððre men æton ond bliðe wæron; ac hē behēold þæt gold ond þæt seolfor ond ðā dēorwurðan
145 rēaf ond þā bēodas ond þā cynelican þēnunga. Ðāðā hē þis eal mid sārnesse behēold, ðā sæt sum eald ond sum æfestig ealdorman be þām cyuge. Midþiþe hē geseah þæt Apollonius swā sārlice sæt ond ealle þingc behēold ond nān ðingc ne æt, ðā cwæð hē to ðām cyngc: “Ðū gōða cyngc, efne þes man,
150 þe þū swā wel wið gedēst, hē is swiðe æfestful for ðinum gōde.” Ðā cwæð se cyngc: “þē misþincð; sōðlice þes iunga man ne æfestigað on nānum ðingum ðe hē hēr gesihð, ac hē cýð þæt hē hæfð fela forlora.” Ðā beseah Arcestrates se cyngc bliðum andwlitan to Apollonio ond cwæð: “Ðū iunga
155 man, bēo bliðe mid ūs, ond gehiht on God þæt þū mōte silf to ðām sēlran becoman.”

- Midþiðe se cyning þās word gecwæð, ðā fēringa þār ēode in ðæs cynges iunge dohtor ond cyste hyre fæder ond ðā ymbstittendan. þā hēo becōm to Apollonio, þā ge-
160 wænde hēo ongēan to hire fæder ond cwæð: “Ðū gōða cyningc ond mīn se lēofesta fæder, hwæt is þes iunga man þe ongēan ðē on swā wurðlicum setle sit mid sārlicum andwlitan? Nāt ic hwæt hē besorgað.” Ðā cwæð se cyningc: “Lēofe dohtor, þes iunga man is forliden; ond hē
165 gecwēmd e mē manna betst on ðām plegan, forðām ic hine gelaðode to ðysum ūrum gebēorscipe. Nāt ic hwæt hē is ne hwanon hē is; ac gif ðū wille witan hwæt hē sý, āxsā hine, forðām þē gedafenað ðæt þū wite.” Ðā ēode þæt mæden to Apollonio ond mid forwandigendre spræce cwæð: “Ðeah ðū
170 stille sý ond unrōt, þeah ic þine æðelborenesse on ðē gesēo. Nū þonne, gif ðē to hefig ne þince, sege mē þinne naman ond þin gelymp ārece mē.” Ðā cwæð Apollonius: “Gif ðū for
136 forliden e. 151 misþincð. 153 Not in MS. 164 leofa. 170 stilli.

nēode āxsast æfter mīnum namon, ic secge þē ic hine forlēas on sǣ; gif ðū wilt mine æðelborennesse witan, wite ðū þæt ic hig forlēt on Tharsum." Ðæt mǣden cwæð: "Sege 175 mē gewislicor, þæt ic hit mæge understandan." Apollonius þā sōðlice hyre ārehte ealle his gelymp, ond æt þære spræce ende him fēollon tēaras of ðām ēagum. Midþýpe se cyngc þæt geseah, hē bewænde hine ðā tō ðære dohtor ond cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, þū gesingodest midþýpe þū woldest witan 180 his naman ond his gelimp; þū hafast nū geednīwod his ealde sār. Ac ic bidde þē þæt þū gife him swāhwætswā ðū wille." Ðā ðā þæt mǣden gehirde þæt hire wæs ālyfed fram hire fæder þæt hēo ær hyre silf gedōn wolde, ðā cwæð hēo tō Apollonio: "Apolloni, sōðlice þū eart ūre; forlæt þine 185 murenunge; ond, nū ic mīnes fæder lēafe habbe, ic gedō ðē weligne."

Apollonius hire þæs þancode; ond se cyngc blissode on his dohtor welwillendnesse, ond hyre tō cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, hāt feccan þine hearpan, ond gecig ðē tō þine frýnd, 190 ond āfīrsa fram þām iungan his sārnesse." Ðā ēode hēo ūt ond hēt feccan hire hearpan; ond sōna swā hēo hearpian ongan, hēo mid winsumum sange gemængde þære hearpan swēg. Ðā ongunnon ealle þā men hī herian on hyre swēgcræft, ond Apollonius āna swigode. Ðā cwæð se cyningc: 195 "Apolloni, nū ðū dēst yfele, forðām þe ealle men heriað mīne dohtor on hyre swēgcræfte, ond þū āna hī swigende tǣlst." Apollonius cwæð: "Ēalā! ðū gōda cyngc, gif ðū mē gelifst, ic secge þæt ic ongite þæt sōðlice þīn dohtor gefēol on swēgcræft, ac hēo næfð hine nā wel geleornod. Ac hāt mē nū 200 sillan þā hearpan; þonne wāst þū nū þæt þū git nāst." Arcestrates se cyning cwæð: "Apolloni, ic oncnāwe sōðlice þæt þū eart on eallum þingum wel gelǣred." Ðā hēt se cyng sillan Apollonige þā hearpan. Apollonius þā ūt ēode, ond hine scridde ond sette ænne cynehelm uppon his hēafod 205 ond nam þā hearpan on his hand, ond in ēode, ond swā stōd þæt se cyngc ond ealle þā ymb sittendan wēndon þæt hē nāere Apollonius, ac þæt hē wære Apollines, ðāra hǣðenra

177 spræcan.

180, 189 leofa.

190 þinum.

192 heapian.

god. Ðā wearð stilnes ond swige geworden innon ðære
 210 healle; ond Apollonius his hearpenægl genam, ond hē þā
 hearpestrengas mid cræfte āstirian ongan ond þære hearpan
 swēg mid winsumum sange gemængde. Ond se cyngc silf
 ond ealle þe þār andwearde wæron micelre stefne cliopodon
 ond hine herodon. Æfter þisum forlēt Apollonius þā
 215 hearpan, ond plegode, ond fela fægera þinga þār forð tēah,
 þe þām folce ungecnāwen wæs ond ungewunelic; ond heom
 eallum þearle licode ælc þāra þinga ðe hē forð tēah.

Sōðlice, midþyþe þæs cynges dohtor geseah þæt Apollo-
 nius on eallum gōdum cræftum swā wel wæs getogen, þā
 220 gefēol hyre mōd on his lufe. Ðā æfter þæs bēorscipes
 geendunge cwæð þæt mæden tō ðām cyngc: “Lēofa fæder,
 þū lȳfdest mē litle ær þæt ic mōste gifan Apollonio swā-
 hwætswā ic wolde of þinum goldhorde.” Arcestrates se cyng
 cwæð tō hyre: “Gif him swāhwætswā ðū wille.” Hēo ðā
 225 swiðe bliðe ūt ēode ond cwæð: “Lārēow Apolloni, ic gife þē
 be mīnes fæder lēafe twā hund punda goldes ond fēower
 hund punda gewihte seolfres, ond þone mæstan dæl dēor-
 wurðan rēafes, ond twēntig ðēowa manna.” Ond hēo þā
 þus cwæð tō ðām þēowum mannum: “Berað þās þingc mid
 230 ēow, þe ic behēt Apollonio mīnum lārēowe, ond leogað innon
 būre beforan mīnum frēondum.” Þis wearð þā þus gedōn
 æfter þære cwēne hāse, ond ealle þā men hire gife herodon ðe
 hig gesāwon. Ðā sōðlice geendode se gebēorscipe; ond þā
 men ealle ārison, ond grēttōn þone cyngc ond ðā cwēne ond
 235 bādon hig gesunde bēon, ond hām gewændon. Ēac swilce
 Apollonius cwæð: “Ðū gōda cyngc ond earmra gemiltsigend,
 ond þū cwēn lāre lufigend, bēon gē gesunde.” Hē beseah ēac
 tō ðām þēowum mannum, þe þæt mæden him forgifen hæfde,
 ond heom cwæð tō: “Nimað þās þing mid ēow, þe mē sēo
 240 cwēn forgeaf, ond gān wē sēcan ūre gesthūs þæt wē magon ūs
 gerestan.”

Ðā ādrēd þæt mæden þæt hēo nāfre eft Apollonium
 ne gesāwe, swā raðe swā hēo wolde, ond ēode þā tō hire
 fæder ond cwæð: “Ðū gōda cyningc, licað ðē wel þæt

Apollonius, þe þurh ūs tōdæg gegōdod is, þus heonon fare, 245
 ond cuman yfele men ond berēafian hine?" Se cyngc
 cwæð: "Wel þū cwæde. Hāt him findan hwār hē hine
 mæge wurðlicost gerestan." Ðā dide þæt mæden swā hyre
 beboden wæs; ond Apollonius onfēng þāre wununge ðe hym
 getæht wæs, ond ðarin ēode Gode þancigende, ðe him ne 250
 forwyrnde cynelices wurðscipes ond frōfres. Ac þæt mæden
 hæfde unstillē niht mid þāre lufe onæled þāra worda ond
 sanga þe hēo gehyrde æt Apollonige; ond nā leng hēo ne
 gebād ðonne hit dæg wæs, ac ēode sōna swā hit lēoht wæs
 ond gesæt beforan hire fæder bedde. Ðā cwæð se cyngc: 255
 "Lēofe dohtor, for hwi eart ðū þus ærwacol?" Ðæt mæden
 cwæð: "Mē āwehton þā gecneordnessa þe ic girstandæg
 gehyrde. Nū bidde ic ðē forðām, þæt þū befæste mē ūrum
 cuman Apollonige tō lāre." Ðā wearð se cyningc þearle
 geblissod, ond hēt feccan Apollonium ond him tō cwæð: 260
 "Mīn dohtor girnð þæt hēo mōte leornian æt ðē ðā gesæligan
 lāre ðe þū canst; ond, gif ðū wilt þisum þingum gehyrsum
 bēon, ic swerige ðē þurh mīnes rīces mæгна þæt,
 swāhwætswā ðū on sæ forlure, ic ðē þæt on lande ge-
 staðelige." Ðā ðā Apollonius þæt gehyrde, hē onfēngc þām 265
 mædenne tō lāre, ond hire tæhte swā wel swā hē silf
 geleornode.

Hyt gelamp ðā æfter þisum binnon fēawum tidum þæt
 Arcestrates se cyngc hēold Apollonius hand on handa, ond
 ēodon swā ūt on ðāre ceastre stræte. Þā æt nȝhstan cōmon 270
 ðār gān ongēan hȝ þrȝ gelærede weras ond æpelborene,
 þā lange ær girndon þæs cyninges dohtor. Hī ðā ealle þrȝ
 tōgædere ānre stefne grētton þone cyngc. Ðā smercode se
 cyng, ond heom tō beseah ond þus cwæð: "Hwæt is þæt,
 þæt gē mē ānre stefne grētton?" Ðā andswerode heora 275
 ān ond cwæð: "Wē bædon gefirn þȝnre dohtor, ond þū ūs
 oftrædlīce mid elcunge geswænctest; forðām wē cōmon
 hider tōdæg þus tōgædere. Wē syndon þȝne ceastergewaran
 of æðelum gebyrdum geborene. Nū bidde wē þē þæt þū
 gecēose þē ænne of ūs þȝym, hwilcne þū wille þē tō aðume 280
 habban." Ðā cwæð se cyngc: "Nabbe gē nā gōdne tīman

ārēdodne; mīn dohtor is nū swiðe bisy ymbe hyre leornunga. Ac, þēlǣsþe ic ēow ā leng slæce, āwritað ēowre naman on gewrite ond hire morgengife; þonne āsænde
 285 ic þā gewrita mīnre dohtor, þæt hēo sylf gecēose hwilcne ēower hēo wille." Ðā didon ðā cnihtas swā, ond se cyngc nam ðā gewrita ond geinseglode hī mid his ringe, ond sealde Apollonio þus cweðende: "Nim nū, lārēow Apolloni, swā hit þē ne mislicyge, ond bryng þīnum lārincgmædene."
 290 Ðā nam Apollonius þā gewrita ond ēode tō ðære cynelican healle.

Midþāmþe þæt mæden geseah Apollonium, þā cwæð hēo: "Lārēow, hwi gæst ðū āna?" Apollonius cwæð: "Hlǣfdige,...nim ðās gewrita, ðe þīn fæder þē sænde, ond
 295 ræd." Ðæt mæden nam, ond rædde þāra þrēora cnihta naman; ac hēo ne fupde nā þone naman þāron þe hēo wolde. Ðā hēo þā gewrita oferræd hæfde, ðā beseah hēo tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Lārēow, ne ofþincð hit ðe gif ic þus wer gecēose?" Apollonius cwæð: "Nā; ac ic blissige swiðor
 300 ðæt þū miht, ðurh ðā lāre þe þū æt mē underfēnge, þē silf on gewrite gecyðan hwilcne heora þū wille. Mīn willa is, þæt þū ðe wer gecēose þār ðū silf wille." Þæt mæden cwæð: "Ēalā! lārēow, gif ðū mē lufodest, þū hit besorgodest." Æfter þisum wordum hēo mid mōdes ānrædnesse āwrāt oðer
 305 gewrit ond þæt geinseglode, ond sealde Apollonio; Apollonius hit þā ūt bær on ðā stræte ond sealde þām cyngc. Ðæt gewrit wæs þus gewriten: "þū gōda cyngc ond mīn se lēofesta fæder, nū þīn mildheortnes mē lēafe sealde, þæt ic silf mōste cēosan hwilcne wer ic wolde, ic secge ðe tō sōðan,
 310 þone forlidenan man ic wille. Ond gif ðū wundrige þæt swā scamfæst fāmne swā unforwandigendlice ðās word āwrāt, þonne wite þū þæt ic hæbbe þurh weax āboden, ðe nāne scame ne can, þæt ic silf ðe for scame secgan ne mihte."

315 Ðāðā se cyningc hæfde þæt gewrit oferræd, þā niste hē hwilcne forlidenne hēo nemde; beseah ðā tō ðām þrim cnihtum ond cwæð: "Hwilc ēower is forliden?" Ðā cwæð

heora ān sē hātte Ardalius: "Ic eom forliden." Se ðær him andwirde ond cwæð: "Swiga ðū. Ādl þē fornime, þæt þū ne bēo hāl ne gesund. Mid mē þū bōccræft leornodest, 320 ond ðū nǣfre būton þære ceastre geate fram mē ne cōme; hwār gefōre ðū forlidenesse?" Midþiþe se cyngc ne mihte findan hwilc heora forliden wære, hē beseah tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Nim ðū, Apolloni, þis gewrit ond ræd hit. Ēaðe mæg gewurðan þæt þū wite þæt ic nāt, ðū ðe þār 325 andweard wære." Ðā nam Apollonius þæt gewrit ond rædde; ond, sōna swā hē ongeat þæt hē gelufod wæs fram ðām mædene, his andwlita eal ārēodode. Ðā se cyngc þæt geseah, þā nam hē Apollonies hand, ond hine hwōn fram þām cnihtum gewænde, ond cwæð: "Wāst þū þone for- 330 lidenan man?" Apollonius cwæð: "Ðū gōða cyning, gif þin willa bið, ic hine wāt." Ðā geseah se cyngc þæt Apollonius mid rōsan rude wæs eal oferbræded. þā ongeat hē þone cwyde, ond þus cwæð tō him: "Blissa, blissa, Apolloni, forðamþe mīn dohtor gewilnað þæs, ðe mīn willa is. Ne 335 mæg sōðlice on þillicon þingon nān þinc gewurðan būton Godes willan." Arcestrates beseah tō ðām þrym cnihtum ond cwæð: "Sōð is þæt ic ēow ær sæde, þæt gē ne cōmon on gedafenlicre tide mýnre dohtor tō biddanne; ac þonne hēo mæg hī fram hyre lāre geæmtigan, þonne sænde ic ēow 340 word."

Ðā gewændon hī hām mid þissere andsware. And Arcestrates se cyngc hēold forð on Apollonius hand, ond hine lædde hām mid him, nā swilce hē cuma wære, ac swilce hē his aðum wære. Ðā æt nýxstan forlēt se cyng 345 Apollonius hand ond ēode āna intō ðām būre, þār his dohtor inne wæs, ond þus cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, hwæne hafast þū ðē gecoren tō gemæccan?" Ðæt mæden þā fēol tō hyre fæder fōtum ond cwæð: "Ðū ārfæsta fæder, gehýr þinre dohtor willan: ic lufige þone forlidenan man ðe wæs þurh 350 ungelymp beswicen. Ac, þilǣsþe þē twēonige þære spræce, Apollonium ic wille, mīnne lārēow; ond, gif þū mē him ne silst, þū forlætst mīne dohtor." Se cyng ðā sōðlice ne mihte āræfnian his dohtor tēaras, ac ārærde hī ūp ond hire tō

355 cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, ne ondræ̃t þū ðē æniges þinges; þū
 hafast gecoren þone wer þe mē wel līcað." Æode ðā ūt, ond
 beseah tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Lārēow Apolloni, ic smēade
 mīnre dohtor mōdes willan; ðā ārehte hēo mē mid wōpe
 betweox ððre spræce þās þinge, þus cweðende: ' þū geswōre
 360 Apollonio, gif hē wolde gehīrsumian minum willan on lāre,
 þæt þū woldest him geinnian swāhwætswā sēo sē him
 ætbræd. Nū, forðamþe hē gehyrsum wæs þīnre hāse ond
 minum willan, ic fōr æfter him...'"

V. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY

Discipulus. Wē cildra biddaþ þē, ēalā lārēow, þæt þū tæce ūs sprecau rihte, forþām ungelærede wē syndon ond gewæmmodlice wē sprecaþ.

Magister. Hwæt wille gē sprecau?

D. Hwæt rēce wē hwæt wē sprecau, būton hit riht 5 spræc sý ond behēfe, næs idel oþþe fracod?

M. Wille gē bēon beswungen on leornunge?

D. Lēofre ys ūs bēon beswungen for lāre þænne hit ne cunnan; ac wē witan þē bilewitne wesau, ond nellan 10 onbelædan swincgla ūs būton þū bi tōgenýdd fram ūs.

M. Ic āxie þē: hwæt sprycst þū? hwæt hæfst þū weorkes?

D. Ic eom gēanwyrde munuc, ond ic singe ælce dæg seofon tīda mid gebrōþrum, ond ic eom bysgod on rædinga ond on sange; ac þēahhwæþere ic wolde betwēnan leornian 15 sprecau on Ledengereorde.

M. Hwæt cunnon þās þīne gefēran?

D. Sume sint yrþlingas, sume scēphyrdas, sume oxanhyrdas, sume ēac swylce huntan, sume fisceras, sume fugeleras, sume cýpmenn, sume scēowyrhtan, sealteras, 20 bæceras.

M. Hwæt sægest þū, yrþling? hū begæst þū weorc þīn?

Arator. Ēalā lēof hlāford, þearle ic deorfe. Ic gā út on dægræd þýwende oxon tō felda, ond iucie hig tō syl. 25

Nys hyt swā stearc winter þæt ic durre lütian æt hām for ege hlāfordes mīnes; ac, geiukodan oxan, ond gefæstnodon sceare ond cultre mid þære syl, ælce dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oþþe mære.

30 *M.* Hæfst þū ænigne gefēran?

A. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýwende oxan mid gādīsene, þe ēac swilce nū hās ys for cylde ond hrēame.

M. Hwæt mære dēst þū on dæg?

A. Gewyslice þænne mære ic dō: ic sceal fyllan binna
35 oxan mid hig, ond wæterian hig, ond scearn heora beran üt.

M. Hig! hig! micel gedeorf ys hyt.

A. Gēa, lēof, micel gedeorf hit ys forþām ic neom frēoh....

M. Ys þes of þīnum gefērum?

40 *D.* Gēa, he ys.

M. Canst þū ænig þing?

Venator. Ænne cræft ic cann.

M. Hwylcne?

V. Hunta ic eom.

45 *M.* Hwæs?

V. Cincges.

M. Hū begāest þū cræft þinne?

V. Ic brēde mē max ond sette hig on stōwe gehæppre, ond getihte hundas mīne þæt wildēor hig ehton, oþþæt hig
50 þe cuman tō þām nettan unforscēawodlice, ond þæt hig swā bēon begrynoðo ond ic ofslēa hig on þām maxum.

M. Ne canst þū huntian būton mid nettum?

V. Gēa, būtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

M. Hū?

55 *V.* Mid swiftum hundum ic betāce wildēor.

M. Hwilce wildēor swýpost gefēhst þū?

V. Ic gefō heortas ond bāras ond rān ond rāgan ond hwilon haran.

M. Wære þū tōdæg ou huntnoþe?

V. Ic næs, forþām sunnandæg ys; ac gyrstandæg ic wæs 60
on huntunge.

M. Hwæt gelæhtest þū?

V. Twēgen heortas ond ænne bār.

M. Hū gefēncege þū hig?

V. Heortas ic gefēng on nettum ond bār ic ofslōh. 65

M. Hū wære þū dyrstig ofstikian bār?

V. Hundas bedrifon hyne tō mē, ond ic þær tōgēanes
standende færlīce ofstikode hyne.

M. Swyþe þryste þū wære þā.

V. Ne sceal hunta forhtfull wesan forþām mislice wildēor 70
wuniað on wudum.

M. Hwæt dēst þū be þīnre huntunge?

V. Ic sylle cyncege swāhwætswā ic gefō, forþām ic eom
hunta hys.

M. Hwæt sylþ hē þē? 75

V. Hē scrȳt me wel ond fētt, ond hwilon sylþ mē hors
oþþe bēah þæt þē lustlicor cræft minne ic begancge.

M. Hwylcne cræft canst þū?

Piscator. Ic eom fiscere.

M. Hwæt begytst þū of þīnum cræfte? 80

P. Bigleofan ond scrūd ond feoh.

M. Hū gefēhst þū fixas?

P. Ic āstige mīn scyp, ond wyrpe max mīne on ēa, ond
ancgil—*vel* æs—ic wyrpe ond spyrtan, ond swāhwætswā hig
gehæftað ic genime. 85

M. Hwæt gif hit unclāne bēoþ fixas?

P. Ic ūtwyrpe þā unclāenan ūt ond genime mē clāne
tō mete.

M. Hwær cȳpst þū fixas þīne?

P. On ceastre. 90

M. Hwā bigþ hī?

P. Ceasterwara. Ic ne mæg swā fela gefōn swā ic mæg
gesyllan.

M. Hwilce fixas gefēhst þū?

95 *P.* Ælas ond hacodas, mynas ond ælepūtan, scēotan ond lampredan, ond swāhwylceswā on wætere swymmaþ sprotē.

M. For hwī ne fixast þū on sǣ?

P. Hwilon ic dō, ac seldon, forþām micel rēwyrt mē ys tō sǣ.

100 *M.* Hwæt fēhst þū on sǣ?

P. Hæringas ond leaxas, mereswȳn ond stirian, ostran ond crabban, muslan, pinewinclan, sǣcoccas, fage ond flōc ond lopystran, ond fela swylces.

M. Wilt þū fōn sumne hwæl?

105 *P.* Nic.

M. For hwī?

P. Forþām plyhtlic þinge hit ys gefōn hwæl. Gebeorhtlicre ys mē faran tō ēa mid scype mȳnan, þænne faran mid manegum scypum on huntunge hrane.

110 *M.* For hwī swā?

P. Forþām lēofre ys mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofslēan, [þonne fisc] þe nāþætān mē, ac ēac swylce mīne gefēran, mid ānum slege mæg besencean oþþe gecwylman.

M. Ond þeah mænige gefōþ hwēlas, ond ætberstaþ
115 frēcnyssē, ond micelne sceat þanon begytaþ.

P. Sōþ þū segst; ac ic ne geþrīstige for mōdes mīnes nytenysse....

M. Hwæt sægst þū, mancgere?

Mercator. Ic secge þæt behēfe ic eom ge cingcē ond
120 ealdormaunum, ond weligum, ond eallum folce.

M. Ond hū?

Mer. Ic āstige mīn scyp mid hlæstum mīnum ond rōwe ofer sǣlice dēlas, ond cȳpe mīne þinge, ond bicge þincg dȳrwyrðe þā on þisum lande ne bēoþ ācennede, ond ic hit
125 tōgelæde ēow hider mid micclan plihte ofer sǣ, ond hwȳlon forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyre ealra þinga mīnra, unēaþe cwic ætberstende.

M. Hwylce þinc gelædst þū ūs?

Mer. Pællas ond sīdan, dēorwyrþe gymmas ond gold,

96 wylce.

107 forlwan, gebeorhtlicre.

112 See note.

117 nytenysse.

119 cingc.

120 folce.

selcūþe rēaf ond wyrtgemangc, win ond ele, ylþesbān ond 130
mæstlinge, ær ond tin, swefel ond glæs, ond þylces fela.

M. Wilt þū syllan þingc þine hēr eal swā þū hi
gebohtest þær.

Mer. Ic nelle. Hwæt þænne mē fremode gedeorf mīn?
Ac ic wille heora cýpan hēr luflicor þonne ic gebicge þær, 135
þæt sum gestrēon mē ic begyte, þanon ic mē āfēde ond mīn
wif ond mīnne sunu....

M. Þū, cnapa, hwæt dydest tōdæg?

Discipulus. Manega þingc ic dyde. On þisse niht, þāþā
cnyll ic gehýrde, ic ārās of mīnon bedde ond ēode tō cyrcean, 140
ond sang ūhtsang mid gebrōþrum; æfter þā wē sungon be
eallum halgum ond dægredlice lofsangas; æfter þysum prīm
ond seofon seolmas mid lētanian, ond capitolmæssan; syþþan
underntide, ond dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þisum wē
sungan middæg, ond æton ond druncon ond slēpon, ond eft 145
wē ārison ond sungon nōn; ond nū wē synd hēr ætforan þē
gearuwe gehýran hwæt þū ūs secge.

M. Hwænne wylle gē syngan æfen oþþe nihtsangc?

D. Þonne hyt tīma byþ.

M. Wære þū tōdæg beswungen? 150

D. Ic næs, forþām wærlice ic mē hēold.

M. Ond hū þine gefēran?

D. Hwæt mē āhsast be þām? Ic ne deor yppan þē
digla ūre. Ānra gehwyle wāt gif hē beswungen wæs
oþþe nā. 155

M. Hwæt ytst þū on dæg?

D. Gýt flæscmettum ic brūce, forðām cild ic eom under
gyrda drohtniende.

M. Hwæt mære ytst þū?

D. Wyrta ond ægra, fisc ond cýse, buteran ond bēana 160
ond ealle clæne þingc ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

M. Swýþe waxgeorn eart þū, þonue þū ealle þingc etst
þe þē tōforan gesette synd.

D. Ic ne eom swā micel swelgere þæt ic ealle cynn
metta on ānre gereordinge etan mæge. 165

135 wille, cypen. 140 on, cycean. 142 lofsanges. 144 undertid,
mæssa. 145 druncon. 153 deor.

M. Ac hū?

D. Ic brūce hwilon þisum mettum, *hwilon* oþrum, mid sýfernesce, swāswā dafnað munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþām ic eom nān 'gluto.'

170 *M.* Ond hwæt drincst þū?

D. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oþþe wæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

M. Ne drincst þū wīn?

D. Ic ne eom swā spēdig þæt ic mæge bigcean mē wīn; ond wīn nys drenc cilda ne dysgra, ac ealdra ond wīra.

175 *M.* Hwær slæpst?

D. On slæperne mid gebrōþrum.

M. Hwā āwecþ þē tō ūhtsange?

D. Hwilon ic gehyre cynll ond ic ārīse; hwilon lārēow mīn āwecþ mē stīplice mid gyrde.

167 Not in MS.

171 eala.

176 slæpern.

178 erise.

VI. SOLOMON AND SATURN

1. DIALOGUE

Hēr kið hū Saturnus ond Saloman fettodon ymbe heora
wisdōm. þā cwæð Saturnus tō Salomane :

Saga mē hwēr God sēte þā hē geworhte heofonas ond
eorðan.

Ic þē secge : hē sætt ofer *winda* feðerum. 5

Saga mē : hwilc word ærust forð ēode of Godes mūðe ?

Ic þē secge : “ *Fiat lux et facta lux.* ”

Saga mē for hwilcum ðingum heofon sȳ gehāten heofon.

Ic þē secge : forþon hē behelað eall þæt hym beufan byð.

Saga mē : hwæt is God ? 10

Ic þē secge : þæt ys God þe ealle ðing on hys gewealdum
hafað.

Saga mē on hū fela dagum God geworhte ealle gesceafta.

Ic þē secge : on VI dægum God gescēop ealle gesceafta :
on þām ærostan dæge hē gescēop lēoht ; on þām æfteran 15
dæge hē gescēop þā gesceapu ðe þisne heofon healdað ; on
þām þridan dæge hē gescēop sǣ ond eorðan ; on þām fēorðan
dæge hē gescēop heofonæs tunglon ; ond on ðām V dæge hē
gescēop fixas ond fugelas ; ond on ðām VI dæge hē gescēop
dēor ond nȳtenu, ond Adām, ðone ærostan man. 20

Saga mē : hwanon wæs Adāmes nama gesceapen ?

Ic þē secge : fram IIII steorrum.

Saga mē : hwæt hāttan þāge ?

Ic þē secge : Arthox, Dux, Arōtholem, Minsymbrie.

Saga mē þæt andworc þe Adām wæs of geworht, se 25
ærusta man.

Ic ðē secge : of viii punda gewihte.

Saga mē : hwæt hātton þāge ?

Ic ðē secge : þæt æroste wæs foldan pund, of ðām him
 30 wæs flēsc geworht; oðer wæs fýres pund, þanon hym wæs
 þæt blōd rēad ond hāt; ðridde wæs windes pund, þanon hym
 wæs sēo æðung geseald; fēorðe wæs wolcnes pund, þanon
 hym wæs his mōdes unstaðelfæstnes geseald; fife wæs gyfe
 pund, þanon hym wæs geseald sefa ond geðang; syxste wæs
 35 blōstmena pund, þanon hym wæs ēagena myssenlicnes geseald;
 seoforðe wæs dēawes pund, ðanon him becōm swāt; eahtoðe
 wæs sealtas pund, þanon him wæron þā tēaras sealte.

Saga mē : on hwilcere ylde wæs Adām, ðā hē gesceapen
 wæs ?

40 Ic þē secge : hē wæs on xxx wintra ylde.

Saga mē : hū lang wæs Adām on lēnge gesceapen ?

Ic ðē secge : he wæs vi ond cx ynca lang.

Saga mē : hū fela wintra leofode Adām on þissere
 worulde ?

45 Ic þē secge : hē leofode ix hund wintra ond xxx wintra
 on geswince ond on yrmðe, ond syððan tō helle fērde, ond
 þār grimme witu ðolode v þusend wintra ond twā hund
 wintra ond viii ond xx wintra.

2. APOTHEGMS

Ne bēo þū tō slæpor ne tō idelgeorn, forðāmpe se slæp
 50 ond þæt idel fēt unðeawas ond unhælo þæs lichoman.

Ne hopa þū tō swiðe tō ðām ðe þē mon gehāte. Ðær
 lýtél gehāten bið, þær bið lýtél ālogen.

Ðonne þū eald sīe ond manegra ealdra cwydas ond lāra
 geāxod hæbbe, gedō hī ðonne ðā giongan tō witanne.

55 Ne hopa ðū tō oþres monnes dēaðe; uncūð hwā lengest
 libbe.

Gif ðū bearn hæbbe, lār þā cræftas þæt hīe mægen be
 þām libban; uncūð hū him æt æhtum gesæle. Cræft bið
 betere þonne æhta.

Bēo gehealden on ðām þe ðū hæbbe; unpleolice hit bið 60
on lýtum scipe ond lýtum wætre þonne on miclum scipe
ond miclum wætre.

Bisga þē be sumum menn, forþāmpē ælces monnes lif
bið sumes monnes lār.

Leorna ā hwæthugu; ðēah ðē þīne gesælða forlætan, ne 65
forlætt þē nō þīn cræft.

Gif ðū hwylcne cræft cunne, begā þone georne. Swās wā
sorg ond embhogan geȳcað monnes mōd, swā geȳcð se cræft
his āre.

Ne trūwa þū nō smyltum wætre, ne bilwitne monn ne 70
forsioh. Oft stille wæter staðu breceð.

Liorna manega bēc ond gehȳr monig spell; wite ðēah
hwylcum þū gelyfan scyle. Feola wrītað menn ungelȳfedlices.

Gif ðū nylle nānum olæcan, forlæt þonne eal ðæt þū āge
būton wiste ond wæda ond tō swylcum weorcum tōl swylce 75
ðū cunne. Olæce þonne Gode ānum, ond ne wilna nānes
monnes olæcunga.

VII. THE ALFREDIAN *BĒDE*

1. THE PREFACE

1c, Bēda, Crīstes þēow ond mæsseprēost, sende grētan
ðone lēofestan cyning Cēolwulf. Ond ic ðē sende þæt spell
þæt ic nīwan āwrāt be Angelþēode ond Seaxum, ðē sylfum
tō ræðanne ond on ĕmtan tō smēageanne, ond ēac on mā
5 stōwa tō writanne ond tō lēranne; ond ic getrēowige on
ðīne geornfulnysse, forþon ðū eart swýðe gýmende ond
smēagende ealdra manna cwidas ond dǣda ond ealra swýpost
þāra mǣrena weras ūre þēode. Forðon þis gewrit, oððe hit
gōd sagað he gōdum mannum, ond sē ðe hit gehýreð hē
10 onhýreþ þām; oððe hit yfel sagaþ be yfelum mannum, ond
sē ðe hit gehýreð hē flýhð þæt ond onscunaþ. Forþon hit
is gōd gōdne tō herianne ond yfelne tō lēanne, þæt sē geðeo
sēpe hit gehýre; gif se oðer nolde, hū wurð hē elles gelæred?
For þīnre ðearfe ond for þīnre ðeode ic þis āwrāt; forþon ðē
15 God tō cyninge gecēas, þē gedafenað þīne þēode tō lēranne.

2. EDWIN AND CEFÍ

þā se cyning þā þās word gehýrde, þā ondsvarode hē
him ond cwæð, þæt hē æghwæþerge wolde ge sceolde þām
geleāfan onfōn þe hē lærde; cwæð hwæþere, þæt hē wolde
mid his frēondum ond mid his wytum gesprec ond geþeaht
20 habban, þæt gif hī mid hine þæt geþafian woldan, þæt hī
ealle ætsomne on lifes willan, Crīste, gehālgade wæran. þā
dyde se cyning swāswā hē cwæð, ond se bīsceop þæt geþafade.

þā hæfde hē gesprec ond geþeaht mid his witum ond
syndriglice wæs fram him eallum frignende, hwylc him

þūhte ond gesawen wære þeos niwe lār, ond þære godcund- 25
 nesse bigong þe þær læred wæs. Him þā ondsvarode his
 ealdorbisceop, Cēfi wæs hāten: "Geseoh þū, cyning, hwelc
 þeos lār sīe þe ūs nū bodad is. Ic þē sōðlice andette þæt
 ic cūðlice geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallīga nāwiht mægenes
 ne nyttnesse hafað sio æfæstnes þe wē oð ðis hæfdon ond 30
 beēodon. Forþon nænig þīnra þegna nēodlicor nē gelust-
 fullicor hine sylfne underþeodde tō ūra goda bigange þonne
 ic; ond nōhtþonlæs monige syndon, þāþe mārān gyfe ond
 fremsumnesse æt þē onfēgon þonne ic ond on eallum þīngum
 mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt! ic wāt, gif ūre godo ænige 35
 mihte hæfdon, þonne woldon hīe mē mā fultumian, forþon
 ic him geornlicor þeodde ond hȳrde. Forþon mē þynceð
 wīslīc, gif þū gesēo þā þīng beteran ond strangran þe ūs
 niwan bodad syndon, þæt wē þām onfōn."

þæs wordum oþer cynīnges wita ond ealdormann ge- 40
 þafunge sealde, ond tō þære spræce fēng ond þus cwæð:
 "Þyslic mē is gesewen, þū cyning, þis andwearde lif manna
 on eorðan tō wiðmetenesse þære tide þe ūs uncūð is, swylc
 þū æt swæsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum ond
 þegnum on wintertide, ond sīe fȳr onæled ond þīn heall 45
 gewyrmed, ond hit rīne ond snīwe ond styrme ūte; cume
 ān spearwa ond hrædlice þæt hūs þurhflēo, cume þurh oþre
 duru in, þurh oþre ūt gewite. Hwæt! hē on þā tid þe hē
 inne bið ne bið hrinen mid þȳ storme þæs wintres; ac þæt
 bið ān ēagan bryhtm ond þæt læste fæc, ac hē sōna of wintra 50
 on þone winter eft cymeð. Swā þonne þis monna lif tō
 medmiclum fæce ætȳweð; hwæt þær foregange, oððe hwæt
 þær æfterfylige, wē ne cunnun. Forðon, gif þeos niwe lār
 owiht cūðlicre ond gerisenlicre bringe, hēo þæs wyrþe is, þæt
 wē þære fylgen." Þeossum wordum gelicum oðre aldormen 55
 ond ðæs cynīnges geþeahteras spræcan.

þāgēn tōætȳhte Cēfi ond cwæð, þæt hē wolde Paulinus
 þone bisceop geornlicor gehȳran be þām Gode sprecende,
 þām þe hē bodade. þā hēt se cyning swā dōn. þā hē þā
 his word gehȳrde, þā clypode hē ond þus cwæð: "Geare 60
 ic þæt ongeat, þæt ðæt nōwiht wæs þæt wē beēodan; forþon

43 B. swylc, Ca. swa gelic swa.

swā micle swā ic geornlicor on þām bigange þæt sylfe sōð
 sōhte, swā ic hit læs mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice ondette,
 þæt on þysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scīneð þæt ūs mæg þā gyfe
 65 syllan ēcre ēadignesse ond ēces lifes hāelo. Forþon ic þonne
 nū lāre, cyning, þæt þæt templ ond þā wigbedo, þāse wē
 būton wæstmum ænigre nytnisse hālgodon, þæt wē þā hraþe
 forlēosen ond fyre forbærne." Ono hwæt! hē þā wæs, sē
 cyning, openlice ondettende þām biscope ond him eallum,
 70 þæt hē wolde fæstlice þām dēofolgildum wiðsacan ond Crīstes
 gelēafan onfōn.

Midþyþe hē þā, sē cyning, from þām foresprecenan
 biscope sōhte ond āhsode heora hālignesse þe hēo ær
 biēodon, hwā ðā wigbed ond þā hergas þāra dēofolgilda
 75 mid heora hegum, þe hēo ymbsette wæron, hēo ærest
 ādligan ond tōweorpan scolde, þā ondsworede hē: "Efne
 ic. Hwā mæg þā nū ēað, þe ic longe mid dysignesse beēode,
 tō bȳsene oðerra monna gerisenlecor tōweorpan þonne ic
 seolfa þurh þā snytro þe ic from þām sōðan Gode onfēng?"
 80 Ond hē ðā sōna from him āwearp þā idlan dysignesse þe hē
 ær beēode, ond þone cyning bæd þæt hē him wæpen sealde
 ond stodhors, þæt hē meahte on cuman ond dēofolgyld
 tōweorpan; forþon þām biscope heora hālignesse ne wæs
 ālyfed þæt hē mōste wæpen wegan ne elcor būton ou myran
 85 ridan. þā sealde se cyning him sweord þæt hē hine mid
 gyrde; ond nōm his spere on hond ond hlēop on þæs cyninges
 stēdan ond tō þām dēofulgildum fērde. þā ðæt folc hine þā
 geseah swā gescyrpedne, þā wēndon hēo þæt hē teola ne wiste,
 ac þæt hē wēdde. Sōna þæsþe hē nēalēhte tō þām herige,
 90 þā scēat hē mid þȳ spere þæt hit sticcode fæste on þām
 herige, ond wæs swiðe gefēonde þære ongytenesse þæs sōðan
 Godes bigonges. Ond hē ðā hēht his gefēran tōweorpan
 ealne þone herig ond þā getimbro ond forbærnan. Is sēo
 stōw gȳt ætēawed, gū ðāra dēofulgilda, nōht feor ēast from
 95 Eoforwicceastre begeondan Deorwentan þære ēa, ond gēn
 tōdæge is nemned Godmundingahām, þær se biscop þurh
 þæs sōðan Godes inbryrdnesse tōwearp ond fordyde þā wigbed
 þe hē seolfa ær gehālgode.

3. THE PASSING OF CHAD

þā fērde Theodor biscop geond ealle Ongolcynnes mægðe, and biscopas hālgode in gelimplecum stōwum. Ond þā þing, 100 þe hē unfulfremed gemētte, mid heora fultume hē ðā rihte ond bētte. Betweoh þon, þā hē Ceddan biscop mid wordum þrēade þæt hē rihtlice gehālgad ne wære, þā ondswarede hē ēaðmōdre stefne: “Gif þū þæt wāst, þæt ic unrihtlice biscopphāde onfēng, ic lustlice from þære þegnunge gewite, 105 forþon ic þȳ hāde mec sylfne nēfre wyrðne dēmdē; ac for intingan hȳrsumnesse ic hāten geþafode þæt ic þone hād underhnāh, þeahðe ic unwyrðe wære.” þā hē ðā gehȳrde þā ēaðmōdnesse his ondsware, cwæð hē þæt hē þone biscopphād forlætan ne scolde. Ac he eft his hādunge mid ciriclice rihte 110 gefylde....

In ðā tid wæs in Myrcna mægðe Wulfhere cyning. Ðā, forðfērdum Gearomonne biscope, bæd hē Theodor biscop þæt hē him ond his lēodum biscop funde ond sealde. þā ne wolde hē him nēowne biscop hālgian, ac bæd Osweo, Norðanhymbra 115 cyning, þæt hē him Ceaddan, gehālgodne biscop, sealde, sē ðā in his mynstre, þæt is in Læstinge, in stilnesse liifde.... Ðā onfēng Ceadda biscopdōm Myrcna þēode ætgædre ond Lindesfearena; ond hē sōna æfter bisene hāligra fædra in micelre fulfremednesse lifes þone biscopphād hēold ond þegnade. 120 Sealde him ond geaf Wulfhere se cyning fiftig hīda in Lindisse him mynster on tō getimbrenne in þære stowe þe is nemned æt Bearwe. In þæm mynstre nūgēn oð tōdæge þā swaðe āwuniað regollices lifes þe hē þær gesette.

Hæfde hē biscopsetl in þære stowe þe nemned is 125 Liccedfeld, þær hē forðfērde ond bebyrged is. þær gēn tōdæge setl is Myrcna mægðe þāra æfterfylgendra biscopa. Getimbrede hē ēac sundorwic nōht feor from þære cirican, bi ðæm hē dēagolice mid fēaum brōðrum, þæt is seofonum oððo eahtum, hē gewunade, þæt hē him gebæd ond his bēc 130 rædde swā oft swā hē from þæm gewinne þære þegnunge godcundre lāre āmetig wæs.

þā hē ðā in þære mægðe tū gēr ond þrida healf þā cirican wuldorlice hēold ond rihte, ðā cwōm sēo tid, ðȳ

135 ūplican dōme stihtigende, bi þære spriceð Ecclesiastes sēo
 bōc: *Tempus mittendi lapides et tempus colligendi*: “þætte
 tid wære stānas tō sendenne ond tid tō somnienne.” þā
 cwōm micel wæl ond moncwild godcundlice sended, þæt
 þurh lichoman dēað þā lifigendan stānas þære cirican of
 140 eorðlicum setlum tō þām heofonlican timbre gebær. Midþy
 þā monige of þære gesomnunge þæs ilcan ārwyrdan biscopes
 of lichoman ālædde wæron, þā cwōm his tid þæt hē scolde of
 middangearde tō Drihtne fēran. þā gelomp sume dæge þæt
 hē wæs in þām foresprecenan wicum mid āne brēðer wuniende,
 145 þæs noma wæs Ōwine. His ððre gefēran fore gelimplicum
 intingum hwurfon tō cirican in þæt mynster. Wæs hē, se
 ilca Oowine munuc, micelre geearnunge mon, ond mid hlūtre
 ingehygde þæs ūplecan edlēanes wæs iū middangeard forlæ-
 tende; ond hē wæs þurh all medeme ond Gode gecoren; ond
 150 him Drihten synderlice his dēagoluisse onwrah. Cwōm hē
 mid Æðelþrype of Ēastenglum; ond hē wæs hire þegna ond
 hūses ond hire geferscipes ofer all aldormon. Ðā Godes
 gelēafa þā wēox ond haat wæs, þā þohte hē þæt hē sceolde
 worulde wiðsacan, ond þæt unāswendenlice swā gedyde; ond
 155 hine middangeardes þingum tōþon ongyrede ond genacodade
 þæt hē eal forlēt þāðe bē hæfde, nemne his ānfealdne
 gegyrelan, ond cwōm tō Læstingaēa tō þām mynstre þæs
 aarwyrdan biscopes. Bær him æxe ond adesan on honda;
 tæcnode in þon, þæt hē nales tō īdelnesse, swā sume ððre,
 160 ac tō gewinne in þæt mynster ēode; ond þæt sylfe ēac swylce
 mid dædum gecyðde. Ond forþonþe hē lýt genihtsumade
 in smēaunge ond in leornunge hāligra gewrita, hē þy mā
 mid his hondum wonn, ond worhte þā þing þe nýðþearfleco
 wæron. þæs is tō tæcne, þæt hē mid þone biscop in þām
 165 foresprecenan wicum for his ārwyrdnesse ond for his georn-
 fullnesse betweoh þā brōðor wæs hæfd. Ðonne hēo inne
 heora leornunge ond heora bēcrædon beēodon, þonne wæs
 hē ūte wyrcende swāhwætswā þearf gesewen wæs.

Ðā hē þā sume dæge hwæthwugu swelces ūte dyde,
 170 ond his gefēran tō byrig tō cirican ēodon swā hēo gelōmlice
 dydon, ond se biscop āna in þære cirican oðpe in bēcrædinge
 oððe in gebedum geornful wæs, þā gehyrde hē semninga,

swāswā hē eft æfter þon sægde, þā swētestan stefne ond þā fægrestan singendra ond blissiendra of heofonum oð eorðan āstīgan. Ðā stefne ond þone song hē cwæð þæt hē ærest 175 gehyrde from ēastsūddæle heofones, þæt is from hēanisse þære winterlecan sunnan ūpgonge; ond þonon tō him sticce-mælum nēalæcton, oð þæt hē bicwōm tō þeacan þære cirican þe se biscop in wæs, ond in gongende ealle gefylde ond in ymbhwyrfte ymbsealde. Ond hē þā geornlice his mōd āðenede 180 in þā þing ðe hē gehyrde. þā gehyrde hē eft, swāswā healfre tide fæce, of hrōfe þære ilcan cirican ūp āstīgan þone ilcan blissesong, ond þȳ ylcan wege þe hē ær cwōm ūp oð heofonas mid unāsecgendre swētnesse eft hweorfan. Ðā wunade hē ðær sum fæc tide wundriende ond wafiende, ond mid 185 behygdige mōde þōhte ond smēade hwæt þā þing bēon sceolden. Ðā ontȳnde se biscop þæt ēaghþȳrel þære cirican ond mid his honda slōg tācen, swāswā his gewuna wæs gif hwylc mon ūte wære, þæt hē in tō him ēode. Ðā ēode hē sōna in tō him. Cwæð hē, se biscop, him tō: “Gong hræðe 190 tō cirican ond hāt ūre seofon brōðor hider tō mē cuman, ond þū ēac swelce mid wæs.” þā hēo þā tō him cwōmon, þā monade hē hēo ærest þæt hēo betwēonan him þæt mægen lufan ond sibbe, ond betweohn eallum Godes monnum, geornlice hēolde; ond ēac swelce þā gesetenesse þæs regollican 195 þēodscipes, þe hȳ from him geleornodon ond on him gesāwon, oðþe in þāra forðgelēoredra fædra dædum oðþe godcundum gemete, þæt hēo þā ungewērgedre geornfulnisse fylgden ond lāsten. Æfter þon hē underþēodde ond him sægde þæt se dæg swiðe nēah stōde his forðfōre, ond þus cwæð: “Se lēofa 200 cuma ond se lufiendleca, sēðe gewunade ūre brōðor nēosian, sē cwōm swelce tōdæge tō mē ond mec of worulde cīgde ond laðode. Forðon gē þonne nū eft hweorfað tō cirican ond biddað ūre brōðor, þæt hēo mīne forðfōre mid heora gebedum ond bēnum Drihtne bebēoden, ond swelce ēac heora seolfra 205 forðfōre, þære tīd is uncūð, þæt hēo gemynen mid wæccenum ond gebedum ond mid gōdum weorcum forecuman.”

Midþȳ hē ðā þās word ond þyses gemetes monig tō him sprecende wæs, ond hēo, onfongenre his blētsunge, swiðe

- 210 unrōte ūt from him ēodon, ðā hwearf se āna in tō him sēðe
 þone heofonlican song gehȳrde, ond hine ēaðmōdlice on eorðan
 āstrehte fore þone biscop, ond þus cwæð: “Mīn fæder, mōt
 ic þē ohtes āhsian?” Cwæð hē: “Āhsa þæs þū wille.” Þā
 cwæð hē: “Ic þē lā! halsie ond bidde fore Godes lufan, þæt
 215 þū mē gesecge hwæt se song wære blissiendra, þe ic gehȳrde,
 of heofenum cumendra ofer þās cirican ond æfter tīde eft
 hweorfendra tō heofenum.” Ondswarede hē, se biscop: “Gif
 þū songes stefne gehȳrde ond þū heofonlic weorod ongēate
 ofer ūs ēac cuman, ic ðē bebēode on Drihtnes noman þæt
 220 þū þæt nānegum men cȳðe ne secge ær minre forðfore.
 Ic þē sōðlice secge þætte þæt wæron engla gāstas þe þær
 cwōmon, þā mē tō þām heofonlecan mēdum cigdon ond
 laðodon, þā ic symle lufade ond wilnade. Ond æfter seofon
 dagum hēo eft hweorfende ond cumende mē gehēhton þæt
 225 hī mē þonne mid him lædan woldon.” Þæt wæs swā sōðlice
 mid dæd gefylled swā him tō cweden wæs. Þā wæs hē sōna
 gehrinen lichomlicre untrymnesse, ond sēo dægghwāmlice
 wēox ond hefigade. Ond þā ðȳ seofon dæge, swā him
 gehāten wæs, æfterþonþe hē his forðfore getrymede mid
 230 onfongennessse þæs drihtenlecan lichoman ond blōdes, þætte
 sēo hālige sāwl wæs onlȳsed from þæs lichoman hefignessum,
 ond mid engla lāttēowdōme ond gefērsceipe, swā riht is tō
 gelyfanne, þā ēcan gefēan ond þā heofonlecan ēadignesse
 gestāh ond gesōhte.
- 235 Is þæt hwelc wundor, þēahðe hē þone dæg his dēaðes,
 oðþe mā þone Drihtnes dæg, bliðe gesāwe, þone hē symle
 sorgende bād oðþæt hē cwōme? Forðon betweohn monige
 gecearnunge his mægena, in forhæfednesse ond in ēaðmōdnesse
 ond in godcundre lāre ond in gebedum ond in wilsumlicre
 240 þearfednisse, ond ēac oðerra mægena, þæt hē wæs swā swiðe
 Drihtnes ege underþēoded ond swā swiðe his þāra nēhstena
 dōgra gemyndig in eallum his weorcum þætte (swāswā mē
 sum brōðor sægde of þæm þe mē in gewritum tȳdon ond
 lærdon, ond sē wæs in his mynstre ond in his lārēowdome
 245 āfēded ond gelæred; wæs his noma Trumberht; sægde hē),
 gif hē æt leorninga sǣte oððe elles hwæt dyde, gif semninga
 mære blæd windes āstāh, þæt hē sōna instæpe Drihtnes

mildheortnesse gecigde ond þā miltse bæd monna cynne. Gif þonne swiðra wind ārās, þonne tynde hē his bēc, ond forþ læat in his ondwlitan, ond geornlice in his gebede hlēoðrade; 250 ond þonne hē gēn, gif strengra storm ond genip swiðor þrēade, ond legete ond þunorrāde eorðan ond lyfte brēgdon ond fyrhton, þonne ēode hē tō cirican ond bighigdelice in gebedum ond on sealmsonge fæste moode āwunade, oððæt þære lyfte smyltnis eft hwearf ond cwōm. 255

4. CÆDMON

In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndriglice mid godcundre gife gemæred ond geweorðad, forþon hē gewunade gerisenlice lēoð wyrcan, þāðe tō æfestnisse ond tō ārfæstnisse belumpon; swā ðætte swāhwætswā hē of godcundum stafum þurh bōceras geleornode, þæt hē æfter 260 medmiclum fæce in scopgereorde mid þā mæstan swētnisse ond inbryrdnisse geglencde ond in Engliscgereorde wel geworht forþ brōhte. Ond for his lēoþsongum monigra monna mōd oft tō worulde forhogdnisse ond tō geþeodnisse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde wæron. Ond ēac swelce 265 monige oðre æfter him in Ongelþeode ongunnon æfeste lēoð wyrcan; ac nænig hwæðre him þæt gelice dōn meahste; forþon hē nalæs from monnum ne þurh mon gelæred wæs þæt hē þone lēoðcræft leornade, ac hē wæs godcundlice gefultumod ond þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfēng. Ond hē forðon 270 nēfre nōht lēasunge ne idles lēoþes wyrcan meahste, ac efne þā ān þāðe tō æfestnesse belumpon ond his þā æfestan tungan gedafenode singan.

Wæs hē, se mon, in weoruldhāde geseted oð þā tide þe hē wæs gelyfdre ylde, ond nēfre nænig lēoð geleornade. 275 Ond hē forþon oft in gebēorscipe þonne þær wæs blisse intinga gedēmed, þæt hēo ealle sceolden þurh ondebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hē geseah þā hearpan him nēalēcan, þonne ārās hē for scome from þām symble ond hām ēode tō his hūse. þā hē þæt þā sumre tide dyde, þæt hē forlēt þæt 280 hūs þæs gebēorscipes ond ūt wæs gongende tō nēata scipene,

þāra heord him wæs þære neahte beboden; þā hē ðā þær in
 gelimplicre tide his leomu on reste gesette ond onslēpte, þā
 stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn, ond hine hālette ond grētte
 285 ond hine be his noman nemnde: "Cedmon, sing mē hwæt-
 hwugu." þā ondswarede hē ond cwæð: "Ne con ic nōht
 singan; ond ic forþon of þeossum gebēorscipe ūt ēode ond
 hider gewāt, forþon ic nāht singan ne cūðe." Eft hē cwæð,
 sēðe mid him sprecende wæs: "Hwæðre þū meaht mē singan."
 290 þā cwæð hē: "Hwæt sceal ic singan?" Cwæð hē: "Sing
 mē frumsceaft." þā hē ðā þās andsware onfēng, þā ongon
 hē sōna singan in herenesse Godes Scyppendes þā fers ond
 þā word þe hē nāfre gehyrde, þāra endebyrðnes þis is:

295 "Nū wē sculon herigean heofonrices Weard,
 Meotodes meahte ond his mōdgeþanc,
 weorc Wuldorfæder, swā hē wundra gehwæs,
 ēce Drihten, ōr onstealde.
 Hē ærest scēop eorðan bearnum
 heofon tō hrōfe, hālig Scyppend;
 300 þā middangeard monncynnes Weard,
 ēce Drihten, æfter tēode,
 firum foldan Frēa ælmihtig."

þā ārās hē from þām slæpe, ond eal þā þe hē slæpende
 song fæste in gemynde hæfde; ond þām wordum sōna
 305 monig word in þæt ilce gemet Gode wyrðes songes tōgeþēodde.
 þā cōm hē on morgenne tō þām tūngerēfan, þe his ealdormon
 wæs; sægde him hwylce gife hē onfēng; ond hē hine sōna
 tō þære abbudissan gelædde, ond hire þæt cȳðde ond sægde.
 þā hēht hēo gesomnian ealle þā gelæredestan men ond þā
 310 leorneras, ond him ondweardum hēt secgan þæt swefn ond
 þæt lēoð singan, þæt ealra heora dōme gecoren wære, hwæt
 oððe hwonon þæt cumen wære. þā wæs him eallum gesegen,
 swāswā hit wæs, þæt him wære from Drihtne sylfum heofonlic
 gifu forgifen. þā rehton hēo him ond sægdon sum hālig
 315 spell ond godcundre lāre word; bebudon him þā, gif hē
 meahte, þæt hē in swinsunge lēopsonges þæt gehwyrðe.
 þā hē ðā hæfde þā wisan onfongne, þā ēode hē hām tō his
 hūse, ond cwōm eft on morgenne, ond þȳ betstan lēoðe
 geglenged him āsong ond āgeaf þæt him beboden wæs.

Ðā ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan ond lufgean þā Godes 320
 gife in þām men, ond hēo hine þā monade ond lārde þæt
 hē woruldhād ānforlēte ond munuchād onfēnge; ond hē þæt
 wel þafode. Ond hēo hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his
 gōdum, ond hine geþēodde tō gesomnunge þāra Godes þēowa,
 ond hēht hine lēran þæt getæl þæs hālgan stāres ond spellas. 325
 Ond hē eal, þā hē in gehyρnesse geleornian meahhte, mid hine
 gemyndgade, ond swās wā clāne nēten eodorcende in þæt
 swēteste lēoð gehwyrfe. Ond his song ond his lēoð wāron
 swā wynsumu tō gehyρanne, þætte þā sylfan his lārēowas
 æt his mūðe writon ond leornodon. Song hē ærest be mid- 330
 dangeardes gesceape ond bi fruman moncynnes, ond eal þæt
 stāer Genesis, þæt is sēo æreste Moyses booc; ond eft bi
 ūtgonge Israhēla folces of Ægypta londe ond bi ingonge þæs
 gehātlandes; ond bi oðrum monegum spellum þæs hālgan
 gewrites canōnes bōca. Ond bi Cristes menniscnesse ond 335
 bi his þrōwunge ond bi his ūpāstignesse in heofonas, ond bi
 þæs Hālgan Gastes cyme ond þāra apostola lāre, ond eft
 bi þām dæge þæs tōweardan dōmes ond bi fyrhtu þæs
 tintreglican wiites, ond bi swētnesse þæs heofonlecan rices
 hē monig lēoð geworhte. Ond swelce ēac oðer monig be 340
 þām godcundan fremsumnessum ond dōmum hē geworhte.
 In eallum þām hē geornlice gūmde, þæt hē men ātuge from
 synna lufan ond mādāda ond tō lufan ond tō geornfulnessse
 āwehte gōdra dāda; forþon hē wæs, se mon, swiþe æfæst ond
 regollecum þēodscipum ēaðmōdlice underþēoded; ond wið 345
 þām þāðe in oðre wisan dōn woldon hē wæs mid wylme
 micelre ellenwōdnisse onbærned. Ond hē forðon fægre ende
 his lif betūnde ond geendade.

Forþon þā ðære tide nēalæcte his gewitenesse ond forð-
 fōre, þā wæs hē fēowertūne dagum ær, þæt hē wæs lichomlicre 350
 untrymnesse þrycced ond hefgad, hwæðre tōþon gemetlice
 þæt hē ealle þā tid meahhte ge spreca ge gongan. Wæs þær
 in nēaweste untrumra monna hūs, in þām heora þēaw wæs
 þæt hēo þā untruman ond þā ðe æt forðfōre wāron in lādan
 sceoldon, ond him þær ætsomne þegnian. þā bæd hē his 355
 þegn on æfenne þære neahhte þe hē of worulde gongende
 wæs, þæt hē in þām hūse him stōwe gegearwode þæt hē

gerestan meahte. þā wundrode se þegn for hwon hē ðæs
 bæde, forþon him þūhte þæt his forðfōr swā nēah ne wære;
 360 dyde hwæðre swāswā hē cwæð ond bibēad. Ond midþy hē
 ðā þær on reste ēode, ond hē gefēonde mōde sumu þing mid
 him sprecende ætgædere ond glēowiende wæs þe þær ær inne
 wæron, þā wæs ofer middeneahht þæt hē frægn, hwæðer hēo
 ænig hūsl inne hæfdon. þā ondswaredon hēo ond cwædon:
 365 “Hwylc þearf is ðē hūsles? Ne þinre forþfōre swā nēah is,
 nū þū þus rōtlice ond þus glædlice tō ūs sprecende eart.”
 Cwæð hē eft: “Berað mē hūsl tō.” þā hē hit þā on honda
 hæfde, þā frægn hē hwæþer hēo ealle smolt mōd ond būton
 eallum incan bliðe tō him hæfdon. þā ondswaredon hȳ ealle
 370 ond cwædon, þæt hēo nænigne incan tō him wiston, ac hēo
 ealle him swiðe bliðemōde wæron; ond hēo wrixendlice hine
 bædon þæt hē him eallum bliðe wære. þā ondswarade hē
 ond cwæð: “Mīne brōðor, mīne þā lēofan, ic eom swiðe
 bliðemōd tō ēow ond tō eallum Godes monnum.” Ond hē
 375 swā wæs hine getrymmende mid þȳ heofonlecan wegneste,
 ond him oðres lifes ingong gegearwode. þāgȳt hē frægn,
 hū nēah þære tide wære þætte þā brōðor ārisan scolden ond
 Godes lof ræran ond heora ūhtsong singan. þā ondswaredon
 hēo: “Nis hit feor tō þon.” Cwæð hē: “Tela; wuton wē
 380 wel þære tide biðan.” Ond þā him gebæd ond hine gesegnode
 mid Cristes rōde tæcne, ond his hēafod onhyldde tō þām bolstre
 ond medmicel fæc onslēpte, ond swā mid stilnesse his lif
 geendade. Ond swā wæs geworden, þætte swāswā hē hlūttre
 mōde ond bilwitre ond smyltre wilsumnesse Drihtne þēode,
 385 þæt hē ēac swylce swā smylte dēaðe middangeard wæs forlæt-
 ende, ond tō his gesihðe becwōm. Ond sēo tunge, þe swā
 monig hālwende word in þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, hē ðā
 swelce ēac þā ytemestan word in his herenisse, hine sylfne
 segniende ond his gāst in his honda bebēodende, betȳnde.
 390 Eāc swelce þæt is gesegen, þæt hē wære gewis his seolfes
 forðfōre of þāem þe wē nū secgan hȳrdon.

5. BEDE'S CONCLUSION.

Þissa tīda sibbe ond smyltnesse nū monige in Norþhymbra
 þēode, ge æpele ge unæpele, hī sylfe ond heora bearn gyrnað
 tō mynstre ond tō Godes þēowdōme swīðor tō syllanne þonne
 hī synd tō begongende woruldlicne camphād. Sēo wīse 395
 hwylcne ende hæbbende sȳ, sēo æftere yldo gesȳð ond scēawað.
 Þis is nū on ondweardnesse se steall eallre Brytene ymb twā
 hund wintra ond fif ond hundeatig Angelcynnes cymes on
 Brytene īgland. Ond ymb seofon hund wintra ond ān ond
 þrittig þære drihtenlican menniscnessē on þæs Drihtnes ēcan 400
 rīce gefēoð eall eorðe; ond, efenblissiendre Breotene on his
 gelēafan, monige ēalond blissiað ond ondettað gemynde his
 halignesse.

Þās þing be stære Ongelþiode cirican on Brytene, swāswā
 gēo of manna gewritum oððe of ealdra gesegene oððe of mīnre 405
 sylfre cȳððe ic gewitan mihte, mid Dryhtnes fultume gedyde
 ic Bēda, Crīstes þiow, ond mæsseprēost þæs minstres þāra
 ēadigra apostola Petrus ond Paulus þæt is æt Wīramūþon ond
 on Gyrwum. Wæs ic ācenned on sundurlonde þæs ylcan
 mynstres. Midþȳ ic wæs seofanwintre, þā wæs ic mid gīmene 410
 mīnra māga sealde tō fēdanne ond tō lārenne þām ārwyrþan
 abbude Benedicte, ond Cēolferþe æfter þon. Ond siðþan ealle
 tid mīnes lifes on þæs ilcan mynstres eardunge ic wæs dōnde;
 ond ealle geornesse ic sealde tō leornienne ond tō smēagenne
 hālige gewritu. Ond, betwyh gehald regollices þēodscipes 415
 ond þā dæghwāmlican gīmene tō singanne on cyrcan, me
 symble swēte ond wynsum wæs ðæt ic oþþe leornode oþþe
 lārde oððe write. Ond þā þȳ nigantēoþan gēre mīnes lifes
 þæt ic diaconhāde onfēng ond þȳ ðritigoðan mæsseprēosthāde,
 ond æghwæðerne þurh þēnunge þæs ārwyrþan bisceopes 420
 Iōhannes þurh hāse ond bebod Cēolferþes abbudes. Of
 þære tīde þæsþe ic mæsseprēosthāde onfēng oð nigan ond
 fiftig wintra mīnre yldo ic þās bēc for mīnre nīðþearfe ond
 mīnra freonda of geweorcum ārwyrðra fædera wrāt ond sette,
 ge ēac swilce tō mægwlite ond gites ond gāstlicre gerecenesse 425
 ic tōætȳcte. (Here follows a list of Bede's works.)

Ond nū ic þē bidde, duguþa Hǣlend, þæt þū mē milde
 forgife swētlīce drincan þā word þīnes wīsdōmes, ǣt þū ēac
 fremsumlīce forgife þæt ic æt nīhstan to ðē, þām willan ealles
 430 wīsdōmes, becuman mōte ond symle ætýwan beforan þīnum
 ansýne.

Ēac þonne ic ēaðmōdlice bidde þæt tō eallum þe þis ylce
 stǣr tō becyme ūres cynnes tō rǣdenne oþþe tō gehýrenne,
 þæt hie for mīnum untrymnessum ge mōdes ge lichoman
 435 gelōmlice ond geornlice þingien mid þære ūplican ārfæstnesse
 Godes ælmihtiges, ond on gehwīlcum hiora mægþum þās
 mēde hiora edlēanes mē āgife, þæt ic, þe be syndrigum
 mægþum oððe þām hýrum stōwum þā, þe ic gemyndewyrðe
 ond þām bigengum þoncwyrðe gelyfde, geornlice ic tilode tō
 440 āwritenne, þæt ic mid eallum þone wæstm ārfæstre þingunge
 gemēte.

VIII. ALFRED'S *BOETHIUS*

1. PROEM

Ælfred kyning wæs wealhstōd ðisse bēc ond hīe of Bōclædene on Englisc wende, swā hīo nū is gedōn. Hwīlum hē sette word be worde, hwīlum andgit of andgite, swāswā hē hit þā sweetolost ond andgitfullicast gereccan mihte for þām mistlicum ond manigfealdum weoruldbisgum þe hine 5 oft ægðerge on mōde ge on lichoman bisgodan. Ðā bisgu ūs sint swīpe earfoþrīme þe on his dagum on þā ricu becōman þe hē underfangen hæfde; ond ðeah, ðā þās bōc hæfde geleornode ond of Lædene to Engliscum spelle gewende, þā geworhte hē hī eft tō lēoðe, swāswā hēo nū gedōn is. 10 Ond nū bit ond for Godes naman hē healsað ælcne þāra þe þās bōc rædan lyste, þæt hē for hine gebidde, ond him ne wīte gif hē hit rihtlicor ongite þonne hē mihte; forþāmpe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe ond be his æmettan sprecan þæt hē sprecð ond dōn þæt þæt he dēþ. 15

2. THEODORIC AND BOETHIUS

On ðære tīde ðe Gotan of Sciððiu mægðe wið Rōmāna rice gewin ūp āhōfon, ond mid heora cyningum, Rædgota ond Eallerica wæron hātne, Rōmāne burig ābræcon, ond eall Ītalia rice, þæt is betwux þām muntum ond Sīcilia þām ēalonde, in anwald gerehton, þā æfter þām foresprecenan 20 cyningum þēodric fēng tō þām ilcān rice. Se Ðēodric wæs Amulinga; hē wæs Crīsten, þeah hē on þām Arriāniscan gedwolan þurhwunode. Hē gehēt Rōmānum his frēondscipe, swā þæt hī mōstan heora ealdrihta wyrðe bēon; ac

25 he þā gehāt swiðe yfele gelæste, ond swiðe wrāðe geendode
 mid manegum māne. Þæt wæs tōēacan oðrum unārimedum
 yflum, þæt hē Iōhannes þone pāpan hēt ofslēan. þā wæs
 sum consul, þæt wē heretoha hātað, Bōētius wæs gehāten;
 sē wæs in böccræftum ond on woruldþēawum se rihtwisesta.
 30 Sē þā ongeat þā manigfealdan yfel þe se cyning Ðēodric
 wið þām Cristenandōme ond wið þām Rōmāniscum witum
 dyde. Hē þā gemunde þāra ēðnessa ond þāra ealdrihta þe
 hī under þām cāsērum hæfdon, heora ealdhlāfordum. þā
 ongan hē smēagan ond leornigan on him selfum, hū hē þæt
 35 rice þām unrihtwisan cyninge āferran mihte ond on ryht-
 gelēafulra ond on rihtwisra anwealde gebringan. Sende þā
 digelllice ærendgewritu tō þām kāsēre tō Constantinopolim,
 þær is Crēca hēahburg ond heora cynestōl, forþām se kāsēre
 wæs heora ealdhlāfordcynnes; bædon hine þæt hē him tō
 40 heora Cristendōme ond tō heora ealdrihtum gefultumede.
 þā þæt ongeat se wæhrēowa cyning Ðēodric, þā hēt hē hine
 gebringan on carcerne ond þærinne belūcan. þā hit ðā
 gelomp þæt se ārwyrdra wer on swā micelre nearanesse
 becōm, þā wæs hē swā micle swiðor on his mōde gedrēfed
 45 swā his mōd ær swiðor tō þām woruldsælþum gewunod
 wæs; ond hē þā nānre frōfre beinnan þām carcerne ne
 gemunde; ac hē gefēoll niwol ofdūne on þā flōr ond hine
 āstrehte swiðe unrōt, ond ormōd hine selfne ongan wēpan.

3. ULYSSES

Ðā se Wiðdōm þā ðis spell āreaht hæfde, þā ongon hē eft
 50 singan ond þus cwæð:

“ Ic ðē mæg reccan of ealdum lēasum spellum sum swiðe
 anlic spell þære spræce þe wit nū ymbe spræcon. Hit geby-
 rede gīo on Troiana gewinne þæt þær wæs ān cyning, þæs
 nama Āulixes; sē hæfde twā þīoda under þām kāsēre. þā
 55 ðīoda wæron hātene Ipacige ond Rētie, ond þæs kāsēres
 nama wæs Āgamenon. Ðā se Āulixes mid þām kāsēre tō
 þām gefiohte fōr, þā hæfde hē sume hundred scipa; þā

wæron hi sume tēn gēar on þām gewinne. Þā se cyning
 eft hām cerde from þām kāsere ond hi þæt land hæfdon
 gewunnen, þā næfde hē nā mā scipa þonne ān; þæt wæs 60
 þeah þrerēðre. Ðā gestōd hine hēah weder ond stormsæ;
 wearð þā fordrifen on ān iglond út on ðære Wendelsæ. Þā
 wæs þær Apollines dohtor, Iobes suna. Se Iob was hiora
 cyning, ond licette þæt hē sceolde bion se hēhsta god; ond
 þæt dysige folc him gelyfde, forþāmðe hē was cynecynnes; 65
 ond hi nyston nænne oðerne god on þæne tīman, būton
 hiora cyningas hi weorþodon for godas. Þā sceolde þæs
 Iobes fæder bion ēac god, þæs nama wæs Sātarnus; ond his
 suna swā ilce ælcne hi hæfdon for god; þā wæs hiora ān se
 Apollinus þe wē ær ymb spræcon.

70

þæs Apollines dohtor sceolde bion gydene, þære nama
 wæs Kirke. Sio, hi sædon, sceolde bion swiðe drȳcræftigu;
 ond sio wunode on þām iglande, þe se cyning on fordrifen
 wearð þe wē ær ymbe spræcon; hio hæfde þær swiðe micle
 werode hire ðegna ond ēac oðerra mædena. Sōna swā hio 75
 geseah þone fordrifenan cyning ðe wē ær ymb spræcon, þæs
 nama wæs Āulixes, þā ongan hio hine lufian ond hiora
 ægþer oðerne swiðe ungemetlice, swā þætte hē for hire lufan
 forlēt his rice eall ond his cynren ond wunode mid hire oð
 ðone first, þæt his ðegnas him ne mihton leng mid gewunian 80
 ac for hiora eardes lufan ond for wræce tihodon hine tō
 forlætenne.

Ðā ongunnon lēase men wyrcan spell ond sædon, þæt hio
 sceolde mid hire drȳcræft þā men forbrēdan ond weorpan hi
 an wildedēora lic, ond siððan slēan on þā racentan ond on 85
 cospas. Sume hi sædon þæt hio sceolde forsceppan tō lēon;
 ond þonne sēo sceolde spreca, þonne rȳde hio. Sume
 sceoldan bion eforas; ond þonne hi sceoldan hiora sār siofian,
 þonne grymetodan hi. Sume wurdon tō wulfan; þā būton
 þonne hi spreca sceoldon. Sume wurdon tō þām dēorcynne 90
 þe mon hāt tigris. Swā wearð eall se gefērscipe forhwerfed
 tō mistlicum dēorcynnum, ælc tō sumum diore būton þām
 cyninge ānum. Ēlcne mete hi onscunedon þe men etað,
 ond wilnodon þāra þe dēor etaþ. Næfdon hi nāne anlicnesse

95 manna ne on lichoman ne on stefne, ond ælc wisste þeah his
 gewit swāswā hē ær wisste. Þæt gewit was swiðe sorgiende
 for þām ermðum ðe hī drugan.

Hwæt! þā menn þe ðisum lēasungum gelēfdon þeah
 wisston, þæt hīo mid þām drȳcræfte ne mihte þāra monna
 100 mōd onwendan, þeah hīo þā lichoman onwende. Eālā þæt
 hit is micel cræft þæs modes for þone lichoman! Be swilcum
 ond be swilcum þū miht ongitan, þæt se cræft þæs lichoman
 bið on þām mōde ond þætte ælcum men mā deriað his
 mōdes unþēawas. Ðæs mōdes unþēawas tīoð eallne þone
 105 lichoman tō him, ond þæs lichoman mettrumnes ne mæg
 þæt mōd eallunga tō him getion."

4. ALFRED'S PRAYER

Drihten, ælmihtiga God, Wyrhta ond Wealdend ealra
 gesceafta, ic bidde þē, for þīnre micelan mildheortnesse ond
 for þære hālegan rōde tātne ond for Sancta Marian mægð-
 110 hāde ond for Sancte Michaelles gehȳrsumnesse ond for ealra
 þīnra hālgana lufan ond heora earnungum, þæt þū mē
 gewissige bet þonne ic āwyrhte tō þē; ond gewissa mē tō
 þīnum willan ond tō mīnre sāwle þearfe bet þonne ic sylf
 cunne; ond gestapela mīn mōd tō þīnum willan ond tō
 115 mīnre sāwle þearfe. Ond gestranga mē wið þæs dēofles
 costnungum; ond āfȳrr fram mē þā fūlan gālmysse ond ælce
 unrihtwisnysse; ond gescylde mē wið mīnum wiðerwinnum
 gesewenlicum ond ungesewenlicum. Ond tæc mē þīnne
 willan tō wȳrcenne, þæt ic mæge þē inweardlice lufian tō-
 120 foron eallum þīngum mid clānum geþance ond mid clānum
 lichaman; forþonþe þū eart mīn Sceppend ond mīn Ālēsend,
 mīn fultum, mīn frōfer, mīn trēwnes ond mīn tōhopa. Sī
 þē lof ond wylder nū ond ā ā ā tō worulde būton æghwilcum
 ende. Amen.

97 drogan.

116 afȳrra.

121 sceoppend.

IX. GREGORY'S *DIALOGUES*

1. ALFRED'S PREFACE

IC, Ælfrēd, geofendum Crīste mid cynehādes mǣrnysse geweorðod, habbe gearolice ongyten ond þurh hāligra bōca gesægene oft gehýred, þætte ūs, þāmþe God swā micle hēanesse worldgeþingða forgifen hafað, is sēo mǣste ðearf þæt wē hwilon ūre mōd betwix þās eorþlican ymbhigdo 5 gelīðian ond gebigean tō ðām godcundan ond þām gāstlican rihte. Ond forþan ic sōhte ond wilnade tō mīnum getrēowum frēondum, þæt hī mē of Godes bōcum be hāligra manna þeawum ond wundrum āwriten þās æfterfylgendan lāre, þæt ic, þurh þā mynegunge ond lufe gescyrped on mīnum mōde, 10 betwih þās eorðlican gedrēfednesse hwilum gehicge þā heofonlican.

2. PAULINUS OF NOLA

Hēr onginneð se þridða flōd of ðām neorxnawanglican wylle, þe þurh þone gyldenān mūþ forð arn þæs hālgan pāpan ond bīscopes Sancte Grēgōries, þone Rōmāne for 15 þæra fæggran worda gyfe “Os Aureum” nemniað. On þām flōde hē wæs sprecende be hāligra manna wundrum ond þeawum, swā hē ær dyde on þām ærrum bōcum, ond þus wæs cweþende:

“Nū ic þus swiðe behealde þā nēahfædras, þe mid ūs 20 wæron, mārān ond geþungenran manna dæda ic forlēt; swā þæt mē þynceþ of gemynde beon Paulines wundor, Nolane burge bīscopes, sē manige men, þāra þe ic gemunde, ægþerge on tīda gegange ge ēac on wundrum oferþeah. þurh witena

25 sægena ūs gecyðde se mæra nama ond þā wundorlican weorc
 þæs ārwyrdan weres Paulines; þāra witenas gesægene, þe be
 him sægdon, ic mæg gelyfan efne swā ic hit mid minum
 ēagum gesāwe.

Hit gelamp in þām dagum, þā þā Wandale swīpost
 30 rīcsodon, þæt forhergod wæs Langbeardna rīce ond manige
 men wæron ālædde of þām lande in Affricaland; se Drihtnes
 wer, Paulinus, gesealde wædligendum mannum eall þæt ðe
 tō his biscoprīces bryce belamp. Ond þā hē nāwiht næfde
 þe hē mihte biddendum sellan, þā sume dæge cōm tō him
 35 āu wydewe, sēo sæde him þæt hire sunu wære gelæded in
 hæftnūde fram Wendla cyngces āðume, ond bæd þone Godes
 wer þæt hē hire his whiteweorþ gesealde, þæt hēo mihte
 hire sunu mid alýsan gif þæt his hlāford onfōn wolde, ond
 hire geunnan þæt hē eft mid hire hām gecyrde. Ac se Godes
 40 wer georne sōhte hwæt hē mihte syllan þām biddendum wīfe,
 ond nāwiht ne funde mid him būton hine sylfne. Þā
 ondswarede hē þām biddendum wīfe ond cwæð: 'Wif, nāt
 ic hwæt ic þē sylle elles būton me sylfne. Nim mē ond sege
 þæt ic þīn rihtþēowa sý, ond syle mē on þēowdōme for hine,
 45 þæt þū þīnne sunu eft onfō.' Þā hēo þis gehýrde of þām
 mūþe swā myccles weres, hēo wēnde þæt hit mā wære
 bysmrung þonne efensārgung. Ond hē þā, swāswā he wæs
 se getingesta wer ond mid ūtancumenum brocum oft gelæred,
 þæt twēogende wif hraðe oncnēow þæt hēo him ne gelyfde,
 50 ond hē þā cwæð: 'Ne twēo þū nā þæt þū sylle þisne biscop
 on þēowdōme, tōþonþæt þū þīnne sunu eft onfō.' Hī þā
 fērdon bütū ætsomne tō Affricalande; ond, þā forðgangen-
 dum þæs cyninges āðume þe hire sunu hæfde, him ongæen
 gearn sēo wydewe, ond hine ærest bæd þæt hē hire sunu
 55 hyre ālyfde. Þæt þā se ælþeodiga wer, sēþe wæs āþunden
 mid oferhigde ond onblāwen mid þý gefēan þissere gewitendan
 gesælignysses, nalæspætānþæt hē forseah tō dōnne þæt hēo
 hine bæd, ac ēac forhogode hit tō gehýrenne. Hēo þā, þæt
 wif, hraðe cwæð æfter þan tō him: 'Geseoh þæt ic þe sylle
 60 þysne man tō gehwearfe for hine. Gedō mē þæt ān tō āre:
 āgif mē minne āgenne sunu.' Ond þāþā hē geseah þone
 biscop fægerne on ansýne, þā ācsode man hine hwylcne

cræft hē cūðe. Him þā se Drihtnes wer Paulinus ondsvarode
 ond cwæð: 'Ne can ic nænigne oþerne cræft būton þone,
 þæt ic mæg wyrta wel begangan.' þæt þā se hāþena wer 65
 swiþe lustlice onfēng, þāþā hē gehyrde þæt hē gelæred wæs
 wyrta tō begangenne, ond onfēng hine him tō þēowan ond
 āgæf þære wydewan hire sunu; ond sōna swā hēo hine hæfde,
 hēo hire hām gewāt fram Affricalande; ond Paulinus onfēng
 þā nytte þæs wirtgeardes. 70

Onð þāþā se ylca cyningces āðum gelōmlice ēode in þone
 wirtgeard ond sumra worda ācsode þone his wirtweard, þā
 gecnēow hē þæt hē wæs swiþe wis man. Ond þā ongan hē
 his frēond ond his gefēran bebūgan ond gelōmlice sprecan
 wiþ þone his wirtweard, ond hine ongan wel his worda 75
 lystan. þām gewunode Paulinus dæghwāmlice bringan tō
 bēode grēne wyrta wel stincende, ond, onfangenum hlāfe, eft
 hweorfan tō þære gýningce his wirtgeardes.

Onð þāþā hē þis wel lange gedyde, þā sume dæge hē
 spræc tō his hlāforde ond þus cwæð on dýgolnyse: 'Geseoh 80
 hwæt þū dō, ond fela scēawa hū sceole geseted bēon Wændla
 rice, forþonþe þes cyning under eallre hrædnesse swylteð.'
 þā hē þis gehyrde, hē hit þām cyningce ne forhæl, forþonþe
 hē synderlice wæs gelufod fram him, ac hē him sǣde hwæt
 hē gehyrde æt his þām wisan wirtwearde. þāþā se cyning 85
 þis gehyrde, hē sōna cwæð: 'Ic wolde gesēon þisne man þe
 þū mē big sægst.' Him þā his āðum ond Paulinus hwilena
 hlāford ondsvarode ond cwæð: 'Grēne wyrta hē is gewunod
 mē tō bringanne; þonne gedō ic þæt hē þā tō ūre mýsan
 bringeð, þæt þū oncnāwest hwylc hē is sǣþe mē þis sǣde.' 90
 þā wæs geworden þæt se cyning sæt æt his mete. Þyder
 cōm Paulinus ond brōhte of his weorce gehwylce grēne ond
 wel stincende wyrta. þā se cyning him færinga on beseah,
 eall hē ācwacode, ond cwæð tō his hlāforde þe him wæs þurh
 his dohtor on mægrædenne: 'Sōþ þæt is þæt þū æt þysum 95
 men gehyrdest; ond ic þē nū secge dēogollice þæt ic þē ær
 ne gesǣde: witodlice nū tōniht on swefne ic geseah rice
 dēman on hēahsetle sittan ongāen mē, betwyh þām ic geseah
 þisne ylcan sittan, ond þæt anweald mines rices, þe ic gefyrn
 onfēng, þurh heora dōm hit mē is of genumen. Ac ācsa þū 100

hwæt hē sȳ; witodlice ne wēne ic þysne wer, swā mycelre geearnunge, swā swiþe bēon þissere worulde man swāswā we wēnað.' Hē þā, þæs cyngces āþum, cīgde Paulinum on sundor ond ācsode hwæt hē wære. Him þā se Drihtnes wer
 105 ondsvarode ond cwæð: 'Ic eom þīn þēowa, þone þū tō gehwearfe nāme for þære wydewan sunu.' Ond þā hine georne hād þæt hē sǣde hwæt hē on his cȳðþe wære, nalæs hwæt hē þær wære, ond þis hē sōhte æt him mid gelōmlicre ācsunge ond halsunge. Hē þā, se Godes wer, genȳded mid
 110 mycclum halsungum, ne mihte leng wiþsacan hwæt hē wæs, ac sǣde him ond cwæð: 'Ic eom biscop.' þāþā his hlāford þæt gehȳrde hē him swiðe ondrēd, ond him ēadmōdlice bēad ond cwæð: 'Bide swāhwætswā þū wille, þæt þū mage tō þīnum lande mid mycelre gife eft hweorfan fram mē.'
 115 þā cwæð se Drihtnes wer tō him: 'Ān lufu is þe þū miht mē gegearwian: þæt þū forlǣte tō mē ealle þā men þe on mīnum biscoprīce gehergode wæron.' Ond hī þā sōna ealle wæron geācsode in Affricalande ond wæron gelǣtene, for þære ēadmōdnysse þæs ārwyrdan weres Paulines, in his
 120 anweald. Ond hē þā hēt ealle heora scipu, þe hī on sceoldon fēran, mid hwæte gehlæstan. Ond þā æfter fēawum dagum Wændla cyning forðfērde, swā him se Godes þēowa Paulinus ær beforan sǣde. Ond þā wæs þæt swā geworden, þæt se Godes wer, þe hine ænne in Crīstes bȳsene tō sumre hwile
 125 in þēowdōm sealde, þæt æfter fæce mid manigum gefrēod eft hām gehwyrfe."

Pētrus þā se diacon him ondsvarode: "Nū me gelamp þæt ic þæt gehȳrde, þæt ic æfterhyrgan ne mæg; ond mā mē lystep wēpan þonne sægcan."

130 Grēgōrius him ondsvarode: "Be þæs ylcan Paulines forðfōre is āwriten þæt hē wæs gehrinen mid sīdwærce ond þurh þæt tō his ende gelǣded; þæt eall his mynsterstede full fæste gestōd būton þām gebedhūse ānum in þām hē læg sēoc; gewordenre eorðstyrene, eall hit ābifode ond ealle,
 135 þe þæræt wæron, mid swȳðlicum brogan āstyrede. Ond þā wæs ālȳsed sēo hālige sāwl of þām lichaman; ond þā wæs geworden þæt mycclu fyrhtu geēode on ealle þā þe Paulines ende gesāwon."

X. THE CHRONICLE

1. EDWARD THE ELDER: THE DANES DEFEATED

921. Hēr on þysum gēre forantō Ēastron Ēadweard cyning hēt gefaran þā burg æt Tofeceastre ond hie getimbran; ond þā eft æfter þām on þām ilcan gēare tō gangdagum hē hēt ātimbran þā burg æt Wigingamere.

þȳ ilcan sumera betwix hlāfmæssan ond middum sumera 5 se here bræc þone friþ of Hāmtūne ond of Ligeraceastre ond þonan norþan, ond fōron tō Tofeceastre ond fuhton on þā burg ealne dæg, ond þōhton þæt hie hie sceolden ābreca. Ac hie þeah āwerede þæt folc, þe þærbinnan wæs, oþ him mārā fultum tō cōm; ond hie forlēton þā þā burg ond fōron aweg. 10 Ond þā eft, swiðe raþe æfter þām, hie fōron eft ūt mid stælderherge nihtes, ond cōmon on ungearwe men ond genōmon unlȳtel, ægherige on mannum ge on ierfe, betweox Byrnewuda ond Æglesbyrig.

þȳ ilcan sipe fōr se here of Huntandūne ond of Ēast- 15 englum, ond worhton þæt geweorc æt Tāmeseforda, ond hit būdon ond bytledon; ond forlēton þæt oþer æt Huntandūne, ond þōhton þæt hie sceoldon þanon of mid gewinne ond mid unfriðe eft þæs landes mære geræcan; ond fōran þæt hie gedýdon æt Bedanforda. Ond þā fōran þā men ūt ongēan 20 þe þærbinnan wæron ond him wiþ gefuhton, ond hie gefliemdon ond hira gōdne dæl ofslōgon.

þā eft æfter þām þāgiet gegadorode micel here hine of Ēastenglum ond of Mercna lande, ond fōran tō þære byrig æt Wigingamere ond ymbsæton hie ūtan, ond fuhton lange on 25 dæg on, ond nāmon þone cēap onbūtan. Ond þā men āweredon þeah þā burg, þe þærbinnan wæron; ond þā forlēton hie þā burg ond fōron aweg.

þā æfter þām þæs ilcan sumeres gegadorode micel folc
 30 hit on Ēadweardes cynges anwalde of þām niehstum bur-
 gum, þe hit ðā gefaran mehte; ond fōron tō Tæmeseforda
 ond besæton ðā burg, ond fuhton ðæron oð hī hīe ābræcon,
 ond ofslōgon þone cyning, ond Toglos eorl, ond Mannan eorl
 his sunu, ond his brōþor, ond ealle þā þe þærbinnan wæron
 35 ond hīe wergan woldon, ond nāmon þā oþre ond eal þæt þær-
 binnan wæs.

þā æfter þām, þæs for hraþe, gegadorode micel folc hit on
 hærfest ægþerge of Cent ge of Sūþrigum ge of Ēastseaxum
 ge æghwonan of þām nihstum burgum, ond fōron tō Colne-
 40 ceastre ond ymbseāton þā burg, ond þæron fuhton oþ hīe
 þā geēodon, ond þæt folc eall ofslōgon, ond genāmon eal þæt
 þærbinnan wæs būton þām mannum þe þær oþflugon ofer
 þone weall.

þā æfter þām þāgiet þæs ilcan hærfestes gegadorode
 45 micel here hine of Ēastenglum ægþerge þæs landheres ge
 þāra wicinga þe hīe him tō fultume āspanen hæfdon, ond
 þōhton þæt hīe sceoldon gewrecan hira tēonun; ond fōron tō
 Mældūne, ond ymbseāton þā burg ond fuhton þæron, oþ þām
 burgwarum cōm māra fultum tō ūtan tō helpe; ond forlēt
 50 se here þā burg ond fōr fram. Ond þā fōron þā men æfter
 ūt of þære byrig ond ēac þā þe him ūtan cōmon tō fultume;
 ond gefliemdon þone here ond ofslōgon hira monig hund
 ægþerge æscmanna ge oþerra.

þa þæs for hraþe þæs ilcan hærfestes fōr Ēadweard cyning
 55 mid Westsexna fierde tō Passanhamme, ond sæt þær þā
 hwile þe mon worhte þā burg æt Tofeceastre mid stānwealle;
 ond him cirde tō þurferþ eorl ond þā holdas ond eal se here
 þe tō Hāmtūne hīerde norþ oþ Weolud, ond sōhton hine him
 tō hlāforde ond tō mundboran.

60 Ond þā se firdstemn fōr hām, þā fōr oþer ūt ond gefōr þā
 burg æt Huntandūne, ond hīe gebētte ond geednēowade,
 þær hēo ær tōbrocen wæs, be Ēadweardes cyninges hāse.
 Ond þæt folc eal, þæt þær tō lāfe wæs þāra landlēoda, bēag
 tō Ēadwearde cyninge ond sōhton his friþ ond his mund-
 65 byrde.

þāgiet æfter þām þæs ilcan gēres forantō Martines

mæssan fōr Ēadweard cyning mid Westsexna fierde tō Colneceastre, ond gebētte þā burg ond geednēowade þær hēo ær tōbrocen wæs. Ond him cirde micel folc tō, ægþerge on Ēastenglum ge on Ēastseaxum, þe ær under Dena anwalde 70 wæs. Ond eal se here on Ēastenglum him swōr ānesse, þæt hie eal þæt woldon þæt hē wolde, ond eall þæt friþian woldon þæt se cyng friþian wolde, ægþerge on sǣ ge on lande. Ond se here, þe tō Grantanbrycge hierde, hine gecēs synderlice him tō hlāforde ond tō mundboran; ond þæt 75 fæstnodon mid āþum, swāswā hē hit þā ārēd.

2. ETHELRED THE UNREADY: THE DANES SUCCESSFUL

979. On þys gēare wæs Æþelrēd tō cininge gehālgod on þone sunnandæg fēowertýne niht ofer Ēastron æt Cingestūne; ond þær wæron æt his hālgunge twēgen ercebisceopas ond tyn lēodbisceopas. Þy ilcan gēare wæs gesewen blōdig 80 wolcen on oftsiðas on fýres gelicnesse; ond þæt wæs swýðost on middeniht opýwed, ond swā on mistlice bēamas wæs gehiwod; þonne hit dagian wolde, þonne tōglād hit.

991. Hēr wæs Gypeswic gehergod; ond æfter þām swiðe raðe wæs Brihtnōð ealdorman ofslāgen æt Mældūne. Ond on 85 þām gēare man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Deniscan mannum for þām mycclan brōgan þe hī worhtan be þām sēarīman; þæt wæs ærest x þusend punda. Þæne ræd gerædde Siric arcebiscop.

992. Hēr Ōswald, se ēadiga arcebiscop, forlēt þis lif ond 90 gefērde þæt heofonlice; ond Æðelwine ealdorman gefōr on þām ilcan gēare. Ðā gerædde se cyng ond ealle his witan þæt man gegaderode þā scipu þe āhtes wæron tō Lundenbyrig. Ond se cyng þā betæhte þā fyrde tō lædenne Ælfrice ealdorman ond þorode eorl ond Ælfstāne biscop ond Æscwige 95 biscop; ond sceoldan cunnian gif hī meahton þone here āhwær ūtene betræppan. Ðā sende se ealdorman Ælfric ond hēt warnian þone here; ond þā on þære nihte, ðe hī on ðone dæg tōgædere cuman sceoldon, ðā scēoc hē on niht fram þære fyrde him sylfum tō mycclum bismore; ond se here þā 100

æt bærst, būton ān scip þær man ofslōh. Ond þā gemētte se here ðā scipu of Ēastenglum ond of Lundene; ond hī ðær ofslōgon mycel wæl, ond þæt scip genāmon eall gewæpnod ond gewæddod þe se ealdorman on wæs.

105 993. Hēr on ðissum gēare wæs Bæbbanburh tōbrocen, ond mycel herehūðe þær genumen; ond æfter þām cōm tō Humbranmūðe se here, ond þær mycel yfel worhte ægðerge on Lindesīge ge on Norðhymbran. þā gegaderode man swiðe mycele fyrde; ond þā hī tōgædere gān sceoldon, þā
110 onstealdon þā heretogan ærest þone flēam; þæt wæs Frēna ond Godwine ond Friðegist. On þysum ilcan gēare hēt se cyng āblendan Ælfgār, Ælfrices sunu ealdormannes.

994. Hēr on þisum gēare cōm Anlāf ond Swegen tō Lundenbyrig on Nativitas Sancte Marie mid IIII ond hund-
115 nigontigum scipum; ond hī ðā on ðā burh fæstlice feohtende wæron, ond ēac hī mid fyre ontendan woldon. Ac hī þār geferdon mārān hearm ond yfel þonne hī æfre wēndon þæt heom ænig burhwaru gedōn sceolde; ac sēo hālige Godes mōdor on ðām dæge hire mildheortnisse þære burhware
120 gecyðde, ond hī āhredde wið heora fēondum. Ond hī þanon ferdon, ond worhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre ænig here dōn mihte on bærnette ond hergunge ond on manslihtum, ægðer be ðām sēariman on Ēastseaxum ond on Centlande ond on Sūðseaxum ond on Hāmtūnscīre; ond æt nýxtan nāmon
125 heom hors, ond ridon swā wīde swā hī woldon, ond un-āsecgendlice yfel wircende wæron. þā gerædde se cyng ond his witan, þæt him man tō sende ond him gafol behēte ond metsunge, wiðþonþe hī þære hergunge geswicon; ond hī þā þæt underfēngon. Ond cōm þā eall se here tō Hāmtūne,
130 ond þær wintersetl nāmon; ond hī man þær fēdde geond eall Westseaxna rice, ond him man geald XVI þūsēd punda. þā sende se cyning æfter Anlāfe cyninge Ælfēah biscop ond Æðelward ealdorman; ond man gislade þā hwile intō þām scipum; ond hī þā læddon Anlāf mid mycelcum wurðscipe tō
135 þām cyngē tō Andeferan. Ond se cyng Æðelrēd his onfēng æt biscepes handa, ond him cynelice gifode. Ond him þā Anlāf behēt, swā hē hit ēac gelæste, þæt hē nāfre eft tō Angelcynne mid unfriðe cuman nolde.

997. Hēr on þissum gēare fērde se here ābūtan Defnan-
scīre intō Sæfernmūðan, 'ond þær gehergodon ægðer on ¹⁴⁰
Cornwēalum ge on Norðwālum ond on Defenum; ond ēodon
him þā ūp æt Wecedport, ond þær mycel yfel worhton on
bærnette ond on manslihtum. Ond æfter þām wendon eft
ābūtan Penwihstteort on ðā sūðhealfe, and wendon þā intō
Tāermūðan, ond ēodon þā ūp oðþæt hī cōmon tō Hlida- ¹⁴⁵
forda, ond ælc þing bærndon ond slōgon þæt hī gemetton;
ond Ordulfes mynster æt Tæfingstoc forbærndon, ond
unāsecgendlice herehūðe mid him tō scypon brōhton.

998. Hēr wende se here eft eastweard intō Frommūðan,
ond þær æghwær ūp ēodon swā wide swā hī woldon intō ¹⁵⁰
Dorsætān. Ond man oft fyrde ongēan hī gegaderode; ac
sōna swā hī tōgædere gān sceoldan, þonne wearð þær æfre
þurh sum þing flēam āstiht, ond æfre hī æt ende sige āhton.
Ond þonne oðre hwile lāgon heom on Wihthlande, ond æton
heom þā hwile of Hāmtūnscīre ond of Sūðseaxum. ¹⁵⁵

999. Hēr cōm se here eft ābūton intō Temese, ond
wendon þā ūp andlang Medewægan tō Hrōfeceastre. Ond
cōm þā sēo Centisce fyrð þærongēan, ond hī þær fæste
tōgædere fēngon. Ac wālā þæt hī tō hraðe bugon ond
flugon, forþāmpē hī næfdon fultum þe hī habban sceoldan; ¹⁶⁰
þā āhton þā Deniscan wælstōwe geweald; ond nāmon þā
hors ond ridon swā wide swā hī woldon sylfē, ond fornæh
ealle Westcentingas fordydon ond forhergodon. Ðā rædde
se cyng wið his witan þæt man sceolde mid scipfyrde ond ēac
mid landfyrde him ongēan faran. Ac ðā þā scipu gearwe ¹⁶⁵
wæron, þā elkede man fram dæge tō dæge, ond swencte þæt
earme folc þe on ðām scipon lāgon; ond ā swā hit forðweardre
bēon scolde, swā hit lætre wæs fram ānre tide tō oðre. Ond
ā hī lēton heora fēonda werod wexan; ond ā man rymde
fram þære sǣ, ond hī fērdon æfre forð æfter. Ond þonne ¹⁷⁰
æt þām ende ne behēold hit nān þing, sēo scipfyrding, būton
folces geswinc ond fēos spilling ond heora fēonda forðbylding.

1000. Hēr on þissum gēare se cyng fērde intō Cumer-
lande, ond hit swiðe nēah eall forhergode. Ond his scipu

147 E. æt ætefingstoc; C. D. Tæfingstoc.

162 sylf.

167 E. forðwearde; D. forðwærdre.

175 wendon ūt ābūton Legceastre and sceoldon cuman ongēan hine, ac hī ne mihton; þā gehergodon hī Mænige. Ond sēo unfriðflota wæs þæs sumeres gewend tō Ricardes rīce.

1001. Hēr cōm se here tō Exanmūðan, ond ūp ðā ēodon tō ðære byrig ond þær fæstlice feohtende wæron; ac him man
 180 swyðe heardlice wiðstōd. Ðā wendon hī geond þæt land, ond dydon eall swā hī bewuna wæron: slōgon ond bærndon. Þa gesomnode man þær ormæte fyrde Defenisces folces ond Sumorsætisces, ond hī ðā tōsomne cōmon æt Peonnhō. Ond sōna swā hī tōgædere fēngon, þā bēah sēo Englisce fyrd;
 185 ond hī þær mycel wæl ofslōgon; ond ridon þā ofer þæt land; ond wæs æfre heora æfta sið wyrse þonne se ærra; ond mid him þā mycele herehūðe tō scipon brōhton. Ond þanon wendon in Wihtland, ond þær him fērdon onbūton swāswā hī sylfe woldon, ond him nān þing ne wiðstōd; ne him tō ne
 190 dorste sciphre on sē; ne landfyrd, ne ēodon hī swā feor ūp. Wæs hit þā on ælce wisan hefigtyme, forðāmp e hī næfre heora yfeles geswicon.

1002. Hēr on þissum gēare se cyng gerædde ond his witan, þæt man sceolde gafol gyldan þām flotan ond frið wið
 195 hī niman wiðþonþe hī heora yfeles geswican sceoldan. Ðā sende se cyng tō þām flotan Lēofsig ealdorman, ond hē þā, þæs cynges worde ond his witenas, grið wið hī gesette, ond þæt hī tō metsunge fēngon ond tō gafole; ond hī þā þæt underfēngon; ond him man þā geald XXIII þūsend punda. Ðā
 200 ongemang þysum ofslōh Lēofsig ealdorman Ælif, þæs cynges hēahgerēfan; ond se cyng hine ðā geūtode of earde. Ond þā on þām ilcan lengtene cōm sēo hlæfdige Ricardes dohtor hider tō lande. On ðām ilcan sumera Ealdulf arcebiscop forðfērde. Ond on ðām gēare se cyng hēt ofslēan ealle ðā
 205 Deniscan men þe on Angelcynne wæron on Bricius mæssedæg, forþon þām cynges wæs gecyðd þæt hī woldon hine besyrewian æt his life ond syððan ealle his witan ond habban syððan his rīce.

1003. Hēr wæs Exacester ābrocen þurh þone Frenciscan
 210 ceorl Hugon, þe sēo hlæfdige hæfde hire gesett tō gerēfan; ond se here þā burh mid ealle fordyde, ond mycele herehūðe

þær genāmon. Ond on þām ilcan gēare ēode se here ūp intō Wiltūnscīre. Ðā gegaderode man swiðe mycele fyrde of Wiltūnscīre ond of Hāmtūnscīre, ond swiðe ānrædlice wið þæs heres weard wæron. Ðā sceolde se ealdorman Ælfric 215 lædan þā fyrde, ac hē tēah forð þā his ealdan wrenceas : sōna swā hī wæron swā gehende þæt ægðer heora on oðer hāwede, þā gebræd hē hine sēocne ond ongan hine brecan tō spīwenne, ond cwæð þæt hē gesiclod wære ; ond swā þæt folc beswāc þæt hē lædan sceolde ; swā hit gecweden is : “ Ðonne se 220 heretoga wācað þonne bið eall se here swiðe gehindred.” Ðā Swegen geseah þæt hī ānræde næron, ond ealle tō-hwurfon, þā lædde hē his here intō Wiltūne ; ond hī ðā burh gehergodon ond forbærndon ; ond ēode þā tō Searbyrig, ond þanon eft tō sǣ fērde þær hē wiste his ȝðhengestas. 225

1004. Hēr cōm Swegen mid his flotan tō Norðwic, ond þā burh ealle gehergade ond forbærnde. þā gerædde Ulfcytel wið þā witan on Ēastenglum, þæt hit betere wære, þæt man wið þone here friðes cēapode, ær hī tō mycelne hearf on þām earde gedydon ; forþāmþe hī unwæres cōmon, ond hē 230 fyrst næfde þæt hē his fyrde gegadrian mihte. Ðā under þām griðe þe heom betwēonan bēon sceolde, þā bestæl se here ūp of scipon, ond wendon heora fōre tō þēodforda. Ðā Ulfcytel þæt undergeat, þā sende hē þæt man sceolde þā scipu tōhēawan ; ac hī ābruðon, þā ðe hē tō þōhte. Ond hē 235 þā gegaderode his fyrde digolice swā hē swȳðost mihte. Ond se here cōm þā tō þēodforda binnan III wucan þæsþe hī ær gehergodon Norðwic ; ond þærbinan āne niht wæron, ond þā burh hergodon ond forbærndon. þā on mergen, þā hī tō scipon woldon, þā cōm Ulfcytel mid his werode ; ond hī þær 240 tōgædere fæstlice fēngon, ond mycel wæl þær on ægðre hand gefēoll. Ðær wæro Ēastengla folces sēo yld ofslagen. Ac gif þæt fulle mægen þær wære, ne ēodon hī næfre eft tō scipon ; swā hī sylfe sǣdon, þæt hī næfre wyrsan handplegan on Angelcynne ne gemetton þonne Ulfcytel him tō brōhte. 245

1005. Hēr on þyssum gēare wæs se mycla hungor geond Angelcynn, swilce nān man ær ne gemunde swā grimne. Ond se flota þæs gēares gewende of þissum earde tō Dene-marce ; and litelne fyrst lēt, þæt hē eft ne cōm.

250 1006. Hēr forðferde Ælfric arcebiscop, ond Ælfēah biscop
 fēng æfter him tō ðām arcestōle. Ond on þām ilcan gēare
 wæs Wulfgeate eall his ār of genumen, ond Wulfēah ond
 Ufegeat wæron āblende, ond Ælfelm ealdorman wearð of-
 slagen, ond Kenulf biscop forðferde. Ond þā ofer þone
 255 midne sumor cōm se Denisca flota tō Sandwic, ond dydon
 eall swā hī ær gewuna wæron: hergodon ond bærndon ond
 slōgon swāswā hī fērdon. þā hēt se cyng ābannan ūt ealne
 ðēodscipe of Westseaxum ond of Myrcum; ond hī lāgon ūte
 þā ealne þone hærfeast on fyrdinge ongēan þone here. Ac hit
 260 nāht ne behēold þē mā þe hit oft ær dyde, ac for eallum
 þissum se here fērde swā hē sylf wolde. Ond sēo fyrding
 dyde þære landlēode ælcne hearf; þæt him nāðer ne dohte,
 ne innhere ne ūthere.

Ðā hit winterlæhte, þā fērde sēo fyrd hām; ond se here
 265 cōm þā ofer Martinus mæssan tō his fryðstōle tō Wihltande,
 ond tilode him þær æghwær þæsðe hī behōfedon. Ond þā tō
 ðām middanwintra ēodon heom tō heora gearwan feorme ūt
 þurh Hāmtūnscīre intō Bearrucscīre tō Rēadingon. Ond hī
 dydon heora gewunan: ātendon heora herebēacen swāswā hī
 270 fērdon. Wendon þā tō Wēalingaforda ond þæt eall forswældon,
 ond wæron him þā āne niht æt Cēolesige. Ond wendon
 him þā andlang Æscesdūne tō Cwichelmeshlæwe, ond þær
 onbidedon bēotra gylpa; forþon oft man cwæð, gif hī
 Cwichelmeshlæw gesōhton, þæt hī nēfre tō sǣ gān ne
 275 sceoldan; wendon þā oðres weges hāmweard. þā wæs þær
 fyrd gesomnod æt Cynetan, ond hī þær tōgædere fēngon;
 ond sōna þæt wered on flēame gebrōhton, ond syððan hyra
 herehūðe tō sǣ feredon. þær mihton gesēon Winceaster-
 lēode rancne here ond unearhne, ðā hī be hyra gate tō sǣ
 280 ēodon, ond mete ond mādmas ofer L mila him fram sǣ
 fetton.

þā wæs se cyng gewend ofer Temese intō Scrobbsbyrig-
 scīre, ond nam þær his feorme in þære middewintres tide.
 þā wearð hit swā mycel ege fram þām here, þæt man ne
 285 mihte gefencean ne āsmēagan hū man hī of earde ādrifan
 sceolde oððe þisne eard wið hī gehealdan, forþanþe hī hæfdon

ælc se scire on Westsexum stīðe gemearcod mid bryne ond mid hergunge. Āgan se cyng þā georne tō smēagenne wið his witan hwæt heom eallum rædlicost þūhte, þæt man þisum earde gebeorgan mihte ær hē mid ealle fordōn wurde. 290 Ðā gerædde se cyng ond his witan eallum þeodscipe tō þearfe, þeah hit him eallum lāð wære, þæt man nýde mōste þām here gafol gylðan. Ðā sende se cyng tō þām here ond him cýpan hēt, þæt hē wolde þæt heom grið betwēonan beon sceolde, ond him man gafol and metsunge syllan sceolde. 295 Ond hī ðā ealle þæt underfēngon; ond hī man metsode geond Angelcyn.

1007. Hēr on ðissum gēare wæs þæt gafol gelæst þām unfriðhere; þæt wæs XXXVI þūsend punda. On ðissum gēare ēac wæs Ēadric gesett tō ealdormen on Myrcena rīce. 300

1008. Hēr bebēad se cyng þæt man sceolde ofer eall Angelcynn scipu fæstlice wircean, þæt is þonne, of þrym hund hīdum ond of X ænne scegð ond of VIII hīdum helm ond byrnan.

1009. Hēr on þissum gēare wurdon þā scipu gearwe þe 305 wē ær ymbe spræcon; ond heora wæs swā fela swā nāfre ær, þæsðe ūs bēc sēcgað, on Angelcynne ne gewurdon on nānes cynges dæge. Ond hī man þā ealle tōgædere feroðe tō Sandwic, ond þær sceoldan licgan ond þisne eard healdan wið ælcne ūthere. Ac wē gýt næfdon þā gesælða ne þone 310 wurðscipe þæt sēo scipfyrd nytt wære ðisum earde þe mā þe hēo oft ær wæs.

Ðā gewearð hit on þisum ilcan tīman oððe litle ær þæt Brihtric, Ēadrices brōðor ealdormannes, forwregde Wulfnōð "cild" þone Sūðseaxiscan tō þām cyninge. Ond hē þā ūt 315 gewende, ond him þā tō āspēon þæt hē hæfde XX scipa; ond hē þā hergode æghwær be ðām sūðrīman, ond ælc yfel worhton. Þā cýdde man intō þære scipfyrde, þæt hī man ēaðe beforan mihte gif man ymbe beon wolde. Ðā genam se Brihtric him tō hundeahtatig scipa, ond þohte þæt hē him 320 myceles wordes wircean sceolde þæt hē Wulfnōð cuconne oððe dēadne begytan sceolde. Ac þā hī þyderweard wæron, þā cōm him swilc wind ongēan swilce nān mann ær ne

gemunde, ond þā scipo ðā ealle tōbēot ond tōþærse ond on
 325 land wearp; ond cōm se Wulfnōð sōna ond ðā scipo forbærnde.
 Ðā þis cūð wæs tō ðām ōðrum scipum þær se cyng wæs, hū
 ðā ōðre gefērdon, wæs þā swilce hit eall rædlēas wære; ond
 fērde se cyng him hām ond þā ealdormenn ond þā hēahwitan,
 ond forlēton þā scipo þus lēohtlice; ond þæt folc þā, þe on
 330 ðām scipon wæron, fercodon ðā scipo eft tō Lundene; ond
 lēton ealles ðeodscipes geswinc þus lēohtlice forwurðan.
 Ond næs se sige nā betera, þe eall Angelcynn tō hopode.

þā ðeos scipfyrd ðus geendod wæs, þā cōm sōna æfter
 hlāmessan se ungemetlica unfriðhere tō Sandwic; ond
 335 sōna wendon heora fōre tō Cantwarebyrig; ond þā burh
 raðe geēodon gif hī þē raðor tō him friðes ne girndon.
 Ond ealle Ēastcentingas frið wið þone here genāmon ond
 him gesealdon III þūsend punda. Ond se here þā sōna æfter
 þām gewende ābūton oð hī cōmon tō Wihtlande; ond þær
 340 æghwær on Sūðseaxum ond on Hāmtūnscīre ond ēac on
 Bearruscīre hergodon ond bærndon, swā heora gewuna is.
 þā hēt se cyng ābannan ūt ealne þeodscipe þæt man on ælce
 healfe wið hī healdan sceolde; ac þeahhwæðere hī fērdon
 lōcahū hī woldon. þā sume sīðe hæfde se cyng hī forne
 345 begān mid ealre fyrde þā hī tō scypon woldon, ond eall
 folc gearu wæs heom on tō fōnne; ac hit wæs ðā þurh
 Ēadric ealdorman gelet, swā hit gýt æfre wæs.

Ðā æfter Sanctus Martinus mæssan, þā fērdon hī eft
 ongēan tō Cent ond nāmon him wintersetl on Temese, ond
 350 lifdon of Ēastseaxum ond of ðām scīrum þe þærnȳxt wæron
 on twām healfum Temese. Ond oft hī on þā burh Lundene
 gefuhton; ac sī Gode lof, þæt hēo gýt gesund stent, ond hī
 þær æfre yfel gefērdon. Ðā æfter middanwintra hī nāmon
 þā ænne ūpgang ūt þurh Ciltern ond swā tō Oxenaforda,
 355 ond þā burh forbærndon; ond nāmon hit þā on twā healfa
 Temese tō scype weard. þā gewarnode man hī þæt þær wæs
 fyrd æt Lundene ongēan; hī gewendon þā ofer æt Stāne.
 Ond þus fērdon ealne þone winter; ond ðone lencten wæron
 him on Cent, and bēttan heora scypu.

327 swile.

344 C. forne forgan; D. fore gan; E. fore began.

349 temesan.

1010. Hēr on ðissum gēare cōm se foresprecena here 360
 ofer Ēastron tō Ēastenglum, and wendon ūp æt Gipeswic,
 and ēodon ānstrecas þær hī geāxodon Ulfcytel mid his fyrde.
 Ðis wæs on þām dæge Prima Ascensio Domini. Ond þā
 sōna flugon Ēastengle; þā stōd Grantabrycgscīr fæstlice
 ongēan. þær wæs ofslægen Æðelstān, þæs cynges āðum, 365
 ond Ōswig and his sunu, and Wulfrīc, Lēofwines sunu, and
 Ēadwig, Æfices brōðor, and feala oðra gōdra þegna, and folces
 ungerim. þone flēam ærest āstealde þurcytel Myranhēafod.
 Ond þā Dæniscan āhton wælstōwe gewæld; and þær wurden
 gehorsode. Ond syððan āhton Ēastengla gewæld, and þone 370
 eard III mōnþas hergodon and bærndon. Ge furðon on þā
 wildan fennas hī fērdon, and menn ond yrfe hī slōgon, and
 bærndon geond þā fennas; and þēodford forbærndon ond
 Grantabrycge. Ond syððan wendon eft sūðweard intō Temese;
 ond ridon þā gehorsedan menn ongēan þā scipo. Ond siððan 375
 hrædlice wendon westweard on Oxnafordscīre, ond þanon tō
 Buccingahāmscīre, ond swā andlang Ūsan oð hī cōmon tō
 Bedanforda, ond swā forð oð Temeseford; ond ā bærndon
 swā hī gefērdon. Wendon þā eft tō scipon mid heora
 herehūðe. 380

Ond þonne hī tō scipon fērdon, þonne sceolde fyrd ūt eft
 ongēan þæt hī ūp woldon; þonne fērde sēo fyrd hām. Ond
 þonne hī wæron beēastan, þonne hēold man fyrde bewestan;
 ond þonne hī wæron besūðan, þonne wæs ūre fyrd benorðan.
 Ðonne bēad man ealle witan tō cynges, ond man þonne rādan 385
 scolde hū man þisne eard werian sceolde. Ac þeah man
 hwæt þonne rādde, þæt ne stōd furðon ænne mōnað. Æt
 nýxtan næs nān hēafodman þæt fyrde gaderian wolde, ac
 ælc flēah swā hē mæst mihte; ne furðon nān scīr nolde
 oðre gelæstan æt nýxtan. 390

þā ætforan Sanctus Andreas mæssan, ðā cōm se here tō
 Hāmtūne ond þone port sōna forbærndon; ond þær nāmon
 ābūtan swā mycel swā hī sylfe woldon. Ond þanon wendon
 ofer Temese intō Westseaxum, ond swā wið Caningan
 mersces; ond þæt eall forbærndon. þā hī swā feor gegān 395

hæfdon swā hī þā woldon, þā cōmon hī tō ðām middanwintra tō scipon.

1011. Hēr on þissum gēare sende se cyng ond his witan tō ðām here, ond gyrndon friðes, ond him gafol ond metsunge
400 behēton wiðþāmpe hī heora hergunge geswicon.

Hi hæfdon þā ofergān I Ēastengle and II Ēastseaxe ond
III Middelseaxe ond IIII Oxenafordscīre ond V Grantabrycg-
scīre ond VI Heortfordscīre ond VII Buccingahāmscīre ond
VIII Bedanfordscīre ond IX healfe Huntadūnscīre ond micel
405 X on Hāmtūnscīre, ond besūðan Temese ealle Centingas ond
Sūðseaxe ond Hæstingas ond Sūðrige ond Bearrucscīre ond
Hāmtūnscīre ond micel on Wiltūnscīre.

Ealle þās ungesælða ūs gelumpon þurh unrædas, þæt man
nolde him tō tīman gafol bēodan oþpe wið gefeohtan; ac
410 þonne hī mæst tō yfele gedōn hæfdon, þonne nam man grið
ond frið wið hī. Ond nāðelæs, for eallum þisum griðe ond
friðe ond gafole, hī ferdon æghwider flocmælum ond hergodon
ūre earme folc, ond hī rýpton ond slōgon....

1012. Hēr on þissum gēare cōm Ēadrīc ealdorman ond
415 ealle þā yldestan witan, gehādode ond læwede, Angelcynnes
tō Lundenbyrig tōforan þām Ēastron; wæs Ēasterdæg þā
on ðām datarum Idus Aprilis; ond hī þær ðā swā lange
wæron oð þæt gafol wæs eall gelæst ofer ðā Ēastron: þæt
wæs ehta ond fēowertig þūsend punda.

XI. ÆLFRIC'S *HOMILIES*

1. FROM THE PREFACE

Ic Ælfrīc, munuc ond mæssepreost, swāþēah wāccre þonne swilcum hādum gebyrige, wearð āsend on Æþelrēdes dæge cyninges fram Ælfēage biscope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tō sumum mynstre, þe is Cernel gehāten, þurh Æðelmāeres bēne ðæs þegenes; his gebyrd ond goodnys sind gehwær cūþe. 5 þā bearn mē on mōde, ic trūwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic ðās bōc of Ledenum gereorde tō Engliscre sprāce āwende, nā þurh gebylde micelre lāre, ac forþanþe ic geseah ond gehyrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bōcum, þe ungelārede menn þurh heora bilewitnysse tō micelum wī- 10 dōme tealdon; ond mē ofhrēow þæt hī ne cūþon ne næfdon þā godspellican lāre on heora gewritum, būton þām mannum ānum ðe þæt Leden cūðon, ond būton þām bōcum ðe Ælfrēd cyning snoterlice āwende of Ledene on Englisc, þā synd tō hæbbenne. For þisum antimbre ic gedyrstlæhte, on Gode 15 trūwiende, þæt ic ðās gesetnysse undergann, ond ēac forðamþe menn behōfiað gōdre lāre swiðost on þisum tīman, þe is geendung þyssere worulde, ond bēoð fela frecednyssa on mancynne ærðanþe se ende become....

Nū bydde ic ond halsige on Godes naman, gif hwā þās 20 bōc āwritan wylle, þæt hē hī geornlice gerihte be þære bysene, þylæsþe wē þurh gȳmelēase writeras geleahtrode bēon. Mycel yfel dēð sē ðe lēas writ, būton hē hit gerihte, swylce hē gebringe þā sōðan lāre tō lēasum gedwylde; forþi sceal gehwā gerihlæcan þæt þæt hē ær tō wōge gebigde, gif 25 hē on Godes dōme unscyldig bēon wile.

2. ST CUTHBERT

þes foresæda hālga wer wæs gewunod þæt hē wolde gān
 on niht tō sē and standan on ðām sealtan brymme oð his
 swyran, syngende his gebedu. þā on sumere nihte hlosnode
 30 sum oðer munuc his færeldes and mid sleaccere stalcunge
 his fōtswaþum filigde, oð þæt hī bēgen tō sē becōmon. Ðā
 dyde Cūðberhtus swā his gewuna wæs, sang his gebedu on
 sǣlicere yðe standende oð þone swyran, and syððan his
 cnēowa on ðām ceosle gebigde, āstrehtum handbredum tō
 35 heofenlicum rodore. Efne ðā cōmon twēgen sēolas of sǣ-
 licum grunde, and hī mid heora flýse his fēt drygdon, and
 mid heora blāde his leoma beðedon, and siððan mid ge-
 bēacne his blētsunge bādon, licgende æt his fōton on
 fealwun ceosle. þā Cūðberhtus þā sǣlican nýtenu on sund
 40 āsende mid sōðre blētsunge, and on merigenlicere tīde myn-
 ster gesōhte. Wearð þā se munuc micclum āfyrht, and ādlig
 on ærnemerigen hine geēadmētte tō ðæs hālgan cnēowum,
 biddende þæt hē his ādl eallunge āfligde and his fyrwitnysse
 fæderlice miltsode. Se hālga ðā sōna andwyrde: “ Ic ðinum
 45 gedwylde dearnunge miltsige, gif ðū ðā gesihðe mid swigan
 bediglast oðþæt mīn sǣwul heonon siðige of andwerdum
 life gelaðod tō heofonan.” Cūðberhtus ðā mid gebede his
 scēaweres sēcnyse gehælde and his fyrwites ganges gylt
 forgeaf.

50 Fela wundra wurdon geworhte ðurh ðone hālgan Cūð-
 berht, ac wē wyllað for sceortnysse sume forsūwian, ðylæsðe
 ðeos racu ēow tō lang ðince.

Witodlice Cūðberhtus fērde, swāswā his gewuna wæs,
 ymbe gelēaffulre bodunge, þæt hē ðām ungelæredum folce
 55 lifes weig tæhte. þā flēah sum earn ætforan him on siðe;
 and hē his gefēran befrīnan ongann, hwā hī tō ðām dæge
 āfēdan sceolde. Ðā cwæð his gefēra þæt hē gefyrn smēade,
 hwær hī bigleofan biddan sceoldon, ðaðā hī ðā fare fērdon
 bāton wiste. Cūðberhtus ðā him tōgēanes cwæð: “ Lā hwæt!
 60 se ælmihtiga God mæg for ēaðe unc þurh ðisne earn æt
 forescēawian, sēðe giū ær Elian āfēdde þurh ðone sweartan
 hremm ær hē tō heofonan siðode.” Hī ðā fērdon forð siði-

gende, ond efne ! se earn on ðām ōfre gesæt, mid fisce geflogen þone hē ðærrihte gefēng. þā cwæð se hālga tō his gefēran : “ Yrn tō ðām earne, ond him of ānim þæs fisses dæl ðe hē 65 gefangen haefð unc tō gereorde. Sý lof ðām Ælmihtigan, þe unc ðurh ðisne fugel fēdan wolde. Syłe swāðēah sumne dæl ðām earne tō edlēane his geswinces.”

Hī ðā æfter gereorde on heora weg fērdon, ond Cūðberhtus ðām folce fægere bodade, þæt hī wære wæron wið 70 dēofles syrnum, þylāsðe hē mid lēasunge heora gelēafan āwyrde ond fram ðære bodunge heora mōd ābrude. þæt folc ðā færlīce ongann forð ārēsan betwux þyssere minegunge micclum bepēht, þæt hī ðære lāre tō lýt gýmdon. Hwæt ! se swicola fēond hī swiðe bedydrōde, swilce ðær sum 75 hūs sōðlice forburne brastligende mid brandum, gedwymorlice swāðēah. þā wolde þæt folc þæt fýr ādwāscan, gif hit ænig wāta wanian mihte ; ac ðæs hālgan andwerdnysse ēaðelīce ācwencte þæs dēofles dyderunge, þe hī dwollice filigdon, ond ðæs lifes word lýthwōn gýmdon. þæt folc ðā 80 ofscamod ongēan cyrde tō ðære lāre ðe hī ær forlēton, bid-dende æt ðām lāreowe liðe miltsunge, þæt hī his lāre ær tō lýt gýmdon ðaðā hē ðā fræcednyssse him fore sæde.

Cūðberhtus swāðēah on ōðrum tīman eallbyrnende hūs āna āhredde wið fýres dare mid hālgum bēnum, ond ðone 85 windes blæd aweg fligde, sē ðe ær for oft ðā ættrigan flān dēoflicere costnunge on him sylfum ādwāsete þurh gescyldnyssse sōðes Drihtnes. Hē wolde gelōme lēodum bodian on fyrleum lande unforhtigende. Hwæt ! ðā him geūðe se ælmihtiga God fægere getingnyssse ðām folce tō lāre, ond him 90 men ne mihton heora mōd behýdan, ac hī ēadmōðlice him geandetton heora digelnyssa, ond elles ne dorston, ond be his dihte digellice gebetton.

Sum ēawfæst man ēac swilce hæfde mīcele cýððe tō ðām hālgan Cūðberhte, ond gelōmlice his lāre brēac. þā geti- 95 mode his wīfe wýrs ðonne hē beðorfte, þæt heo ðurh wōdnysse micclum wæs gedreht. þā cōm se ēawfæsta tō ðām ēadigan Cūðberhte, ond hē wæs on ðām tīman tō prāfoste geset on ðām munuclife þe is Lindisfarnea gehāten. þā ne

100 mihte hē for sceame him openlice segan þæt his ēawfæste
 wif on ðære wōdnysse læg; ac bād þæt hē āsende sumne
 brōðer, þe hire gerihta gedōn mihte ærðanðe hēo of life
 gelæd wurde. Ðā wiste Cūðberhtus eal be ðām wife ond
 wolde þurh hine sylfne sōna hī genēosian, forðanðe hēo ær
 105 ðon ēawfæst leofode, ðeahðe se unsīð hire swā gelumpe. þā
 begann se wer drēorig wēpan anðrācigende ðæs ungelimpes.
 Cūðberhtus hine ðā mid wordum gefrēfrode; cwæð þæt se
 dēofol þe hire derigan wolde on his genēosunge hī forlætan
 sceolde ond mid micelre fyrhte aweg flēon, ond þæt wif mid
 110 gewitte wel sprecende him tōgēanes gān ond his bridel
 onfōn. Hit ðā gelamp be ðæs lārēowes wordum þæt þæt wif
 gewittig hine mid wordum gegrētte, bād þæt hēo mōste
 him mete gearcian, ond cȳdde hū se dēofol hī dearnunge
 forlēt ond swiðe forhtigende flēames cēpte, ðāðā se hālga
 115 þider sīðode.

Cūðberhtus se hālga siððan gefremode mihtiglice wundra
 on ðām mynstre wunigende. Beginn ðā on mōde micclum
 smēagan, hū hē ðæs folces lof forflēon mihte, þȳlæsðe hē
 wurde tō hlisful on worulde ond þæs heofenlican lofes fremde
 120 wære. Wolde ðā ānstandende ancerc lif ādrēogan ond on dīgel-
 nysse eallunge drohtnian; fērde ðā tō Farne on flōwendre
 ȳðe. þæt īgland is eal beworpen mid sealtum brymme on
 sǣ middan, þæt wiðinnan eall ær ðām fyrste mid sweartum
 gāstum swiðe wæs āfyllend, swā þæt men ne mihton þā
 125 moldan būgian for ðēowracan sweartra dēofla; ac hī ealle
 ðā endemes flugon ond þæt īgland eallunge rȳmdon ðām
 æðelan cēpan, ond hē ðær āna wunode orsorh heora andan
 þurh ælmihtigne God. þā wæs þæt īgland mid ealle bedæled
 wāteres wynsumnysse on ðām wēstum clūdum; ac se hālga
 130 wer ðā sōna hēt þā heardnesse swiðe holian onmiddan þære
 flōre his fægeran botles, ond þær wāteræddre ðā wynsum
 āsprang werod on swæcce þām were tō brice, sēðe hwilon
 wāter tō winlicum swæcce wundorlice āwende ðāðā hit
 wolde God.

135 Se hālga ðā hēt him bringan sǣd; wolde on ðām wēstene
 wæstmes tilian, gif hit swā geuðe se ælmihtiga God þæt hē

mid his fōton hine fēdan mōste. Hē sēow ðā hwæte on beswuncenum lande; ac hit tō wæstme āspringan ne mōste, ne furðon mid gærse grōwende næs. þā hēt hē him bringan bere tō sǣde, ond ofer ælcne tīman ðā eorðan āsēow; hit 140 wēox ðā mid wynne ond wel geripode. þā woldon hremmas hine berēafian æt his gedeorfum gif hī dorston. Ðā cwæð se hālga tō ðām heardnebbum: "Gif se Ælmihtiga ēow þises geūðe, brūcað þæra wæstma, ond mē ne biddað; gif hē ðonne ēow ðises ne getiðode, gewitað aweg, wæhrēowe fugelas, tō 145 ēowrum ēðele of ðisum iglande." Hwæt! ðā hremmas ðā ricene flugon ealle tōsomne ofer ðone sealtan brym, ond se hālga ðā his geswines brēc.

Eft þā siððan oðre twēgen swearte hremmas siðlice cōmon, ond his hūs tæron mid heardum bile ond tō neste bæron 150 heora briddum tō hlēowðe; þās ēac se ēadiga mid ealle āfligde of ðām ēðele mid ānum worde. Ac ān ðæra fugela eft flēogende cōm ymbe ðrȳ dagas þearle drēorig, flēah tō his fōton friþes biddende, þæt hē on ðām lande lybban mōste symle unscæðdig ond his gefēra samod. Hwæt! ðā se hālga 155 him þæs geūðe; ond hī lustbære þæt land gesōhton, ond brōhton ðām lārēowe lāc tō mēdes, swīnes rysl his scōn tō gedreoge, ond hī ðær siððan unscæðdige wunedon.

3. ORATIO

Ic ðancige þām ælmihtigum Scyppeude mid ealre heortan þæt hē mē synfullum þæs geūðe, þæt ic ðās twā bēc him tō 160 lofe ond tō wurðmynte Angelcynne onwrēah ðām ungelæredum. Ðā gelæredan ne beðurfon þyssera bōca, forðanðe him mæg heora āgen lār genihtsumian. Ic cweðe nū þæt ic nǣfre heononforð ne āwende godspel oþþe godspeltrahtas of Ledene on Englisc. Gif hwā mā āwenden wille, ðonne bidde 165 ic hine for Godes lufon, þæt hē gesette his bōc onsundron fram ðām twām bōcum ðe wē āwend habbað, wē trūwiað þurh Godes diht. Sý him ā wuldor on ēcnysse.

XII. *SERMO LUPI*

Lēofan men, gecnāwað þæt sōð is: ðeos woruld is on ofste ond hit nēalæcð þām ende; ond ðy hit is on worulde ā swā leng swā wyrse, ond swā hit sceal nýde ær Antecrīstes tōcyme yfelian swyðe. Understandað ēac georne þæt dēofol
5 þās þeode nū fela gēara dwelode tō swyðe, ond þæt lýtle getrywða wæron mid mannum, þeah hī wel spæcan; ond unrihta tō fela ricsode on lande; ond næs ā fela manna þe smēade ymbe þā bōte swā georne swā man scolde; ac dæghwāmlīce man ihte yfel æfter ððrum ond unriht ræorde
10 ond unlaga manege ealles tō wide gynd ealle þās ðeode; ond wē ēac forðām habbað fela byrsta ond bismra gebiden. Ond gyf wē ænige bōte gebīdan sculan, þonne mōte wē þæs tō Gode earnian bet þonne wē ær ðison dydon; forðām mid miclan earuungan wē geearnodon þā yrmða þe ūs on sittað,
15 ond mid swyðe miclan earnungan wē þā bōte mōtan æt Gode geræcan, gyf hit sceal heonanforð gōdiende wurðan. Lā hwæt! wē witan ful georne þæt tō myclan bryce sceal micel bōt nýde, ond tō miclum bryne wæter unlýtel gif man þæt fýr sceal tō āhte ācwæncan. Ond mycel is nýðþearf
20 manna gehwylcum þæt hē Godes lage gýme heonanforð georne ond Godes gerihta mid rihte gelæste.

On hǣðenum þeodum ne dear man forhealdan lýtel ne mycel þæs þe gelagod is tō gedwolgoda weorðunge; ond wē forhealdað æghwær Godes gerihta ealles tō gelōme. Ond
25 ne dear man gewanian on hǣðenum þeodum inne ne ūte ænig þæra þinga þe gedwolgodan gebrōht bið ond tō lācum betæht bið; ond wē habbað Godes hūs inne ond ūte clæne berýpte. Ond Godes þeowas syndan mæpe ond munde gewelhwār bedælde; ond gedwolgoda þēnan ne dear man

misbēodan on ænige wisan mid hāpenum lēodum, swāswā 30
man Godes þēowum nū dēð tō wide, þær Cristene scoldan
Godes lage healdan ond Godes þēowas griðian.

Ac sōð is þæt ic secge: þearf is þære bōte, forþām Godes
gerihta wanedan nū lange innan þysse þēode on æghwylcum
ende, ond folclaga wyrssedan ealles tō swyðe syððan Æadgār 35
geendode; ond hālignessa syndon tō griðlēase wide, ond
Godes hūs syndon tō clæne berȳpte ealdra gerihta ond
innan bestrȳpte ælcra gerisena; ond godcunde hādas wæron
nū lange swiðe forsawene, ond wydewan fornȳdde on unriht
tō ceorle ond tō mænige forȳrmdē, ond earme men beswicene 40
ond hrēowlice besȳrwde ond ūt of ðisan earde wide gesealde
swyðe unforworhte fremdum tō gewealde, ond cradolcild
geþēowode þurh wælhrēowe unlaga for lȳtelre þȳfðe, ond
frēorihht fornumene ond ðrælriht generwde ond ælmesriht
gewanode; ond hrædest is tō cweþenne Godes laga lāðe ond 45
lāra forsewene; ond ðæs wē habbað ealle þurh Godes yrre
bysmor gelōme, gecnāwe sē ðe cunne; ond se byrst wyrð
gemæne, þeah man swā ne wēne, ealre þisse þēode, būtan
God george.

Forðām hit is on ūs eallum swutol ond gesȳne þæt wē 50
ær þysan oftor bræcan þonne wē bēttan, ond ðȳ is þisse
þēode fela onsæge. Ne dohte hit nū lange inne ne ūte, ac
wæs here ond hunger, bryne ond blōdgyte on gewelhwylcon
ende oft ond gelōme; ond ūs stalu ond cwalu, stric ond
steorfa, orfwealm ond uncoðu, hōl ond hete ond rȳpera 55
rēaflāc derede swyðe þearle, ond ūs ungylda swyðe gedrehton,
ond ūs unwedera for oft wēoldan unwæstma; forþām on
þisan earde wæs, swā hit þincan mæg, nū fela gēara unrihta
fela ond tealte getrȳwða æghwær mid mannum. Ne bearh
nū for oft gesib gesibban þē mā þe fremdan, ne fæder his 60
bearne, ne hwilum bearn his āgenum fæder, ne brōðor oðrum.
Ne ūre ænig his lif ne fadode swāswā hē scolde, ne gehādode
regollice, ne lāwede lahlice. Ne ænig wið oþerne getrȳwlice
þōhte, swā rihte swā hē scolde, ac mæst ælc swicode ond
oðrum derede wordes ond dāde. Ond hūru unrihtlice mæst 65
ælc oþerne æftan hēaweð mid scandlican onscytan; dō mære
gyf hē mæge. Forðām hēr syn on lande ungetrȳwða miclæ

for Gode ond for worulde; ond *ēac* hēr syn on earde on
 mistlice wisan hlāfordswican manege, ond ealra mǣst hlā-
 70 fordsweice sē bið on worulde, þæt man his hlāfordes sāule
 beswice. Ond ful mycel hlāfordswice *ēac* bið on worulde, þæt
 man his hlāford of life forræde oððon of lande lifigendne
 drife; ond *ægðer* is geworden on þisan earde: *Ēadwerd* man
 forrædde ond syððan *ācwealde* ond *æfter* þām forbærnde,
 75 ond *Æpelrēd* man dræfde *ūt* of his earde. Ond godsibbas
 ond godbearn tō fela man forspilde wide gynd þās þēode;
 ond ealles tō manege hālige stōwa wide forwurdan þurh-
 þætþe man sume men *ær* þām gelōgode, swā man nā ne
 scolde gif man on Godes griðe mǣðe witan wolde; ond
 80 Cristenes folces tō fela man gesealde *ūt* of þysan earde nū
 ealle hwile: ond eal þæt is Gode lāð, gelýfe sē ðe wille.

Ēac wē witan ful georne hwær sēo yrmð gewearð, þæt
 fæder gesealde bearn wið weorðe ond bearn his mōdor, ond
 brōðor sealde oþerne, fremdum tō gewealde; ond eal þæt
 85 syndon micle ond egeslice dæda, understande sē ðe wille.
 Ond gýt hit is mǣre ond *ēac* mænigfealdre þæt dereð þysse
 þēode: mænige syndan forsworene ond swýðe forlogene, ond
 wed synd tōbrocene oft ond gelōme. Ond þæt is gesýne on
 þisse þēode, þæt *ūs* Godes yrre hetelice on sit, gecnāwe sē ðe
 90 cunne.

Ond lā! hū mæg mǣre scamu þurh Godes yrre mannum
 gelimpan þonne *ūs* dēð gelōme for *āgenum* gewyrhtum?
 Ðēah þræla hwylc hlāforde æthlēape ond of Crīstendōme
 tō wicinge weorðe, ond hit æfter þām eft geweorðe þæt
 95 wǣpngewrixl weorðe gemǣne þegene ond þræle; gyf þræl
 þæne þegen fullice āfyllle, licge *ægylde* ealre his mægðe; ond
 gyf se þegen þæne þræl, þe hē *ær* āhte, fullice āfyllle, gylde
 þegengylde. Ful earhlice laga ond scandlice nýdgyld þurh
 Godes yrre *ūs* syn gemǣne, understande sē ðe cunne; ond
 100 fela ungelimpa gelimpð þysse þēode oft ond gelōme. Ne
 dohte hit nū lange inne ne ūte; ac wæs here ond hete on
 gewelhwilcum ende oft ond gelōme, ond Engle nū lange eal
 sigelēase ond tō swýðe geyrgde þurh Godes yrre, ond flotmen
 swā strange þurh Godes þafunge þæt oft on gefeohte *ān* fēseð
 105 týne, ond hwilum lās, hwilum mǣ, eal for ūrum synnum....

Ond oft þræl þæne þegen þe ær wæs his hlāford cnyt swyðe
 fæste ond wyrcð him tō þræle þurh Godes yrre. Wālā ðære
 yrmðe ond wālā þære woruldscame þe nū habbað Engle eal
 þurh Godes yrre! Oft twēgen sǣmen oððe þrȳ hwilum drifað
 þā drāfe Cristenra manna fram sǣ tō sǣ út ðurh þās þeode ¹¹⁰
 gewēlede tōgædere ūs eallum tō woruldscame, gyf wē on
 eornost ænige cūðan oððon wē woldan āriht understandan.
 Ac ealne þæne bysmor þe wē oft þoliað wē gyldað mid
 weorðscype þām þe ūs scendað; wē him gyldað singallice,
 ond hȳ ūs hȳnað dægghwāmlice; hȳ hergiað ond hēawað, ¹¹⁵
 bændað ond bismriað, rȳpað ond rēafiað ond tō scipe lædað;
 ond lā! hwæt is ænig oðer on eallum þām gelimpum būtan
 Godes yrre ofer þās þeode swytol ond gesȳne?

Nis ēac nān wundor þeah ūs mislimpe, forðām wē witan
 ful georne þæt nū fela gēara men nā ne rōhton for oft hwæt ¹²⁰
 hȳ worhtan wordes oððe dæde; ac wearð þes þeodscype, swā
 hit þincan mæg, swyðe forsyngod þurh mænigfealde synna
 ond ðurh fela misdæda, ðurh morðdæda ond ðurh mǣndæda,
 þurh gitsunga ond ðurh gifernessa, þurh stala ond þurh
 strūdunga, þurh mansylena ond ðurh hǣþene unsida, þurh ¹²⁵
 swicdōmas ond ðurh searocræftas, þurh lahbrycas ond ðurh
 æswicas, þurh mæggræsas ond ðurh manslihtas, þurh hād-
 brycas ond ðurh æwbrycas, þurh sibblegeru ond ðurh mistlice
 forligru. Ond ēac syndan wide, swā wē ær cwædan, þurh
 āðbrycas ond ðurh wedbrycas ond ðurh mistlice lēasunga ¹³⁰
 forloren ond forlogen mā þonne scolde, ond frēolsbricas ond
 fæstenbricas wide geworhte oft ond gelōme. Ond ēac hēr
 syn on earde Godes wiðersacan, apostatan ābroðene ond
 cyrichatan hetole ond lēodhatan grimme ealles tō manege,
 ond oferhogan wide godcundra rihtlaga ond Cristenra þēawa, ¹³⁵
 ond hōcorwyrde dysige æghwær on þeode oftost on þā þing
 þe swiðost tō Godes lage gebyriað mid rihte.

Ond þȳ is nū geworden wide ond sīde tō ful yfelan
 gewunan þæt menn swyðor scamað nū for gōðan dædan
 þonne for misdædan; forðām tō oft man mid hōcere gōde ¹⁴⁰
 dæda hyrweð ond Godfyrhte lehtreð ealles tō swyðe, ond
 swyðost man tæleð ond mid olle gegrēteð ealles tō gelōme
 þā ðe riht lufiað ond Godes ege habbað be ænigum dæle.

Ond ðurhþætþe man swā dēð, þæt man eal hyrweð þæt man
 145 scolde herian ond tō forð lāðað þæt man scolde lufian, þurh
 þæt man gebringeð ealles tō manege on yfelan geðance ond
 on undæde, swā þæt hȳ ne scamað nā, þēah hȳ syngian
 swȳðe ond wið God sylfne forwyrcean hī mid ealle; ac for
 idelan onscytan hȳ scamað, þæt hȳ bētan heora misdæda
 150 swāswā bēc tæcan; gelice þām dwāesan þe for heora prȳtan
 lēwe nellað beorgan ær hȳ nā ne magan, þēah hȳ eall
 willan.

Ac lā! on Godes naman utan dōn swā ūs nēod is, beorgan
 ūs sylfum swā wē geornost magan, þelæs wē ætgædere ealle
 155 forweorðan. Ond utan dōn swā ūs þearf is, gebūgan tō rihte
 ond be suman dæle unriht forlætan, ond bētan swȳðe georne
 þæt wē ær bræcan. Ond utan God lufian ond Godes lagum
 fyligean, ond gelæstan swȳðe georne þæt þæt wē behētan þā
 wē fulluht underfengan oððon þā þe æt fulluhte ūre forespe-
 160 can wæron. Ond utan word ond weorc rihtlice fadian, ond
 ūre ingeðanc clænsian georne, ond āð ond wedd wærlice
 healdan, ond sume getrȳwða habban ūs betwēonan būtan
 uncræftan. Ond utan gelōme understandan þone miclan dōm
 þe wē ealle tō sculan, ond beorgan ūs georne wið þone weal-
 165 lendan bryne helle wītes, ond gearnian ūs þā mærdā ond ðā
 myrhða þe God hæfð gegearwod þām ðe his willan on worulde
 gewyrcað. God ūre helpe. Amen.

XIII. *THE HARROWING OF HELL*

Karīnus ond Leuticus þus hyt āwryton ond þus cwædon :
“Efnē! þā wē wæron myd eallum ūrum fæderum on þære
hellican dēopnyse, þær becōm sēo beorhtnys on þære
þēostra dymnyse, þæt wē ealle geondlȳhte ond geblys-
sigende wæron. þær wæs færinga geworden on ansȳne 5
swylce þær gylden sunna onæled wære ond ofer ūs ealle
geondlȳhte; ond Sātanās þā ond eall þæt rēðe werod wæron
āfyrhte ond þus cwædon : ‘Hwæt ys þys lēoht þæt hēr ofer
ūs swā færlīce scȳneð?’ þā wæs sōna eall þæt mennisce
cynn geblyssigende, ūre fæder Ādām myd eallum hēah- 10
fæderum ond myd eallum wȳteġum, for þære myclan beorht-
nyse, ond hig þus cwædon : ‘þys lēoht ys Ealdor þæs ēcan
lēohtes, eall swā ūs Dryhten behēt þæt hē ūs þæt ēce lēoht
onsendan wolde.’ þā clypode ȳsaīas se wȳtega ond cwæð :
‘þys ys þæt fæderlice lēoht, ond hyt ys Godes sunu, eall swā 15
ic foresæde þā ic on eorðan wæs, þā ic cwæð ond forewiteġode,
þæt ðæt land Zabulōn ond þæt land Neptalim wyð þā ēa
Iordānen ond þæt folc þæt on þām þȳstrum sæt sceoldon
mære lēoht gesēon; ond þā ðe on dymmum rȳce wunedon,
ic witeġode þæt hig lēoht sceoldon onfōn. Ond nū hyt ys 20
tō cumen, ond ūs onlȳht þāðe gefȳrn on dēaðes dymnyse
sæton. Ac uton ealle geblyssian þæs lēohtes.’ Se wȳtega
þā Symeōn, heom eallum geblyssigendum, heom tō cwæð :
‘Wuldriað þone Drihten Crȳst, Godes sunu, þoneþe ic bær
on mȳnum earmum intō þām temple; ond ic þā ðus cwæð : 25
“Ðū eart lēoht ond frōfer eallum þēodum, ond þū eart
wuldor ond wurþmynt eallum Ysrahēla folce.”’ Symeōne
þā þus gesprecenum, eall þæt werod þæra hālġena þā wearð

swyðe geblyssigende. Ond æfter þām þær cōm swylce þunres
 30 slege, ond ealle þā hālgan ongēan clypodon ond cwædon:
 ‘Hwæt eart þū?’ Sēo stefen heom ondsvarode ond cwæð:
 ‘Ic eom Iōhannes, þæs Hēhstan witega, ond ic eom cumen
 tōforan hym þæt ic his wegas gegearwian sceal ond geīcan
 þā hāle hys folces.’...

- 35 Hyt wæs swyðe angrislic þāðā Sātanās, þære helle ealdor
 ond þæs dēaðes heretoga, cwæð tō þære helle: ‘Gegearwa þē
 sylfe þæt ðū mæge Crȳst onfōn, sē hyne sylfne gewuldrod
 hæfð ond ys Godes sunu ond ēac man. Ond ēac se dēað ys
 hyne ondrædende, ond mȳn sāwl ys swā unrōt þæt mē þincð
 40 þæt ic ālybban ne mæg; forþig hē ys mycel wyðerwynna,
 ond yfel wyrcente ongēan mē ond ēac ougēan þē; ond fæla
 þe ic hæfde tō mē gewyld ond tō ātogen, blynde ond healte,
 gebȳgede ond hrēoflan, ealle hē fram þē ātȳhð.’ Sēo hell þā
 swiðe grymme ond swyðe egeslice ondsvarode þā Sātanase,
 45 þām ealdan dēofle, ond cwæð: ‘Hwæt ys sē, ðe ys swā strang
 ond swā myhtig, gif hē man ys, þæt hē ne sig þone dēað
 ondrædende þe wyt gefyrn beclȳsed hæfdon? Forþām ealle
 þā ðe on eorðan anweald hæfdon, þū hig myd þȳnre myhte
 tō mē getuge, ond ic hig fæste gehēold; ond gif þū swā
 50 myhtig eart swā þū ær wære, hwæt ys se man ond se
 Hælend þe ne sig þone dēað ond þȳne myhte ondrædende?
 Ac tō sōðon ic wāt, gif hē on menniscnysse swā myhtig ys
 þæt hē nāþer ne unc ne ðone dēað ne ondræt, þæt ic wāt,
 þæt swā myhtig hē ys on godcundnysse þæt hym ne mæg
 55 nān þȳng wyðstandan. Ond ic wāt, gif se dēað hyne ondræt,
 þonne gefēhð hē þē, ond þē byþ æfre wā tō ēcere worulde.’
 Sātanās þā, þæs cwycsūsles ealdor, þære helle ondsvarode
 ond þus cwæð: ‘Hwæt twȳnað þē, oððe hwæt ondrætst þū ðē
 þone Hælend tō onfōnne, mȳnne wyðerwynnan ond ēac
 60 þȳnne? Forþon ic hys costnode; ond ic gedyde hym þæt
 eal þæt Iūdēisce folc, þæt hig wæron ongēan hyne myd yrre
 ond myd andan āwehte; ond ic gedyde þæt hē wæs myd
 spere gesticod; ond ic gedyde þæt hym man drincan mengde
 myd geallan ond myd ecede; ond ic gedyde þæt man hym
 65 trēowene rōde gegearwode ond hyne þæron āhēng ond hyne

myd næglum gefæstnode; ond nū æt nēxtan ic wylle hys
 dēað tō ðē gelædan, ond hē sceal bēon underþeod ægðerge
 mē ge þē.' Sēo hell þā swyðe angrysenlice þus cwæð:
 'Wyte þæt ðū swā dō þæt hē ðā dēadan fram mē ne ātēo;
 forþāmpþe hēr fæla syndon geornfulle fram mē, þæt hig on mē 70
 wunian noldon. Ac ic wāt þæt hig fram mē ne gewytað
 þurh heora āgene myhte; būton hig se ælmyhtyga God fram
 mē ātēo sēðe Lazarum of mē genam þoneþe ic hēold dēadne
 fēower nyht fæste gebunden, ond ic hyne eft cwycne āgeaf
 þurh hys bebodu.' Þā ondswarode Sātanas ond cwæð: 'Se 75
 ylca hyt ys sēðe Lazarum of unc bām genam.' Sēo hell
 hym þā ðus tō cwæð: 'Ēalā! ic halsige þē þurh þýne mægenu
 ond ēac þurh mýne þæt ðū nāfre ne gefafige þæt hē in on
 mē cume; forþām, þā ic gehýrde þæt word hys bebodes, ic
 wæs myd myclum ege āfyrht, ond ealle mýne ārlēasan þēnas 80
 wæron samod myd mē gedrehte ond gedrēfede, swā þæt wē
 ne myhton Lazarum gehealdan; ac hē wæs hyne āsceacende
 eal swā earn, þonne hē myd hrædum flyhte wyle forð āflēon,
 ond hē swā wæs fram ūs rāsende; ond sēo eorðe þe Lazarus
 dēadan lichaman hēold, hēo hyne cwycne āgeaf. Ond þæt 85
 ic nū wāt, þæt se man þe eall þæt gedyde, þæt hē ys on
 Gode strang ond myhtig; ond gif þū hyne tō mē lādest,
 ealle þā þe hēr syndon on þysum wælhrēowan cwearterne
 beclýsede ond on þysum bendum myd synnum gewryðene,
 ealle hē myd his godcundnyse fram mē ātýhð ond tō lýfe 90
 gelæst.'

Ac amangþāmpþe hig þus spræcon, þær wæs stefen ond
 gāstlic hrēam swā hlūd swā þunres slege, ond wæs þus
 cweðende: *Tollite portas, principes, uestras & eleuamini porte*
eternales & introibit Rex glorie; þæt byð on Englisc, 'Gē 95
 ealdras, tōnymað þā gatu ond ūp āhebbað þā ēcan gatu, þæt
 mæge in gān se Cyng þæs ēcan wuldres.' Ac þā sēo hell
 þæt gehýrde, þā cwæð hēo tō þām ealdre, Sātane: 'Gewýt
 raðe fram mē ond far ūt of mýnre onwununge; ond gif þū
 swā myhtig eart swā þū ær ymbe spræce, þonne wyn þū nū 100
 ongēan, þone wuldres Cyning, ond gewurðe þē ond hym.'
 Ond sēo hell þā Sātan of hys setlum ūt ādrāf, ond cwæð

tō þām ārlēasum þēnum: 'Belūcað þā wælhreowan ond þā ærenan gatu, ond tōforan onscēotað þā ȳsenan scyttelsas,
 105 ond heom stranglice wiþstandað, ond þā hæftinge gehealdað þæt wē ne bēon gehæfte.'

þā þæt gehȳrde sēo mænigeo þæra hālgena þe ðærynne wæron, hig clypedon ealle ānre stefne ond cwædon tō þære helle: 'Geopena þȳne gatu, þæt mæge in gān se Cyning
 110 þæs ēcan wuldres.' þā cwæð Dāuid þāgȳt: 'Ne forewitegode ic ēow, þāðā ic on eorþan lyfigende wæs, "Andettað Dryhtne hys myldheortnysse, forþāmðe hē hys wundra wyle manna bearnum gecȳþan, ond þā ærenan gatu ond þā ȳsenan scyttelas tōbrecan, ond hē wyle genyman hig of þām wege
 115 heora unryhtwȳsnysse"?' Æfter þām þā cwæð se wȳtega Īsaiaſ tō eallum þām hālgum þe ðær wæron: 'Ond ne foresæde ic ēow, þāðā ic on eorðan lyfigende wæs, þæt dēade men ārysan sceoldon ond mænige byrgena geopenod weorðan, ond þā sceoldon geblyssian þe on eorðan wæron, forþāmðe hym
 120 fram Dryhtne hæl sceolde cuman?' þā ealle þā hālgan þys wæron gehȳrende fram þām wȳtegan Īsaiaſ, hig wæron cweðende tō þære helle: 'Geopena þȳne gatu; nū þū scealt bēon untrum ond unmyhtig ond myd eallum oferswȳþed.'

Heom þā ðus gesprecenum, þær wæs geworden sēo my-
 125 cele stefen swylce þunres slege ond þus cwæð: 'Gē ealdras, tōnimað ēowre gatu ond ūp āhebbað þā ēcan gatu, þæt mæge in gān se Cyning þæs ēcan wuldres.' Ac þā sēo hell þæt gehȳrde, þæt hyt wæs tuwa swā geclipod, þā clypode hēo ongēan ond þus cwæð: 'Hwæt ys se Cyning þe sig wuldres
 130 Cyning?' Dāuid hyre ondswarode þā ond cwæð: 'þās word ic oncnāwe, ond ēac ic þās word gegyddode þāðā ic on eorðan wæs ond ic hyt gecwæð: þæt se sylfa Drihten wolde of heofenum on eorðan besēon ond þær gehȳran þā gēomrunge his gebundenra þēowa. Ac nū, þū fūluste ond þū fūlstincen-
 135 diste hell, geopena þȳne gatu, þæt mæge in gān þæs ēcan wuldres Cyning.'

Dāuide þā þus gesprecenum, þærtō becōm se wuldorfulla Cyning on mannes gelȳcnysse, þæt wæs ūre heofenlica Dryhten, ond þār þā ēcan þȳstro ealle geondlȳhte, ond þār þā
 140 synbendas hē ealle tōbræc, ond hē ūre caldfæderas ealle

genēosode þærþær hig on þām þýstrum ær lange wunigende wæron. Ac sēo hell ond se dēað ond heora ārlēasan þenunga, þāðā hig þæt gesāwon ond gehýrdon, wæron āforhtode myd heora wælhrēowum þenum, forþāmðe hig on heora āgenum rice swā mycele beorhtnysse þæs leohtes gesāwon, ond hig 145 færinga Crýst gesāwon on þām setle syttan þe hē hym sylfum geāhnod hæfde. Ond hig wæron clypigende ond þus cweðende: 'Wē syndon fram þe oferswýðde. Ac wē ācsiað þe: hwæt eart þū, þū ðe būtan ælcon geflyte ond būtan ælcere gewemminge myd þýnum mægenþrymme hæfst ure 150 myhte genyðerod? oððe hwæt eart þū swā mycel ond ēac swā lýtel, ond swā nyðerlic ond eft ūp swā hēah, ond swā wunderlic on ānes mannes hýwe ūs tō oferdrýfenne? Hwæt! ne eart þū sē, ðe lāge dēad on byrgene ond eart lyfigende hyder tō ūs cumen, ond on þýnum dēaðe ealle eorðan 155 gesceafta ond ealle tungla syndon āstyrode, ond þū eart frēoh geworden betwýnan eallum oðrum dēadum, ond ealle ure ēoredu þū hæfst swiðe gedrēfed? Ond hwæt eart þū, þe hæfst þæt leoht hyder geondsend ond myd þýnre godcundan myhte ond beorhtnysse hæfst āblend þā synfullan þýstro, 160 ond gelyce ealle þās ēoredu þýssa dēofla syndon swýðe āfyrhte?' Ond hig wæron þā, ealle þā dēoflu, clypigende ānre stefne: 'Hwanon eart þū, lā! Hælend, swā strang man ond swā beorht on mægenþrymme būtan ælcon womme ond swā clæne fram ælcon leahthe? Eall eorðan myddaneard 165 ūs wæs symble underþeod oð nū. Ond eornostlice wē āhsiað þe: hwæt eart þū, þū ðe swā unforht ūs tō eart cumen, ond þærtōēacan ūs wylt fram ātēon ealle þā ðe wē gefyrn on bendum hēoldon? Hwæðer hyt wēn sig þæt ðū sig se ylca Hælend þe Sātān ure ealdor ymbe spæc ond sæde þæt ðurh 170 þýnne dēað hē wolde geweald habban ealles myddaneardes.'

Ac sē wuldorfæsta Cyning ond ure heofenlica Hlāford þā nolde þæra dēofla gemaðeles nā mære habban, ac hē þone dēoffican dēað feor nyðer ātræd; ond hē Sātān gegrāp ond hyne fæste geband, ond hyne þære helle sealde on ange- 175 weald. Ac hēo hyne þā underfēng, eall swā hyre fram ure heofenlican Hlāforde gehāten wæs. Þā cwæð sēo hell tō Sātāne: 'Lā! ðū ealdor ealre forspýllednysse, ond lā! ðū

ord ond fruma ealra yfela, ond lā ! ðū fæder ealra flýmena,
 180 ond lā ! þū þe ealdor wære ealles dēaðes, ond lā ! ordfruma
 ealre mōdignysse, for hwig gedyrstlæhtest þū þē þæt ðū þæt
 gepanc on þæt Iūdēisce folc āsendest þæt hig þysne Hælend
 āhēngon, ond þū hym nænne gylt on ne oncnēowe ? Ond
 þū nū þurh þæt trēow ond þurh þā rōde hæfst ealle þýne
 185 blysse forspylled ; ond, þurhþætþe ðū þysne wuldres Cyning
 āhēnge, þū dydest wyðerwerdlice ongēan þē ond ēac ongēan
 mē ; ond oncnāw nū hū fæla ēce tyntrega ond þā ungeendodan
 sūslo þū byst þrōwigende on mýnre ēcan gehealtsumnysse.
 Ac þāðā se wuldres Cyning þæt gehýrde, hū sēo hell wyð
 190 þone rēðan Sātan spræc, hē cwæð tō þære helle : ‘ Bēo Sātan
 on þýnum anwealde, ond gyt hū tū on ēcum forwyrd, ond
 þæt bēo æfre tō ēcere worulde on þære stōwe þe gē Ādām
 ond þæra witegena bearn ær lange on gehēoldon.’

Ond se wuldorfulla Dryhten þā his swýðran hand āðenede,
 195 ond cwæð : ‘ Ealle gē mýne hālgan, gē þe mýne gelýcnysse
 habbað, cumað tō mē. Ond gē þe þurh þæs trēowes blēda
 genyðerude wæron, gē sēoð nū þæt gē sceolon þurh þæt
 trēow mýnre rōde, þe ic on āhangen wæs, oferswýðan þone
 dēað ond ēac þone dēofol.’ Hyt wæs þā swýðe raðe, þæt
 200 ealle þā hālgan wæron genēalēcende tō þæs Hælandes
 handa ; ond se Hælend þā Ādām be þære rihthand genam
 ond hym tō cwæð : ‘ Syb sig myd þē, Ādām, ond myd
 eallum þinum bearnum.’ Ādām wæs þā nyðer āfeallende
 ond þæs Hælandes cnēow cyssende, ond myd tēargēotendre
 205 halsunge ond myd mycelre stefne þus cwæð : ‘ Ic herige þē,
 heofena Hlāford, þæt ðū mē of þysse cwycsūsle onfōn
 woldest.’ Ond se Hælend þā his hand āðenede ond rōde
 tācen ofer Ādām geworhte ond ofer ealle his hālgan ; ond
 hē Ādām be þære swýðran handa fram helle getēh, ond ealle
 210 þā hālgan heom æfter fyligdon. Ac se hālga Dāuid þā ðus
 clypode myd stranglicre stefne ond cwæð : ‘ Singað Dryhtne
 nýwne lofsang, forþāmðe Dryhten hæfð wundra eallum þeo-
 dum geswutelod, ond hē hæfð hys hæle cūðe gedōn tōforan
 ealra ðeoda gesyhðe ond his ryhtwýsnysse onwrigen.’ Ealle
 215 þā hālgan hym þā onswaredon ond cwædon : ‘ Þæs sig Dryhtne
 mæro, ond eallum hys hālgum wuldor. Amen. Alleluia.’”

XIV. LAWS

1. LAWS OF INE

3. **Be Sunnandæges weorcum.** Gif ðeowmon wyrce on Sunnandæg be his hlāfordes hāse, sīe hē frīoh, ond se hlāford geselle xxx scillinga tō wite....Gif ðonne se frīgea 5
ðy dæge wyrce būtan his hlāfordes hāse, ȝolie his frēotes.

6. **Be gefeohte.** Gif hwā gefeohte on cyninges hūse, 5
sīe hē scyldig ealles his ierfes, ond sīe on cyninges dōme hwæðer hē lif āge þe nāge. Gif hwā on mynster gefeohte, cxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hwā on ealdormonnes hūse gefeohte oððe on oðres geðungenes witan, LX scillinga gebēte hē ond oþer LX geselle tō wite. Gif ðonne on gafolgeldan 10
hūse oððe on gebūres gefeohte, xxx scillinga tō wite geselle ond þām gebūre VI scillingas. Ond þeah hit sīe on middum felda gefohten, xxx scillinga tō wite sīe āgifen. Gif ðonne on gebēorscipe hīe gecīden, ond oðer hiora mid geðylde hit forbere, geselle se oðer xxx scillinga tō wite. 15

7. **Be stale.** Gif hwā stalie swā his wīf nyte ond his bearn, geselle LX scillinga tō wite. Gif hē ðonne stalie on gewitnesse ealles his hiredes, gongen hīe ealle on ðeowot. xwintre cniht mæg bion ȝiefðe gewita.

12, 13. **Be gefongenum ðeofum.** Gif ðeof sīe ge- 20
fongen, swelte hē dēaðe, oððe his lif be his were man āliese....Ðeofas wē hatað oð VII men, from VII hlōð oð xxxv; siððan bið here.

20. **Be feorrancumenum men būtan wege gemætton.** Gif feorcund mon oððe fremde būtan wege geond wudu 25
gonge ond ne hrīeme ne horn blāwe, for ðeof hē bið tō prōfianne, oððe tō slēanne oððe tō āliesanne.

26. **Be fundenes cildes fōstre.** Tō fundenes cildes

11, 13. cxx.

fōstre ðȳ forman gēare geselle VI scillingas, ðȳ æfterran XII,
30 ðȳ ðriddan XXX, siððan be his wlite.

33. **Be cyninges horswēale.** Cyninges horswealh, sēðe him mæg gearendian, ðæs werield bið CC scillinga.

40. **Be ceorles worðige.** Ceorles worðig sceal bēon wintres ond sumeres betȳned. Gif hē bið untȳned, ond
35 recð his nēahgebūres cēap in on his āgen geat, nāh hē æt þām cēape nānwuht; ādrife hine ūt ond ðolie þone æfwyrðlan.

42. **Be ceorles gærstūne.** Gif ceorlas gærstūn hæbben gemæne oððe oþer gedālland tō tȳnne, ond hæbben sume getȳned hiora dæl, sume næbben, ond etten hiora gemænan
40 æceras oððe gærs; gān þā þonne, þe ðæt geat āgon, ond gebēten þām oðrum, þe hiora dæl getȳnedne hæbben, þone æfwyrðlan þe ðær gedōn sie; ābiddan him æt þām cēape swylc ryht swylce hit cyn sie. Gif þonne hrȳðera hwelc sie þe hegas brece ond gā in gehwær, ond sē hit nolde gehealdan
45 sē hit āge, oððe ne mæge; nime sē þe hit on his æcere mēte ond ofslēa, ond nime se āgenfrigea his fel ond flāsc ond þolie þæs oðres.

43. **Be wuda bærnette.** Donne mon bēam on wuda forbærne, ond weorðe yppe on þone ðe hit dyde, gielde hē
50 ful wite: geselle LX scillinga, forþāmppe fyr bið þeof. Gif mon āfelle on wuda wel monega trēowa, ond wyrð eft undierne, forgielde III trēowu, ælc mid XXX scillinga; ne ðearf hē hiora mā geldan, wære hiora swā fela swā hiora wære, forþon sio æsc bið melda, nalles ðeof.

55 44. **Be wuda onfenge būtan lēafe.** Gif mon þonne āceorfe ān trēow, þæt mæge XXX swīna under gestandan, ond wyrd undierne, geselle LX scillinga.

51. **Beðonðe gesiðcund man fyrde forsitte.** Gif gesiðcund mon landāgende forsitte fierd, geselle CXX scillinga
60 ond ðolie his landes; unlandāgende LX scillinga, cierlisc XXX scillinga, tō fierdwite.

55. **Be ēowe weorðe.** Ēowu bið mid hire geongan scēape scillinges weorð oþþæt XIII niht ofer Ēastran.

59. **Be cūhorne.** Cūhorn bið twēgea peninga, oxan
65 tægl bið scillinges weorð, cūs bið V peninga; oxan ēage bið V peninga weorð, cūs bið scillinges weorð.

61. **Be ciricsceatte.** Ciricsceat mon sceal āgifan tō þām healme ond tō þām heorðe þe se mon on bið tō middum wintra.

64. **Be þon þe hæfð xx hīda londes.** Sē ðe hæfð xx 70 hīda, sē sceal tæcnan xii hīda gesettes landes þonne hē faran wille.

69. **Be scēapes gonge mid his fliese.** Scēap sceal gongan mid his fliese oð midne sumor; oððe gilde þæt flies mid twām peningum. 75

70. **Be twyhyndum were.** Æt twyhyndum were mon sceal sellan tō monbōte xxx scillinga, æt vihyndum lxxx scillinga, æt xiihyndum cxx scillinga. Æt x bidum tō fōstre x fata hunies, ccc hlāfa, xii ambra Wylisces ealað, xxx hlūttres, tū eald hriðeru oððe x weðeras, x gees, 80 xx henna, x cýsas, amber fulne buteran, v leaxas, xx pund-wæga fōðres ond hundtēontig æla.

2. LAWS OF ALFRED

1. **Be āþum ond be weddum.** Æt ærestan wē lērað þæt mæst ðearf is þæt æghwelc mon his āð ond his wed wærlice healde. Gif hwā tō hwæðrum þissa genied sīe on 85 wōh, oððe tō hlāfordsearwe oððe tō ængum unryhtum fulltume, þæt is þonne ryhtre tō ālēoganne þonne tō gelæstanne. Gif hē þonne þæs weddige þe him riht sīe tō gelæstanne ond þæt ālēoge, selle mid ēaðmēdum his wæpu ond his æhta his frēondum to gehealdanne ond bēo fēowertig nihta on 90 carcerne on cyninges tūne; ðrōwige ðær swā biscep him scrife, ond his mægās hine fēden gif hē self mete næbbe. Gif hē mægās næbbe oððe þone mete næbbe, fēde cyninges gerēfa hine. Gif hine mon tō genýdan scyle, ond hē elles nylle, gif hine mon gebiude, þolige his wæpna ond his ierfes. 95 Gif hine mon ofslēa, licgge hē orgilde. Gif he út oðflēo ær þām fierste ond hine mon gefō, sīe hē fēowertig nihta on carcerne swā hē ær sceolde. Gif hē losige, sīe hē āfliemed ond sīe āmānsemod of eallum Crīstes ciricum.

Gif þær ðonne oþer mennisc borg sīe, bēte þone borg- 100

bryce swā him ryht wisie, ond ðone wedbryce swā him his scrift scrife.

9...Gæo wæs goldðeofe ond stōððeofe ond hēoðeofe, ond manig witu mārān ðonne oþru; nu sint eal gelīc būton
105 manðeofe: CXX scillinga.

12. **Be wudubærnette.** Gif mon oðres wudu bærneð oððe hēaweð unālifedne, forgielde ælc grēat trēow mid v scillingum, ond siððan æghwylc, siē swā fela swā hiora siē, mid v peningum; ond xxx scillinga tō wite.

110 13. **Gif man āfyllled bið on gemænum weorce.** Gif mon oðerne æt gemænan weorce offelle ungewealdes, āgife mon þām mægum þæt trēow, ond hi hit hæbben ær xxx nihta of þām lande, oððe him fō sē tō sēðe ðone wudu āge.

19. **Be ðām monnum þe heora wæpen tō monslýhte**
115 **lænað.** Gif hwā his wæpnas oðrum onlæne þæt hē mon mid ofslēa, hīe mōton hīe gesomnian, gif hīe willað, tō þām were. Gif hī hīe ne gesamnien, gielde sē ðæs wæpnas onlāh þæs weres ðriddan dæl ond þæs wites ðriddan dæl. Gif hē hine triewan wille, þæt hē tō ðære læne fācn ne wiste, þæt
120 hē mōt.

Gif sweordhwita oðres monnes wæpn tō feormunge onfō, oððe smið monnes andweorc, hīe hit gesund bēgen āgifen swā hit hwæðer hiora ær onfēnge; būton hiora hwæðer ær þingode, þæt hē hit āngylde healdan ne ðorfte.

125 32. **Be folclēasunge gewyrhtum.** Gif mon folclēasunge gewyrce ond hīo on hine geresp weorðe, mid nānum lēohtran ðinge gebēte þonne him mon āceorfe þā tungan of; þæt hīe mon nā undēorran weorðe mōste ālýsan ðonne hīe mon be þām were geeahtige.

130 35. **Be cierliscas monnes byndellan.** Gif mon cierliscne mon gebinde unsyunigne, gebēte mid x scillingum. Gif hine mon beswinge, mid xx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē hine on hengenre ālecge, mid xxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē hine on bismor tō homolan bescire, mid x scillingum gebēte.
135 Gif hē hine tō prēoste bescire unbundenne, mid xxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē ðone beard ofāscire, mid xx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē hine gebinde ond þonne tō prēoste bescire, mid LX scillinga gebēte.

44. **Be hēafodwunde.** Hēafodwunde tō bōte, gif ðā bān bēoð bütū ðýrel, xxx scillinga geselle him mon. Gif 140
 ðæt ūterre bān bið þýrel, geselle xv scillingas tō bōte.

45. **Be feaxwunde.** Gif in feaxe bið wund inces lang, geselle ānne scilling tō bōte. Gif beforan feaxe bið wund inces lang, twēgen scillingas tō bōte.

46. **Be ēarslege.** Gif him mon āslēa oþer ēare of, 145
 geselle xxx scillinga tō bōte. Gif se hlýst oðstande, þæt hē ne mæge gehieran, geselle LX scillinga tō bōte.

Be monnes ēagwunde ond oðerra missenlicra lima.

47. Gif mon men ēage ofāslēa, geselle him mon LX scillinga ond VI scillingas ond VI penigas ond ðriddan 150
 dæl peniges tō bōte. Gif hit in ðām hēafde sīe, ond hē nōht gesēon ne mæge mid, stande ðriddan dæl þære bōte inne.

48. Gif mon oðrum þæt neb ofāslēa, gebēte him mid LX scillinga.

155

49. Gif mon oðrum ðone tōð onforan hēafde ofāslēa, gebēte þæt mid VIII scillingum. Gif hit sīe se wongtōð, geselle IV scillingas tō bōte. Monnes tux bið xv scillinga weorð.

50. Gif monnes cēacan mon forslibð þæt hīe bēoð 160
 forode, gebēte mid xv scillingum. Monnes cinbān, gif hit bið tōclofen, geselle mon XII scillingas tō bōte.

51. Gif monnes ðrotbolla bið þýrel, gebēte mid XII scillingum.

52. Gif monnes tunge bið of hēafde oþres monnes 165
 dæðdum dōn, þæt biþ gelic ond ēagan bōt.

XV. THE BENEDICTINE RULE

1. BE MUNECA RESTE

Ænlypige munecas geond ænlypige bed restan. Hȳ
bedrēaf onfōn æfter heora drohtnunge gemete ond æfter
heora abbodes dyhte. Gif hit bēon mæge, hȳ ealle on
ānum hūse restan; gif sēo menigo tōþām micel sȳ þæt
5 hȳ ne mægen, tȳnum ond twēntigum on ānum inne
ætgedere restan mid heora ealdrum, þe embe hȳ carien.
Lēoht on ðæm selfum inne singallice ofer ealle niht byrne
oð lēohtne mergen. Hȳ gewædode ond begyrde resten, ond
nāne sex be heora sīdan næbben þēlæsþe hȳ on slæpe
10 gewundade weorþan, ac þæt hȳ symle gearowe sȳn; ond,
geworhtum bēacne, hȳ būtan elcunge ārīsende, cāflīce
gehwyrc oþerne forestæppe ond tō ðām Godes weorce efste;
þæt þonne sȳ mid mycelre gestæþðignesse ond gemet-
fæstnesse. Sēo geogoð nā getanglice ne licge, ac sīo yld
15 þā geogoðe tōlicge. Tō þām Godes weorce ārīsende heora
ælc oþerne myngige, þæt þā slāpule nāne lāde næbben.

2. BE ÐÆRE WUCAN RÆDERE

Gebrōðra gereorde æt hyra mȳsum ne sceal bēon būtan
hāligre rædinge. Ne nān ne gedyrstlæce þæt hē færlīce bōc
gelæcce ond þær būtan forescēawunge onginne tō rædenne;
20 ac þære wucan rædere on ðone sunnandæg mit blētsunge
hit beginne. Sē þonne æfter mæssan ond hūslgonge wilnige,
þæt him fram eallum foregebeden sȳ, þæt God ælmihtig
ūpāhefednesse gāst fram him ādō. Ond sȳ þis fers, him
beginnendum, þriwa gecweden fram eallum: “Drihten,

geopena þū mīne welleras, ond mīn mūð bodige þīn lof"; 25
 ond þus mid blētsunge beginne þære rædinge þenunge.

Sý þænne hēalīc swīge æt þæm gereorde, þæt nānes
 mannes stefn oðpe rēonung þærinne gehýred ne sý bŭtan
 þæs ræderes ānes. Gif hý etende oðpe drincende hwylcera
 þinga behōfien, þæt sý mid sumere getācnunge gebeden ond 30
 nā mid menniscra stefne. Ne furþon hyra nān ne gedyrst-
 lāce þæt hē be þære sylfan rædinge þærinne ænig ōing
 āhsige oðpe be ænigum oðrum þingum, þelāespe ænig inca
 geseald sý, bŭtan hit þæt sý, þæt se ealder hwæt scortlice of
 þære rædinge tō hyra gastlican getimbrunge gereccan wile. 35

Ðære wucan rædere gange tō hlāfe ond drince, ærðāmpē
 hē beginne tō rædenne, for ðæs hālgan hūsles þigene ond
 þæt him tō langsum his fæsten ne þince; ete him eft æfter
 his rædinge mid þēningmannum.

Ne ræden gebrōðru ne ne singen be nānre endebyrd- 40
 nesse; ac ðā sýn gecorene tō ðære note þe hit dōn cunnon
 ond oðpe getimbrian mægen.

3. BE MYNSTERMONNA HRÆGELHŪSE

Sý gebrōðrum rēaf geseald be swilnesse ond stapole
 þære stōwe þe hý onwuniað ond be þæs eardes oðpe þære
 lyfte gewiderum; on cealdum eardum nēodað þæt þæs rēafes 45
 mære sý, hlēowfæstum lās. Ðæs abbodes forescēawung
 sceal bēon be þysum, hū ðæs nēodige. Wē þeah gelyfað on
 medemum stōwum þæt ænlipigum munecum genihtsumige,
 þæt hē hæbbe cūgelan ond syric; sý on wintra sēo cuhle of
 þiccum hrægle; hēo sceal bēon on sumera þynne oðpe eald 50
 āwered. Hæbban hý ēac mid tō wyrccenne scapulare, þæt is
 gehwæde cūgelan ond slýflēase; hæbben hý tō fōtgewædum
 hosan ond mēon. Ne cīden nō þā munecas ymb þā dēage
 oðpe grēatnesse hyra rēafa; hæbben swylce rēaf swylce mon
 findan mæge on þām earde þe hý onwuniað, oðpe swylce mon 55
 undēorest bicgan mæge. Bescēawige se abbod ond hāte
 besīdian þæra rēafa gemet, þæt hý ne synd tō scorte ac

gemæte þām þe hyra notiað. Āgifen ā þā ealdan, þonne
 him man nīwe rēaf sylle, ond tō hrægelhūse betæcen
 60 þearfum tō dælenne. Genōh is munuce ond ful genihtsum
 þæt hē hæbbe twā cūgelan ond twēgen syricas for þære
 nihtware ond for þæs rēafes þwēale; idel ond oferflōwend
 byþ eal þæt tōforan þysum is; gif hit mære bið, hit sý
 gewanod. Swā oft swā hý āþoroðþe mēon opþe ænig þing
 65 nīwes underfōn, betæcen ā þæt ealde.

Ðā, þā on ýtinge āhwyder farað, niman him brēc of
 hrægelhūse; eft, swā hý hām cumen of þām færeldre,
 betæcan him gewaxene. Sýn ēac on hrægelhūse gehealden
 ægðerge cūgelan ge syricas hwæthwāra beteran þonne þā
 70 þe hý gewunlice weriað; ond notian þāra þe for hwylcere
 nēode on ýtinge farað, ond þā eft þām hrægelþēne betæcen
 swā hý hām cumen.

Tō bedrēafe genihtsumige tō hæbbenne meatte ond
 hwitel ond bedfelt ond hēafodbolster. Ðēahhwæpere se
 75 abbod sceal gelōmlice scēawian þā bed ond āsmēagan for
 syndrigum æhtum. Gif hī hwā hæbbe, oðþe on his bedde
 funden sý þæt hē from his abbode ne onfēng ond þurh his
 sylen ne næfde, underlicge sē þære hefigestan ond þære
 stiþestan þrēale. Tōþýþæt þes leahter syndrigere æhte mid
 80 ealle gewanod sý ond ādilegod, synd gesealde from þām
 abbode ealle nēadbehēfe þing, þæt is, cūgele, syric, mēon,
 hosa, slýfa, gyrdel, seax, græf, nædl, scēat, weaxbreaða, ðæt
 ælcere nēode belādung sý ādilegod, þæt hý þurh nēode nāne
 tale tō syndrigre æhte næbben. Á sceal bēon fram þām
 85 abbode geornlice bescēawod ond behealden se cwide þe
 āwriten is on þære bēc þe is gehāten *Actus Apostolorum*;
 ðæt is, þæt æghwylcum wæs geseald swāswā hē behōfode
 ond nēode hæfde. Swā ēac se abbod forescēawige þā un-
 trumnessa þāra, þe for nēode ond þearfe gehwylces þinges
 90 behōfiað, ond nō on hyra nēode wandige for ðan yflan willan
 æfestigra manna. Bepence hē ā Godes edlēan on eallum
 his dōmum; þæt is, þæt him bið æt Godes dōme gelēanod
 be þām þe hē ær worhte.

XVI. CHARTERS

1. GRANT TO ST AUGUSTINE'S

In nomine Domini. Ealhburh hafap geset myd hyre frēonda þeah tunga, þæt man ælce gēre āgyfe þām hȳwum tō Sanctæ Āgustīne of þām lande æt Brādanburnan XL ambura mealtres ond eald hryðres ond IIII weþeras ond XL ond CC hlāfes ond āne wāge spices ond cȳses ond III fōþro wudes 5 ond XX henfugla. Swylc man sē þæt land hæbbe þā ðingc āgyfe for Ealdrēdes sāule ond for Ealhburge; ond þā hiwan āsingan ælce dæge æfter hyra feres þære sealm for hīa *Exaudiat te Dominus*. Swā hwylc man swā þis ābrece, si hē āscēaden fram Gode ond fram eallum hāllgum ond fram þære hālgan wēre on 10 þysum life ond on ēcnesse. þonne synt hēræfter þāra manna naman tō gewitnesse þisse gesetednesse; þæt is þonne:

Drihtnōþ abbod prēost	Cada	Wealdhelm	
ond Ōsmund prēost	Bearnferþ	Dudde	
Æþelrēd prēost	Bearnhelm	Ofa	15
Wynhere diacon	Ealdrēd	Ofe	
Bēahmund	Ealhburh	Wīghelm	
Cēnheard	Ealhwaru	Wullaf	
Hyse	Hōshere	Ēadweald	
Adda	Lēofe		20

Gif hit þonne swā gegæþ swā wē nā ne wȳscað, þæt hwylc broc on becume þurh hāþen folc oþþe hwylce oðre earfoþnesse, þæt hit man ne mæge þæs gēres gelæstan, āgife on oþrum gēare be tweofealdum; gif þonne gīt ne mæge, sylle on ðriddum gēare be ðryfealdum; gyf hē þonne 25 gīt ne mæge ne nelle, āgife land ond bēc þām hīwum tō Sanctæ Āgustīne.

2. KING ALFRED'S WILL

Ic, Ælfrēd cingc, mid Godes gife ond mid geþeachtungc
 Æþerēdes ercebisceopes ond ealra Westseaxena witena gewit-
 30 nesse, smēade ymbe mīnre sǣwle þearfe, ond ymbe mīn
 yrfe þæt mē God ond mīne ylðran forgēafon, ond ymbe
 þæt yrfe þæt Aðulf cingc, mīn fæder, ūs þrim gebrōðrum
 becwæð, Aþelbolde ond Æðerēde ond mē; ond swylc ūre
 swylce lengest wære, þæt sē fēnge tō eallum. Ac hit gelamp
 35 þæt Aþelbold gefōr. Ond wyt Æþerēd mid ealre West-
 seaxena witena gewitnesse uncerne dǣl oðfæstan Aþelbyrhte
 cingce, uncrum mæge, on þā gerǣdene, þe hē hit eft gedyde
 unc swā gewylde swā hit þā wæs þā wit hit him oðfæstan.
 Ond hē þā swā dyde, ge þæt yrfe, ge þæt hē mid uncre
 40 gemānan begeat, ond þæt hē sylf gestrýnde. þā hit swā
 gelamp þæt Æþerēd tō fēng; þā bād ic hine beforan ūrum
 witum eallum, þæt wyt þæt yrfe gedǣldon ond hē mē āgēafe
 mīnne dǣl. þā sǣde hē mē, þæt hē nāht ēaðe ne mihte
 tōdǣlan, forþon hē hæfde ful oft ær on gefangen; ond hē
 45 cwæð: þæs, þe hē on uncrum gemānan gebruce ond gestrýnde,
 æfter his dæge hē nānum menn sēl ne ūðe þonne mē. Ond
 ic þæs þā wæs wel gefaþa.

Ac hit gelamp þæt wē ealle on hǣðenum folce gebrocude
 wæron. þā spræce wyt ymbe uncre bearn, þæt hý sumre āre
 50 beþorftan, sǣlde unc on þām brocum swā unc sǣlde. þā
 wæron wē on gemōte æt Swinbeorgum. þā gecwædon wit
 on Westseaxena witena gewitnesse, þæt swaðer uncer leng
 wære, þæt hē geūðe oðres bearnum þāra landa þe wyt sylfe
 begēaton ond þāra landa þe unc Aðulf cingc forgeaf be Aðel-
 55 bolde lifendum, būtan þām þe hē ūs þrim gebrōðrum gecwæð.
 Ond þæs uncer ægðer oþrum his wedd sealde: swaðer uncer
 leng lifede þæt sē fenge ægþerge tō lande ge tō mǣdmum ond
 tō eallum his æhtum, būtan þām dǣle þe uncer gehwæðer his
 bearnum becwæð.

60 Ac hit gelamp þæt Æðerēd cingc gefōr; þā ne cýdde mē
 nān mann nān yrfege writ ne nāne gewitnesse, þæt hit ænig
 oðer wære būtan swā wit on gewitnesse ær gecwædon. þā

gehȳrde wē nū manegu yrfegeflitu. Nūpā lǣdde ic Apulfes cinges yrfege writ on ūre gemōt æt Langandene, ond hit man ārǣdde beforan eallum Westseaxena witum. þā hit 65
 ārǣd wæs, þā bæd ic hȳ ealle for mīnre lufan (ond him mīn wedd bēad, þæt ic hyra nǣfre nænne ne oncūðe forþonþe hȳ on riht sprǣcon, ond) þæt hyra nān ne wandode ne for mīnan lufan ne for mīnum ege þæt hȳ þæt folcriht ārehton; þȳlǣs ænig man cweðe þæt ic mīne mǣgcild, oððe 70
 ylðran oððe gingran, mid wō fordēmdē. Ond hȳ ðā ealle tō rihte gerehton ond cwædon, þæt hȳ nān rihtre riht gepencan ne mihtan ne on þām yrfege write gehȳran: “Nū hit eall āgān is on þæron oð þīne hand, þonne þū hit be-
 cweðe ond sylle swā gesibre handa, swā fremdre, swaðer þē 75
 lēofre sȳ.” Ond hī ealle mē þæs hyra wedd sealdon ond hyra handsetene, þæt be hyra life hit nǣnig mann nǣfre ne onwende on nāne oðre wisan būtan swāswā ic hit sylf gecweðe æt þām nȳhstan dæge.

Ic, Ælfrēd, Westseaxena cingc, mid Godes gife ond mid 80
 þisse gewitnesse gecweðe hū ic ymbe mīn yrfe wille æfter mīnum dæge. Ærest ic an Eadwearde, mīnum ylðran suna, þæs landes æt Strætneāt on Triconscīre, ond Heortingtūnes, ond þā bōcland ealle þe Lēofhēah hylt, ond þæt land æt Carumtūne ond æt Cylfantūne ond æt Burnhamme ond æt 85
 Wedmōr. Ond ic eom fyrmdig tō þām hīwum æt Cēodre, ðæt hȳ hine cēosan on þā gerād þe wē ær gecweden hæfdon, mid þām lande æt Cīwtūne ond þām þe þærtō hȳrað. Ond ic him an þæs landes æt Cantuctūne ond æt Bedewindan ond æt Pefesigge ond Hysseburnan ond æt Sūttūne 90
 ond æt Lēodridan ond æt Aweltūne. Ond ealle þā bōcland, þe ic on Cent hæbbe ond æt þām nyðeran Hysseburnan ond æt Cȳseldene, āgyfe man intō Wintanceastre on þā gerād þe hit mīn fæder ær gecwæð, ond þæt mīn sundorfeoh þæt ic Ecgulfe oðfæste on þām neoðeran Hysseburnan. Ond þām 95
 gingran mīnan suna þæt land æt Eaderingtūne ond þæt æt Dene ond þæt æt Meone ond æt Ambresbyrig ond æt Deone ond æt Stūreminster ond æt Gifle ond æt Crūcern ond æt Hwītancyrīcan ond æt Axanmūðan ond æt Branecescumbe

100 ond æt Columtūne ond æt Twyfyrdre ond æt Mylenburnan
 ond æt Exanmynster ond æt Sūðeswyrðe ond æt Liwtūne, ond
 þā land þe þærtō hýran, þæt synd, ealle þe ic on Wēalcynne
 hæbbe būton Triconscēire; ond mīnre yldstan dehter ðæne
 hām æt Welewe; ond þære medemestan, æt Clearan ond æt
 105 Cendefer; ond þære gingestan þone hām æt Welig ond æt
 Æscetūne ond æt Cippenhamme; ond Æðelme, mīnes brōðer
 suna, þone hām æt Ealdingburnan ond æt Cumtūne ond æt
 Crundellan ond æt Beadingum ond æt Beadingahamme ond
 æt Burnhām ond æt Ðunresfelda ond æt Æscengum; ond
 110 Æpelwolde, mīnes brōðor suna, þone hām æt Godelmingum
 ond æt Gyldeforda ond æt Stæningum; ond Ōsferðe, mīnum
 mæge, þone hām æt Beccanlēa ond æt Hryðeranfelda ond æt
 Diccelingum ond æt Sūðtūne ond æt Lullyngmynster ond æt
 Angemæringum ond æt Felhhamme, ond þā land þe þærtō
 115 hyran; ond Ealhswiðe þone hām æt Lambburnan ond æt Wane-
 ting ond æt Eðandūne; ond mīnum twām sunum ān þusend
 punda, ægðrum fīf hund punda; ond mīnre yldstan dehter
 ond þære medemestan ond þære gingstan ond Ealhswiðe,
 him fēowrum, fēower hund punda, ælcum ān hund punda;
 120 ond mīnra ealdormanna ælcum ān hund mangcusa, ond
 Æpelme ond Æðelwolde ond Ōsferðe ēacswā; ond Æperēde
 ealdormenn ān sweord on hundtēontigum mancsum. Ond
 þām mannum þe mē folgiað, þe ic nū on Ēastertīdum feoh
 sealde, twā hund punda āgyfe man him, ond dæle man him
 125 betweoh, ælcum swā him tō gebyrian wille, æfter þære wisan
 þe ic him nū dælde; ond þām ercebisceope c mancusa, ond
 Esne bisceope ond Wærferðe bisceope ond þām æt Scīreburnan.
 Ēacswā gedæle, for mē ond for mīnne fæder ond for þā frýnd
 þe hē fore þingode ond ic fore þingie, twā hund punda,
 130 fiftig mæsseprēostum ofer eall mīn rice, fiftig earmum Godes
 þēowum, fiftig earmum þearfum, fiftig tō þære cyrican þe ic
 æt reste. Ond ic nāt nāht gewislice hwæðer þæs fēos swā
 micel is, ne ic nāt þeah his mære sý; būtan swā ic wēne.
 Gif hit mære sý, bēo hit him eallum gemæne þe ic feoh
 135 becweden hæbbe. Ond ic wille þæt mīne ealdormenn ond
 mīne þēnigmenn þær ealle mid syndan ond þis þus gedælan.
 þonne hæfde ic ær on oðre wisan āwriten ymbe mīn yrfē,

þā ic hæfde mære feoh ond mā māga, ond hæfde monegum
mannum þā gewritu oðfæst, ond on þās ylcan gewitnesse hȳ
wæron āwritene; þonne hæbbe ic nū forbærned þā ealdan þe 140
ic geāhsian mihte. Gif hyra hwylc funden bið, ne forstent
þæt nāht, forþām ic wille þæt hit nū þus sȳ mid Godes
fultume. Ond ic wille, þā menn þe þā land habbað þā word
gelæstan þe on mīnes fæder yrfewrite standað, swāswā hȳ
fyrrest magon. Ond ic wille, gif ic ænigum menn ænig 145
feoh unlēanod hæbbe, þæt mīne māgas þæt hūru gelēanian.
Ond ic wille, þā menn þe ic mīne bōcland becweden hæbbe,
þæt hȳ hit ne āsyllan of mīnum cynne ofer heora dæg; ac ic
wille ofer hyra dæg þæt hit gange on þā nȳhstan hand mē,
būtan hyra hwylc bearn hæbbe; þonne is mē lēofast þæt hit 150
gange on þæt strȳned on þā wæpnedhealfe, þā hwile þe ænig
þæs wyrðe sȳ. Mīn yldra fæder hæfde gecweden his land on
þā sperehealfe, næs on þā spinlhealfe; þonne gif ic gesealde
ænigre wifhanda þæt hē gestrȳnde, þonne forgyldan mīne
māgas, ond gif hȳ hit be þan libbendan habban wyllan; gif 155
hit elles sȳ, gange hit ofer hyra dæg, swāswā wē ær gecweden
hæfdon. Forðon ic cweðe þæt hī hit gyldan, forþon hȳ fōð tō
mīnum þe ic syllan mōt swā wifhanda, swā wæpnedhanda,
swaðer ic wylle.

Ond ic bidde on Godes naman ond on his hāligra, þæt 160
mīnra māga nān ne yrfewearda, ne geswence nān nāenig
cyrelif þāra þe ic foregeald ond mē Westseaxena witan tō
rihte gerehton, þæt ic hī mōt lēatan swā frēo, swā þēowe,
swaðer ic wille; ac ic for Godes lufan ond for mīnre sāwle
þearfe wylle, þæt hȳ sȳn heora frēolses wyrðe ond hyra cyres; 165
ond ic on Godes lifiendes naman bēode, þæt hȳ nān man
ne brocie ne mid fēos manunge ne mid nāenigum þingum,
þæt hȳ ne mōtan cēosan swylcne mann swylce hȳ wyllan.
Ond ic wylle þæt man āgyfe þām hīwum æt Domrahamme
hyra landbēc ond hyra frēols swylce hand tō cēosenne swylce 170
him lēofast sȳ, for mē ond for Ælflæde ond for ðā frȳnd ðe
hēo fore þingode ond ic fore þingie. Ond sēc man ēac on
cwicum cēape ymbe mīnre sāwle þearfe, swā hit bēon mæge
ond swā hit ēac gerysne sȳ ond swā gē mē forgyfan wyllan.

3. WITENAGEMOT AT GLOUCESTER (896 A.D.)

175 Rixiendum ūssum Dryhtene, þæm hælendan Criste.
 Æfterþonþe āgān wæs ehta hund wintra ond syx ond
 hundnigontig æfter his ācennednesse, ond þȳ fēowertēoðan
 gebonngēre, þā þȳ gēre gebēon Æpelrēd ealderman alle
 Mercna weotan tōsomne tō Glēaweceastre, biscopas ond
 180 aldermen ond alle his duguðe, ond þæt dyde be Ælfrēdes
 cyninges gewitnesse ond lēafe. Ond hēo þā ðær smēadan
 hū hēo rihtlicost heora þēodscip, æggðerge for Gode ge for
 weorlde, gehealdan mehton, ond ēc monige men ryhtan ge
 godcundra hāda ge weorldcundra, ge on londum, ge on mā
 185 þāra þinga þe hēo on forhaldne wēran.

Ðā cȳdde Werferð biscop þām weotum, þæt him wære
 fornēh eall þæt wudulond ongerēafad þe tō Wuduceastre
 belomp, þæt Æpelbald cyning gesealde tō Weogernaceastre,
 him tō ēcre ælmessan, Wilferðe biscope tō mæstlonde ond tō
 190 wudulonde; ond þæt sǣde, þæt hit wære sum genumen tō
 Bislēge, sum tō Æfeningum, sum tō Scorranstāne, sum tō
 þornbyrg, þæsþe hē wēnde. þā cwædon alle þā weotan,
 þæt mon ūðe þære cyrcan rihtes swā wel swā oðerre. Ond
 þā sōna wæs Epelwald þæs wordes, þæt he nō þæs rihtes
 195 wiðsacan wolde; ond sǣde þæt Aldberht ond Aldhūn biscop
 wæron ær ymb þæt ylce; ond cwæð þæt hē ælcra circean aa
 his dǣla rihtes ūðe; ond hit þā swiðe mildelice āgeaf þām
 biscope; ond hēht his genēat, Ecglaf hātte, rīdan mid
 ceastersētna prēoste, Wulfhūn hātte; ond hē hine þā
 200 gelǣdde all þā gemæru swā hē him of þām aldan bōcum
 rǣdde, hū hit ær Æpelbald cyning gemærude ond gesalde.

Ðā wilnede Æpelwald swāþēh tō þām biscope ond tō
 þām hīgen þæt hēo him milde mōde ālēfdan, þæt hē his
 mōste brūcan ðā hwile þe hē wære, ond hē, Alhmund his sunu;
 205 ond hēo hit woldon habban on his lāne ond hīna; ond hē
 nǣfre ne heora nōwþer hine berēafian wolde þære mæstrēd-
 dene, þe hē him ālēfed hǣfde on Longanhrycge þām tīdum
 þe hine God him salde. Ond hē þā, Æðelwald, þæt word
 gecwæð, þæt hit aa hǣfde ofer Godes ēst þe hit hǣfde, būtan

þære cyrcan hlāforde þe hē hit tō āgeaf, būtan Alhmunde; 210
 ond þæt þonne on ðām gēaran þe hē hēolde þā ylcan
 frēondreddene þe hē hēold wið þone biscop. Gif hit þonne
 gebirie, þæt Alhmund swā ðā frēondreddene healdan nolde,
 oððe hine mon oferricte þæt hē ne mōste landes wyrðe bēon,
 oððe, þrida wend, gif him ær his ende gesælde; þæt þonne 215
 þære cyrcan hlāford fēnge tō his londe.

Swā hit Mercna weotan on þām gemōte gerahton, ond
 him þā bēc wisedon þæs landes. Ond þis wæs gedōn on
 Æðelrēdes gewitnesse aldormonnes ond on Æþelflāde ond
 Æþulfes aldormonnes ond Æþelferðes aldormonnes ond 220
 Alhhelmes aldormonnes ond Æadnōðes ond Ælfrēdes ond
 Werferðes ond Æþelwaldes mæsseprēostes ond his āgenra
 māga, Æpelstānes ond Æpelhūnes, ond ēac Alhmundes, his
 āgenes suna. Ond þus se ceastersētna prēost hit gerād ond
 se Æþelwaldes genēat mid hine, ærost on Gemyðlēge ond 225
 þanon on Roddanbeorg sylfne, þanon on Smececumb, þanon
 on Sengetlēge, þanon on Heardanlēge, þære is oðer noma
 Drýganlēg, þæt swā on þā læssan Nægleslēge ond swā tō
 Æþelferðes londe. þus him gewisede se Æþelwaldes mon
 þā gemæru, swā him þā aldan bēc ryhtan ond wisedon. 230

4. GRANT TO WORCESTER MONASTERY

Ðām ælmihtigan Gode, þære sōðan Ānnesse ond ðære
 hālgan þrynesse on heofonum, sie lof ond wuldor ond dāda
 þoncung ealra þāra gōða þe hē ūs forgifen hafað. For ðæs
 lufan æt ærestan Æðelrēd ealdorman ond Æðelflād, ond for
 Sancte Pētres ond ðære cyricean æt Weogernaceastre, ond 235
 ēac for Wærferðes biscoopes bēne, heora frēondes, hēhtan
 bewyrcean þā burh æt Weogernaceastre, eallum þām folce
 tō gebeorge ond ēac þæron Godes lof tō ārærenne. Ond hēo
 nū cýðað on Godes gewitnesse on þisse bēc, þæt hēo willað,
 on ælcum þāra gerihta þe tō heora hlāforddōme gebyrað 240
 oððe on cēapstōwe oððe on stræte, ge binnan byrg ge būtan,

211 ða.

225 Vesp. Ginneðlæge.

229 mo.

237 Vesp. fole,

Tib. illegible.

geunnan healfes Gode ond Sancte Pētre ond þære cyrcean hlāforde, þæt þy ārlicor on þære stōwe bēon mæge, ond ēac þy ēaðr be summum dæle þæs hēoredes helpa, ond þæt
 245 heora gemynd on ēcnesse þy fæstlicor on ðære stōwe sēo ðā hwile ðe Godes hēarsumnes on ðām mynstre bēo. Ond Wærferð bisceop ond se hēored habbað geseted þās godcundnesse beforan ðære þe him mon dæghwāmlīce dēð, ge be heora life ge æfter heora life, þæt ðonne æt ælcum ūhtsonge
 250 ond æt ælcum æfensonge ond æt ælcum undernsonge *De profundis* ðone sealum ðā hwile þe hēo lifgeon, ond æfter heora life *Laudate Dominum*, ond ælce Sæternesdæge on Sancte Pētres cyrcean ðrittig sealma ond heora mæssan ægðerge for hēo lifgende ge ēac forð gelēorde. Ond þonne
 255 cýðeð Æþelræd ond Æþelflæd þæt hēo willað mid ēstfullan mōde ðisses unnan Gode ond Sancte Pētre on Ælfrēdes cyninges gewitnesse ond ealra ðāra wītena ðe on Myrcna lande syndon, būtan þæt se wægnscilling ond se sēampending gonge tō ðæs cyninges handa, swā hē ealning dyde æt Saltwīc.
 260 Ah elles ge landfeoh ge fīhtewite ge stale ge wōhcēapung ge burhwealles sceatinge ge ælc þære wōnessa ðe tō ænige bōte gebyrie, þæt hit āge healf ðære cyrcean hlāford Godes þances ond Sancte Pētres, swās wā hit mon tō cēapstōwe gesette ond on strætum; ond wīðūtan ðā cēapstōwe sēo se bisceop his
 265 landes ond ealra his gerihta wyrðe, swā hit ær ūre foregengan gesetton ond gefrēodan. Ond Æðelræd ond Æðelflæd ðis dydon on Ælfrēdes cyninges gewitnesse ond on Myrcna wītena, ðāra naman hērbeāftan āwritene standað; ond on Godes ealmihtiges naman halsiað ealle heora æfterfylgendan,
 270 þæt nænig mon þās ælmeassan ne wanige þe hēo for Godes lufan ond Sancte Pētres tō ðære cyrcean geseald habbað.

5. LETTER TO KING EDWARD THE ELDER
 (901-924 A.D.)

Lēof, ic þe cýðe hū hit wæs ymb þæt lond æt Funtial, þā fif hīda þe Æðelm Higa ymb spycð. Ðā Helmstān þā

undæde gedyde, þæt hē Æðerēdes belt forstæl, þā ongon
Higa him specan sōna on mid ððran onspecendan, ond wolde 275
him oðfītan ðæt lond. Ðā sōhte hē mē ond bæd mē ðæt ic
him wære forespeca, forðon ic his hæfde ær onfongen æt
biscopes handa ær hē ðā undæde gedyde. Ðā spæc ic him
fore ond þingade him tō Ælfrēde cinge. Ðā (God forgelde
his sāule!), ðā lȳfde hē ðæt hē mōste bēon ryhtes wyrðe for 280
mire forspæce, ond ryht race wið Æðelm ymb ðæt lond. Ðā
hēt hē hīe sēman. Ðā wæs ic ðāra monna sum þe ðærtō
genemned wēran, ond Wihtbord ond Ælfric (wæs ðā hrælðēn)
ond Byrthelm ond Wulfhūn þes blaca æt Sumortūne ond
Strica ond Ubba ond mā monna þonne ic nū genemnan mæge. 285
Ðā reahte heora ægðer his spell. Ðā þūhte ūs eallan þæt
Helmstān mōste gān forð mid ðōn bōcon ond geāgnigean him
ðæt lond, ðæt hē hit hæfde swā Æðeldrȳð hit Ōsulfe on æht
gesealde wið gemēdan fēo; ond hēo cwæð tō Ōsulfe ðæt hēo
hit āhte him wel tō syllanne, forðon hit wæs hire morgengifu 290
ðā hēo æst tō Aðulfe cōm. Ond Helmstan þis eal on þon āðe
befēng. Ond Ælfrēd cing ðā Ōsulfe his hondsetene sealde,
ðā hē ðæt lond æt Æðeldrȳðe bohte, ðæt hit swā stondan
mōste, ond Ēadweard his ond Æðelnāð his ond Dēormōd his,
ond ælces þāra monna ðe mon ðā habban wolde. 295

Ðā wē hīe æt Weardōran nū sēmdan, þā bær mon ðā bōc
forð ond rædde hīe; þā stōd sēo hondseten eal ðæron. Ðā
þūhte ūs eallan, ðe æt þære sōme wēran, þæt Helmstān wære
āðe þæs ðe nēar. Ðā næs Æðelm nā fullice geðafa, ær wē
ēodan in tō cinge ond sēdan eall, hū wē hit reahstan ond be 300
hwȳ wē hit reahstan; ond Æðelm stōd self þærinne mid, ond
cing stōd, þwōh his honda, æt Weardōran innan þon būre.
Ðā hē ðæt gedōn hæfde, ðā āscade hē Æðelm hwȳ hit him
ryht ne ðūhte ðæt wē him gereahst hæfdan; cwæð ðæt hē
nāu ryhtre geðencan ne meahste, þonne hē þone āð āgīfan 305
mōste gif hē meahste. Ðā cwæð ic þæt hē wolde cunnigan
(ond bæd ðone cing ðæt hē hit āndagade; ond hē ðā swā
dyde), ond hē gelædde ðā tō ðon āndagan ðone āð be fullan;
ond bæd mē ðæt ic him fultemade, ond cwæð ðæt him wære
lēofre ðæt hē.....alde ðonne se āð forburste oððe hit æfr..... 310

æde. Ðā cwæð ic ðæt ic him wolde fylstan tō ryhte ond nǣfre tō nānan wō, on ðā gerāda þe hē his bōc mē ūðe; ond hē mē ðæt on wedde gesealde. Ond wē ridan ðā tō ðon āndagan, ic, ond Wihtbord rād mid mē, ond Byrthelm
 315 rād ðider mid Æðelme; ond wē gehýrdan ealle ðæt hē ðone āð be fulan āgeaf. Ðā wē cwædan ealle ðæt hit wære geendodu spæc, ðā se dōm wæs gefylled. Ond, lēof, hwonne, bið ēngu spæc geendedu, gif mon ne mæg nōwðer ne mid fēo ne mid āðe geendigan? Oððe gif mon ælcne dōm wile
 320 onwendan ðe Ælfrēd cing gesette, hwonne habbe wē þonne gemōtað? Ond hē mē ðā bōc ðā āgeaf, swā hē mē on ðon wedde ær geseald hæfde, sōna swā se āð āgifen wæs; ond ic him gehēt ðæt hē mōste ðes londes brūcan ðā hwile ðe hē lifde, gif hē hine wolde būtan bysmore ge-
 325 healdan.

Ðā onufan ðæt, ymb ān oðerhealf gēar nāt ic hweðer ðe ymb tuā, ðā forstæl hē ðā unlædan oxan æt Funtial, ðe hē mid ealle fore forwearð, ond drāf tō cytlid; ond hine mon þæræt āparade, ond his speremon āhredde ðā sporwreclas.
 330 Ðā hē flēah, ðā tōrýpte hine ān brēmber ofer ðæt nebb. Ðā hē ætsacan wolde, þā sæde him mon þæt tō tǣcne. Ðā swāf Æanulf Penearding on (wæs gerēfa); ðā genōm eal ðæt yrfe him on þæt hē āhte tō Tyssebyrig. Ðā āscade ic hine hwȳ hē swā dyde; ðā cwæð hē ðæt hē wære ðeof, ond mon
 335 gerehte ðæt yrfe cinge forðon hē wæs cinges mon. Ond Ordlāf fēng tō his londe forðon hit wæs his lāen ðæt hē on sæt; hē ne meahhte nā his forwyrcan. Ond tū hine hēte ðā flȳman.

Ðā gesōhte hē ðīnes fæder līc, ond brōhte insigle tō mē; 340 ond ic wæs æt Cippanhomme mit tē. Ðā āgeaf ic ðæt insigle ðē, ond ðū him forgēafe his eard ond ðā āre ðe hē gēt on gebogen hæfð. Ond ic fēng tō mīnan londe, ond sealde hit ðon biscope ðā on ðīne gewitnesse ond ðīnra weotena, ðā fif hīda wið ðon londe æt Lidgeard, wið fif hīdan; ond
 345 biscop ond eal hīwan forgēafan mē ðā fēower, ond ān wæs tēoðinglond. Ðonne, lēof, is mē mīcel nēodðearf ðæt hit mōte

standan swā hit nū gedōn is ond gefyrn wæs. Gif hit elles-
hwæt bið, ðonne sceal ic ond wylle bēon gehealden on ðon ðe
ðē tō ælmessan ryht ðincð.

In dorso. Ond Æðelm Higa ēode of ðām geflite ðā 350
cing wæs æt Worgemynster, on Ordlāfes gewitnesse ond on
Ōsferðes ond on Oddan ond on Wihtbordes ond on Ælfstānes
ðys blērian ond on Æðelnōðes.

6. SERVILLE TENURE ON AN ENGLISH MANOR (901 A.D.)

Hēr synd gewriten þā gerihta þæ ðā ceorlas sculan dōn
tō Hysseburnan. Ærest æt ilcan hiwisce fēowerti penega 355
tō herfestes emnihte, ond VI ciricmittan ealað, ond III sēsðlar
hlāfhwētes; ond III æceras geerian on heora āgenre hwile ond
mid heora āgenan sēde gesāwan ond on hyra āgenre hwile on
bærene gebringan; ond ðreo pund gafolbæres ond healfne æcer
gafolmæde on hiora āgenre hwile ond þæt on hrēace gebringan; 360
ond III fōðera aclofenes gafolwyda tō scīdhrēace on hiora
āgenre hwile; ond XVI gyrda gafoltīninga ēac on hiora āgenre
hwile; ond tō Ēastran twō ēwe mid twām lamban; ond wē talað
twō geong scēap tō ealdscēape. Ond hī sculan waxan scēap
ond sciran on hiora āgenre hwile, ond ælce wucan wircan ðæt hī 365
man hāte, būtan ðrim: ān tō middanwintra, oðeru tō Ēastran,
ðridde tō gangdagan.

Ðis synd þā landgemēro. Ærest of Twyfyrdre andlang
weges tō Fearnhlince; þanan andlang wegēs tō Ēsesbeorge;
þanan on gerihte tō þære pirigan; þonne andlang wegēs on 370
Ceardices beorg; þonne on Wiðiggrāfe; þonne on ðone weg
þe scyt ofer ðā dic; þonne andlang wegēs on þā coppedan āc;
þanan andlang wegēs oð hē tō wuda lið; þonne on gerihte
on Stōdlēage sūpewearde; þonne andlang Mearcwegēs ūtt
wið Feldbeorga; þonne andlang Mearcwegēs tō þān hagan 375

355 hilcan, feowerti.	358 sæda gerawan.	358, 363 wile.
359 gauolbærer, heafne.	360, 361, 362 gauol.	360 agienre.
361 aclofenas, -hræce.	362 ond.	363, 366 easran.
363 Not in MS.	364 ealasceapan.	365 wircen.
367 ganddagan.	368 langgemero.	373 of.
		366 and.

besūpan Fearnlēage; andlang hagan ūtt tō Ubbanlēage
 stigele; þonne andlang hagan tō Woces geate; þanan
 andlang hagan on Tyrwenes sledes hēafad; þonne andlang
 hagan ūtt tō Bitan cnolle on ðone lithagan; andlang þære
 380 þorngræfan þwýres ofer Hysseburnan on Gōsdæne; þonne
 andlang þæs wegæs þe lið andlang Gōsdæne þwýres ofer in
 Waldes weg; þonne andlang wegæs on þone beorg æt Wæcces
 trēowe; þanan onbūtan Higdūne þornas tō Brūnes hamme;
 þonne andlang hagan tō þām grundlēasan pytte; þanan on
 385 gerihte andlang hagan tō Hremmes dene; þonne andlang
 hagan on ðone ealdan mapolder besūpan Tutan mære; þonne
 andlang hagan on Sōtceorles æcer; þanan ofer ðā dæne ūpp
 be wyrtwalan; þonne onbūtan þone gāran on ðone biwindlan;
 þonne andlang Mearcweges tō Wifan stocce; þanan andlang
 390 þæs ealdan wegæs tō Brādanlēa; þonne an westeward Geapan
 gāran; þanan tō þære hāran apoldre; þonne andlang dīc ūtt
 on Terstān on þone sýþeran steð; þonne andlang stepes;
 þonne beneoðan Bēamwær on þone norþere steþ; andlang
 stepes eft on Twyfyrd.

7. BISHOP OF WINCHESTER TO KING EDWARD
 (901–908 A.D.)

395 Ic, Denewulf bisceop, kȳðæ Ēadwarde kyninge, mīnum
 hlāfurdæ, ymb þæt land on Beaddinctūne, þæ ðū mæ firmdig
 tō wæræ ðæt ic þæ lendæ. þonnæ, mīn lēof, hæbbe ic nū æt
 ðām hiwum fundæn on Wintæceastræ, gæ æt ieldran gæ æt
 giengran, þæt hie mæ mid ealræ æstæ unnun his, ðæ ðæt
 400 tō bōciunnæ þinnæ deg, swæðær tō brūcannæ swæðær tō
 lēnannæ, ðæ þæ lēofust bið. þonnæ is þæs londæs hundseo-
 fontig hida, ond is nu eall gewæred; ond ðā hit æst mīn
 hlāford mæ tō læt, þā wæs hit ierfælæas ond mið hæðnum folce
 ābūrod. Ond ic ðā sælf þæt ierfæ tōgestrīndæ, þæt ðær mon
 405 siððun bī wæs. Ond wæ his þæ nū swȳðæ ēadmōdlicæ unnun.

383 þornes. 384 grundeliesan. 385, 393 þæt. 386 ðære.
 388 MS. wyrtwalan þonne onlutan þone garan on ðone piwinðlan þonne
 onbutan etc. 394 stapes æft. 398 geldran. 399 mæ. 400 swuðæ,
 swuðum. 401 his. 402, 404 ðu. 403 laford, þu, æðnum.

þonnæ, mīn lēof, siondon hiwan nū firmdige þæt hit æfter þīnun degæ tō þēræ stōwæ æft āgyfæn sīe. Ðonnæ is þær nū irfæs þæs, þæ se stranga wintær lāfæd hæfð, nigon ealð hriðru, ond fēower ond hundændlæftig ealdra swīna, ond fiftig wæþæra, būtan þām scipæ ond swīnun þæ ðā hirdas habban 410 sculon, ðāra is twæntig ealdra; ond þær is hundendlæftig ealdra scēapa ond seofæn þēowæ mæn ond twæntig flicca; ond næs þær cornæs mære þonnæ þær wæs bisceopæs færm gægearwodu; ond þær hundniogontig gæsāwænra æcæra. Þonnæ biddæð þæ bisceop ond þā hiwan on Wintanceastræ ðæt tō ælmæssan for 415 Godæs lufan ond for ðēræ hāligan ciricean: þæt ðū þære stōwæ londæs māræ ne willnie, forðām þe him ðyncð, ymbæ ðīne hæs, þæt nāðær ne þæ ne ūs God ne þurfe oncunnan for þēræ waniungæ on ūrum dæge, forþām þe ðēræ wæs swiðæ micel Godes bæbodd, þā mon þā lond tō þære stōwæ gesealdæ. 420

8. WILL OF ÆTHELWOLD, ALDORMAN (946–955 A.D.)

Hēr geswutelad, þæt Æadrēd cing geūþe þæt land æt Wilig, þā twelf hīda, tō scrūdfultume þām hirede intō ealdan mynstre.

Lēof, Æpelwold ealdarman cȳþ his lēofan cynehlāforde, Eadrēd cynge, hū ic wille ymbe þā landære þe ic æt mīne 425 hlāforde geearnode. Ærest; Gode ond þære hālgan stōwe æt þām bisceopstōle æt Wintanceastre, þām bisceope ond þām hīwum, þæt land æt Wilig, þā twelf hīda, tō scrūdfultume, þæt hī mē on heora gebeddrēdenne hæbben, swās wā ic him tō gelyfe. Ond þām cinge mīne hæregeatwa: fēower sweord ond 430 fēower spæra ond fēower scyldas; ond fēower bēagas, twēgen on hundtwelftigum mancosun ond twēgen on hundeahtatigum; ond fēower hors, ond twā sylfrene fata. Ond mīnum brēðer Æadrice þæt land æt Oceburnan ond æt Æscesdūne ond æt Ceghām ond æt Wessingatūne; ond Æpelstāne, mīnæ brēðer, 435 þet land æt Brādanwætere ond þet æt Nīwantūne; ond Ælfsige,

406 hiwan. 408 þæs. 412 twætītīg. 417 maræn, ynbæ dune.
418 þurfa. 420 mæn, stoðæ. 430 minne. 433 feorwer.

mīnes brēðer suna, þæt land æt Carcel; ond Ælfstānes suna
 mīnes brōþor þæt land æt Cleran ond eall þæt yrfe þæ ic hæbbe
 on lænelendum. Þonne wille ic þæt þæt sīe gedēled for mīne
 440 sǣwle, swās wā ic nū þām frēondum sǣde þæ ic tō spræc.

9. QUEEN EADGIFU (c. 961 A.D.)

Ēadgifu cȳþ þām arcebiscope ond Crīstes cyrcean hȳrede,
 hū hire land cōm æt Cūlingon: þæt is, þæt hire lǣfde hire
 fæder land ond bōc, swā hē mid rihte beget ond him his
 ylðran lǣfdon. Hit gelamp þæt hire fæder āborgude xxx
 445 punda æt Godan, ond betǣhte him þæt land þæs fēos tō
 ānwedde; ond hē hit hæfde vii winter. Þā gelamp emb þā
 tīd þæt man bēonn ealle Cantware tō wīgge tō Holme. Þā
 nolde Sigelm, hire fæder, tō wīgge faron mid nānes mannes
 scette unāgifnum, ond āgef þā Godan xxx punda; ond bec wæþ
 450 Ēadgife his dehter land ond bōc sealde. Þā hē on wīgge
 āfeallen wæs, þā ætsōc Goda þæs fēos āgīftes, ond þæs landes
 wyrnde oð þæs on syxtan gēare. Þā spræc hit fæstlice
 Byrhsige Dȳring swā lange, oð þā witan þe þā wǣron
 gerehton Ēadgife þæt hēo sceolde hire fæder hand geclǣnsian
 455 be swā myclan fēo. Ond hēo þæs āþ lǣdde on ealre þēode
 gewitnesse tō Æglesforda, ond þær geclǣnsude hire fæder
 þæs āgīftes be xxx punda āþe. Þā gȳt hēo ne mōste landes
 brūcan, ær hire frȳnd fundon æt Ēadwearde cynge þæt hē
 him þæt land forbēad, swā hē æniges brūcan wolde; ond hē
 460 hit swā ālēt.

Þā gelamp on fyrste þæt se cynīng Godan oncūþe swā
 swȳþe, swā him man ætrehte bēc ond land ealle þā þe hē
 āhte. Ond se cynīng hine þā ond ealle his āre mid bōcum
 ond landum forgeaf Ēadgife tō ātēonne swās wā hēo wolde.
 465 þā cwæþ hēo þæt hēo ne dorste for Gode him swā lēanian
 swā hē hire tō geearnud hæfde, ond āgef him ealle his land
 būton twām sulungum æt Osterlande; ond nolde þā bēc
 āgīfan, ær hēo wyste hū getriwlice hē hī æt landum healdan
 wolde.

þā gewāt Æadweard cyncg, ond fēncg Æpelstān tō rice. 470
 þā Godan sæl þūhte, þā gesōhte hē þone kynincg Æpelstān,
 ond bæd þæt hē him geþingude wiþ Æadgife his bōca edgift;
 ond se cyncg þā swā dyde; ond hēo him ealle āgef būton
 Osterlandes bēc. Ond hē þā bēc unnendre handa hire tō
 lēt, ond þāra ōþerra mid ēaðmēttum geþancude; ond, ufenan 475
 þæt, twelfa sum hire āþ sealde, for gebornne ond ungebornne,
 þæt þis æfre gesett spæc wære. Ond þis wæs gedōn on
 Æpelstānes kynincges gewitnesse ond his wytena æt Hamme
 wiþ Læwe. Ond Æadgifu hæfde land mid bōcum þāra twēgea
 cyninga dagas, hire suna. 480

þā Æadræd geendude, ond man Æadgife berȳpte ælcere
 āre; þā nāmon Godan twēgen suna, Lēofstān ond Lēofric, on
 Æadgife þās twā forespecenan land æt Cūlingon ond æt
 Osterlande; ond sǣdon þām cilde Æadwige, þe þā gecoren
 wæs, þæt hȳ rihtur hiora wæren þonne hire. Þæt þā swā 485
 wæs oþ Eadgār āstīþude; ond hē ond his wytan gerehton
 þæt hȳ mǣnfull rēaflāc gedōn hæfden, ond hī hire āre
 gerehton ond āgēfon. þā nam Æadgifu, be þæs cynincges
 lēafe ond gewitnesse ond ealra his hisceopa, þā bēc, ond
 land betæhte intō Crīstes cyrcean; mid hire āgenum handum 490
 ūp on þone altare lēde, þān hȳrede on ēcnesse tō āre ond
 hire sǣwle tō reste; ond cwæþ þæt Crīst sylf mid eallum
 heofonlicum mægne þane āwyrge on ēcnesse, þe þās gife
 æfre āwende oþþe gewanude. þus cōm þeos ār intō Crīstes
 cyrcean hȳrede. 495

10. CHARTER OF EDGAR TO ELY (970 A.D.)

Gode ælmihtigum rixiende, ðe rǣt ond gewissað eallum
 gesceaftum þurh his āgenne wīsdōm. Ond hē ealra cininga
 cynedōm gewylt; ic, Æadgār cining, ēac þurh his gife ofer
 Engla þeode nū ūp ārǣred; ond hē hæfð nū gewyld tō mīnum
 anwealde Scottas ond Cumbras ond ēac swylce Bryttas, ond eall 500
 þæt ðis īgland him oninnan hæfð, þæt ic nū on sibbe gesitte
 mīnne cynestōl, hohful embe þæt, hū ic his lof ārǣre, ðēlǣsðe
 his lof ālicge tō swȳðe nū on ūrum tīman þurh ūre āsolcen-

nysse. Ac ic wille nū þurh Godes wissunge þā forlætenan
 505 mynstru on minum anwealde gehwær mid munecum gesettan
 ond eac mid mynecenum, ond Godes lof geedniwian ðe ær wæs
 forlæten, Crīste wissendum, ðe cwæð þæt hē wolde wunian
 mid ūs oð þissere *worulde* geendunge; ond þā munecas libban
 heora lif æfter regole þæs hālgan Benedictes ūs tō þingunge,
 510 þæt wē þone Hælend habban ūs glædne ond hē ūs gewissige ond
 ūrne eard gehealde ond æfter geendunge þæt ece lif ūs forgife.

Nū is mē on mōde æfter mynegungum Atheluuoldes
 biscopes, þe mē oft manode, þæt ic wille goodian ðurh Godes
 silfes fultum þæt mynster on Ēlig mid āgenum frēodōme ond
 515 sinderlicum wurðmynte, ond siððan mid æhtum, þām tō
 bigleofan þe wē gelōgiað þær tō Godes ðeowdōme, þe ðær
 simble wunion. Sēo stōw wæs gehālgod iū fram ealdum
 dagum þām hālgan Pētre tō wyrðmynte, ðæra apostola yldost;
 ond hēo wæs geglengd þurh Godes sylfes wundra, þe gelōme
 520 wurdon æt Atheldrýthe byrgene, þæs hālgan mædenes, þe ðær
 gehāl lið oð þis on eallhwittre ðrýh of marmstāne geworht.
 Be hyre wē rædað, hū hēo hēr on liue wæs, ond hū hēo Gode
 ðeowode on gōdre drohtnunge ond be hyre geendunge, ond hū
 hēo ūp ādōn wæs ansund of hyre byrgene, swāswā Bēda
 525 āwrāt, Engla þeodæ lārēow, on his lārbōcum.

Nū wæs se hālgā stede yuele forlæten mid læssan
 ðeowdōme þonne ūs gelicode nū on ūrum tīman, ond eac wæs
 gehwyrfed þām cyninge tō handa (ic cweðe be mē sylfum);
 ac Atheluuold bīsceop, þe is mīn rædbora ond sōð Godes frēond,
 530 sealde mē tō gehwearfe þone hām Heartingas on sixtigum
 hīdum wið þām mynsterlande þe lið intō Ēlig; ond ic þā
 geēacnode intō Ēlig mynstre þās ðrý hāmas ðe þus sind
 gehātene, Meldeburna, Earningaford, Norðwold. Ond hē
 þærrihte mid minum ræde ond fultume mid munecum gesette
 535 þæt mynster æfter regole, ond him ealdor gesette ūs eallum
 ful cūðne, Brihtnōð gehāten, þæt hē under him þane hālgan
 regol for Gode geforðade æfter mynsterlicum þeawe.

Ðā gelicode mē þæt hē hit swā gelōgode mid Godes
 þeowum Gode tō lofe. Ond ic þā geēacnode tō þære ærran
 540 sylene tȳn þūsenda ælfixa ælce gēare þām munecum, þe mē

for fyrdinge gefyrndagum ārās binnan þām iggoðe of þām folce æt Wyllan; ond ealle þā sōcna ēac ofer þæt fennland intō þām twām hundredum him tō scrūdfultume, ond on Ēast Englan æt Wichlāwan; ēac ealle þā sōcna ofer fif hundredum ond ofer ealle þā land. Gelice þā sōcna þe intō þām mynstre nū 545 synd begytene, oððe ðā þe him gýt becomað þurh Crīstes forescēawunge oððe þurh cēap oððe þurh gife, habban hī æfre on eallum þā sōcne, ond þone fēorðan pening on folclīere stēore intō Grantanbricge be mīnre unnan. Ond gif ænig mann þiss āwenden wylle, þonne gange eall sēo sōcn, þe tō 550 ānre niht feorme gebyreð, intō þære stōwe. Ond bēo þis priuilegium (þæt is, sindorlice wyrðmynt oððe āgen frēodōm) intō þære stōwe mid eallum þisum ðingum Gode geoffrod mid ūrum goodum willan, Gode æfre frīg ond Godes hālgum, for mīnre sāwle ond mīnra yldrena, ūs tō ālýsednesse, swā þæt 555 nān þæra cyninga ðe cumað æfter mē oððe ealdorman oððe oðer rīca mid ænigum rīccetere oððe unrihte þiss ne āwende oððe gewanige, beþāmþe hē nelle habban Godes āwyrgednesse ond his hālgena ond mīne ond mīnra yldrena, þe þās ðing fore synd gefrēode on ēcum frēote on ēcnysse. 560

11. WILL OF LEOFWINE, SON OF WULFSTAN (998 A.D.)

In nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi. Þys is Lēofwines cwide, Wulfstānes suna. Þæt is þonne ærest, þæt ic gean Crīste ond Sancte Pētre for mīnre sāwle intō Westmynster ealra þāra þinga þe mē Crīst tō gefultumian wyle æt þām lande æt Cynlaedyne ond æt Mearcyncgseollan on wuda ond 565 on felda. Ond ic gean of Pūrlēa intō Hnutlēa healfere hīde landes on ēasthealf strāte for mīne sāwle þām Godes þēowan; ond mīnre faþan, Lēofware, þæs hēafodbotles on Pūrlēa ond ealles þæs þe mē þær tō lōcaþ. Ond gif Ēadwold lānge libbe, hire suna, þonne hēo, fō hē þærtō. Gif hēo þonne 570 lānge hēo ond þæt God wille, sylle hit on þā hand þe hire æfre betst gehyre on uncer bēga cynne. Ond ic gean mīnum

hlāforde, Wulfstāne bisceope, þæs landes æt Bærlingum.
 Þys wæs gedōn þæs gēares fram ūres Drihtnes gebyrdtide
 575 DCCCCXCVIII.

12. AN EXETER GUILD

þeos gesamnung is gesamnod on Exanceastre for Godes
 lufun ond for ūsse sāule þearfe, ægþerge be ūsses lifes gesund-
 fulnesse, ge ēac be þæm æfteran dægum þe wē tō Godes
 dōme for ūs sylfe bēon willað. Þonne habbaþ wē gecweden
 580 þæt ūre mytting sīe þriwa on XII mōnðum: āne tō Sancte
 Michaelēs mæssan, oþre sīðe tō Sancte Marian mæssan ofer
 midne winter, þriððan sīpe on eallhælegra mæssedæg ofer
 Eāstron. Ond hæbbe ælc gegilda II sesteras mealtes, ond ælc
 cniht āne, ond sceat huniges. Ond se mæsseprēost āsinge
 585 twā mæssan, oþre for þā lyfigendan frýnd, oþere for þā forð-
 gefarenan, æt ælcere mittinge, ond ælc gemānes hādes brōður
 twēgen salterās sealma, oðerne for þā lifigendan frýnd, oþerne
 for þā forðgefarenan. Ond æt forðsīpe ælc monn VI mæssan,
 oððe VI salterās sealma; ond æt sūpfōre ælc mon V peningas;
 590 ond æt hūsbyrne ælc mon āne pening. Ond gif hwylc man
 þone āndagan forgēmelēasige, æt forman cyrre III mæssan,
 æt oþerun cyrre V; æt þriððan cyrre ne scire his nān man,
 bütun hit sīe for mettrumnesse oððe for hlāfordes nēode.
 Ond gif hwylc monn þone āndagan oferhebbe æt his gescote,
 595 bēte be twifealdun. Ond gief hwylc monn of þis gefērscipe
 oþerne misgrēte, gebēte mid xxx peninga. Þonne biddað
 wē for Godes lufun þæt ælc mann þās gemittinge mid rihte
 healde, swā wē hit mid rihte gerædod habbaþ. God ūs tō
 þæm gefultumige.

XVII. LEECHDOMS

1. FOR BLAINS

Wið þā blegene. Genim nigon ægra ond sēoð hig fæste, ond nim þā geolcan ond dō þæt hwite aweg, ond mera ðā geolcan on ānre pannan, ond wring þæt wōs ūt þurh ænne clāð; ond nim eall swā fela dropena wīnes swā ðæra ægra bēo, ond eall swā fela dropena unhālgodes eles, ond eall swā fela huniges dropena, ond of finoles moran eall swā fela dropena. Genim þonne ond gedō hit eall tōsomne, ond wring ūt þurh ænne clāð, ond syle þām menn etan. Him byð sōna sēl. 5

2. FOR BROKEN LIMBS

Gif scancan synd forode, nim bānwyr̃t, gecnūwa, gēot æges þæt hwite, meng tōsomne scancforedum men. Wið foredum lime, lege þās sealfe on þæt forode lim, ond forlege mid elmrinde; dō spilc tō; eft simle nīwa oppæt gehālod sīe; gerendra elmrinde ond āwyl swiðe; dō þonne of þā rinde; genim linsæd, gegrind briwe wið þām elmes drænce; þæt bið gōd sealf foredum lime. 15

3. FOR WOLF'S-BANE

Gif mon þung ete, āþege buteran ond drince; se þung gewit on þā buteran. Eft wiþ þon stande on hēafde; āslēa him mon fela scarpēna on þām scancan; þonne gewit ūt þæt ātter þurh þā scearpan.

4. BEFORE FIGHTING

- 20 Gif mon fundige wip his fēond tō gefeohtanne, stæþ-
swealwan briddas gesēoþe on wīne; ete þonne ær, oþþe
wyllewætre sēoðe.

5. FOR FOOTSORENESS

- Wip miclum gonge ofer land, þylæs hē tēorige, mucgwyrth
nime him on hand, oþþe dō on his scō, þylæs hē mēþige.
25 Ond þonne hē niman wille ær sunnan upgange, cweþe þās
word ærest: "*Tollam te, artemisia, ne lassus sum in uia.*"
Gesēna hie þonne þū up tēo.

6. FOR BALDNESS

- Gif mannes feax fealle, wyrth him sealfe. Nim þone miclan
þung ond haransprecel ond ēawyrte niopowearde ond feldwyrth;
30 wyrth of þære wyrte ond of þisum eallum þā sealfe, ond of þære
buteran þe nān wæter on ne cōme. Gif feax fealle, awylle
eoforfeorn ond beþe þæt hēafod mid þy swā wearde. Wip þon,
gif man calu sīe, Plinius, se micla læce, segþ þisne læcedōm:
Genim dēade bēon, gebærne tō ahsan, linsæd ēac, dō ele tō on
35 þæt, sēoþe swiþe lange ofer glēdum, āsēoh þonne ond awringe
ond nime welies lēaf, gecnūwige, gēote on þone ele, wylle eft
hwile on glēdum, āsēoh þonne, smire mid æfter baþe.

- Hēafodbæþ wið þon: weliges lēaf wylle on wætere;
þweah mid þy ær þū hit smeruwe, ond þā lēaf cnūa swā
40 gesoden; wriþ on niht on, oþþæt hīo sien drige, þæt þū mæge
smerwan æfter mid þære sealfe; dō swā xxx nihta; leng,
gif his þearf sīe. Wipþonþe hær ne weaxe, æmettan ægru
genim, gnīd, smit on þā stōwe; ne cymð þær næfre ænig
feax up.

- 45 Gif hær tō þicce sīe, genim swealwan, gebærn under
tigelan tō ahsan, ond læt scēadan þā ahsan on.

7. HOW TO APPLY LEECHDOMS

Hū mon scyle þone monnan innan ond ūtan lācnian mid hātum ond cealdum. Innan, mid lactucan ond clātan ond cucurbitan; drince on wine; baþige hine on swētum wætre. Ūtan, hē is tō lācnianne mid gerōsode ele ond tō smirwanne, 50 ond onlegena geworhte of wine ond winbergum, ond oft of butran ond of niwum weaxe ond of ysopo ond of ele onlegen geworht. Meng wiþ gōse smeru oððe swīnes rysle, ond wið rēcels ond mintan; ond þonne hē hine baþige, smire mid ele; meng wið croh. 55

Mettas him bēoð nytte þāþe gōd blōd wyrceað; swāswā sint scilfixas, finihte, ond hām ond wilda hænna, ond ealle þā fugelas þe on dūnum libbað, ond pipiones, þæt bēoð culfrena briddas, ond healfeald swīn, ond gāte flāsc, ond pysena sēaw mid hunige hwæthwega gepiperod. Ond eal ēās wētan þing 60 brēostum ond innoþum ne dugon; ne þæt wīn is tō þicgenne, þætte hæteþ ond wæteþ þone innoþ.

8. FOR SIDEACHE

Wyrce gōdne drenc wið sīdece: wyl betonican ond pollegian in aldrum wine, dō in xxvii piporcorna gegrundenra, syle him on nihtnyhstig gōdne scenc fulne wearmes, ond gereste 65 gōde hwile æfter ðæm drence on ðā sāran sidan.

Wið ðon ylcen: wyll in ealaþ þā hāran hūnan ond rūdan, geswēt mid hunige, syle drincan on mergene on nihtnihstig gōdne bollan fulne, ond oðerne þonne hē restan wille, ond symle reste ærest on ðā sāran sidan, oððæt hē hāl sý. 70

Eft wið sidece: genim hoclæf grēne, cnuca swīðe, mænge wið ele þæt hit sý swylce clām, clāem ðonne on ðā sidan þær sē sý, ond wrīð mid clāðe; læt swā gewriðen þreo niht; þonne bið se man hāl.

XVIII. PREFACE TO ALFRED'S *BLOOMS*

...Gaderode mē þonne kicglas ond stuþansceaftas ond
lōhsceaftas, ond hylfa tō ælcum þāra tōla þe ic mid wircan
cūðe, ond bohtimbru ond bolttimbru, ond tō ælcum þāra
weorca þe ic wyrcan cūðe þā wlitegostan trēowo be þām
5 dēle ðe ic āberan mehte. Ne cōm ic nāþer mid ānre
byrðene hām, þē mē ne lyste ealne þane wude hām brengan
gif ic hyne ealne āberan mehte. On ælcum trēowe ic geseah
hwæthwugu þæs þe ic æt hām beþorfte. Forþām ic lære
ælcne ðāra þe maga sī ond manigne wæn hæbbe, þæt hē
10 menige tō þām ilcan wuda þār ic ðās stuðansceaftas cearf;
fetige hym þār mā, ond gefeðrige hys wēnas mid fegrum
gerdum, þat hē mage windan manigne smicerne wāg, ond
manig ænlic hūs settan ond fegerne tūn timbrian, ond þāra
ond þær myrge ond sōfte mid mæge oneardian ægðerge
15 wintras ge sumeras, swāswā ic nū ne gýt ne dyde. Ac sē
þe mē lærde, þām se wudu licode, sē mæg gedōn þæt ic
sōftor eardian, ægðerge on þisum lænan stōclife be þis wege
ðā hwile þe ic on þisse weorulde bēo, ge ēac on þām ēcan
hāme ðe hē ūs gehāten hæfð þurh Sanctus Augustinus ond
20 Sanctus Gregorius ond Sanctus Ieronimus ond þurh manege
ōðre hālie fædras; swā ic gelyfe ēac þæt hē gedō for heora
ealra earnunge, ægðerge þisne weg gelimfulran gedō þonne
hē ær þissum wes, ge hūru mines mōdes ēagan tōþām onge-
lihte, þæt ic mage rihtne weg āredian tō þām ēcan hāme ond

•

1 Thus abruptly the MS. begins; kicglas.	5, 7 mehte.	7 treowo.
12 wan.	14 murge.	17 wæge.
	18 while, hecan.	19 hefð.
20 scanctus.	21 oððre; MS. defective.	22, 24 weig.
		23 hure.

tō þære ēcan āre ond tō þære ēcan reste, þe ūs gehāten is 25
þurh þā hālgan fæderas. Sīe swā!

Nis hit nān wundor þeah man swilc ontimber gewirce,
ond ēac on þære lāde ond ēac on þære bytlinge; ac ælcne
man lyst, siððan hē ænig cotlȳf on his hlāfordes lāne myd
his fultume getimbred hæfð, þæt hē hine mōte hwilum 30
þāron gerestan, ond huntigan ond fuglian ond fiscian, ond
his on gehwilce wisan tō þære lāne tilian ægþærge on sǣ ge
on lande, oð þone fyrst þe hē bōcland ond ēce yrfe þurh his
hlāfordes miltse geearnige. Swā gedō se welega Gifola sēðe
ægðer wilt, ge þissa lānena stōclifa, ge þāra ēcena hāma! 35
Sē, ðe ægþer gescōp ond ægðeres wilt, forgife mē þæt mē tō
ægðrum onhagige, ge hēr nytwyrðe tō bēonne, ge hūru þider
tō cumane.

25 þam. 27 MS. defective. 28 þa (then some letters missing).

32 Not clear whether MS. has *þære* or *þere*; lænan, se. 33 oð oð, æce.

34 wile gagidfola. 35 egðer, stoclifa. 37 nytwyrðe.

XIX. CHARMS

1. FOR BEWITCHED LAND

Hēr ys sēo bōt hū ðū meaht þīne æceras bētan, gif hī nellap wel wexan, oþþe þær hwilc ungedēfe þing on gedōn bið on drȳ oððe on lyblāce.

Genim þonne on niht, ær hyt dagige, fēower tyrf on
5 fēower healfa þæs landes, ond gemearca hū hȳ ær stōdon.
Nim þonne ele ond hunig ond beorman, ond ælces fēos meole
þe on þæm lande sȳ, ond ælces trēowcynnes dæl, þe on
þæm lande sȳ gewexen, būtan heardan bēaman, ond ælc
namcūpre wyrte dæl būtan glappan ānon; ond dō þonne
10 hāligwāter ðæron, ond drȳpe þonne þriwa on þone staðol
þāra turfa, ond cweþ ðonne ðās word: *Crescite wax, et
multiplicamini* ond gemænigfealda, *et replete* ond gefylle,
terram þās eorðan; *in nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus
Sancti* sitis *benedicti*: ond *Pater noster* swā oft swā þæt
15 oðer. Ond berē siþþan ðā turf tō circean, ond mæssepreost
āsinge fēower mæssan ofer þān turf on, ond wende man þæt
grēne tō ðān wēofode; ond siþþan gebringe man þā turf,
þær hī ær wæron, ær sunnan setlgange. Ond hæbbe him
gæworht of cwicbēame fēower Cristes mælo, ond āwrite on
20 ælcon ende: Matheus ond Marcus, Lucas ond Iohannes.
Lege þæt Cristes mæl on þone pyt neoþewearðne; cweð
ðonne: *Crux Matheus, crux Marcus, crux Lucas, crux
Sanctus Iohannes*. Nim ðonne þā turf ond sete ðærufo on,
ond cweþ ðonne nigon siþon þās word: *Crescite*, ond swā oft
25 *Pater noster*; ond wende þe þonne ēastweard, ond onlūt nigon
siðon ēadmōdlice, ond cweð þonne þās word:

Ēastweard ic stande, ārena ic mē bidde :
bidde ic þone mæran Domine, bidde ðone miclan

Drihten,

bidde ic ðone hālgan heofonrīces Weard,
eorðan ic bidde ond ūpheofon, 30
ond ðā sōþan Sancta Marian,
ond heofones meaht ond hēahreced,
þæt ic mōte þis gealdor mid gife Drihtnes
tōðum ontȳnan þurh trumne geþanc;
āweccan þās wæstmas ūs tō woruldnytte, 35
gefyllan þās foldan mid fæste gelēafan,
writigigan þās wancgturf, swā se witega cwæð :
þæt sē hæfde āre on eorþrice sēþe ælmyssan
dælde dōmlīce, Drihtnes þances.

Wende þē þonne III sunganges, āstrece þē þonne on andlang, 40
ond ārim þær lētanias, ond cweð þonne *Sanctus, sanctus,*
sanctus oþ ende; sing þonne *Benedicite* āpenedon earmon,
ond *Magnificat* ond *Pater noster* III; ond bebēod hit Crīste
ond Sancta Marian ond þære hālgan rōde tō lofe ond tō
weorþinga ond āre, þām þe þæt land āge, ond eallon þām 45
þe him underðeodde synt. Ðonne þæt eall sīe gedōn, þonne
nime man uncūþ sēd æt ælmesmannum, ond selle him twā
swylc swylce man æt him nime; ond gegaderie ealle his
sulhgeteogo tōgædere; borige þonne on þām bēame stōr ond
finol ond gehālgode sāpan ond gehālgod sealt. Nim þonne 50
þæt sēd, sete on þæs sūles bodig, cweð þonne :

Erce, Erce, Erce, eorþan mōdor,
geunne þē se Alwalda, ēce Drihten,
æcera wexendra ond wrīdendra,
ēacniendra ond elniendra : 55
sceafta herse scira wæstma,
ond þære brādan bere wæstma,
ond þære hwītan hwæte wæstma,
ond ealra eorþan wæstma.
Geunne him ēce Drihten 60

ond his hālige þe on heofonum synt,
 þæt hys yrþ sī gefriþod wið ealra fēonda gehwæne,
 ond hēo sī geborgen wið ealra bealwa gehwylc,
 þāra lyblāca geond land sāwen.

65 Nū ic bidde ðone Waldend, sēðe ðās woruld gescēop,
 þæt ne sý nān tōþæs cwidol wif, ne tōþæs cræftig man,
 þæt āwendan ne mæge word þus gecwedene.

þonne man þā sulh forð drife ond þā forman furh onscēote,
 cweð þonne :

70 Hāl wes þū, folde, fira mōdor,
 bēo þū grōwende on Godes fæþme,
 fōdre gefylled fīrum tō nytte.

Nim þonne ælces cynnes melo, ond ābacæ man innewerdre
 handa brādnæ hlāf, ond gecned hine mid meolce ond mid
 75 hāligwætere, ond lecge under þā forman furh. Cweð þonne :

Ful æcer fōdres fira cinne,
 beorht, blōwende, þū geblētsod weorþ
 þæs Hāligan noman, þe ðās heofon gescēop,
 ond ðās eorþan þe wē on lifiaþ;

80 se God, sē þās grundas geworhte, geunne ūs grō-
 wende gife,
 þæt ūs corna gehwylc cume tō nytte.

Cweð þonne III : *Crescite in nomine Patris, sitis benedicti ;*
Amen ond *Pater noster* þriwa.

2. FOR LOST CATTLE

Ne forstolen ne forholen nānuht þæsðe ic āge, þē mā ðe
 85 mihte Herod ūrne Drihten ! Ic gepōhte Sancte Ēadelenan,
 ond ic gepōhte Crist on rōde āhangen : swā ic þence ðis feoh
 tō findanne, næs tō oþfeorrganne ; ond tō witanne, næs tō
 oðwyrceanne ; ond tō lufianne, næs tō oðlæddanne.

Gārmund, Godes ðegen,
 90 find þæt feoh ond fere þæt feoh
 ond hafa þæt feoh ond heald þæt feoh

61 eofonum. 67 worud. 73 Innewerdne. 75 cweþe.
 82 sit. 84 na. 85 drihen.

ond fere hām þæt feoh,
 þæt hē nǣfre nabbe landes þæt hē hit oðlǣde,
 ne foldan þæt hē hit oðferie,
 ne hūsa þæt hē hit oðhealde. 95

Gyf hyt hwā gedō, ne gedige hit him nǣfre.
 Binnan þrym nihtum cunne ic his mihta, his mægen
 ond his mundcræftas.

Eall hē wearnige swā fȳer wudu wearnie,
 swā brēmel þeo, swā þystel,
 sēðe þis feoh oðfergean þence, 100
 oððe ðis orf oðehtian ðence.

94 Not in MS.

95 oð hit healde.

97 mægen ond his mihta.

98 weornige, syer, weornie.

99 brēðel.

XX. RIDDLES

1. RIDDLE IX

Mec on þissum dagum dēadne ofgēafun
fæder ond mōdor; ne wæs mē feorh þā gēn,
ealdor in innan. þā mec *an* ongon
wel hold mē gewēdum *beccan*,
5 hēold ond freoþode, hlēosceorpe wrāh
swē ārlice swā hire āgen bearn,
oþþæt ic under scēate, swā mīn gesceapu wæron,
ungesibbum wearð ēacen gæste.
Mec sēo friþemæg fēdde siþþan,
10 oþþæt ic āwēox, widdor meahte
siþas āsettan; hēo hæfde swæsra þy lās
suna ond dohtra, þy hēo swā dyde.

2. RIDDLE X

Neb wæs mīn on nearwe, ond ic neoþan wætre,
flōde, underflōwen, firgenstrēamum
swiþe besuncen; ond on sunde āwōx
ufan yþum þeaht, ānum getenge
5 liþendum wuda lice mīne;
hæfde feorh cwico, þā ic of fæðmum cwōm
brimes ond bēames on blacum hrægle.
Sume wæron hwite hyrste mīne,
þā mec lifgende lyft ūpp āhōf,
10 wind of wāge; siþþan wīde bær
ofer seolhbaþo. Saga hwæt ic hātte.

1 ofgeafum. 3 Not in MS. 4 weccan. 6 snearlice.
X. 7 hrægl.

3. RIDDLE XVI

Oft ic sceal wiþ wæge winnan ond wiþ winde feohtan ;
 somod wið þām sæcce, þonne ic sēcan gewite
 eorþan yþum þeaht : mē biþ se ēþel fremde.
 Ic bēom strong þæs gewinnes, gif ic stille weorþe ;
 gif mē þæs tōsæleð, hī bēoð swiþran þonne ic 5
 ond mec slitende sōna flȳmað ;
 willað oþfergan þæt ic friþian sceal.
 Ic him þæt forstonde, gif min steort þolað
 ond mec stiþne wiþ stānas mōton
 fæste gehabban. Frige hwæt ic hātte. 10

4. RIDDLE XXI

Neb is min niþerweard ; nēol ic fēre
 ond be grunde græfe, geonge swā mē wisað
 hār holtes fēond ; ond hlāford min
 on wōh færeð, weard, æt steorte,
 wriġaþ on wonge, wegeð mec ond þȳð, 5
 sāweþ on swæð min. Ic snyþige forð
 brungen of bearwe, bunden cræfte,
 wegen on wægne ; hæbbe wundra fela.
 Mē biþ gongendre grēne on healfe,
 ond min swæð sweotol sweart on oþre. 10
 Mē þurh hrycg wrecen hongað under
 ān orþonc pīl, oþer on hēafde
 fæst ond forðweard fealleþ on sidan,
 þæt ic tōþum tere, gif mē teala þēnaþ
 hindeweardre þæt biþ hlāford min. 15

5. RIDDLE XXVII

Ic eom weorð werum, wīde funden,
 brungen of bearwum ond of burghleoþum,
 of denum ond of dūnum. Dæges mec wægun
 feþre on lifte, feredon mid liste

- 5 under hrōfes hlēo. Hæleð mec siþþan
 baþedan in bydene. Nū ic eom bindere
 ond swingere, sōna weorpere;
 efne tō eorþan hwilum ealdne ceorl.
 Sōna þæt onfindeð sē þe mec fēhð ongēan
 10 ond wið mægenþisan mīnre genæsteð,
 þæt hē hrycge sceal hrūsan sēcan,
 gif hē unrædes ær ne geswiceð;
 strengo bistolen, strong on spræce,
 mægene binumen, nāþ his mōdes geweald,
 15 fōta ne folma. Frige hwæt ic hātte,
 ðe on eorþan swā esnas binde
 dole æfter dyntum be dæges lēohte.

6. PART OF RIDDLE XL

- Ic eom micle yldra þonne ymbhwyrft þæs
 oþþe þes middangeard meahte geweorþan :
 ond ic giestron wæs geong ācenned
 45 mære tō monnum þurh mīnre mōdor hrif.
 Ic eom fægerre frætsum goldes,
 þeah hit mon āwerge wirum ūtan :
 ic eom wyrslīcre þonne þes wudu fūla
 oððe þis wāroð þe hēr āworpen ligeð.
 50 Ic eorþan eom æghwær brædre,
 ond wiðgielra þonne þes wonz grēna :
 folm mec mæg bifōn, ond fingras prȳ
 ūtan ēaþe ealle ymbclyppan.
 Heardra ic eom ond caldra þonne se hearda forst,
 55 hrīm heoruzrimma, þonne hē tō hrūsan cymeð :
 ic eom Ulcanus ūpirnendan
 lēohtan lēoman, lēze, hātra.
 Ic eom on gōman gēna swētra,
 þonne þū bēobread blende mid hunize :
 60 swylce ic eom wrāþre þonne wermōd sȳ,

- þe hēr on hyrstum heasewe stondeþ.
 Ic mēsan mæg meahtelicor
 ond efnetan ealdum þyrse:
 ond ic gesælig mæg symle lifgan,
 þeah ic ætes ne sȳ æfre tō fēore. 65
 Ic mæg fromlicor flēogan þonne pernex
 opþe earn opþe hafoc æfre meahte;
 nis zefferus se swifta wind
 þæt swā fromlice mæg fēran æghwær:
 mē is snægl swiftra, snelra regnwyrn, 70
 ond fenȳce fōre hrēpre;
 is þæs gores sunu gonge hrædra
 þone wē wifel wordum nemnað.
 Hefigere ic eom micle þonne sē hāra stān
 opþe unlȳtel lēades clympre: 75
 lēohtra ic eom micle þonne þes lȳtla wyrn
 þe hēr on flōde gæð fōtum drȳge.
 Flinte ic eom heardra þe þis fȳr drifeþ
 of þissum strongan stȳle heardan:
 hnescra ic eom micle halsrefeþre 80
 sēo hēr on winde wæweð on lyfte.
 Ic eorþan eom æghwær brædre,
 ond widgelra þonne þes wong grēna;
 ic ūttor eal ymbwinde
 wrætlice gewefen wundorcraefte. 85

7. RIDDLE XLVII

- Moðe word fræt. Mē þæt þuhte
 wrætlicu wyrd, þā ic þæt wundor gefrægn,
 þæt se wyrn forswalg wera gied sumes,
 þeof in þystro prymfæstne cwide
 ond þæs strangan stapol. Stælgiest ne wæs 5
 wihte þȳ glēawra, þē hē þām wordum swealg.

8. RIDDLE LVII

Ðēos lyft byrēð lýtlic wihte
 ofer beorghleoþa, þā sind blace swīpe,
 swearte, salopāde. Sanges rōfe
 hēapum fērað, hlūde cirmað;
 5 tredað bearonæssas, hwilum burgsalo
 niþþa bearna. Nemnað hȳ sylfe.

9. RIDDLE LX

Ic wæs be sonde sǣwealle nēah,
 æt merefaroþe; minum gewunade
 frumstapole fæst. Fēa ænig wæs
 monna cynnes, þæt minne þær
 5 on ānǣde eard behēolde,
 ac mec ūhtna gehwām ȳð sīo brūne
 lagufæðme beleolc. Lȳt ic wēnde,
 þæt ic ær oþþe sið æfre sceolde
 ofer meodusetla mūðlēas sprecan,
 10 wordum wrixlan. þæt is wundres dǣl
 on sefan searolic þām þe swylc ne conn,
 hū mec seaxes ord ond sēo swīpre hond,
 eorles ingeþonc ond ord somod,
 þingum geþȳdan, þæt ic wiþ þē sceolde
 15 for unc ānum twām ærendspræce
 ābēodan bealdlice, swā hit beorna mā,
 uncre wordcwidas, widdor ne mǣnden.

3 rope.

9 Not in MS.

12 seaxeð.

15 twah.

XXI. GNOMIC VERSES

Stýran sceal mon strongum mōde. Storm oft holm
gebringeð,

geofen in grimmum sælum; onginnað grome fundian
fealwe on feorran tō londe, hwæper he fæste stonde;
weallas him wipre healdað; him bið wind gemæne.

Swā biþ sǣ smilte

55

þonne hȳ wind ne weceð,

swā bēoþ þēoda geþwære þonne hȳ geþingad habbað;
gesittað him on gesundum þingum ond þonne mid ge-
siþum healdaþ.

Cēne men gecynde rice. Cyning biþ anwealdes georn.

Lāð sē þe londes monað, lēof sē þe mære bēodeð.

60

þrym sceal mid wlenco, þriste mid cēnum;

sceolun bū recene beadwe fremman.

Eorl sceal on ēos bōge. Eorod sceal getrume rīdan,

fæste fēpa stondan. Fæmne æt hyre bordan geriseð;

widgongel wif word gespringeð; oft hȳ mon wommum

bilihð;

65

hæleð hȳ hospe mænað; oft hyre hlēor ābrēoþeð.

Sceomiande man sceal in sceade hweorfan, scīr in lēohte
geriseð.

Hond sceal hēofod inwyrcean, hord in strēonum bīdan,

gīfstōl gegierwed stondan, hwonne hine guman ge-
dālen;

gīfre biþ sē þām golde onfēhð, guma þæs on hēahsetle
geneah;

70

lēan sceal, gif wē lēogan nellað, þām þe ūs þās lisse
getēode.

- Forst sceal frēosan; fȳr wudu meltan;
 eorþe grōwan; is brycgian,
 wæter helm wegan, wundrum lūcan
 75 eorþan cīþas. Ān sceal inbindan
 forstes fetre, felameahtig God.
 Winter sceal geweorpan, weder eft cuman,
 sumor swegle hāt. Sund unstillle.
 Dēop dēadra weg dyrne bið lengest.
 80 Holen sceal in æled; yrfe gedæled
 dēades monnes. Dōm biþ sēlast.
 Cyning sceal mid cēape cwēne gebiegan,
 būnum ond bēagum; bū sceolon ærest
 geofum gōd wesan. Gūð sceal in eorle,
 85 wīg, geweaxan; ond wif geþēon
 lēof mid hyre lēodum, lēohtmōd wesan,
 rūne healdan; rūmheort bēon
 mēarum ond mǣpmum; meodorædenne
 for gesiðmægen symle æghwær
 90 eodor æþelinga ærest gegrētan,
 forman fulle tō frēan hond
 ricene geræcan; ond him ræd witan,
 boldāgendum, bāem ætsomne.
 Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
 95 lēoht linden bord. Lēof wilcuma
 Frȳsan wīfe þonne flota stondeð;
 bið his cēol cumen and hyre ceorl tō hām,
 āgen ætgeofa, and hēo hine in laðað,
 wæsceð his wārig hrægl and him syleþ wæde niwe;
 100 liþ him on londe þæs his lufu bāedeð.

 Ræd biþ nyttost,
 120 yfel unnyttost, þæt unlæd nimeð.
 Gōd bið genge, ond wiþ God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gewealden.
 Sēo sceal in ēagan; snyttro in brēostum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōdgeþoncas.
 125 Mūpa gehwylc mete þearf; mæl sceolon tidum gongan.
 79 deada wæg. 86 lof. 89 sorge. 90 æþelinge.

Gold gerīseþ on guman sweorde;
sellic sigesceorp, sinc, on cwēne;
gōd scop gumum; gārniþ werum,
wig tōwiþre wicfreoða healdan.
Scyld sceal cempa, sceaft rēafere;
sceal brýde bēag, bēc leornere,
hūsl hālgum men, hāþnum synne.

130

XXII. DEOR

- Weland him be Wurman wræces cunnade,
 ānhȳdig eorl earfoþa drēag,
 hæfde him tō gesiþþe sorge ond longað,
 wintercealde wræce; wēan oft onfond,
 5 siþþan hine Nīðhād on nēde legde,
 swongre seonobenne on sȳllan monn.
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.
 Beadohilde ne wæs hyre brōþra dēaþ
 on sefan swā sār swā hyre sylfre þing,
 10 þæt hēo gearolice ongieten hæfde,
 þæt hēo ēacen wæs; æfre ne meahte
 þriste geþencan hū ymb þæt sceolde.
 Wē þæt mæð Hilde monge gefrugnon.
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.
 15 Wurdon grundlēase Gēates frige,
 þæt him sēo sorglufu slæp ealle binōm.
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.
 Ðeodric āhte þritig wintra
 Mæringa burg; þæt wæs monegum cūþ.
 20 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.
 Wē geāscodan Eormanrices
 wylfenne geþōht (āhte wīde folc
 Gotena rices); þæt wæs grim cyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 25 wēan on wēnan, wȳscte geneahhe
 þæt þæs cynerices ofercumen wære.
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.

Siteð sorgcearig, sǣlum bidǣled,
 on sefan sweorceð, sylfum þinceð
 þæt sý endelēas earfoða dæl. 30
 Mæg þonne geþencan þæt geond þās woruld
 witig Dryhten wendeþ geneahhe,
 eorle monegum āre gescēawað,
 wislicne blǣd, sumum wēana dæl.
 þæt ic bi mē sylfum secgan wille, 35
 þæt ic hwile wæs Heodeninga scop,
 dryhtne dýre; mē wæs Dēor noma.
 Ahte ic fela wintra folgað tilne,
 holdne hlāford, oþþæt Heorrenda nū,
 lēoðcræftig monn, londryht geþāh 40
 þæt mē eorla hlēo ær gesealde.
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.

30 earfoda.

XXIII. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE

- Eom nū hēr cumen
- on cēolþele, ond nu cunnan scealt
hū þū ymb mōdlufan mines frēan
10 on hyge hycge. Ic gehātan dear
þæt þū þær tīrfæste trēowe findest.
Hwæt! þec þonne biddan hēt sē þisne bēam āgrōf
þæt þū sinchroden sylf gemunde
on gewitlocan wordbēotunga,
15 þe git on ærdagum oft gespræcon
þenden git mōston on meoduburgum
eard weardigan, ān lond būgan,
frēondscype fremman; hine fæhþo ādrāf
of sigepēode. Hēht nū sylfa þe
20 lustum lāran þæt þū lagu drēfde,
syþþan þū gehyrde on hliþes ōran
galan gēomorne gēac on bearwe.
Ne lāet þū þec siþþan siþes getwæfan,
lāde gelettan, lifgendne monn.
25 Ongin mere sēcan, mæwes ēþel,
onsite sēnacan, þæt þū sūð heonan
ofer merelāde monnan findest,
þær se þeoden is þīn on wēnum.

- Nū se mon hafað
- wēan oferwunnen; nis him wilna gād
ne mēara ne mādma ne meododrēama,
45 ænges ofer eorþan eorlgestrēona,

þēodnes dohtor, gif hē þin beneah.
 Ofer eald gebēot incer twēga
 gehȳrde ic ætsomne ·þ· ᚱ geador
 ƿ· ƿ· ond ƿ·, āþe benemnan,
 þæt hē þā wære ond þā winetrēowe 50
 be him lifgendum læstan wolde,
 þe git on ærdagum 'oft gespræcon.

48 genyre *or* gehyre.

49 The third rune may be for D or M.

52 gespræconn.

XXIV. THE WANDERER

Oft him ānhaga āre gebīdeð,
 Metudes miltse, þeahþe hē mōdcearig
 geond lagulāde longe sceolde
 hrēran mid hondum hrīmcealde sǣ,
 5 wadan wræclāstas: wyrd bið ful āræd.
 Swā cwæð eardstapa earfeþa gemyndig,
 wrāpra wælsleahta, winemæga hryre:
 "Oft ic sceolde āna ūhtna gehwylce
 mine ceare cwīpan; nis nū cwicra nān
 10 þe ic him mōdsefan mīnne durre
 sweotule āsecgan. Ic tō sōþe wāt
 þæt bið in eorle indryhten þēaw,
 þæt hē his ferðlocan fæste binde,
 healde his hordcofan, hycge swā hē wille.
 15 Ne mæg wērig mōd wyrde wiðstondan,
 ne se hrēo hyge helpe gefremman;
 forðon dōmgeorne drēorigne oft
 in hyra brēostcofan bindað fæste.
 Swā ic mōdsefan mīnne sceolde
 20 oft earmcearig, ēðle biðæled,
 frēomægum feor, feterum sǣlan,
 siþþan gēara iū goldwine mīnne
 hrūse heolstre biwrah, ond ic hēan þonan
 wōd wintercearig ofer waþema gebind,
 25 sōhte sele drēorig sincebryttan,
 hwær ic feor oþþe nēah findan meahte
 þone þe in meoduhealle mīnne wisse,

opþe mec frēondlēasne frēfran wolde,
 wenian mid wynnum. Wāt sē þe cunnað
 hū sliþen bið sorg tō gefēran 30
 þām þe him lýt hafað lēofra geholena;
 warað hine wræclāst, nales wunden gold,
 ferðloca frēorig, nalæs foldan blæd;
 gemon hē selessecgas ond sincþege,
 hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine 35
 wenede tō wiste. Wyn eal gedrēas.
 Forþon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes
 lēofes lārcwidum longe forþolian,
 ðonne sorg ond slāp somod ætgædre
 earmne ānhogan oft gebindað— 40
 þinceð him on mōde þæt hē his mondryhten
 clyppe ond cysse, ond on cnēo lecge
 honda ond hēafod, swā hē hwilum ær
 . . in gēardagum giefstōlas brēac.
 Ðonne onwæcneð eft winelēas guma, 45
 gesihð him biforan fealwe wēgas,
 baþian brimfuglas, brædan feþra,
 hrēosan hrim ond snāw hagle gemenged.
 þonne bēoð þý hefigran heortan benne
 sāre æfter swæsne; sorg bið geniwad. 50
 þonne māga gemynd mōd geondhweorfeð;
 grēteð gliwstafum, georne geondscēawað,
 secga geseldan; swimmað eft on weg;
 flēotendra ferð nō þær fela bringeð
 cūðra cwidegiedda. Cearo bið geniwad 55
 þām þe sendan sceal swiþe geneahhe
 ofer waþema gebind wērigne sefan.
 Forþon ic geþencan ne mæg geond þās woruld
 for hwan mōdsefa mīn ne gesweorce,
 þonne ic eorla lif eal geondþence, 60
 hū hī færlice flet ofgēafon,
 mōdge maguþegnas. Swā þes middangeard
 ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð ond fealleþ;

28 freondlease.

41 þincet.

59 mod sefan minne.

- forþon ne mæg wearþan wīs wer ær hē āge
 65 wintra dæl in woruldrice. Wita sceal geþyldig;
 ne sceal nō tō hātheort, ne tō hrædwyrde,
 ne tō wāc wiga, ne tō wanhȳdig,
 ne tō forht, ne tō fægen, ne tō feohgīfre,
 ne nāfre gielpes tō georn ær hē geare cunne.
 70 Beorn sceal gebidan þonne hē bēot spriceð,
 oþþæt collenferð cunne gearwe
 hwider hreþra gehygd hweorfan wille.
 Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle hū gæstlic bið
 þonne ealre þisse worulde wela wēste stondeð;
 75 swā nū missenlice geond þisne middangeard
 winde biwāune weallas stondaþ,
 hrīme bihrorene, hryðge þā ederas,
 woriað þā wīnsalo, waldend licgað
 drēame bidrorene. Duguð eal gecrong
 80 wlonc bi wealle: sume wīg fornōm,
 ferede in forðwege; sumne fugel oþbær
 ofer hēanne holm, sumne se hāra wulf
 dēaðe gedæalde, sumne drēorighlēor
 in eorðscræfe eorl gehȳdde.
 85 Ȯþde swā þisne eardgeard ælda Scyppend
 oþþæt burgwara breahmta lēase,
 eald enta geweorc idlu, stōdon."
 Sē þonne þisne wealsteal wīse geþōhte,
 ond þis deorce lif dēope geondþenceð,
 90 frōd in ferðe feor oft gemon
 wælsleahta worn, ond þās word ācwið:
 "Hwær cwōm mearg? hwær cwōm mago? hwær
 cwōm mǣppumgyfa?
 hwær cwōm symbla gesetu? hwær sindon sele-
 drēamas?
 Eālā beorht bune! ēalā byrnwiga!
 95 ēalā þeodnes þrym! Hū sēo þræg gewāt,
 genāp under nihthelm, swā hēo nō wære.
 Stondeð nū on lāste lēofre duguþe
 weal wundrum hēah, wyrmlicum fāh;

eorlas fornōman asca þrȳþe,
 wāpen wælgifu, wyrd sēo mære; 100
 ond þās stānhleoþu stormas cnyssað,
 hrīð hrēosende hrūsan bindeð,
 wintres wōma, þonne won cymeð,
 nīpeð nihtscūa, norþan onsendeð
 hrēo hæglfare hæleþum on andan. 105
 Eall is earfoðlic eorþan rīce;
 onwendeð wyrdas gesceaft weoruld under heofonum.
 Hēr bið feoh lāene, hēr bið frēond lāene,
 hēr bið mon lāene, hēr bið mæg lāene;
 eal þis eorþan gesteal īdel weorþeð." 110
 Swā cwæð snottor on mōde, gesæt him sundor æt
 rūne.
 Til biþ sē þe his trēowe gehealdeð; ne sceal nāfre
 his torn tō rycene
 beorn of his brēostum ācȳþan, nemþe hē ær þā
 bōte cunne,
 eorl, mid elne gefremman. Wel bið þām þe him
 āre sēceð,
 frōfre, tō Fæder on heofonum, þær ūs eal sēo
 fæstnung stondeð. 115

102 hruse.

XXV. WALDERE

1. HILDEGYTH SPEAKS

...hyrde hyne georne :
 " Hūru Welandes worc ne geswiceð
 monna ænigum ðāra ðe Mimming can
 heardne gehealdan. Oft æt hilde gedrēas
 5 swātfāg ond sweordwund secg æfter oðrum.
 Ætlan ordwyga, ne læt ðin ellen nūgýt
 gedrēosan tō dæge, dryhtscipe...
 Nū is se dæg cumen,
 þæt ðū scealt āninga oðer twēga :
 10 lif forlēosan, oððe lange dōm
 āgan mid eldum, Ælfheres sunu.
 Nalles ic ðē, wine mīn, wordum cīde,
 ðy ic ðē gesāwe æt ðām sweordplegan
 ðurh edwitscype æniges monnes
 15 wig forbūgan, oððe on weal flēon,
 lice beorgan, ðeahþe lāðra fela
 ðinne byrnhomon billum hēowun ;
 ac ðū symle furðor feohtan sōhtest,
 mæl ofer mearce ; ðy ic ðē metod ondrēd,
 20 þæt ðū tō fyrenlice feohtan sōhtest
 æt ðām ætstealle, oðres monnes
 wigrædenne. Weorða ðē selfne
 gōdum dædum, ðenden ðin God recce.
 Ne murn ðū for þī mēce ; ðē wearð mādma cyst
 25 gifeðe tō ēoce, mid ðy ðū Gūðhere scealt
 bēot forbigan, ðæsðe hē ðās beaduwe ongan
 mid unryhte ærest sēcan.
 Forsōc hē ðām swurde ond ðām syncfatum,
 bēaga mænigo ; nū sceal bēga lēas

4 hearpe. 5 sec. 8 ac ; *no gap between dryhtscipe and ac.*
Cosijn would excise to dæge, reading gedreosan, dryhtscipe. Ac is se dæg
cumen. 13 wlegan. 25 gifeðe. 29 beaga.

hworfan from ðisse hilde hlāfurd, sēcan 30
ealdne ēðel, oððe hēr ær swefan
gif hē ðā....”

2. GUTHHERE AND WALDERE

“...mēce bæteran
būton ðām ānum, ðe ic ēac hafa
on stānfate stille gehīded. 35
Ic wāt þæt hit ðohte ðeodric Widian
selfum onsendon, ond ēac sinc micel
māðma mid ðī mēce, monig oðres mid him
golde gegirwan; iulēan genam
þæsðe hine of nearwum Nīðhādes mæg, 40
Welandes bearn, Widia, ūt forlēt,
ðurh fifela gefeald forð onette.”
Waldere maðelode, wiga ellenrōf,
hæfde him on handa hildefrōfre,
gūðbillas gripe, gyddode wordum : 45
“Hwæt! ðū hūru wēndest, wine Burgenda,
þæt mē Hagenan hand hilde gefremede
ond getwæmde fēðewigges. Feta, gyf ðū dyrre,
æt ðus heaðuwērgan hāre byrnan.
Standeð mē hēr on eaxelum Ælfheres lāf, 50
gōd ond gēapneb, golde geweorðod,
ealles unscende, æðelinges rēaf
tō habbanne þonne hand wereð
feorhhord fēondum; ne bið flāh wið mē,
þonne nū unsmāgas eft ongynnað, 55
mēcum gemētað, swā gē mē dydon.
Ðeah mæg sige syllan sē ðe symle byð
recen ond rædfest ryhta gehwilces;
sē ðe him tō ðām Hālgan helpe gelifeð,
tō Gode gīoce, hē þær gearo findeð, 60
gif ðā earnunga ær geðenceð.
þonne mōten wlance welan britnian,
æhtum wealdan: þæt is....”

33 me supplied.	36 ic.	37 ons..don.	44 hildefrore.
45 gūðbilla.	50 standað.	53 had.	54 he...fah.
55 Word uncertain.	58 recon.	62 mtoten.	

XXVI. BEOWULF

1. OF SCYLD

- Hwæt! wē Gārdena in gēardagum
þeodcyninga þrym gefrūnon,
hū ðā æþelingas ellen fremedon.
Oft Scyld Scēfing sceapena þrēatum,
5 monegum mæghum, meodosetla oftēah,
egsode eorlas, syððan ærest wearð
feasceaft funden; hē þæs frōfre gebād,
wēox under wolcnum, weorðmyndum þāh,
oðþæt him æghwylc ymsittendra
10 ofer hronrāde hýran scolde,
gomban gyldan; þæt wæs gōd cyning.
Ðæm eafera wæs æfter cenned
geong in geardum, þone God sende
folce tō frōfre; fyrenðearfe ongeat,
15 þæt hie ær drugon aldorlēase
lange hwile. Him þæs Liffrēa,
wuldres Wealdend, woroldāre forgeaf;
Bēowulf wæs brēme (blæd wide sprang),
Scyldes eafera Scedelandum in.
20 Swā sceal *geong guma* gōde gewyrcean,
fromum feohgiftum, on fæder *bearme*,
þæt hine on ylde eft gewunigen
wilgesīþas, þonne wig cume,
lēode gelæsten; lofdædum sceal
25 in mægha gehwære man geþeon.
Him ðā Scyld gewāt tō gescaphwile

felahrōr fēran on Frēan wære;
 hī hyne þā ætbæron tō brimes faroðe,
 swæse gesīpas, swā hē selfa bæd,
 þenden wordum wēold wine Scyldinga; 30
 lēof landfruma lange āhte.
 þær æt hýðe stōd hringedstefna
 isig ond ūtfūs, æþelinges fær;
 ālēdon þā lēofne þeoden,
 bēaga bryttan, on bearm scipes, 35
 mærne be mæste. þær wæs mādma fela,
 of feorwegum frætwa gelæded.
 Ne hýrde ic cýmlicor cēol gegyrwan
 hildewæpnum ond heaðowædum,
 billum ond byrnum; him on bearme læg 40
 mādma mænigo, þā him mid scoldon
 on flōdes æht feor gewitan.
 Nalæs hī hine læssan lācum tēodan,
 þeodgestrēonum, þonne þā dydon
 þe hine æt frumsceafta forð onsendon 45
 ænne ofer yðe umborwesende.
 þāgýt hīe him āsetton segen *gyl*denne
 hēah ofer hēafod, lēton holm beran,
 gēafon on gārsecg; him wæs gēomor sefa,
 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon 50
 secgan tō sōðe, selerædende,
 hæleð under heofenum, hwā þæm hlæste onfēng.

2. BEOWULF'S SWIMMING-MATCH WITH BRECA

Unferð mapelode, Ecglāfes bearn,
 þe æt fōtum sæt frēan Scyldinga, 500
 onband beadurīne (wæs him Bēowulfes sið,
 mōdges merefaran, micel æfþunca,
 forþonþe hē ne ūþe þæt ænig oðer man
 æfre mæra þon mā middan-geardes

- 505 gehēdde under heofenum þonne hē sylfa):
 “Eart þū se Bēowulf sēþe wið Breca wunne,
 on sidne sǣ ymb sund flite,
 ðær git for wlence wada cunnedon,
 ond for dolgilpe on dēop wæter
 510 aldrum nēþdon? Ne inc ænig mon,
 ne lēof ne lāð, belēan mihte
 sorhfullne sið, þā git on sund rēon;
 þær git ēagorstrēam earmum þehton,
 mæton merestræta, mundum brugdon,
 515 glidon ofer gārsecg; geofon yþum wēol,
 wintrys wylmē. Git on wāteres æht
 seofon niht swuncon; hē þē æt sunde oferflāt,
 hæfde mære mægen. þā hine on morgentīd
 on Heaþoræmas holm ūp ætbær;
 520 ðouon hē gesōhte swæsne ēðel,
 lēof his lēodum lond Brondinga,
 freoðoburh fægere, þær hē folc āhte,
 burh ond bēagas. Bēot eal wið þē
 sunu Bēanstānes sōðe gelæste.
 525 Ðonne wēne ic tō þē wyrsan gepīngea,
 ðeah þū heaðo-ræsa gehwær dohte,
 grimre gūðe, gif þū Grendles dearest
 nihtlongne fyrst nēan bīdan.”
 Bēowulf mapelode, bearn Ecgþēowes:
 530 “Hwæt! þū worn fela, wine mīn Unferð
 bēore druncen ymb Breca spræce,
 sægdest from his siðe. Sōð ic talige,
 þæt ic merestrenge māran āhte,
 earfeþo on yþum, ðonne ænig oþer man.
 535 Wit þæt gecwædon cnihtwesende
 ond gebēotedon (wæron bēgen þāgit
 on geogoðfēore), þæt wit on gārsecg ūt
 aldrum nēðdon; ond þæt geæfnodon swā.
 Hæfdon swurd nacod, þā wit on sund rēon,
 540 heard on handa; wit unc wið hronfixas
 werian þohton. Nō hē wiht fram mē

flōdȳpum feor flēotan meahte,
 hraþor on holme; nō ic fram him wolde.
 Ðā wit ætsomne on sǣ wæron
 fif nihta fyrst, oþþæt unc flōd tōdrāf, 545
 wado weallende; wedera cealdost,
 nīpende niht ond norþan wind,
 heaðogrim ondhwearf; hrēo wæron ȳþa.
 Wæs merefixa mōd onhrēred;
 þær mē wið lāðum licsyrce mīn, 550
 heard hondlocen, helpe gefremede;
 beadohrægl brōden on brēostum læg,
 golde gegyrwed. Mē tō grunde tēah
 fāh fēondscaða, fæste hæfde
 grim on grāpe; hwæpre mē gyfeþe wearð, 555
 þæt ic āglæcan orde geræhte,
 hildebille; heaþoræs fornam
 mihtig meredēor þurh mīne hand.
 Swā mec gelōme lāðgetēonan
 þrēatedon þearle. Ic him þēnode 560
 dēoran sweorde, swā hit gedēfe wæs;
 næs hīe ðære fylle gefēan hæfdon,
 mǣnfordædlan, þæt hīe mē þēgon,
 symbel ymbsæton sǣgrunde nēah;
 ac on mergenne mēcum wunde 565
 be ȳðlāfe uppe lægon,
 sweordum āswefede, þæt syðþan nā
 ymb brontne ford brimliðende
 lāde ne letton. Lēoht ēastan cōm,
 beorht bēacen Godes (brīnu swaþredon), 570
 þæt ic sǣnæssas gesēon mihte,
 windige weallas. Wyrð oft nereð
 unfægne eorl, þonne his ellen dēah.
 Hwæþere mē gesǣlde, þæt ic mid sweorde ofslōh
 niceras nigene. Nō ic on niht gefrægn 575
 under heofones hwealf heardran feohtan,
 ne on ēgstrēamum earmran mannon;
 hwæþere ic fāra fēng fēore gedigde,

- 580 siþes wērig. Ðā mec sǣ oþbær,
 flōd æfter faroðe, on Finna land,
 wadu weallendu. Nō ic wiht fram þē
 swylcra searoniða secgan hȳrde,
 billa brōgan; Breca nǣfre gīt
 æt heaðolāce, ne gehwæþer incer,
 585 swā dēorlice dǣd gefremede
 fāgum sweordum (nō ic þæs *fela* gylpe),
 þēah ðū þinum brōðrum tō banan wurde,
 hēafodmægum; þæs þū in helle scealt
 werhðo drēogan, þēah þīn wit duge.
 590 Secge ic þē tō sōðe, sunu Ecglāfes,
 þæt nǣfre Grendel swā fela gryra gefremede,
 atol æglǣca, ealdre þinum,
 hȳnðo on Heorote, gif þīn hige wære,
 sefa, swā searogrim, swā þū self talast;
 595 ac hē hafað onfunden þæt hē þā fæhðe ne þearf,
 atole ecgpræce, ēower lēode
 swiðe onsittan, Sigescyldinga;
 nymeð nȳdbāde, nǣnegum ārað
 lēode Deniga, ac hē lust wigeð,
 600 swefeð ond sendeþ, secce ne wēneþ
 tō Gārdenum. Ac ic him Gēata sceal
 eafoð ond ellen ungēara nū
 gūpe gehēodan. Gæþ eft sē þe mōt
 tō medo mōdig, siþþan morgenlēoht
 605 ofer ylða bearn oþres dōgores,
 sunne sweglwered, sūþan scīneð."

3. THE VENGEANCE OF GRENDEL'S MOTHER

Sigon þā tō slæpe. Sum sǣre angeald
 æfenræste, swā him ful oft gelamp,
 siþþan goldsele Grendel warode,
 unriht æfnde, oþþæt ende becwōm,

swylt æfter synnum. þæt gesýne wearþ, 1255
 widcūþ werum, þætte wrecend þāgýt
 lifde æfter lāpum, lange þrāge
 æfter gūðceare; Grendles mōdor,
 ides, āglæcwif, yrmþe gemunde, 1260
 sēþe wāteregesān wunian scolde,
 cealde strēamas, siþðan Cāīn wearð
 tō ecgbanan āngan brēþer,
 fæderenmāge; hē þā fāg gewāt,
 morþre gemearcod, mandrēam flēon,
 wēsten warode. þanon wōc fela 1265
 gēosceaftgāsta; wæs þāra Grendel sum,
 heorowearh hetelīc, sē æt Heorote fand
 wæccendne wer wiges bīdan.
 þær him āglāca ætgrāpe wearð;
 hwæþre hē gemunde mægenes strenge, 1270
 gimfæste gife, ðe him God sealde,
 ond him tō Anwaldan āre gelyfde,
 frōfre ond fultum; ðy hē þone fēond ofercwōm,
 gehnāgde hellegāst. þā hē hēan gewāt,
 drēame bedæled, dēaþwic sēon, 1275
 mancynnes fēond. Ond his mōdor þāgýt
 gīfre ond galgmōd gegān wolde
 sorhfulne sið, sunu dēað wrecan;
 cōm þā tō Heorote, ðær Hringdene
 geond þæt sæld swāfun. þā ðær sōna wearð 1280
 edhwyrft eorlum, siþðan inne fealh
 Grendles mōdor. Wæs se gryre lāssa
 efne swā micle, swā bið mægþa cræft,
 wīggyre wifes, be wāpnedmen,
 þonne heoru bunden, hamere geþrūen 1285
 sweord swāte fāh, swīn ofer helme
 ecgum dyhtig andweard scireð.
 Ðā wæs on healle heardecg togen
 sweord ofer setlum, sīdrand manig
 hafēn handa fæst; helm ne gemunde, 1290
 byrnan sīde, þā hine se brōga angeat.

- Hēo wæs on ofste, wolde ūt þanon
 fēore beorgan, þā hēo onfunden wæs;
 hraðe hēo æþelinga ānne hæfde
 1295 fæste befangen; þā hēo tō fenne gang.
 Sē wæs Hrōþgāre hæleþa lēofost
 on gesīðes hād be sām twēonum,
 rīce randwiga, þoneðe hēo on ræste ābrēat,
 blædfæstne beorn. Næs Bēowulf ðær,
 1300 ac wæs oþer in ær geteohhod
 æfter mǣþūmgife mærum Gēate.
 Hrēam wearð in Heorote; hēo under heolfre genam
 cūpe folme; cearu wæs genīwod,
 geworden in wīcun. Ne wæs þæt gewrixle til,
 1305 þæt hīe on bā healfa biggan scoldon
 frēonda fēorum. þā wæs frōd cyning,
 hār hilderinc, on hrēon mōde,
 syðþan hē aldorþegn unlyfigendne,
 þone dēorestan dēadne, wisse.

4. BEOWULF BRINGS BACK GRENDEL'S HEAD

- Hē æfter recede wlāt,
 hwearf þā be wealle; wāpen hafnade
 heard be hiltum Higelāces ðegn
 1575 yrre ond ānræd. Næs sēo ecg fracod
 hilderince, ac hē hraþe wolde
 Grendle forgyldan gūðrāsa fela
 ðāra þe hē geworhte tō Westdenum
 oftor micle ðonne on ænne sīð,
 1580 þonne hē Hrōðgāres heorðgenēatas
 slōh on sweofote, slæpende fræt
 folces Denigea fyftýne men,
 ond oðer swylc ūt offerede,
 lāðlicu lāc. Hē him þæs lēan forgeald,
 1585 rēpe cempa, tōðæsþe hē on ræste geseah
 gūðwērigne Grendel licgan,

aldorlēasne, swā him ær gescōd
 hild æt Heorote. Hrā wide sprong,
 syððan hē æfter dēaðe drepe þrōwade,
 hēorosweng heardne; ond hine þā hēafde becearf. 1590
 Sōna þæt gesāwon snottre ceorlas
 þā ðe mid Hrōðgāre on holm wliton,
 þæt wæs yðgeblond eal gemenged,
 brim blōde fāh. Blondenfeaxe
 gomele ymb gōdne ongeador spræcon, 1595
 þæt hig þæs æðelinges eft ne wēndon,
 þæt hē sigehrēðig sēcean cōme
 mārne þēoden, þā ðæs monige gewearð,
 þæt hine sēo brimwylf ābroten hæfde.
 Ðā cōm nōn dāges; næs ofgēafon 1600
 hwate Scyldingas; gewāt him hām þonon
 goldwine gumena. Gistas sētan
 mōdes sēoce, ond on mere staredon;
 wiston ond ne wēndon, þæt hie heora winedrihten
 selfne gesāwon. þā þæt sweord ongan 1605
 æfter heaþoswāte hildegicelum,
 wigbil, wanian; þæt wæs wundra sum,
 þæt hit eal gemealt ise gelicost,
 ðonne forstes bend Fæder onlæteð,
 onwindeð wæl-rāpas, sē gewæld hafað 1610
 sēla ond mæla; þæt is sōð Metod.
 Ne nōm hē in þæm wicum, Wedergēata lēod,
 mād mæhta mā, þēh hē þær monige geseah,
 būton þone hafelan ond þā hilt somod
 since fāge; sweord ær gemealt, 1615
 forbarn brōden mæl; wæs þæt blōd tōþæs hāt,
 ættren ellorgæst, sē þærinne swealt.
 Sōna wæs on sunde sē þe ær æt sæcce gebād
 wighryre wrāðra, wæter ūp þurhdēaf;
 wæron yðgebland eal gefælsod, 1620
 ēacne eardas, þā se ellorgāst
 oflēt lifdagas ond þās lēnan gesceaft.
 Cōm þā tō lande lidmanna helm

- swiðmōd swymman, sǣlāce gefeah,
 1625 mægenbyrþenne þāra þe hē him mid hæfde.
 Eodon him þā tōgēanes, Gode þancodon,
 ðrȳðlic þegna hēap, þeodnes gefēgon,
 þæsþe hī hyne gesundne gesēon mōston.
 Ðā wæs of þæm hrōran helm ond byrne
 1630 lungre ālȳsed. Lagu drūsade,
 wæter under wolcnum, wæl-drēore fāg.
 Fērdon forð þonon fēþelāstum
 ferhþum fægne, foldweg mæton,
 cūþe stræte, cyningbalde men;
 1635 from þæm holmlife hafelan bāeron
 earfoðlice heora æghwæþrum
 felamōdigra; fēower scoldon
 on þæm wælstenge weorcum geferian
 tō þæm goldsele Grendles hēafod,
 1640 oþðæt semninga tō sele cōmon
 frome, fyrdhwate, fēowertȳne
 Gēata gongan; gumdryhten mid
 mōdig on gemonge meodowongas træd.
 Ðā cōm in gān ealdor ðegna,
 1645 dædcēne mon dōme gewurþad,
 hæle hildedēor, Hrōðgār grētan.
 þā wæs þe feaxe on flet boren
 Grendles hēafod, þær guman druncon,
 egeslic for eorlum ond þære idese mid,
 1650 wlitesēon wrætlic; weras on sāwon.
 Bēowulf maþelode, bearn Ecgþēowes:
 “Hwæt! wē þe þās sǣlāc, sunu Healfdenes,
 lēod Scyldinga, lustum brōhton
 tīres tō tǣcne, þe þū hēr tō lōcast.
 1655 Ic þæt unsōfte ealdre gedigde,
 wigge under wætere weorc genēþde
 earfoðlice; ætrihte wæs
 gūð getwæfed, nymðe mec God scylde.
 Ne meahte ic æt hilde mid Hruntinge
 1660 wiht gewyrcan, þeah þæt wæpen duge;
 ac mē geūðe ylða Waldend

þæt ic on wāge geseah wlitig hangian
 eald sweord ēacen (oftost wisode
 winigea lēasum), þæt ic ðý wæpne gebræd.
 Ofslōh ðā æt þære sæcce, þā mē sæl āgeald, 1665
 hūses hyrdas. þā þæt hildebil
 forbarn, brogden mæl, swā þæt blōd gesprang,
 hātost heaþoswāta. Ic þæt hilt þanan
 fēondum ætferede, fyrendæda wræc,
 dēaðcwealm Denigea, swā hit gedēfe wæs. 1670
 Ic hit þē þonne gehāte, þæt þū on Heorote mōst
 sorhlēas swefan mid þīnra secga gedryht,
 ond þegna gehwylc þīnra lēoda,
 duguðe ond iogoþe; þæt þū him ondrædan ne þearft,
 þēoden Scyldinga, on þā healfe 1675
 aldorbealu eorlum, swā þū ær dydest."

5. BEOWULF RETURNS HOME

Ðāgīt him eorla hlēo inne gesealde,
 mago Healfdenes, māþmas twelfe,
 hēt hine mid þām lācum lēode swæse
 sēcean on gesyntum, snūde eft cuman.
 Gecyste þā cyning æþelum gōd, 1870
 þēoden Scyldinga, ðegna betstan
 ond be healse genam; hruron him tēaras
 blondenfeaxum. Him wæs bēga wēn,
 ealdum, infrōdum, oþres swiðor,
 þæt hīe seoððan nā gesēon mōstoñ, 1875
 mōdige on meþle. Wæs him se man tōþon lēof,
 þæt hē þone brēostwylm forberan ne mehte,
 ac him on hreþre hygebendum fæst,
 æfter dēorum men dyrne langað
 bearn wið blōde. Him Bēowulf þanan, 1880
 gūðrinc goldwlanc, græsmoldan træd
 since hrēmig; sægenga bād
 āgendfrēan, sēþe on ancre rād.

1868 inne.

1871 ðegn.

1875 he seoðða; MS. defective.

1880 beorn.

1883 agedfreen.

- 1885 þā wæs on gange gifu Hrōðgāres
 oft geæhted. þæt wæs ān cýning
 æghwæs orleahtra, oþþæt hine ylde benam
 mægenes wynnum, sēpe oft manegum scōd.
 Cwōm þā tō flōde felamōdigra
 hægstealdra hēap; hringnet bæron,
 1890 locene leoðosýrcan. Landweard onfand
 eftsið eorla, swā hē ær dyde;
 nō hē mid hearme of hliðes nōsan
 gæstas grētte, ac him tōgēanes rād,
 cwæð þæt wilcuman Wedera lēodum
 1895 scaþan scirhame tō scipe fōron.
 þā wæs on sande sægēap naca
 hladen herewædum, hringedstefna
 mēarum ond mādum; mæst hlifade
 ofer Hrōðgāres hordgestreōnum.
 1900 Hē þæm bātwearde bunden golde
 swurd gesealde, þæt hē syðþan wæs
 on meodubence mǣpme þȳ weorþra,
 yrfelāfe. Gewāt him on naca
 drēfan dēop wæter, Dena land ofgeaf.
 1905 þā wæs be mæste merehrægla sum,
 segl sǣle fæst; sundwudu þunede;
 nō þær wēgflotan wind ofer ȳðum
 siðes getwæfde; sægenga fōr,
 flēat fāmigheals forð ofer ȳðe,
 1910 bundenstefna ofer brimstrēamas,
 þæt hīe Gēata clifu ongitan meahton,
 cūpe næssas; cēol ūp geþrang
 lyftgeswenced, on lande stōd.
 Hraþe wæs æt holme hȳðweard gearu,
 1915 sēpe ær lange tid lēofra manna
 fūs æt faroðe feor wlātode;
 sǣlde tō sande sidfæpme scip
 oncerbendum fæst, þȳlǣs hym ȳþa ðrym
 wudu wynsuman forwrecan meahte.

1889 No gap in MS. 1893 MS. defective. 1902 mǣpma þȳ weorþre.
 1903 nacan. 1914 geara. 1918 oncear.

6. THE DRAGON

	Hordwynne fond	2270
eald ūhtsceaða	opene standan,	
sēðe byrnende	biorgas sēceð,	
nacod niðdraca,	nihtes flēogeð	
fyre befangen;	hyne foldbūend	
<i>swiðe ondrædað.</i>	Hē gesēcean sceall	2275
<i>hord on hrūsan,</i>	<i>þær hē hæðen gold</i>	
<i>warað wintrum frōd;</i>	<i>ne byð him wihte ðy sēl.</i>	
Swā se ðeodsceaða	þrēo hund wintra	
hēold on hrūsan	hordærna sum	
ēacencræftig,	oððæt hyne ān ābealch	2280
mon on mōde;	mandryhtne bær	
fæted wæge,	frioðowære bæd	
hlāford sinne.	Ðā wæs hord rāsod,	
onboren bēaga hord;	bēne getiðad	
fēasceaftum men.	Frēa scēawode	2285
fīra fyrngeweorc	forman siðe.	
þā se wyrm onwōc,	wrōht wæs geniwad;	
stonc ðā æfter stāne,	stearcheort onfand	
fēondes fōtlāst;	hē tō forð gestōp	
dyrnan cræfte	dracan hēafde nēah.	2290
Swā mæg unfæge	ēaðe gedigan	
wēan ond wræcsið	sē ðe Waldendes	
hyldo gehealdeþ.	Hordweard sōhte	
georne æfter grunde,	wolde guman findan	
þone þe him on sweofote	sāre getēode;	2295
hāt ond hrēohmōd	hlæw oft ymbhwearf	
ealne ūtanweardne;	næs ðær ænig mon	
on þām wēstenne.	Hwæðre wīges gefeh,	
beaduwe weorces;	hwilum on beorh æthwearf,	
sincfæt sōhte;	hē þæt sōna onfand,	2300
ðæt hæfde gumena sum	goldes gefandod,	
hēahgestrēona.	Hordweard onbād	

2275-6 MS. defective. 2279 hrusam. 2296 hlæwū. 2297 ne.

2298 þære (doubtful); hilde. 2299 MS. defective.

- earfoðlice, oððæt æfen cwōm;
 wæs ðā gebolgen beorges hyrde,
 2305 wolde se lāða lige forgyldan
 drincfæt dýre. þā wæs dæg sceacen
 wyrme on willan; nō on wealle leng
 bidan wolde, ac mid bæle fōr
 fýre gefýsed. Wæs se fruma egeslic
 2310 lēodum on lande, swā hyt lungre wearð
 on hyra singifan sāre geendod.
 Ðā se gæst ongan glēdum spiwan,
 beorht hofu bærnan; brynelēoma stōd
 eldum on andan; nō ðær āht cwices
 2315 lāð lyftfloga læfan wolde.
 Wæs þæs wyrmes wig wīde gesýne,
 nearofāges nīð nēan ond feorran,
 hū se gūðsceaða Gēata lēode
 hatode ond hýnde. Hord eft gescēat,
 2320 dryhtsele dyrnne, ær dæges hwile;
 hæfde landwara lige befangen,
 bæle ond bronde; beorges getrūwode,
 wīges ond wealles; him sēo wēn gelēah.
 þā wæs Biowulfe brōga gecýðed
 2325 snūde tō sōðe, þæt his sylfes hām,
 bolda sēlest, brynewylmum mealt,
 giftōl Gēata. þæt ðām gōðan wæs
 hrēow on hreðre, hygesorga mæst;
 wēnde se wīsa, þæt hē Wealdende
 2330 ofer ealde riht, ēcean Dryhtne,
 bitre gebulge; brēost innan wēoll
 þēostrum geþoncum, swā him geþýwe ne wæs.
 Hæfde ligdraca lēoda fæsten,
 ēalond ūtan, eorðweard ðone,
 2335 glēdum forgrunden; him ðæs gūðkyning,
 Wedera þioden, wræce leornode.
 Hēht him þā gewyrcean wīgendra hlēo
 eallirene, eorla dryhten,

wigbord wrætlic; wisse hē gearwe,
þæt him holtwudu *helpan* ne meahte,
lind, wið lige. Sceolde *lændaga*
æþeling ærgōd ende gebīdan,
worulde lifes, ond se wyrm somod,
þeahðe hordwelan hēolde lange.

2340

2340 MS. defective.

2341 pend.

XXVII. JUDITH

1. JUDITH SLAYS HOLOFERNES

- 15 Hie ðā tō ðām symle sittan ēodon
wlance tō wingedrince, ealle his wēagesiðas,
bealde byrnwiggende. þær wæron bollan stēape
boren æfter bencum gelōme, swylce ēac būnan ond
orcas
fulle fletsittendum; hie þæt fæge þēgon,
20 rōfe rondwiggende, þeah ðæs se rīca ne wēnde,
egesful eorla dryhten. Ðā wearð Hōlofernus,
goldwine gumena, on gytesālum,
hlōh ond hlūdde, hlýnede ond dynede,
þæt mihten fīra bearn feorran gehýran
25 hū se stiðmōða styrnde ond gylede,
mōdig ond medugāl manode geneahhe
bencsittende þæt hī gebærdon wel.
Swā se inwidda ofer ealne dæg
dryhtguman sīne drencte mid wine,
30 swiðmōd sinces brytta, oðþæt hie on swīman lāgon,
oferdrencte his duguðe ealle swylce hie wæron dēaðe
geslegene,
āgotene gōða gehwylces. Swā hēt se gumena aldor
fylgan fletsittendum, oðþæt fīra bearnum
nēalæhte niht sēo þýstre. Hēt ðā nīða geblonden
35 þā ēadigan mægð ofstum fetigan
tō his bedreste, bēagum gehlæste,
hringum gehrodene. Hie hraðe fremedon,
ambyhtscealcas, swā him heora ealdor bebēad,

byrnwigena brego, bearhtme stōpon
 tō ðām gysterne, þær hīe Iūðithðe 40
 fundon ferhðglēawe, ond þā fromlice
 lindwiggende lādan ongunnon
 þā torhtan mægð tō træfe þām hēan,
 þær se rica hyne reste on symbel
 nihtes inne, Nergende lāð 45
 Hōlofernus. þær wæs eallgylden
 flēohnet fæger ymbe þæs folctogan
 bed āhongen, þæt se bealofulla
 mihte wlitan þurh, wigena baldor,
 on æghwylcne þe ðærinne cōm 50
 hæleða bearna, ond on hyne nāenig
 monna cynnes, nymðe se mōdiga hwæne
 nīðe rōfra him þē nēar hēte
 rinca tō rūne gegangan. Hīe ðā on reste gebrōhton
 snūde ðā snoteran idese; ēodon ðā stercedferhðe 55
 hæleð heora hearran cýðan þæt wæs sēo hālige
 mēowle
 gebrōht on his būrgetelde. þā wearð se brēma on
 mōde
 bliðe, burga ealdor, þōhte ðā bēorhtan idese
 mid wīdle ond mid womme besmitan; ne wolde
 þæt wuldres Dēma
 geðafian, þrymmes Hyrde, ac hē him þæs ðinges 60
 gestýrde,
 Dryhten, dugeða Waldend. Gewāt ðā se dēofulcunda
 gālferhð gumena ðrēate,
 bealofull, his beddes nēosan, þær hē sceolde his
 blāed forlēosan
 ædre binnan ānre nihte; hæfde ðā his ende gebi-
 denne
 on eorðan unswāeslicne, swylcne hē ær æfter worhte, 65
 þearlmōd ðēoden gumena, þenden hē on ðysse
 worulde

47 ond ymbe. 55 ster...ferhðe.
 supplied *cýning*, Köppel *gangan*.

62 After *galferhð* Grein

wunode under wolcna hrōfe. Gefēol ðā wine swā
druncen

se rīca on his reste middan, swā hē nyste rāda
nāne

on gewitlocan; wiggend stōpon
70 ūt of ðām inne ofstum miclum,
weras winsade, þe ðone wærlogan,
lāðne lēodhatan, lāddon tō bedde
nēhstan sīðe. þā wæs Nergendes

þēowen þrymful þearle gemyndig,
75 hū hēo þone atolan ēaðost mihte
ealdre benāeman, ær se unsýfra
womfull onwōce. Genam ðā wundenlocc

Scyppendes mægð scearpne mēce
scūrum heardne, ond of scēaðe ābræd
80 swiðran folme; ongan ðā swegles Weard
be naman nemnan, Nergend ealra
woruldbūendra, ond þæt word ācwæð:

“Ic ðe, frymða God, ond frōfre Gæst,
Bearn Alwaldan, biddan wylle

85 miltse þīnre mē þearfendre,
Ðrynesse ðrym. Dearle ys mē nūðā
heorte onhæted ond hige gēomor,
swyðe mid sorgum gedrēfed; forgif mē, swegles
Ealdor,

sigor ond sōðne gelēafan, þæt ic mid þys sweorde
mōte

90 gehēawan þysne morðres bryttan; geunne mē minra
gesynta,

pearlmōd þēoden gumena; nāhte ic þīnre nāfre
miltse þon māran þearfe. Gewrec nū, mihtig Dryhten,
torhtmōd tīres Brytta, þæt mē ys þus torne on mōde,
hāte on hreðre minum.” Hī ðā se bēhsta Dēma

95 ædre mid elne onbryrde, swā hē dēð ānra gehwylcne
hērbūendra þe hyne him tō helpe sēceð
mid rāde ond mid rihte gelēafan; þā wearð hyre
rūme on mōde,

85 þearf fendre.

87 heorte ys onhæted.

hāligre hyht geniwod. Genam ðā þone hǣðenan
 mannan
 fæste be feaxe sinum, tēah hyne folmum wið hyre
 weard
 bysmerlice, ond þone bealofullan 100
 listum ālēde, lāðne mannan,
 swā hēo ðæs unlædan ēaðost mihte
 wel gewældan. Slōh ðā wundenlocc
 þone fēondsceaðan fāgum mēce
 hetepocolne, þæt hēo healfne forcearf 105
 þone swēoran him, þæt hē on swiman læg
 druncen ond dolhwund. Næs ðā dēad þāgýt,
 ealles orsāwle; slōh ðā eornoste
 ides ellenrōf oþre sīðe
 þone hǣðenan hund þæt him þæt hēafod wand 110
 forð on ðā flore; læg se fūla lēap
 gēsne beāftan, gǣst ellor hwearf
 under nēowelne næs, ond ðær genyðerad wæs,
 sūsle gesæled syððan æfre,
 wýrmum bewunden, wítum gebunden, 115
 hearde gehæfted in hellebryne
 æfter hinsīðe. Ne ðearf hē hopian nō
 þýstrum forðylmed, þæt hē ðonan mōte,
 of ðām wýrmsele; ac ðær wunian sceal
 āwa tō aldre būtan ende forð 120
 in ðām heolstran hām hyhtwynna lēas.

2. THE ASSYRIANS FIND HOLOFERNES DEAD

 þā ic ædre gefrægn
 slegefæge hǣleð slæpe tōbrēdon,
 ond wið þæs bealofullan būrgeteldes
 weras *hrēowigferhðe* hwearfum þringan

- 250 Hōlofernus; hogedon āninga
 hyra hlāforde hilde bodian,
 ærðonðe him se egesa on ufan sæte,
 mægen Ēbrēa. Mynton ealle
 þæt se beorna brego ond sēo beorhte mægð
 255 in ðām wlitegan træfe wæron ætsomne,
 Iūðith sēo æðele ond se gālmōða,
 egesfull ond āfor; næs ðeah eorla nān
 þe ðone wiggend āweccan dorste
 oððe gecunnian hū ðone cumbolwigan
 260 wið ðā hālgan mægð hæfde geworden,
 Metodes mēowlan. Mægen nēalæhte,
 folc Ēbrēa, fuhton þearle
 heardum heoruwæpnum, hæfte guldon
 hyra fyrngeslitu, fāgum swyrdum
 265 ealde æfðoncan; Assȳria wearð
 on ðām dægeweorce dōm geswiðrod,
 bælc forbīged. Beornas stōdon
 ymbe hyra þeodnes træf þearle gebylde,
 sweorcendferhðe. Hī ðā somod ealle
 270 ongunnon cohhetan, cirman hlūde
 ond grīstbitian Gode orfeorme
 mid tōðon, torn þoligende; þā wæs hyra tires æt
 ende,
 eades ond ellendæda. þā eorlas hogedon
 āweccan hyra winedryhten; him wiht ne spēow.
 275 þā wearð sið ond late sum tōðām ārod
 þāra beadorinca þæt hē in þæt būrgeteld
 niðheard nēðde, swā hyne nȳd fordrāf;
 funde ðā on bedde blācne licgan
 his goldgifan gæstes gēsne,
 280 lifes belidenne. Hē þā lungre gefēoll
 frēorig tō foldan, ongan his feax teran
 hrēoh on mōde ond his hrægl somod,
 ond þæt word ācwæð tō ðām wiggendum
 þe ðær unrōte ūte wæron :

XXVIII. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD

þæt wæs gēara iū, ic þæt gýta geman,
 þæt ic wæs āhēawen holtes on ende,
 30 āstyred of stefne mīnum. Genāman mē ðær strange
 fēondas,
 geworhton him þær tō wæfersýne, hēton mē heora
 wergas hebban;
 bāeron mē ðær beornas on eaxlum, oððæt hie mē on
 beorg āsetton;
 gefæstnodon mē þær fēondas genōge. Geseah ic þā
 Frēan mancynnes
 efstan elne micle, þæt hē mē wolde on gestigan;
 35 þær ic þā ne dorste ofer Dryhtnes word
 būgan oððe berstan, þā ic bifian geseah
 eorðan scēatas; ealle ic mihte
 fēondas gefyllan, hwæðre ic fæste stōd.
 Ongyrede hine þā geong hæleð, þæt wæs God ælmihtig,
 40 strang ond stiðmōd; gestāh hē on gealgan hēanne
 mōdig on manigra gesyhðe, þā hē wolde mancyn lȳsan.
 Bifode ic þā mē se Beorn ymbclypte; ne dorste ic hwæðre
 būgan tō eorðan,
 feallan tō foldan scēatum, ac ic sceolde fæste standan.
 Rōd wæs ic ārāred; āhōf ic rīene Cyning,
 45 heofona Hlāford; hyldan mē ne dorste.
 purhdrifan hī mē mid deorcan næglum, on mē syndon þā
 dolg gesiene,

39 Ruthwell Cross: [g]eredæ hinæ God almeecottig þa [h]e wald[e] on
 galgu gistiga modig f[ore] allæ] men bug. 44 R. ic riicnæ kynigc
 heafunæs hlafard hælde ic ni dorstæ.

opene inwidhlemmas; ne dorste ic hira ænigum sceððan.
 Bysmeredon hie unc bütū ætgædere; eall ic wæs mid
 blōde bestēmed
 begoten of þæs Guman sīdan, siððan hē hæfde his gæst
 onsended.
 Feala ic on þām beorge gebiden hæbbe 50
 wrāðra wyrda: geseah ic weruda God
 þearle þenian; þýstro hæfdon
 bewrigen mid wolcnum Wealdendes hræw,
 scirne scīman; sceadu forðeode
 wann under wolcnum; wēop eal gesceaft, 55
 cwīðdon Cyninges fyll. Crist wæs on rōde.
 Hwæðere þær fūse feorran cwōman
 tō þām Æðelinge; ic þæt eall behēold.
 Sære ic wæs mid *sorgum* gedrēfed; hnāg ic hwæðre þām
 secgum tō handa
 ēaðmōð elne mycle. Genāmon hie þær ælmihtigne God, 60
 āhōfon hine of ðām hefian wīte; forlēton mē þā hil-
 derincas
 standan stēame bedrifenne; eall ic wæs mid strælum
 forwundod.
 Ālēdon hie ðær limwērigne, gestōdon him æt his lices
 heafdum,
 behēoldon hie ðær heofenes Dryhten; ond hē hine ðær
 hwile reste
 mēðe æfter ðām miclan gewinne. Ongunnon him þā
 moldern wyrcan 65
 beornas on banan gesyhðe, curfon hie ðæt of beorhtan
 stāne,
 gesetton hie ðæron sigora Wealdend; ongunnon him þā
 sorhlēoð galan
 earme on þā æfentide, þā hie woldon eft siðian

47 nænigum. 48 R. bismæræd uuqket men ba ætgad[r]e ic [wæs]
 miþ blodæ bistemid bi[g]ot[e]n of. 56 R. Crist wæs on rodi hweþræ
 þer fusæ fearran cwomu æþhilæ til anum ic þæt al bih[eald] sar ic wæs
 mi[b] sorgum gidrēfid h[n]ag. 59 Not in MS. 62 R. miþ strelum
 giwundad alegdun hiæ hinæ limwærignæ gistoddun him [æt his] licæs
 [h]eaf[d]um [bi]hea[l]du[n] hi[æ] þer.

mēðe fram þām mæran þeodne. Reste hē ðær mæte
weorode.

- 70 Hwæðere wē ðær grēotende gōde hwile
stōdon on staðole, syððan *stefn* up gewāt
hilderinca; hræw cōlode,
fæger feorgbold. þā ūs man fyllan ongan
ealle tō eorðan; þæt wæs egeslic wyrd.
- 75 Bedealf ūs man on dēopan sēaþe; hwæðre mē þær
Dryhtnes þegnas,
frēondas, gefrūnon;
gyredon mē golde ond seolfre.
Nū ðū miht gehýran, hæleð min se lēofa,
þæt ic bealuwa weorc gebiden hæbbe,
- 80 sārra sorga. Is nū sǣl cumen
þæt mē weorðiað wīde ond sīde
menn ofer moldan, ond eall þeos mære gesceaft
gebiddaþ him tō þyssum bēacne. On mē Bearn Godes
þrōwode hwile; forþan ic þrymfæst nū
- 85 hlifige under heofenum, ond ic hǣlan mæg
æghwylcne āura þāra þe him bið egesa tō mē;
iū ic wæs geworden wīta heardost,
lēodum lāðost, ærþan ic him lifes weg
rihtne gerýmde, reordberendum.

70 reotende.
foldan ahofon.

71 Not in MS.
79 bealuwara.

76 *Grein supplied* hie me þa of

XXIX. THE PHOENIX

Hæbbe ic gefrugnen þætte is feor heonan
 ēastdælum on æþelast londa
 fīrum gefræge. Nis se foldan scēat
 ofer middangeard mongum gefēre
 folcāgendra, ac hē āfyrred is 5
 þurh Meotudes meaht mǎnfremmendum.
 Whitig is se wong eall, wynnum geblissad,
 mid þām fægrestum foldan stencum ;
 ænlic is þæt iglond, æþele se Wyrhta,
 mōdig, meahtum spēdig, sē þā moldan gesette. 10
 Ðær bið oft open ēadgum tōgēanes
 (onhliden hlēopra wyn) heofonrices duru.
 Þæt is wynsum wong, wealdas grēne,
 rūme under roderum. Ne mæg þær rēn ne snāw,
 ne forstes fnæst, ne fýres blæst, 15
 ne hægles hryre, ne hrīmes dryre,
 ne sunnan hætu, ne sincaldu,
 ne wearu weder, ne winterscūr
 wihte gewyrdan ; ac se wong seomað
 ēadig ond onsund ; is þæt æþele lond 20
 blōstmum geblōwen. Beorgas þær ne muntas
 stēape ne stondað, ne stānc lifu
 hēah hlīfað swā hēr mid ūs,
 ne dene ne dalu, ne dūnscrafu,
 hlāwas ne hlincas, ne þær hleonað oo 25
 unsmēpes wiht ; ac se æþela feld
 wridað under wolcnum wynnum geblōwen.
 Is þæt torhte lond twelfum hērra,

- folde, fæðmrimes, swā ūs gefreogum glēawe
 30 wītgan þurh wīsdōm on gewritum cýþað,
 þonne ænig þāra beorga þe hēr beorhte mid ūs
 hēa hlīfiað under heofontunglum.
 Smylte is se sigewong, sunbearo lixeð,
 wuduholt wynlic; wæstmas ne drēosað,
 35 beorhte blēde, ac þā bēamas ā
 grēne stondað, swā him God bibēad;
 wintres ond sumeres wudu bið gelice
 blēdum gehongen; nǣfre brosniað
 lēaf under lyfte, ne him lig sceðeð
 40 æfre tō ealdre, ærþon edwenden
 worulde geweorðe. Swā iū wætres þrym
 ealne middangeard, mereflōd þeahte
 eorþan ymbhwyrft, þā se æþela wong
 æghwæs onsund wið yðfare
 45 gehealden stōd hrēora wæga,
 ēadig, unwemme, þurh ēst Godes;
 bideð swā geblōwen oð bæles cyme,
 Dryhtnes dōmes, þonne dēaðræced,
 hæleþa heolstorcofan, onhliden weorþað.
 50 Nis þær on þām londe lāðgeniðla,
 ne wōp ne wracu, wēatācen nān,
 yldu ne yrmðu, ne se enga dēað,
 ne lifes lyre, ne lāþes cyme,
 ne synn ne sacu, ne sārwracu,
 55 ne wædle gewin, ne welan onsȳn,
 ne sorg ne slæp, ne swār leger;
 ne wintergeweorp, ne wedra gebregd
 hrēoh under heofonum, ne se hearda forst
 caldum cylegicelum cnyseð ænigne.

XXX. JULIANA

	Is mē þearf micel	695
þæt sēo hālge mē	helpe gefremme,	
þonne mē gedælað	dēorast ealra,	
sibbe tōslitað	sinhīwan tū,	
micle mōdlufan.	Min sceal of līce	
sāwul on sīðfæt	nāt ic sylfa hwider,	700
eardes uncȳðpu;	of sceal ic þissum	
sēcan oþerne	ærgewyrhtum,	
gongan iudædum;	gēomor hweorfeð	
·ḥ·ḥ· and ·ḥ·.	Cyning biþ rēpe,	
sigora Syllend,	þonne synnum fāh	705
·M·ḥ· and ·ḥ·	ācle bīdað	
hwæt him æfter dædum	dēman wille	
līfes tō lēane.	·ḥ·ḥ· beofað,	
seomað sorgcearig,	sār eal gemon,	
synna wunde,	þe ic sīþ oþþe ær	710
geworhte in worulde;	þæt ic wōpig sceal	
tēarum mænan;	wæs an tid tō læt,	
þæt ic yfeldæda	æf gescomede,	
þenden gæst ond lic	geador sīþedan	
onsund on earde.	þonne ārna biþearf,	715
þæt mē sēo hālge	wið þone hȳhstan Cyning	
geþingige;	mec þæs þearf monaþ,	
micel mōdes sorg.	Bidde ic monna gehwone,	
gumena cynnes,	þe þis gied wræce,	
þæt hē mec nēodful	bi noman mīnum	720
gemyne mōdig,	ond Meotud bidde,	
þæt mē heofona Helm	helpe gefremme,	
meahta Waldend,	on þām miclan dæge,	

725 Fæder, frōfre Gæst, in þā frēcnan tīd,
dæda Dēmend ond se dēora Sunu,
þonne sēo Þrȳnis þrymsittende
in ānnesse ælda cynne
þurh þā scīran gesceaft scrīfeð bi gewyrhtum
meorde, monna gehwām. Forgif ūs, mæгна God,
730 þæt wē þīne onsȳne, æþelinga Wyn,
milde gemēten on þā mæran tīd. Amen.

XXXI. ST GUTHLAC

<p> Ðā wæs Gūðlāces gæst gelæded ēadig on ūpweg, englas feredun tō þām longan gefēan; lic cōlode belifd under lyfte. Ðā þær lēoht āscān, bēama beorhtast; eal þæt bēacen wæs ymb þæt hālge hūs, heofonlic lēoma from foldan ūp, swylce fýren tor ryht āræred oð rodera hrōf, gesewen under swegle sunnan beorhtra, æpeltungla wlite. Engla þrēatas sigelēoð sungon; swēg wæs on lyfte gehýred under heofonum, hāligra drēam. Swā se burgstede wæs blissum gefylled, swētum stencum, ond sweglwundrum ēadges yrfeðol engla hlēoðres; eal innanweard þær wæs ænlicra ond wynsumra þonne hit in worulde mæge stefn āreccan, hū se stenc ond se swēg, heofonlic hlēoþor ond se hālga song, gehýred wæs, hēahþrym Godes, breahtem æfter breahðme. Beofode þæt ēalond, foldwong onþrong. Ðā āfyrhted wearð ār, elnes biloren; gewāt þā ofestlice beorn unhýðig, þæt hē bāt gestāg, wæghengest wræc; wæterþisa fōr snel under sārgum. Swegl hāte scān blāc ofer burgsalo. Brimwudu scynde lēoht, lāde fūs; lagumearg snyrede </p>	<p>1280</p> <p>1285</p> <p>1290</p> <p>1295</p> <p>1300</p> <p>1305</p>
---	---

1304 sorgum.

- gehlæsted tō hȳðe, þæt se hærnflota
 æfter sundplegan sondlond gespearn,
 grond wið grēote. Gnornsorge wæg
 1310 hāte æt heortan, hyge gēomurne,
 mēðne mōdsefan, sē þe his mondryhten
 life bilidenne lāst weardian
 wiste, wine lēofne; hine þæs wōpes hring
 torne gemonade, teagor ȳðum wēol,
 1315 hāte hlēordropan, ond on hreþre wæg
 micle mōdceare. Hē þære mægeð sceolde
 lāce gelædan, lāðspel tō sōð.
 Cwōm þa frēorigferð, þær sēo fæmne wæs,
 wuldres wynmæg; hē þa wyrd ne mād,
 1320 fāges forðsið; fūslēoð āgōl
 wineþearfende ond þæt word ācwæð:
 “Ellen biþ sēlast þām þe oftost sceal
 drēogan dryhtenbealu, dēope behycgan
 þroht pēodengedāl, þonne sēo þrāg cymeð
 1325 wefen wyrdstafun. þæt wāt sē þe sceal
 āswæman sārīgferð, wāt his singiefan
 holdne biheledne; hē sceal hēan þonan,
 gēomor, hweorfan, þām bið gomenes wana,
 ðe þa earfeða oftost drēogeð
 1330 on sargum sefan. Hūru ic swiðe ne þearf
 hinsiþ behlehhan: is hlāford mīn,
 beorna bealdor ond brōþor þīn,
 se sēlesta bi sām twēonum
 þāra þe wē on Engle æfre gefrūnen
 1335 ācennedne þurh cildes hād
 gumena cynnes, tō Godes dōme
 wērigra wraþu worulddrēamum of,
 winemæga wyn, in wuldres þrym
 gewiten, winīga hlēo, wica nēosan
 1340 eardes on ūpweg. Nū se eorðan dæl,
 bānhūs ābrocen, burgum ininnan
 wunað wælræste, ond se wuldres dæl

of licfæte in lēoht Godes
 sigorlēan sōhte; ond þē secgan hēt,
 þæt git ā mōsten in þām ēcan gefēan 1345
 mid þā sibgedryht somudeard niman,
 weorca wuldorlēan, willum nēotan
 blādes ond blissa. Ēac þē ābēodan hēt
 sigedryhten mīn, þā hē wæs sipes fūs,
 þæt þū his lichoman, lēofast mægða, 1350
 eorðan biðeahte. Nū þū ædre const
 siðfæt minne."

1349 þæs.

XXXII. THE LATER GENESIS

Ācwæð hine þā fram his hyldo ond hine on helle
 wearp,
 305 on þā dēopan dala, þær hē tō dēofle wearð.
 Se fēond mid his gefērum eallum fēollon þā ufon of
 heofnum
 þurh *swā* longe swā þrēo niht ond dagas,
 þā englas of heofnum on helle, ond hēo ealle forscēop
 Drihten tō dēoflum. Forþon þe hēo his dæd ond word
 310 noldon weorþian, forþon hēo on wyrse lēoht
 under eorðan neoðan ællmihtig God
 sette sigelēase on þā sweartan helle.
 þær hæbbað hēo on æfyn ungemet lange,
 ealra fēonda gehwile, fȳr ednēowe;
 315 þonne cymð on ūhtan ēasterne wind,
 forst fyrnum cald: symble fȳr oððe gār.
 Sum heard geswinc habban sceoldon;
 worhte man hit him tō wite (hyra woruld wæs
 gehwyrfed),
 forman siðe fylde helle
 320 mid þām andsacum. Hēoldon englas forð
 heofonrices hēhðe, þe ær Godes hyldo gelæston.
 Lāgon þā oðre fȳnd on þām fȳre, þe ær swā feala
 hæfdon
 gewinnes wið heora Waldend; wite þoliað,
 hātne heaðowelm, helle tōmidde,
 325 brand ond brāde ligas, swilce ēac þā biteran rēcas,
 þrosm ond þȳstro, forþon hie þegnscipe

307 Not in MS.
 317 gewrinc.

309-10 MS. has forþon in 309, forþon he in 310

Godes forgȳmdon. Hīe hyra gāl beswāc,
engles oferhygd; noldon Alwealdan
word weorþian; hæfdon wite micel,
wæron þā befeallene fyre tō botme 330
on þā hātan hell þurh hygelēaste
ond þurh ofermetto; sōhton oþer land,
þæt wæs leohtes lēas ond wæs liges full,
fȳres fæar micel. Fȳnd ongēaton,
þæt hīe hæfdon gewrixled wita unrīm 335
þurh heora miclan mōd ond þurh miht Godes
ond þurh ofermetto ealra swiðost.
þā spræc se ofermoda cyning, þe ær wæs engla
scȳnost,
hwitost on heofne ond his Hearran lēof,
Drihtne dȳre, oð hīe tō dole wurdon, 340
þæt him for gālscepe God sylfa wearð
mihtig ou mōde yrrē, wearp hine on þæt morðer
innan
niðer on þæt niobedd, ond scēop him naman siððan;
cwæð se Hēhsta hātan sceolde
Satan siððan, hēt hine þære sweartan helle 345
grundes gȳman, nalles wið God winnan;
Satan maðelode, sorgiende spræc,
sēðe helle forð healdan sceolde,
gȳman þæs grundes; wæs ær Godes engel
hwit on heofne, oð hine his hyge forspēon 350
ond his ofermetto ealra swiðost,
þæt hē ne wolde wereda Drihtnes
word wurðian (wēoll him oninnan
hyge ymb his heortan, hāt wæs him ūtan
wrāðlic wite); hē þā worde cwæð: 355
“Is þes ænga stede ungelic swiðe
þām oðrum, þe wē ær cūðon,
hēan on heofonrice, þe mē min Hearra onlāg,
þeah wē hine for þām Alwealdan āgan ne mōston
rōmigan ūres rices. Næfð hē þeah riht gedōn, 360
þæt hē ūs hæfð befylled fyre tō botme

- helle þære hātan, heofonrice benumen;
 hafað hit gemearcod mid moncynne
 tō gesettanne. þæt mē is sorga mæst,
 365 þæt Adam sceal, þe wæs of eorðan geworht,
 minne stronglican stōl behealdan,
 wesan him on wynne, ond wē þis wīte þolien,
 hearm on þisse helle. Wā lā! āhte ic mīnra handa
 geweald
 ond mōste āne tid ūte weorðan,
 370 wesan āne winterstunde, þonne ic mid þys werode—
 ac licgað mē ymbe irenbendas,
 rideð racentan sāl; ic eom rices lēas;
 habbað mē swā hearde helle clommas
 fæste befangen. Hēr is fȳr micel
 375 ufan ond neoðone; ic ā ne geseah
 lāðran landscipe; lig ne āswāmað
 hāt ofer helle. Mē habbað bringa gespong,
 sliðhearda sāl, siðes amyrrad,
 āfyrred mē mīn fēðe; fēt synt gebundene,
 380 handa gehæfte; synt þissa heldora
 wegas forworhte; swā ic mid wihte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðobendum. Licgað mē ymbūtan
 heardes irenes hāte geslægene
 grindlas grēate; mid þȳ mē God hafað
 385 gehæfted be þām healse. Swā ic wāt hē mīnne hige
 cūðe;
 ond þæt wiste ēac weroda Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gewurðan
 ymb þæt heofonrice, þær ic āhte mīnra handa geweald.
 Ac þoliaþ wē nū þrēa on helle, þæt syndon þȳstro ond
 hāto,
 390 grimme, grundlēase; hafað ūs God sylfa
 forswāpen on þās sweartan mistas. Swā hē ūs ne mæg
 ænige synne gestælan,
 þæt wē him on þām lande lāð gefremedon, hē hæfð ūs
 þēah þæs leohtes bescyrede,
 beworpen on ealra wīta mæste. Ne magon wē þæs
 wrace gefremman

gelēanian him mid lāðes wihte, þæt hē ūs hafað þæs
lēohtes bescyrede.

Hē hæfð nū gemearcod ānne middangeard, þær hē
hæfð mon geworhtne . 395

æfter his onlicnesse, mid þām hē wile eft gesettan
heofona rice, mid hluttrum sāulum. Wē þæs sculon
hycgan georne,

þæt wē on Adame, gif wē æfre mægen,
ond on his eafrum swāsome andan gebētan,
onwenden him þær willan sīnes, gif wē hit mægen
wihte āþencan. 400

Ne gelyfe ic mē nū þæs lēohtes furðor þæsþe hē him
þenceð lange nīotan,

þæs ēades mid his engla cræfte; ne magon wē þæt on
aldre gewinnan,

þæt wē mihtiges Godes mōd onwæcen. Uton oðwenden
hit nū monna bearnum,

þæt heofonrice, nū wē hit habban ne mōton, gedōn
þæt hīe his hyldo forlæten,

þæt hīe þæt onwendon, þæt hē mid his worde be-
bēad; þonne weorð hē him wrāð on mōde, 405

āhwet hīe from his hyldo; þonne sculon hīe þās helle
sēcan

ond þās grimman grundas; þonne mōton wē hīe ūs tō
giongum habban,

fira bearn on þissum fæstum clomme. Onginnað nū
ymb þā fyrde þencean.

Gif ic ænegum þegne þēodenmādmās
gēara forgēafe, þenden wē on þān gōðan rice 410

gesælige sæton ond hæfdon ūre setla geweald,
þonne hē mē nā on lēofran tīd lēanum ne meahte

mīne gife gyldan, gif his gīen wolde

mīnra þegna hwilc gēþafa wurðan,

þæt hē ūp heonon ūte mihte 415

cuman þurh þās clūstro, ond hæfde cræft mid him

þæt hē mid fēðerhoman flēogan meahte,

wīndan on wolcne, þær geworht stondað

Adam ond Eue on eorðrice

- 420 mid welan bewunden, ond wē synd āworpene hider
 on þās dēopan dalo. Nū hie Drihtne synt
 wurðran micle, ond mōton him þone welan āgan
 þe wē on heofonrice habban sceoldon,
 rice, mid rihte; is se rāð gescyred
 425 monna cynne. þæt mē is on mōde minum swā sār,
 on minum hyge hrēoweð, þæt hie heofonrice
 āgan tō aldre. Gif hit ēower ænig mæge
 gewendan mid wihte, þæt hie word Godes,
 lāre, forlāten, sōna hie him þe lāðran bēoð;
 430 gif hie brecað his gebodscipe, þonne hē him abolgen
 wurðeþ;
 siððan bið him se wela onwended, ond wyrð him wite
 gegearwod,
 sum heard hearmscearu. Hycgað his ealle,
 hū gē hī beswicen; siððan ic mē sōfte mæg
 restan on þyssum racentum, gif him þæt rice losað.
 435 Sē þe þæt gelæsteð, him bið lēan gearo
 æfter tō aldre, þæs wē hērinne magon
 on þyssum fyre forð fremena gewinnan."

XXXIII. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH

An. DCCCCXXXVII.

Hēr Æþelstān cing,	eorla drihten,	
beorna bēahgifa,	ond his brōþor ēac,	
Ēadmund æþeling,	ealdorlangne tīr	
geslōgon æt sæcce	sweorda ecgum	
ymbe Brunnanburh;	bordweall clufon,	5
hēowon heaðolinda	hamora lāfum	
eaforan Ēadweardes;	swā him geæþele wæs	
fram cnēomægum,	þæt hī æt campe oft	
wið lāðra gehwæne	land ealgodon,	
hord ond hāmas.	Hettend crungon,	10
Scotta lēode	ond scipflotan	
fæge fēollan;	feld dennode	
secga swāte,	sipþan sunne ūp	
on morgentīd,	māere tungol,	
glād ofer grundas,	Godes candel beorht,	15
ēces Drihtnes,	oþ sēo æþele gesceaft	
sāh tō setle.	þær læg secg monig	
gārum āgēted,	guma norþerna	
ofer scyld scoten,	swylce Scyttisc ēac	
wērig, wīges sæd.	Wesseaxe forð	20
andlangne dæg	ēoredcystum	
on lāst legdon	lāðum þeodum,	
hēowon hereflȳman	hindan þearle	
mēcum mylenscearpum.	Myrce ne wyrndon	
heardes handplegan	hæleþa nānum	25
þāra ðe mid Ānlāfe	ofer ēargebland	
on lides bōsme	land gesōhton	

- fæge tō gefeohte. Fife lāgon
 on þām campstede cýningas geonge,
 30 sweordum āswefede, swilce seofene ēac
 eorlas Ānlāfes, unrīm herges,
 flotān ond Scotta. þær geflymed wearð
 Norðmanna brego, nēde gebæded
 tō lides stefne lýtle weorode;
 35 crēad cneor on flot, cing ūt gewāt
 on fealone flōd, feorh generede.
 Swylce þær ēac se frōda mid flēame cōm
 on his cýþþe norð Constantīnus,
 hār hilderinc, hrēman ne þorfte
 40 mēca gemānan; hē wæs his māga sceard,
 frēonda gefylled on folcstede,
 beslāgen æt sēcce, ond his sunu forlēt
 on wælstōwe wundum forgrunden
 geongne æt gūþe. Gylpan ne þorfte
 45 beorn blandenfex billgeslyhtes,
 eald inwitta, ne Ānlāf þy mā;
 mid heora herelāfum hlihhan ne þorftun
 þæt hī beadoweorca beteran wurdon
 on campstede, cumbolgehnāstes,
 50 gārmittinge, gumena gemōtes,
 wæpengewrixles, þæs hī on wælfelda
 wiþ Ēadweardes eaforan plegodon.
 Gewiton him þā Norðmenn nægledcnearrum,
 drēorig daroða lāf, on Dynges mere
 55 ofer dēop wæter Dyflin sēcan,
 eft Īraland, æwiscmōde.
 Swylce þā gebrōðor bēgen ætsomne,
 cing ond æþeling, cýþþe sōhton,
 Westseaxna land, wiges hrēmige.
 60 Lēton him behindan hrāw bryttigean
 salowigpādan þone sweartan hræfn
 hyrnednebban, ond þone hasupādan
 earn æftan hwīt æses brūcan,
 grædigne gūphafoc, ond þæt græge dēor,
 65 wulf on wealde. Ne wearð wæl mære

on þȳs ēglande	ǣfre gȳta	
folces gefylled	beforan þyssum	
sweordes ecgum,	þæsþe ūs secgað bēc,	
ealde ūpwitan,	syþþan ēastan hider	
Engle ond Seaxe	ūp becōmon	70
ofer brād brimu,	Brytene sōhton,	
wlance wīgsmiþas	Wéalas ofercōmon,	
eorlas ārhwate	eard begēaton.	

XXXIV. THE BATTLE OF MALDON

brocen wurde.

- Hēt þā hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,
feor āfýsan, ond forð gangan,
hicgan tō handum ond tō hige gōdum.
- 5 þā þæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde,
þæt se eorl nolde yrhðo geþolian;
hē lēt him þā of handon lēofne flēogan
hafoc wið þæs holtes, ond tō þære hilde stōp;
be þām man mihte oncnāwan þæt se cniht nolde
- 10 wācian æt þām wīge þā hē tō wæpnum fēng.
Ēac him wolde Ēadric his ealdre gelæstan,
frēan, tō gefeohte; ongan þā forð beran
gār tō gūþe; hē hæfde gōd geþanc
þā hwile þe hē mid handum healdan mihte
- 15 bord ond brād swurd; bēot hē gelæste
þā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.
Ðā þær Byrhtnōð ongan beornas trymian;
rād ond rædde, rincum tæhte
hū hī sceoldon standan ond þone stede healdan,
- 20 ond bæd þæt hyra randas rihte hēoldon
fæste mid folman, ond ne forhtedon nā.
þā hē hæfde þæt folc fægere getrymmed,
hē lihte þā mid lēodon þær him lēofost wæs,
þær hē his heorðwerod holdost wiste.
- 25 þā stōd on stæðe, stiðlice clypode,
wicinga ār, wordum mælde,
sē on bēot ābēad brimliþendra
æwænde tō þām eorle, þær hē on ōfre stōd:
“Mē sendon tō þē sǣmen snelle,

hēton ðē secgan, þæt þū mōst sendan raðe 30
 bēagas wið gebeorge; ond ēow betere is
 þæt gē þisne gārræs mid gafole forgylðon,
 þonne wē swa hearde hilde dælon;
 ne þurfe wē ūs spillan gif gē spēdaþ tō þām;
 wē willað wið þām golde grið fæstnian. 35
 Gyf þū þæt gerædest, þe hēr ricost eart,
 þæt þū þine lēoda lȳsan wille,
 syllan sǣmannum on hyra sylfra dōm
 feoh wið frēode, ond niman frið æt ūs,
 wē willaþ mid þām sceattum ūs tō scype gangan, 40
 on flot fēran, ond ēow friþes healdan.”
 Byrhtnōð maþelode, bord hafenode,
 wand wācne æsc, wordum mǣlde,
 yrre ond ānræd āgeaf him andsware:
 “Gehȳrst þū, sǣlida, hwæt þis folc segeð? 45
 Hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan,
 ættrynne ord ond ealde swurd,
 þā heregeatu þe ēow æt hilde ne dēah.
 Brimmanna boda, ābēod eft ongēan,
 sege þinum lēodum miccle lāþre spell, 50
 þæt hēr stynt unforcūð eorl mid his werode,
 þe wile gealgean ēþel þysne,
 Æþelrēdes eard, ealdres mīnes,
 folc ond foldan; feallan sceolon
 hǣþene æt hilde. Tō hēanlic mē þinceð 55
 þæt gē mid ūrum sceattum tō scype gangon
 unbefohtene, nū gē þus feor hider
 on ūrne eard in becōmon;
 ne sceole gē swā sōfte sinc gegangan;
 ūs sceal ord ond ecg ær gesēman, 60
 grim gūðplega, ær wē gofol syllon.”
 Hēt þā bord beran, beornas gangan,
 þæt hī on þām ēasteðe ealle stōdon;
 ne mihte þær for wætere werod tō þām oðrum;
 þær cōm flōwende flōd æfter ebban, 65
 lucon lagustrēamas; tō lang hit him þuhte

- hwænne hi tōgædere gāras bēron.
 Hi þær Pantan strēam mid prasse bestōdon,
 Ēastseaxena ord ond se æschere;
 70 ne mihte hyra ænig oþrum derian
 būton hwā þurh flānes flyht fyl genāme.
 Se flōd ūt gewāt, þā flotān stōdon gearowe,
 wicinga fela wiges georne.
 Hēt þā bæleða hlēo healdan þā bricge
 75 wigan wigheardne sē wæs hāten Wulfstān,
 cāfne mid his cynne (þæt wæs Cēolan sunu),
 þe ðone forman man mid his francan ofscēat
 þe þær baldlicost on þā bricge stōp.
 þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne wigan unforhte,
 80 Ælfere ond Maccus mōdige twēgen,
 þā noldon æt þām forða flēam gewyrcan,
 ac hī fæstlice wið ðā fynd weredon
 þā hwile þe hī wæpna wealdan mōston.
 þā hī þæt ongēaton ond georne gesāwon,
 85 þæt hī þær bricgweardas bitere fundon,
 ongunnon lytegian þā lāðe gystas,
 bædon þæt hī ūpgangan āgan mōston,
 ofer þone ford faran, fēpan lādan.
 Ðā se eorl ongan for his ofermōde
 90 ālyfan landes tō fela lāþere ðeode;
 ongan ceallian þā ofer cald wæter
 Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas gehlyston):
 “Nū ēow is gerȳmed, gāð ricene tō ūs,
 guman, tō gūþe; God āna wāt
 95 hwā þære wælstōwe wealdan mōte.”
 Wōdon þā wælwulfas, for wætere ne murnon,
 wicinga werod; west ofer Pantan,
 ofer scīr wæter, scyldas wēgon
 lidmen tō lande, linde bāeron.
 100 þær ongēan gramum gearowe stōdon
 Byrhtnōð mid beornum; hē mid bordum hēt
 wyrcan þone wihagan, ond þæt werod healdan
 fæste wið fēondum. þā wæs feohte nēh,

tīr æt getohte; wæs sēo tīd cumen
 þæt þær fæge men feallan sceoldon. 105
 þær wearð hrēam āhafen; hremīnas wundon,
 earn æses georn; wæs on eorþan cyrm.
 Hī lēton þā of folman fēolhearde speru,
 gegrundene gāras, flēogan,
 bogan wæron bysige, bord ord onfēng; 110
 biter wæs se headuræs; beornas fēollon
 on gehwæðere hand, hyssas lāgon.
 Wund wearð Wulfmær, wælræste gecēas
 Byrhtnōðes mæg, hē mid billum wearð,
 his swustersunu, swiðe forhēawen. 115
 þær wearð wicingum wiperlēan āgyfen:
 gehyrde ic þæt Eadweard ānne slōge
 swiðe mid his swurde, swenges ne wyrnde,
 þæt him æt fōtum fēoll fæge cempa;
 þæs him his ðeoden þanc gesæde, 120
 þām bürpene, þā hē byre hæfde.
 Swā stemnetton stiðhycgende
 hysas æt hilde; hogodon georne
 hwā þær mid orde ærost mihte
 on fægean men feorh gewinnan, 125
 wigan mid wæpnum. Wæl fēol on eorðan.
 Stōdon stædefæste, stihte hī Byrhtnōð,
 bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc hogode tō wige,
 þe on Denon wolde dōm gefeohtan.
 Wōd þā wiges heard, wæpen ūp āhōf, 130
 bord tō gebeorge, ond wið þæs beornes stōp;
 ēode swā ānræd eorl tō þām ceorle;
 ægþer hyra ðōrum yfeles hogode.
 Sende þā se sārinc sūperne gār,
 þæt gewundod wearð wigena hlāford. 135
 Hē scēaf þā mid ðām scylde þæt se sceaft tōbærst,
 ond þæt spere sprengde þæt hit sprang ongēan;
 gegremod wearð se gūðrinc, hē mid gāre stang
 wlancne wicing þe him þā wunde forgeaf.

- 140 Frōd wæs se fyrdrinc, hē lēt his francan wadan
 þurh ðæs hysses hals, hand wisode
 þæt hē on þām færsceaðan feorh geræhte.
 Ðā hē oþerne ofstlice scēat,
 þæt sēo byrne tōbærst; hē wæs on brēostum wund
 145 þurh ðā hringlocan, him æt heortan stōd
 ætterne ord; se eorl wæs þē bliþra,
 hlōh þā mōdi man, sǣde Metode þanc
 ðæs dægweorces þe him Drihten forgeaf.
 Forlēt þā drenga sum daroð of handa
 150 flēogan, of folman, þæt sē tō forð gewāt
 þurh ðone æþelan . Æþelrēdes þegen.
 Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,
 cniht on gecampe, sē full cāflīce
 bræd of þām beorne blōdigne gār,
 155 Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmær se geonga,
 forlēt forheardne faran eft ongēan;
 ord in gewōd, þæt sē on eorþan læg
 þe his þeoden ær þearle geræhte.
 Eode þā gesyrwed secg tō þām eorle,
 160 hē wolde þæs beornes bēagas gefeccean,
 rēaf ond hringas ond gerēnod swurd.
 Ðā Byrhtnōð bræd bill of scēaðe,
 brād ond brūnecg, ond on þā byrnan slōh;
 tō raþe hine gelette lidmanna sum,
 165 þā hē þæs eorles earm āmyrde;
 feoll þā tō foldan fealohilte swurd,
 ne mihte hē gehealdan heardne mēce,
 wǣpnas wealdan. þāgýt þæt word gecwæð
 hār hilderinc, hyssas bylde,
 170 bæd gangan forð gōde gefēran;
 ne mihte þā on fōtum leng fæste gestandan;
 hē tō heofenum wlāt:
 “Gefance þē, ðeoda Waldend,
 ealra þæra wynna þe ic on worulde gebād.
 175 Nū ic āh, milde Metod, mǣste þearfe

þæt þū minum gāste gōdes geunne,
 þæt mīn sǣwul tō ðē sīðian mōte,
 on þīn geweald, þēoden engla,
 mid friþe ferian; ic eom frymði tō þē
 þæt hī helsceaðan hȳnan ne mōton." 180
 Ðā hine hēowon hǣðene scealcas;
 ond bēgen þā beornas þe him big stōdon,
 Ælfnōð ond Wulmǣr, bēgen lāgon,
 ðā onemn hyra frēan feorh gesealdon.
 Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe þe þær bēon noldon; 185
 þær wurdon Oddan bearn ærest on flēame:
 Godric fram gūþe, ond þone gōdan forlēt
 þe him mænigne oft mēar gesealde;
 hē gehlēop þone eoh, þe āhte his hlāford,
 on þām gerǣdum, þe hit riht ne wæs; 190
 ond his brōðru mid him bēgen ærndon,
 Godwine ond Godwig, gūþe ne gȳmdon,
 ac wendon fram þām wīge ond þone wudu sōhton,
 flugon on þæt fæsten ond hyra fēore burgon,
 ond manna mǣ þonne hit ænig mǣð wære, 195
 gyf hī þā geearnunga ealle gemundon,
 þe hē him tō duguþe gedōn hǣfde.
 Swā him Offa on dæg ær āsæde
 on þām mepelstede, þā hē gemōt hǣfde,
 þæt þær mōdelice manega spræcon 200
 þe eft æt þære *beorfe* þolian noldon.
 Ðā wearð āfeallen þæs folces ealdor,
 Æþelrēdes eorl; ealle gesāwon
 heorðgenēatas þæt hyra heorra læg.
 þā ðær wendon forð wlance þegenas, 205
 unearge men efston georne;
 hī woldon þā ealle oðer twēga,
 lif forlǣtan oððe lēofne gewrecan.
 Swā hī bylde forð bearn Ælfrices,
 wiga wintrum geong wordum mǣlde, 210
 Ælfwine þā cwæð, hē on ellen spræc:

191 ærdon.

192 Godrine.

201 Not in MS.

- “Gemunaþ þāra mæla þe wē oft æt meodo spræcon,
 þonne wē on bence bēot āhōfon,
 hæleð on healle, ymbe heard gewinn;
 215 nū mæg cunnian hwā cēne sȳ.
 Ic wylle mīne æþelo eallum gecȳþan,
 þæt ic wæs on Myrcon miccles cynnes,
 wæs mīn ealda fæder Ealhelm hāten,
 wīs ealdorman woruldgeseālig.
 220 Ne sceolon mē on þære þēode þegenas ætwitan
 þæt ic of ðisse fyrde fēran wille,
 eard gesēcan, nū mīn ealdor ligeð
 forhēawen æt hilde; mē is þæt hearma mæst;
 hē wæs ægðer mīn mæg ond mīn hlāford.”
 225 þā hē forð ēode, fæhðe gemunde,
 þæt hē mid orde ānne geræhte
 flotan on þām folce, þæt sē on foldan læg
 forwegen mid his wæpne. Ongan þā winas manian,
 frȳnd ond gefēran, þæt hī forð ēodon.
 230 Offa gemælde, æscholt āscēoc:
 “Hwæt! þū, Ælfwine, hafast ealle gemanode
 þegenas tō þearfe; nū ūre þēoden lið,
 eorl on eorðan, ūs is eallum þearf
 þæt ūre æghwylc oþerne bylde
 235 wigan tō wige, þā hwile þe hē wæpen mæge
 habban ond healdan, heardne mēce,
 gār ond gōd swurd. Ūs Godric hæfð,
 earh Oddan bearn, ealle beswicene;
 wēnde þæs for moni man, þā hē on mēare rād,
 240 on wlancan þām wicge, þæt wære hit ūre hlāford;
 forþan wearð bēn on felda folc tōtwæmed,
 scyldburih tōbrocen. Åbrēoðe his angin,
 þæt hē hēr swā manigne man āflȳmde.”
 Lēofsunu gemælde ond his linde āhōf,
 245 bord tō gebeorge, hē þām beorne oncwæð:
 “Ic þæt gehāte, þæt ic heonon nelle
 flēon fōtes trym, ac wille furðor gān,

wrecan on gewinne minne winedrihten.
 Ne þurfon mē embe Stūrmere stedefæste hælæð
 wordum ætwitan, nū min wine gecranc, 250
 þæt ic hlāfordlēas hām siðie,
 wende fram wige; ac mē sceal wāpen niman,
 ord ond iren." Hē ful yrre wōd,
 feaht fæstlice, flēam hē forhogode.
 Dunnere þā cwæð, daroð acwehte, 255
 unorne ceorl ofer eall clypode,
 bæd þæt beorna gehwylc Byrhtnōð wræce:
 "Ne mæg nā wandian sē þe wrecan þenceð
 frēan on folce, ne for fēore murnan."
 þā hī forð ēodon, fēores hī ne rōhton; 260
 ongunnon þā hiredmen heardlice feohtan,
 grame gārberend, ond God bædon
 þæt hī mōston gewrecan hyra winedrihten,
 ond on hyra fēondum fyl gewyrcean.
 Him se gýsel ongan geornlice fylstan; 265
 hē wæs on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,
 Ecglāfes bearn, him wæs Æscferð nama;
 hē ne wandode nā æt þām wigplegan,
 ac hē fýsde forð flān genehe;
 hwilon hē on bord scēat, hwilon beorn tæse, 270
 æfre embe stunde hē sealde sume wunde,
 þā hwile ðe hē wāpna wealdan mōste.
 Ðāgyt on orde stōd Ēadweard se langa,
 gearo ond geornful; gylpwordum spræc
 þæt hē nolde flēogan fōtmæl landes, 275
 ofer bæc būgan, þā his betera læg.
 Hē bræc þone bordweall ond wið ðā beornas
 feaht,
 oðþæt hē his singgyfan on þām sǣmannum
 wurðlice wræc, ær hē on wæle lǣge.
 Swā dyde Æþeric, æpele gefēra, 280
 fūs ond forðgeorn feaht eornoste.
 Sībyrhtes brōðor ond swiðe mænig oþer

- clufon cellod bord, cēne hī weredon;
 bærst bordes lærig ond sēo byrne sang
 285 gryrelēoða sum. þā æt gūðe slōh
 Offa þone sēlidan, þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,
 ond ðær Gaddes mæg grund gesōhte.
 Raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forhēawen;
 hē hæfde ðeah geforþod þæt hē his frēan gehēt,
 290 swā hē bēotode ær wið his bēahgifan,
 þæt hī sceoldon bēgen on burh ridan
 hāle tō hāme, oððe on here cringan,
 on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;
 hē læg ðegenlice ðeodne gehende.
 295 Ðā wearð borda gebræc; brimmen wōdon
 gūðe gegremode; gār oft þurhwōd
 fæges feorhhūs. Forð ðā ēode Wistān,
 þurstānes sunu wið þās secgas feaht;
 hē wæs on geþrang hyra þrēora bana,
 300 ær him Wigelines bearn on þām wæle læge.
 þær wæs stið gemōt; stōdon fæste
 wigan on gewinne; wigend cruncon
 wundum wērige; wæl fēol on eorþan.
 Ōswold ond Ealdwold ealle hwile,
 305 bēgen þā gebrōþru, beornas trymedon,
 hyra winemāgas wordon bædon,
 þæt hī þær æt ðearfe þolian sceoldon,
 unwæclīce wæpna nēotan.
 Byrhtwold mapelode, bord hafenode,
 310 sē wæs eald genēat, æsc ācwehte,
 hē ful baldlice beornas lārde:
 “Hige sceal þē heardra, heorte þē cēnre,
 mōd sceal þē mære, þē ūre mægen lýtlað.
 Hēr lið ūre ealdor eall forhēawen,
 315 gōd on grēote; ā mæg gnornian
 sē ðe nū fram þis wigplegan wendan þenceð.
 Ic eom frōd fēores; fram ic ne wille,
 ac ic mē be healfe minum hlāforde,

be swā lēofan men, licgan þence.”
Swā hi Æpelgāres bearn ealle bylde, 320
Godrīc, tō gūþe; oft hē gār forlēt,
wælspere, windan on þā wicingas,
swā hē on þām folce fyrrest ēode,
hēow ond hýnde, oðþæt hē on hilde gecranc.
Næs þæt nā se Godrīc þe ðā gūðe forbēah. 325

XXXV. SOLOMON AND SATURN

SATURNUS cwæð.

Ac hwæt is ðæt wundor ðe geond ðās worold færeð,
styrnenga gæð, staðolas bēateð,
āweceð wōpdropan, winneð oft hider?
Ne mæg hit steorra ne stān ne se stēapa gimm,
285 wæter ne wildēor, wihte beswican;
ac him on hand gæð heardes ond hnesces,
micles, mætes. Him tō mōse sceall
gegangan gēara gehwelce grundbūendra,
lyftflēogendra, laguswimmendra,
290 ðria ðrēotēno ðūsendgerīmes.

SALOMON cwæð.

Ylðo bēoð on eorðan æghwæs cræftig:
mid hīðendre hildewræsne,
rūmre racentēage, ræceð wide
langre līnan, lisseð eall ðæt hēo wile;
295 bēam hēo ābrēoteð ond bebriceð telgum,
āstyreð standendne stefn on sīðe,
āfilleð hine on foldan; friteð æfter ðām
wildne fugol; hēo oferwigeð wulf,
hīo oferbīdeð stānas, hēo oferstigeð stýle;
300 hīo ābīteð iren mid ōme, dēð ūsic swā.

NOTES

The following abbreviations are used in the Notes :

- A.S. : v. OE.
 B.-T. (Supp.): Anglo-Saxon Dictionary by Bosworth and Toller (Oxford 1898); Supplements I and II (1908, 1916).
 C.H. : Stubbs's Constitutional History of England (Oxford 1880).
 Chron.: A.S. Chronicle (see Extract I).
 Cook (in Ext. IV): Cook's First Book in Old English (Boston 1895).
 Dial. Dict.: Wright's English Dialect Dictionary.
 D.N.B.: Dictionary of National Biography.
 E.E.T.S.: Early English Text Society.
 EWS.: Early West Saxon.
 Gr.-W., *Bibliothek*: Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie, edited by Grein and Wülker (Leipzig).
 LWS.: Late West Saxon.
 ME.: Middle English.
 MHG.: Middle High German.
 M.L.R.: Modern Language Review.
 N.E.D.: New English Dictionary.
 OE.: = A.S. = Anglo-Saxon or Old English.
 ON.: Old Norse.
 O.S. Facs.: Ordnance Survey Facsimiles.
 Rid.: Old English Riddles (see Ext. XX).
 Siev(ers): Sievers' Grammar of Old English, ed. Cook (Boston 1903).
 Sprach(schatz): Grein's Sprachschatz der as. Dichter (1861 and 1914).
 Sweet: (usually) Sweet's A.S. Reader (Oxford 1894).
 Vulg.: Biblia Sacra vulgatae editionis Sixti V.

N.B. The first word only of a translated passage is given where no confusion can result; in such cases the translation is in inverted commas.

I. THE CHRONICLE

MSS. There are six extant MSS. of the OE. Chronicle, besides fragments of others, of which one (A) is represented by Wheloc's edition. "It would be truer to say that these MSS. contain four Anglo-Saxon Chronicles...A, C, D, E, have every right to be considered distinct Chronicles" (Plummer). These four MSS. have been used for our three extracts, I, X., and XXXIII.

A (Parker MS., Corpus Christi Coll., Camb.) is a Winchester chronicle down to 1001, where it originally ended. After this there are about a dozen entries, ending 1070, made later at Canterbury. This MS. is Early West Saxon down to the end of Alfred's reign; this extract is taken from it, except for occasional readings from other MSS., e.g. *fæstenne* (136).

C (Cott. Tib. B. i in the Brit. Mus.) is an Abingdon chronicle, and ends in 1066.

D (Cott. Tib. B. iv in the Brit. Mus.) is a Worcestershire chronicle, and ends in 1079.

E (Laud Misc. 636 in the Bodleian) is a Peterborough chronicle, and ends three-quarters of a century later than any of the other MSS., in 1154.

Editions. 1. The best edition is *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel* ed. Earle and Plummer (Oxford 1892-9), use of which has been made in the following notes. The second volume contains a valuable introduction. 2. *The A.S. Chronicle* ed. B. Thorpe (London 1861) is a valuable work of reference for the texts of all the MSS.

The Chronicle is of equal interest and importance as a record of the changes that took place in the language over a period of about three centuries, as an historical record, and as the finest monument of O.E. prose literature. King Alfred was almost certainly the inspirer of the annals of his reign, if not the actual composer.

1. *Hēr* lit. here, i.e. at this place in the annals, i.e. in this year. The Parker MS. is, on many folios, ruled into small spaces, each to represent a year.

benam agrees with the nearest subject, but *wiotan* is also part of the subject. This is the first mention in the Chronicle of action by the Witenagemot.

3. *þā* it, Hampshire.

þone aldormon Cumbra, who was avenged by his herdsman (l. 6).

4. *wunode*: other MSS. may be right in reading *mid wunode*.

5. *Pryfetes flōdan*, probably Privet in Hants.

6. *se* this, the above named; so in ll. 9, 10. This is the invariable force of the definite article before proper names in OE., even before names of rivers.

8. *ymb* '31 years from the time that he received the kingdom.' *Ymb* before nouns of time means 'at,' 'after,' not 'about.' 'About 31' is a manifest absurdity.

xxxi wiñt (= *wintra*) in reality 29 years. The narrative now passes on to Cynewulf's death, which is recorded chronologically in the annal for 784. But the correct dates of his reign are 757-786.

11. *lytle werode* dat. (instr.) of accompaniment; cp. l. 100.

on: all the principal usages of this prep., with acc. and dat., are illustrated in this annal.

12. *bur*. "In this circumstantial narrative the reader should bear in mind the arrangements of a Saxon residence. The chief building was the *hall*, around which were grouped the other apartments, each entered from the court; the whole surrounded by a *wall* or rampart of earth, and therefore named a *burh*. The common external entrance was the gate (*geat*), which was an opening in the *wall*; but the entrance to any of the enclosed buildings was a *door* (*duru*). The description in this annal seems to imply that the residence at Merton covered a considerable area.

The king was in the lady's chamber (*bur*—the 'bower' of mediaeval romance), and Cyneheard surprised him there (*hine þær berad*) by riding in unexpectedly through the outer *gate* into the court, before the king's attendants, who had retired to the hall, were aware (*ær hine þa men onfundon þe mid þam cyninge wærun*). Then the fight between the king and his foe takes place at the door (*duru*) of the lady's bower, and there the king was slain. And now the lady's screams had, for the first time, alarmed the king's guard in the hall. They hastened to the rescue, scorned Cyneheard's proposals, and fought till all but one were slain. Next morning the rest of the king's party came up, and found Cyneheard in occupation, and in a posture of defence (*þone æþeling on þære byrig metton*). His party had closed the outer gates (*þa gatū*), and meant to

defend them. After a fruitless parley, they fought about the gates (*ymb þa gatú*) till the party inside was obliged to yield [killed].—Earle.

17. *ofslægenne* acc. masc. sg. agreeing with the preceding object *hine*; cp. l. 167, and, without agreement, ll. 155 (*tönnumen*) and 223 (*freten*). The agreement of the pp. in this construction is not uncommon, but is not the rule.

18. *gebærum*, bearing, but here 'cries,' a common meaning in ME., e.g. in Layamon and *The Owl and the Nightingale*.

19. *urnon* lit. 'they ran whichever then became ready and quickest,' i.e. each ran to the spot as quickly as he could get ready.

24. *þæt* this (*róðe*), viz. that the king was slain. This use of *ðæt* or *ðæs*, to anticipate a noun-clause, is frequent. See XXXIV. 239.

25. *him beæftan*=*beæftan him* (27). Cp. *him tō* (28), *him mid* (31), *him from* (32), and l. 329.

27. *þone æþeling Cyneheard*.

28. *ond* 'and they (within) had locked the gates (leading in) to them (the king's men).'

29. The difficulty of the remainder of this vigorous annal is due, not to 'the poverty of the English language,' but to the fact that the writer did not consider the uninformed reader; what he meant was perfectly clear to himself. Cyneheard (l. 29) offered Osric and the king's party their own terms; and his men added (31) that the kinsmen of Osric's party were with Cyneheard and would not desert him. Osric's party replied (32) with a refusal; but offered (34) their kinsmen an opportunity of quitting the *burg* unharmed. The kinsmen replied from within (35) that the same offer had been made by Cyneheard to those members of the king's party who had been slain with Cynewulf; and added (37) that they had no more intention of accepting Osric's offer "than your comrades had of accepting ours." That was the last word on either side.

32. *noldon* sc. *gān*. The omission of a verb of motion is not uncommon in contexts where no confusion can result.

cuædon = *cwædon*: examples of *u*=*w* are common in early MSS., e.g. *cuēne* (49), *cuōm* (50).

33. *nære*: this subjunctive of indirect statement is very common.

35. *æodon* past subj. pl., where the normal ending in EWS. was *-en*. But the *-on* of the indic. was borrowed early.

þæt tæc 'that the same offer had been made to their comrades.' For the assimilation of consonants in *þæt tæc* < *þæt þæt*, cp. *þætte* < *þæt þe*.

37. *ðoure*. The phrase in *oratio recta*, "so characteristic of antique narration, and especially frequent in the Icelandic sagas" (Plummer), puts a finishing touch to the crude vigour of this annal.

40. *alle* the unbroken *a* is not infrequent in EWS., esp. in *Chron*.

41. *þæs aldormonnes* Osric.

43. *hæþne men*, the Northmen, commonly called the Danes. In the annal for 787 *Ā* has *Deniscra monna* where all the other MSS. have *Norðmanna*.

ærest: but an earlier wintering is mentioned in the annal for 851.

45. *Gode tō lofe* 'for a praise to God, for God's praise.' *Gode* is a dat. commodi or possessive dat.; the construction is to be noted because of its very frequent occurrence; see ll. 46, 49.

46. *Rōme*: Alfred accompanied his father.

50. *þæs* thereof, i.e. of his return.

nigontēo þe lit. '19th half year, i.e. 18 years and a half'; cp. l. 114.

The elaborate pedigree that follows at this point—a similar one of Alfred forms a preface to three of the MSS., and seems to connect the

King with the compilation of the Chronicle—is included here for its quaint interest. It is believed to mark the close of an earlier West Saxon Chronicle.

53. *Egðbrehting* son of Egbert, -ing being the termination of the A.S. patronymic.

55. *Sce Pētre*, i.e. Rome.

56. *his feorh gesealde* died.

63. *Beow.* This is the supposed original hero of the *Beowulf* myths, into whose place the historic Beowulf has been thought by some to have stepped. The conjecture is however very hazardous. See Dr Chambers's *Introduction to Beowulf*.

64. *Hrāþraing*. The Parker MS. has omitted the words "Hrāþra Hwalaing, Hwala Bedwiging, Bedwig Sceafig; id est filius Noe."

68. *here*. By this time *here* had come to mean in prose 'raiding army, Danish force.' In this connection see p. 97, l. 33. The native army is *fiereð*.

tō lit. 'into Wessex to Reading.'

69. *þæs* ('after') 3 days from that time.' The reckoning by *nights* is mentioned by Tacitus (*Germania* xi). Cp. 'fortnight.' Cp. also 'winters' for 'years' as in l. 8.

77. *Æscesdūne* a hill near Ashdown in Berks, close to Compton, between Newbury and Didcot. The Berkshire White Horse is said to commemorate this battle.

84. *ond þā hergas* 'and both the divisions (=the *gefylcu* of l. 78, and the *getruman* of ll. 80, 82) [were] put to flight and [there were] many thousands of slain.'

85. *on* against them.

91. *longe on dæg* far into the day.

93. *āhton* lit. 'held command of the place of slaughter, i.e. were masters of the field of battle.' Cp. ll. 100-1. The Danes, "*per audacitatem persequentium decipientes*" (Asser), turned upon their pursuers, and in the end defeated them. See Plummer's *Life of Alfred*, p. 99.

95. *sumorlida*. It refers to the hordes of Scandinavian pirates who issued forth to plunder in the summer, returning home to winter; as opposed to the forces which wintered in the British Isles, and ultimately settled there permanently.—Plummer. Cp. the ON. personal name Sumarliði.

96. *þæs* 'after the following Easter'; so *þæs on sumera* (262)=the following summer.

100. *hine* it, the *here*.

102. *þæs gēares* gen. of time, 'in the course of the year'; *þȳ gēare* (107), in that year.

wurdon. O.E. uses both *weorðan* (like Ger. *werden*) and *wesan* (*bēon*) to form the pass. voice: cp. l. 106.

103. *būtan þām þe* may be rendered 'besides the occasions when' or 'in addition to which'; but, in strict grammar, *rāde* should come out of the relative clause and be governed by *būtan*:—*būtan þām rādum þe* etc., besides those raids that Alfred and others oft rode on, which were not reckoned.

him reflex. dat., common with verbs of motion; see l. 128.

106. *viii* '9 jarls and one Danish king.'

109. *wið* against; *mið* with, at the head of.

112. *būtan ælcum gerēþrum*: paralleled in legends of many Irish, Cornish and Breton saints.

113. *lufan*. *Lufa*, love, in EWS. more often follows the weak declension than the strong.

114. *þriddan healfre* two and a half.

121. At the beginning of this line stands the date '892' in the Parker MS., the last thing in the handwriting of the first scribe. But the words *þý ilcan gēare* show that the following entry by the second scribe nevertheless belongs to the year 891.

122. *on* is frequently used with the acc. (twice more in l. 124) where, perhaps on the analogy of classical syntax, we should rather have expected a dat.

128. *swā þæt* 'so that they crossed over at one time, horses and all': *āsettan* = *āsetton*.

129. *Limen*: Lympne or Lymne (pron. *Lim*), the Roman *Portus Lemanis*, near Hythe in Kent, no doubt marks the former mouth of the river Lymne. The physical features of the coast have altered greatly; there is no river *now* to which the description in the text would apply; but the course of the 'Limen' must be pretty closely followed by the present military canal. Mr W. H. Stevenson identifies the Rother with the 'Limen,' and states that mod. Lympne marks the former mouth of this river, which now empties itself at Rye. Gaimar (*Lestorie des Engles* l. 3416) says: "Cel ewe Limmene e bien parfund."

130. *mid [þriddan healfum] hunde* 'with 250 ships.'

132. *ēastlang ond westlang* 'from east to west.'

135. *fram* 'from the outer mouth, the estuary.' Adjectives in *-weard* follow the construction familiar in Latin in such expressions as *summus mons*. So in II. 53 *on þām lande norþweardum* = in the north of that land.

136. *inne on* within; *on* in the next line is redundant.

137. *ond wæs*: the omission of the subject is not uncommon in prose and in poetry.

141. 894. The difficulty of this annal is due partly to the complexity of the operations, partly to the fact that some events, especially in the third paragraph, are not narrated in chronological sequence, but referred to incidentally in explanation of what happened later in the same year. The following attempt at a consecutive narrative is in the main condensed from a fuller note of Plummer's.

There was a large force of Danes at Appledore in Kent, a smaller force under Hæsten at Milton near Sheppey. In 894 Alfred exacted pledges (l. 143) from the Danes of East Anglia and Northumbria that they would not assist these new invaders. Nevertheless they cooperated more or less openly with them in their forays (146). Alfred took up a position between the two Danish camps, and endeavoured to detach the Danes at Milton by making a separate agreement with them. Hæsten consented; he and his two sons were baptised, Alfred himself and Ethelred acting as sponsors (194). But the treaty was only a blind on Hæsten's part. He crossed to Benfleet in Essex, threw up a fortification there, and began to ravage (199). Meanwhile the Danes at Appledore marched north-west with their booty, intending to cross the upper Thames and so join Hæsten at Benfleet (161). But they were intercepted at Farnham by a division of the fyrd, defeated, and driven in confusion across Thames and up the Hertfordshire Colne, where they were besieged until the supplies of the English gave out. Alfred was on his way to relieve them (169), when he heard that a Danish fleet was besieging Exeter. He at once proceeded thither, despatching however a small force to watch the Danes on Colne (179). [Edward, Alfred's heir, with the help of a force from London under Ethelred, compelled these Danes to submit and give hostages; they then marched off] to Benfleet, where Hæsten was again harrying (202). Here their former

assailants, having received reinforcements on the way at London and from the west (182), attacked them in Hæsten's absence, and took prisoner his wife and sons; these were sent to Alfred, who chivalrously released them (197). The defeated Danes fell back on Shoebury, where they were joined by Hæsten's and other forces (211). From Shoebury they made a dash up Thames to Severn, but were defeated at Buttington and retired again to Essex (230). Again receiving reinforcements, they made another dash across England to Chester, which they reached before the fyrd could overtake them (237).

The part in square brackets is not in the annal, but is derived from *Ethelwerdi Chronica*.

142. *on þæm eastrice* referring to the Danes' winter camp at Louvain 891-2. The dates from 893 onwards have all been increased by one by the scribe; probably the original dates were correct: the beginning of 893 would be 'twelve months' after the winter camp at Louvain.

Norþhymbre, 'the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia': cp. ll. 173-4, 211.

145. *oþþe* 'either with the Appledore and Milton Danes, or on their own side only.'

148. *þærþær* lit. 'where he nighest had space owing to [the Danes'] wood-fastness and water-fastness'; that is to say, Alfred led his army in between the Danes at Appledore and those at Milton in order to prevent their uniting, and then, dividing his forces, invested the two camps. The preventive use of *for*, commoner in M.E., is still preserved in such sentences as, 'I shall go my own way *for* all you may say.'

149. *ægþerne* sc. *here*.

150, 152. *hīe* the Danes.

151. *hlōþum*: see XIV. 22.

efes for *efese*: an uninflected dat. sg. is of very rare occurrence; but see *Sæfern* ll. 217, 275, compared with l. 212.

153. *mæstra* lit. 'on each of most days, i.e. almost every day.'

155. *on tū tōnumen*. Cp. the description of the Amazons in Orosius: "hie heora here on tū todældon, oþer æt ham beon heora lond to heal-danne, oðer ut faran to winnanne"; cp. also 1 Kings v. 13, 14, of Solomon's levies of labourers to build the Temple. It is by no means impossible that the Orosius passage may have suggested the plan to Alfred.—Plummer.

158-9. *oþre sīþe...oþre sīþe* (instr.) once...the other time.

160. *þā* (acc. fem. sg.) = *herehijð*. Cp. the similar use of Ger. *der*.

161. *in on*: the first word may be regarded as an adv., the second is a prep. The three other MSS. which contain this passage have the one word *innan*, into. But see II. 65, 73.

162. *forrād...foran*, lit. 'intercepted in front.' Redundant advs. in *-an*, indicating 'direction from,' are the rule in this and similar expressions: cp. *utan beode*, l. 12; *besæt utan*, invested, l. 165; *offoron hindan*, overtook, l. 218; *forforon foran*, blockaded, l. 312.

163. *āhreddon*: the sudden change of number without change of subject is not at all infrequent; in l. 229 it happens with two following words.

165. *iggað* Thorney.

þā hwīle þe hāe, while they, the fyrd. *þā hwīle þe* (acc. sg.), lit. 'the while that,' is the origin of the modern conjunction 'while'; with *lengest* it = as long as.

168. *scīre*, i.e. his division of the fyrd, the division whose term of service was now beginning. It has no reference to 'shire' as a territorial division.—Plummer.

169. *pā...pā* then; so also in ll. 203, 266. The duplicated *pā* almost always = when, as in l. 207. Here and in the next line supply on *fære* from the line above.

170. The situation is not a difficult one to understand. Alfred had divided the native army into two parts, one of which was investing the Danes in Thorney; but their supplies gave out before they were relieved by the other part under Alfred himself. Though the siege was thus raised for a time, the Danes did not escape because their king was wounded.

176. *norþsæ* the Bristol Channel, still called 'the north sea' by Plymouth sailors.

pā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron. It is not clear whether the Danes collected 100 or 140 ships in all. The most probable explanation is that they collected 100 ships and sailed to the coast of S. Devon; here they divided, 40 ships going round Cornwall to the Bristol Channel, and the rest besieging Exeter. Two slight alterations would make this the meaning of the text: the insertion of *fōron* after *scipa* in l. 175, and of *ōðru* after *pā* in l. 176. The omission of the words 'ond sum feowertig scipa norþ ymbutan' in the B, C and D MSS. tends to confirm this interpretation. It is perhaps worthy of note that at Colombo in Ceylon steamers are to-day advertised as sailing 'north about' or 'south about' the island. See note on X. 156.

180. The narrative is obscure at this point, partly through an omission which has been supplied in the note on l. 141. If they who *fōron forð* were the 'very small force of people in the east of England' (l. 179), whom the King had spared from his westward-marching army, it would seem from l. 181 that, before or after the relief of Exeter, he was able to send back more troops.

198. *geworct = geworht*, pp. of *wyrcean*.

199. *swā*, so soon.

þone ilcan ende. Æthelred was the famous 'alderman' of Mercia. He had married Alfred's eldest daughter Æthelflæd. See ll. 194, 213.

213. *Æþelm*. Æthelhelm and Æthelnoth were the 'aldermen' of Wilts and Somerset respectively.

217. *Norðwēalcynnes*, the people of Wales, so called to distinguish them from the *Westwēalas* or *Cornwēalas*, the Britons of Cornwall. See X. 141.

219. *Buttingtūn* now Buttington Tump at the mouth of Wye in Gloucestershire. In l. 221 *þære ēa* is Wye.

staþe from *stæþ*; *a* is normal in pl. *staþu* (VI. 71), but unusual in the sing. in EWS.

222. *wiþ* used pregnantly = *absgod wið* (l. 207).

sciphere army landed from a Danish fleet. In other passages in the Chronicle it is used of an English fleet; see X. 190.

hie the Danes.

229. The Parker MS. has only "ond ēac monige oþre cyninges þegnas ofslægen; ond se dæl etc.," which seems to imply that "ond se dæl etc." refers to the English, as is not the case. The reading in the text was suggested by Plummer; it is obtained by combining the readings of the B, C, and D MSS.

236. *Lēgaceaster* Chester. The name is derived from Lat. *Legionis castra*; it had been the station of the 20th legion of the Roman army.

241. *mid hira horsum fretton* grazed (it with) their horses.

243. *cōmon*: that was in the autumn of 892. See note on l. 142.

275. *Cwātbyrcg* Bridgnorth. There is still a place *Quat* a few miles down Severn from there.

278. *þā ealle* sc. *scipu*.
 281. *þone winter* acc. of duration of time.
 288. *Godes þonces* 'by the will or mercy of God'; *þonces* is an adverbial gen. governing *Godes*.
 289. *gebrocod*: cp. XVI. 48. Observe the progression: *ealles for swiðe*, (not) all too greatly; *micle swiþor*, much more; *ealles swiþost* (= *ealra swiþust*, l. 302), most of all.
 296. *æt Dorceceastre*. In consequence of the Danish conquest of Mercia (874), the see of Leicester had been moved to Dorchester (Oxon). This perhaps explains the difference of phraseology as compared with "bisceop on Hrofesceastre" just above. Swithwulf was bishop of Rochester, but Ealhheard was only bishop at Dorchester.—Plummer.
 306. *næron* 'they were built neither on the Frisian nor on the Danish model.'
 310. *þær* on that coast.
 311. *tā* to that coast or against them.
 312. *forfōron* 'they blockaded the mouth so that the Danes could not get to the open sea.' Poole Harbour in Dorset seems to correspond to the details of this encounter.
 314. *drīgum* sc. *londe*.
 315. *uppe on londe* inland; cp. *Cant. Tales*, A. 702.
 318. *þā cōmon* 'they got away because the ships of the English ran aground.'
 320. *þæs dēopes* evidently the channel made by the river in what was otherwise at low water an estuary of mud.
 326. *Friēsa*. Till Alfred could build up a native body of sailors he had to hire foreigners.—P.
 327. *ond ealra monna* 'in all.'
 336. *mid*: see note on l. 128.
 339. *Wealhgerēfa*, 'Welsh reeve,' whom Earle took to be the commander of a body of troops patrolling the Welsh border, called the *Wealhfereld*.

II. ALFRED'S OROSIUS

MSS. There are two, the Lauderdale (Helmington Hall, Suffolk), contemporary, the Cottonian (Cott. Tib. B. 1), of the 10th or 11th century. The Lauderdale has been taken as the basis; but, as it is unfortunately defective, it has had to be supplemented by the other.

Editions. Alfred's *Orosius* has been edited, with the Latin original, by Dr Sweet (Early English Text Society, no. 79). Bosworth's edition is based on the Cotton MS.

Other Works. Geidel, *Alfred der Grosse als Geograph* (1904); Schilling, *K. Alfred's as. Bearbeitung der Weltgesch. des Orosius* (1886).

Orosius was a disciple of Augustine who, early in the fifth century, wrote a History of the World, which became one of the standard works of the middle ages. This fact justifies its inclusion in the small number of works that Alfred translated. It was originally written in order to prove that the troubles and evils of the Christian era were not due to Christianity, but had been exceeded by those of pagan times. Alfred's translation is almost too free to merit the name. No one now studies ancient history in Orosius; he would be even more ill advised who took the West Saxon version as authoritative. In our fourth and fifth pieces no attempt is made, as a rule, in these Notes to correct the King's numerous mistakes in translation, except where the modern English

rendering would be affected by them; some instances are given, however, in order to show their nature and extent. 'Lat.' here means the original Latin of Orosius.

Alfred's English is so far affected by the medium from which he is translating that his translated work is to some extent latinised in construction. This is fortunately not the case in our first three pieces, which are his original insertions in the OE. *Orosius*. The first may be held to justify its inclusion by the fact that it is, after the first few lines, entirely original. The second and third derive intense interest from the fact that they are graphic narratives of contemporary voyages, apparently taken down by the King, in part in oratio recta (see l. 163), from the lips of the explorers themselves. "In recording the information received from his two sailor visitors, Ohthere and Wulfstan, the clearness and perspicacity of the narrative, and the rejection of all hearsay evidence, show that King Alfred was most careful and conscientious, anxious to secure accuracy, and only to present to his people what was reliable" (Markham).

3. *swā* lit. 'as we best know it,' i.e. 'as we know about them.'

7. *is*: the subject *sēo*, which (Danube), is understood.

8. *Wendelsæ*, properly the Mediterranean, but here the Black Sea, which Alfred considered a part of the Mediterranean. In other places he calls the Black Sea "Euxinus." See Index of Proper Names.

19, 150. *Ongle, Angle*: Angeln in Slesvig-Holstein between Slesvig and Flensburg. See *Widsith* ed. Chambers p. 71.

19. *Sillende*, originally *Sinlendi*, = the district of Slesvig.

sumne dæl adverbial accus., 'part of Denmark'; see note on l. 152.

20. *benorþan him*. Alfred cannot mean that these Slavonic tribes were north of Denmark; so that the reference in *him*, if definite, must be to one of the tribes mentioned earlier, probably to the Old Saxons. The Afdrede were established in what is now Mecklenburg.

21. *Hæfeldan*. "Why the Wilti were sometimes called Heveldi will appear from their location, as pointed out by Ubbo Emmius: 'Wilsos, Honetorum [Slavs] gentem, ad Havelam trans Albim [Elbe] sedes habentem'" (Bosworth). The Spree is a tributary of the Havel, a tributary of the Elbe, and there is still a large district known as Havelland in Brandenburg, W. of Berlin.

Wineda lond, a land of the Wends. The Afdrede, the Wylte, and the Sysyle were all tribes of Wends, *Winedas* being probably used as a generic name for Slav tribes. In the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan, ll. 150-174, the land of the Wends corresponds approximately to Mecklenburg and Pomerania. "The Wends pressed forward into the lands between the Elbe and the Vistula vacated by the Germans, where Wulfstan found them in the ninth century" (Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 209).

22. *ofer sum dæl* at some distance. *Dæl* is usually masc. (see l. 19); but *sum dæl*, accus., occurs twice in Gregory's Dialogues.

24. *Bægwære healfe*, half or part of Bavaria.

28. *wēstenne*: perhaps the Karst, a limestone plateau N.E. of Istria.

29. *Crēca land*, the Byzantine empire; almost certainly this is the meaning in l. 8 also.

Wisle lond, Vistula land, i.e. the land drained by the sources of the Vistula, e.g. Silesia and Galicia.

34. *Mægþa land*: the only suggestion is that this 'land of maidens' (?) is an attempt to locate the Amazons.

35. *Rifēn*. In another passage where these mountains are mentioned Orosius has *Riphaei montes*, respecting which there are diverse

statements in ancient writers; if there is any definite reference here, it may be to the Valdai Hills.

36. *him*: the references throughout this sentence are clearly to the S. Danes.

38. *landum*. From this plural form it may be inferred that the N. Danes inhabited Jutland, as well as S. Sweden (see note on l. 152) and the islands.

42. *Ōsti*. Alfred appears to be in no little confusion about the *Ōsti*. They are east of the N. Danes (or possibly of the *Ōstsæ*); they are south of the *Ōstsæ* and the Wends, and north of the Wylte or Hæfeldan; they are even, apparently, the Baltic (l. 48). Bosworth and Markham agree that they are the same people as the Este or Osterlings (see note on l. 169).

44. *Burgendan*, Burgundians, apparently in the island of Bornholm; the Burgundians of Posen had moved west and south centuries ere this. Cp. l. 163.

48. *sæs...Ōsti* must = *Ōstsæ* (37), the Baltic.

bēastan him: it is clear from this and other passages that Alfred overleaps the sea in his geographical relations. *Him* throughout this sentence refers to the *Swēon*.

49. *wēstenne*, plural.

Cwēnland, the land of the Quains (Lat. *Cayanî*), a Finnish tribe dwelling in N. Sweden.

50. *Scridefinnas*: one section of the widely spread Finnish race, dwelling more particularly in the N. of Norway, and equivalent to Lapps rather than Finns in the modern sense. The Scridefinnas take their distinguishing title from sliding (Icel. *skrīða*) with snowshoes. Procopius gives an account of the Σκριθίνοι.—Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 213.

54. *norþweardum*. See note on l. 135.

55. *sie* lit. 'is very long,' i.e. extends very far.

56. *on huntodē* a-hunting.

59. *oþþe* or; but render 'and.'

61. *him* reflex. dat., common with verbs of motion.

ealne weg all the way, acc. of duration of space.

67. Ohthere was the first to double the North Cape, and his farthest north held its ground for nearly 700 years, until the voyage of Wiloughby and Chancellor in 1553.—Markham.

68. *swās wā* as far as; also in l. 71.

72. *ēa* Varzuga (Markham), which runs through the Kola peninsula to the White Sea.

73. *forþ bi* past.

76. *him wæs* 'he had'; so often.

78. *þæt wæron*: cp. Fr. *c'étaient*, Ger. *es waren*; *eall* agrees with *þæt*.

81. *Terfinna land*. The country between the White Sea and the Arctic Ocean, *Ter* being the ancient name of the Kola peninsula. *Terfinnas* therefore means the Laplanders in *Ter*.

82. *oþþe* see note on l. 59, and cp. l. 77.

84. *ymb hie ūtan* = *ymbūtan hie*.

85. *hwæt* 'what truth there was in their reports.'

89. *þā tēð...sume* 'some of those tusks'; the construction of *sume* is to be noted.

90. *bið swiðe*. Here the Cottonian text begins: hence the occurrence of late forms and spellings.

Se 'that,' emphatic; so is *þā* in l. 93, and *þāra* in 94.

93. *fēowertiges* gen. governed by *lange*; cp. l. 111. The ON. ell was 18 inches, which would give a length of 72 to 75 feet.

94. *hē syxa sum* he with five others. Prof. Skeat took this statement to refer to walruses, not "right" whales. Markham held the same view. A letter from a correspondent, Mrs O'Ferrall, long since made me uncomfortable as to the correctness of an interpretation in direct contra-vention of the plain meaning of the passage. She wrote (5 Aug., 1904): "I have now found out that on the occasion I mentioned to you, when a man who was spending a holiday in the Shetland Isles went out with the whaling boats, 150 whales were secured in one catch. The whales were surrounded by a few boats and driven onto the shore, where they were easily killed while in this helpless condition. I thought it possible they might have been caught in quantities in this easy way in Ohthere's time." I therefore applied to the late Mr Frank T. Bullen, author of *The Cruise of the Cachalot*, who kindly sent me the following note: "I see no reason why Ohthere and five companions should not have killed 60 embayed orquals in two days. I should doubt the possibility of their slaying the same number of morses (walrus) in the same time." In conversation Mr Bullen added that the walrus is "a fighting beast."

96. *þe heora spēda on bēoð* which their wealth consists in. It is to be noticed that the normal modern word-order is the same except that we put the prep. last.

103. *þæt lǣtle* sc. *land*.

ereðe: cp. Deuteronomy xxi. 4: "a rough valley which is neither eared nor sown."

109. *ambra*: for the disputed capacity of the *amber* see Harmer, *Eng. Hist. Documents* 73.

111. *sȳ* 'must be'; jussive subjunctive.

113. *Norðmanna land* = *Norðweg* l. 143 = Norway.

114. *Eal þæt his* 'all of it that': this is the usual OE. order.

118. *ēasteward*, 119. *Ēastwerd*, = *sūðeward*, as is clear from the general sense of ll. 118-22. This use of *ēasteward* by Ohthere is in accordance with Old Norse practice: see *M.L.R.* xii. 2. 201.

119. *swā norðor swā smælre* the further north the narrower. *Norðor* is a compar. adv., *smælre* a compar. adj. agreeing with *land*.

120-2. Rask multiplied these measurements by five to reduce Ohthere's miles to English miles. I am not convinced that Alfred had not already rectified them, as he seems to have done in l. 171. It is not the extent of Norway that is given, but of the inhabited strip of land on the west.

121. *wære*. The subjunctive here by no means implies doubt. In positive statements of fact, made, in oratio obliqua, in subordinate clauses, the verb is frequently in the subjunctive. See note on III. 24.

127. Ohthere thinks of an imaginary line dividing Scandinavia into north and south. South of this line, S. Norway is on the west, *Sveoland* on the east; north of it, N. Norway is on the west, *Cwēna land* on the east. *Op þæt land norðeward* might be rendered 'up to the latitude of the line dividing north and south.'

134. Ohthere's home has been placed on the shores of Lerivik Sound, between the Island of Senyen and the mainland.—Markham.

137. *Scīringesheal* is in old Norwegian Skiringssalr, which, in the ninth century, was a town on the shores of a small bay in Larviksfjord called Viksfjord.—Markham.

140. *bīð*. The *bēon* forms of the pres. of the verb 'be' are always used when future time is referred to.

ðā īgland apparently the Orkneys, between *īrland* = the Shetlands (?)

and *his land* = Great Britain. But, so far as is known, Shetland was not called *Írland* by either Norwegians or Anglo-Saxons. If *Írland* is not to be retained in the text, Rask's emendation, *Ísland*, Iceland, is supported by Dr Craigie (*M.L.R.* xii. 2. 200).

149. *æt Hæþum* Hedeby or Haddeby, the ancient name of Slesvig. In the Chronicle under 552 we read "in þære stōwe þe is genemmed *æt Searobyrg*" (Old Sarum, Salisbury). That this formerly common usage became obsolete is shown by the fact that the interpolator of the A MS. erased the *æt*. The B and C MSS. have the nom. *Searoburg*.

152. *Denemearc*. The Danes formerly occupied the most southern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, modern Halland, Skåne and Blekinge, as well as Zealand and the surrounding islands.

156. *wæs*: sing. verb with a deferred and remote pl. subject.

ðā twēgen dagas those two days, see l. 153. Onthere's course lay between Zealand on the right and Moen, Falster, Laaland etc. on the left.

157. *in Denemearce*; cp. *in on Dene* l. 150. *Hýran* with the meaning 'belong' is usually construed with *tō*, as in ll. 162, 166.

158. *þæt hē wære* 'that he reached T. in seven days.'

159. *Trūsō*: Sweet says 'Drausen,' but I can find no trace of such a place in modern times. On the other hand, it is clear that "the lake on whose shore Trūsō stands" (l. 172) is Drausen See between E. and W. Prussia. I venture to suggest that *Trūsō* is the town now called Elbing and that the limits of Drausen See formerly extended to its walls.

163. *Burgenda land*, land of the Burgundians, i.e. the island of Bornholm.

164. *sylfe* nom. agreeing with *þā*; *him* is reflex. dat. This traditional order was retained after the exact force of the words had been lost; hence our modern solecisms 'himself, herself, themselves.'

167. *Swēon* = *Swēom*, dat. pl. of *Swēon*, Swedes.

168. *Sēo* this, the afore-mentioned. Cp. l. 143, and see note on l. 6.

169. *tō Estum* to the Esthonians or Osterlings, a Finnish tribe dwelling on the shores of the Baltic to the east of Vistula. Cp. *Estmere*, *Estland*, below.

173, 4. *of from*.

173-5. This passage is not now very clear; not improbably the geographical features have changed since the ninth century. *Ilfing* is the river Elbing, running from the Drausen See into Frisches Haff; the town of Elbing is on its banks; *Wisle* is here the eastern mouth of Vistula, called Nogat. The mouths of both are now in Frisches Haff, not far apart. The wicked way in which *Wisle* deprived *Ilfing* of its name seems to imply that *Ilfing* was then a tributary of *Wisle*.

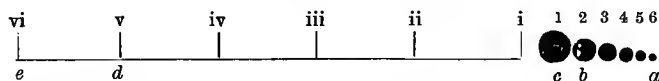
175. *west ond norð*: the mouth of Frisches Haff faces just about N.W.

176. *Wislemūða*: the whole passage shows that the mouth of Frisches Haff is meant.

187. *þæt* during which time.

188. *hwile* see note on l. 165.

193. The following illustration of the plan of these races is taken from Bosworth:



Where
the horsemen
assemble.

The six parts of the
property placed
within one mile.

The horsemen assemble five or six miles from the property, at *d* or *e*, and gallop towards *c*; the man who has the swiftest horse, coming first to 1 or *c*, takes the first and largest part. The man who has the horse coming second takes part 2 or *b*, and so, in succession, till the least part 6 or *a*, is taken.

194. The modern order is: *þone mæstan dæl on forhwega* etc. In l. 203 it is: *sē gæarneð þæt feoh nġht þēm tūne*.

204. *hys weges* 'on his way,' adverbial gen.

205. *ðan* = *ðon*, instr. of *se*, is rare as an attributive; cp. l. 209.

mōtan = *mōton*, they must. For the abrupt change of number see note on l. 163.

208. *swiðost* for the most part.

210. *ond [mid ðære forspendunge] þæs* 'and [by the squandering] of what they lay down by the waysides.' The meaning is clear, though the construction of *þæs* is uncertain. Sweet suggests that it "is loosely dependent on *legere* in the preceding line."

212. *ælces geðeodes man* 'those of each tribe'; *man* is here indefinite but universal.

214. *ān mægð þæt hī magon* 'one family or tribe which can.' The sense is clear, though the construction is irregular.

215-6. *þȳ...þæt* therefore...because. The more usual correlatives are *þȳ...þȳ*.

217. *fætels full* where we might expect *fætelsas fulle*.

218. Craigie suggests the retention of the MS. reading *ofer*: "Part of the miracle consisted in freezing one vessel and leaving the other unfrozen?"

230. *þæt* 'that a woman should be able to cross it by her knee,' i.e. without the water rising above her knee.

239. *Swā* lit. 'so incredible is this to say to any man,' a clumsy translation of Lat. "incredibile apud mortales."

243. *on—rice*: not in Lat.

247. *ungeliefedlic* Lat. "uix credibilis relatu."

257. *gelice ond* lit. 'like as if.'

260. *eam* Anglian form of *eom*, am.

264. *līpa*. Lat. has "rex Lydorum," king of the Lydians. *D* in Latin in the ninth century was pronounced as a spirant; hence Alfred writes *Leonīpa* for Leonidas, etc., and here *lyða*, 'of the Lydians,' which the scribe naturally mistook for the adj. *līpa*.

Babyloniam is prob. dat., in accordance with the usual OE. construction (cp. *him* in l. 265); the form of the Lat. accus. is often used in OE. for that of any of the oblique cases.

266. *mæhte*. In EWS. *æ* for *ea* before *h* is rare, whereas *e*, as in *mehhte*, is rather common, esp. in *Orosius*.

270. *nales nā* not at all. There may be as many as four negatives in one clause, but they all count as one.

283. *seldsiene* 'rare and [therefore] unfamiliar.'

286. *swiðor micle* more by much, much rather.

292. *þær* to where.

304. *of* is prob. the adv. 'off,' and *cyninge* poss. dat.; but *of* may be the prep. 'from' governing *cyninge*.

308. *unþonces* see note on l. 288.

309. *hiene* = *Rōmāna onweald*.

312. *ungefērlīce* is glossed by Toller and Sweet as an adv., but more probably it is the neut. pl. of the adj. translating the Lat. *ciuilia*: "bella ciuilia quinque gessit." We have the same form of the neut. pl. in l. 133.

313. *wīþ Pompeius* Lat. "aduersus Sex. Pompeium."

319. *him* reflex. dat.

325. *Pæs ymb III niht* after three days from that time, three days after that, Lat. "Tertio post pugnam die." See note on I. 8.

329. *forþon* 'for the excellence and size of his ships were in inverse proportion to their number'; Lat. "quantum numero cedens, tantum magnitudine praececellens." But the number of Antony's ships was "centum septuaginta."

333. *Antoniuses*. Both MSS. have 'Octavianuses,' although Lat. has "Ex uictis duodecim millia cecidisse referuntur."

338. '*hlāfmæsse*.' The first of August was so called because a loaf was offered as firstfruits. Lat. has "Kalendis Sextilibus," and of course does not contain the apocryphal derivation of the emperor's name.

347. *ipnālis þā nāðran* 'the snake *ipnālis*': cp. Gk. ὑπναλέος, sleep-bringing. Lat. has only "serpentis morsu"; it is therefore obvious that Alfred is drawing from some other source as well. This may well have been the *Polyhistor* of Solinus (3rd century A.D.), an extraordinary compendium of history and geography which is said to have had an extended vogue in the dark ages, for in cap. 27 § 31 we find: "Plures diuersaeque aspidum species, uerum dispares effectus ad nocendum: dipsas sibi interficit; hypnale, quod somno necat, teste etiam Cleopatra, emitur ad mortem." (There are several different kinds of asps, whose bite is fatal in different ways: the dipsas destroys life by thirst; the hypnale, which kills by sleep, as witness Cleopatra, is obtained for suicide.)

349. *þæs þe* partitive gen. governed by *ābitan*, which usually takes the accusative: 'out of which it takes a bite.'

350. *scæl* for *seal* occurs three times in *Orosius*. These are the only instances of the failure of Palatal Diphthongisation of *æ* in EWS.

353. *gerede* one of the few instances in EWS. of *e* for *i(e)*.

354. *tō*. This prep. is accounted for by the Lat.: "ac semianimis ad Cleopatram in monumentum, in quod se illa considerat, perlatus est."

356. *uissillus*. Lat. has: "frustra Caesare etiam Psyllus admouente, qui uenena serpentum e uulneribus hominum haustu reuocare atque exsugere solent." The Psylli were an African people living south-west of the Syrtis major; they were celebrated as serpent-charmers, and are mentioned by Pliny, Lucan, and Suetonius. Possibly Alfred's amusing mistake of taking them to be a kind of 'adder' may be due to his finding the following mention of them in Solinus in the same chapter (27 § 41) as the *hypnale*: "Supra Garamantas Psylli fuerunt, contra noxium uirus muniti incredibili corporis firmitate. Soli morsibus anguium non interibant, et, quamuis dente letali appetiti, incorrupta durabant sanitate."

III. CURA PASTORALIS

MSS. This is the only EWS. work that is preserved in two contemporary MSS., the Hatton [Bodleian Hatton 20] and the Cottonian [Cott. Tib. B. xi]; but the latter is now a mere collection of fragments.

Edition. Alfred's translation of the *Cura Pastoralis* (written in 592) of Pope Gregory the Great (540-604) has been edited by Dr Sweet for the E.E.T.S. (no. 45); this edition gives the full text of the two MSS. (the Cottonian printed from the transcript by Junius) and a modern translation. The Latin original, with a translation, is accessible in Bramley's edition (Oxford 1874). Our text is based mainly on the Cottonian.

Alfred's reasons for selecting this work as one of the few books he translated are given fully by him in our first extract, his Preface, one of the few original documents we possess from his pen. It is the finest and purest piece of Alfredian English that has come down to us, and deserves the most careful study as a model of composition. The body of the work is dull; the second piece is to be regarded as an example of the method of exegesis that prevailed for more than 1000 years and is not yet defunct. The Conclusion is an original addition of the King's. In its allegorical cast it may well be compared with Extract XVIII. It is written in alliterative prose.

1. *Wærferð*: from the Hatton MS., the particular copy intended for the bishop of Worcester; it has the superscription "*Ðeos bōc sceal tō Wiogoraceastre.*"

2. *hāte* change of person from the formal *hāteð* above.

8. *gehioldon*: *io*, *io* for *eo*, *eo*, not uncommon in EWS., are esp. frequent in this text.

13. *hider on lond* in this land.

15. *hio*=*lār* or *leornung*=learning.

23. *þissa worulddrunga* the things of this world.

24. *swā* 'as often as thou canst.' *Mæge*, here and in the next line, is subjunctive for indic. *miht*: cp. *sien* l. 59, *mægen* l. 60, and see note on II. 121. *Tōþæm* is correlative with *ðæt*, not with *swā*.

26. *becōmon*. This and the three following verbs Sweet takes to be subjunctives, 'would come to us, etc.' I take them to be indic. and therefore referring to past time; the different ending of the undoubted subjunctive *wæren* (in one MS.) tends to confirm this, as does also the tenor of the next sentence.

27. *hit*=*wisdōm*, masc.; cp. II. 296.

29. *ond swiðe* 'and very few [of us loved] the virtues.' Sweet translates 'and very few of the virtues.' This is rejected for two reasons: because I am unable to parallel this construction with *fæwe*; and because it contradicts the statement that 'we loved the name only.'

31. *hit eall*: the general sense is clear but not the precise reference, and there may be none; *hit eall* would be grammatically correct if they referred to *Angelecynn* in the next line.

33. *ond ðac sc. wæs*.

þu they.

48. *for*: because of their desire that learning might not fall off they omitted to translate books into English.

49. *hēr...on londe* in this land; cp. l. 13.

53. *hīe...ealle* it all (*æ*, l. 51).

55. *hīe...ealla* them all (*bēc*, l. 53).

58. *īow*: Alfred is now thinking of the bishops collectively; cp. *ðē*, l. 2.

60. *ond gedōn*, parallel with *wenden*: 'and that we bring it about.' Mr Sweet reads *gē dōn* with this note: "Abrupt change of person. The plausible reading *gedōn* is inadmissible here: *gedōn* always implies causation or something analogous." Whether we read *gē dōn* or *gedōn*, the idea of causation is clearly in the whole remainder of the sentence, and that is one reason for adopting the latter reading. But one *gē* in a succession of five *wēs* seems impossible.

63. *ðæm* thereto, i.e. to learning; see note on l. 27.

65. *ne mægen sc. oðfæste wesan*.

74. *Hirdebōc* lit. shepherd-book.

ondgit 'sense for sense.'

81. *æstel*. The following note is taken from a paper by Mr E. J. Thomas of the University Library, Cambridge, read before the Cambridge Philological Society in 1916. "Among modern interpretations of what this was are clasp, choir-stave, writing tablets, and ruler for guiding the pen. Sweet adopted the explanation of Junius, a book-mark, as given in Lye's *Dictionarium Saxonico et Gothico-latino*: 'Indiculum summa sui parte auro purpuraque contentum, ac deinceps diremptum in complures bysseas taenias.' In this Sweet was probably influenced by the gloss in Ælfric's Grammar and Glossary: *indicatorium*: *æstel*. The word *indicatorium* is otherwise unknown. This does not explain the great value set upon each *æstel* by Alfred (£900 of modern money).... The word probably comes from late Lat. *astella* 'chip, plank, board,' a dimin. of *astula*. *Æstel* in ME. would become *astel*, and this is found as early as the 14th century with the required meaning, 'split piece of wood, board,' and it survives in modern dialect English; see *N.E.D.*, s.v.... This gives an adequate explanation of *æstel* as the board of a book and especially the upper cover, which, being the side often ornamented with gems and precious metals, might easily have the value set on it by Alfred. OE. descriptions of such covers are found in the OE. Riddles, No. 26, and the colophon of the Lindisfarne Gospels." [*Mancus* is given as the value of an ox in the Laws.]

While giving full weight to this excellent note I would add one or two considerations that favour 'book-mark.' Ælfric's gloss *indicatorium*: *æstel* seems to be too lightly set aside; it has been suggested that the famous 'Alfred's jewel' in the Ashmolean Museum was the head of such a book-mark, which might account for its value; the first *on* in l. 81 probably means 'in' rather than 'on' (this last argument is not unduly pressed).

on 'worth fifty times thirty pence.' See Chadwick, *A.S. Institutions*, p. 10.

87 *hie* it, i.e. the particular copy belonging to his 'minster.'

90. *sāþe* for *sēoþe* is not unexampled elsewhere in OE.; it occurs two or three times in the *Beowulf*.

93. *bebiet*. The quotations in the Latin are in every case from the Vulgate; the references here given are to the corresponding passages in the A.V. Here the reference is to Exod. xxix. 22.

98. *bið furðor ðonne* Lat. "superat"; *sie...furður* Lat. "transcendat."

110. Exod. xxix. 5.

111. *mæssehrægle* Lat. "uelaminesuperhumeralis," girdle of the ephod.

112. *hrægl* Lat. "superhumerales," ephod.

113. *twiblēom derodine* Lat. "bis tincto cocco." Cp. Exod. xxviii. 8. *Derodine* < Lat. *teredinem*, acc. of *teredo*.

118. *hrægle* Lat. "habitu."

127. *Be ðæm thereanent*, in that connection.

128. *hēalice* Lat. "summa," heavenly things.

132. *iācincte*. The forms of Lat. words in OE. are very irregular; there are several forms of the nom. of this word, and in l. 115 the plural dat. is *iācincta*.

135. *ēcean* Lat. "interni (perhaps read as *aeterni*) iudicis."

137. *ligge* Lat. "flamma intimi amoris."

153. *clāennes*. The nom. after *būton* is perhaps due to the Lat. "nisi castitas." Cp. l. 148. But see B.-T. (Supp.) s.v. *būtan* III. 3.

162. *cwæð*. The ref. is to John vii. 38.

163. *ðe* for *ðāra ðe*.

173. *tō fenne wierð* becomes a fen.

hladað: see 'lade' in the *Dialect Dictionary*.

IV. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE

MS. Corpus Christi Coll. Camb. 201.

Edited Text. Zupitza's in *Herrig's Archiv*, vol. 97, p. 17.

Other Works. A. H. Smyth, *Shakespeare's Pericles and Apollonius of Tyre* (Philadelphia 1898); B. Thorpe, *The A.S. Version of the Story of Apollonius of Tyre*, with a translation which includes the parts missing in the OE. version (London 1834); *Historia Apollonii Regis Tyri*, ed. A. Riese, in *Bibliotheca Teubneriana* (Leipzig 1893; the Latin text).

Apollonius of Tyre is a medieval tale supposed to be derived from a lost Greek original of B.C. date. The story relates that King Antiochus, maintaining incestuous relations with his daughter, kept off her suitors by asking them a riddle which they must solve on pain of losing their heads. Apollonius of Tyre solved the riddle, which had to do with Antiochus's secret. He returned to Tyre, and, to escape the king's vengeance, set sail in search of a place of refuge. In Cyrene he married the daughter of King Archistrates, and presently, on receiving news of the death of Antiochus, departed to take possession of the kingdom of Antioch, of which he was, for no clear reason, the heir. On the voyage his wife died, or rather seemed to die, in giving birth to a daughter, and the sailors demanded that she should be thrown overboard. Apollonius left his daughter, named Tarsia, at Tarsus in the care of guardians who proved false to their trust. Father, mother and daughter were only reunited after 14 years' separation and many vicissitudes. It is supposed that the Antiochus story was originally entirely separate from the story of Apollonius's wanderings, and was clumsily tacked on by the Latin translator. The romance kept its form through a vast number of medieval rearrangements, and there is little change in its outlines as set forth in the Shakespearean play of *Pericles*. The most widespread version in the middle ages was that in the *Gesta Romanorum* (cap. 153). Gower uses the tale as an example of the seventh deadly sin in the eighth book of his *Confessio Amantis*. Laurence Twine (1576) followed the *Gesta*.—*Encyc. Brit.*

Shakespeare follows Gower, the "presenter" of *Pericles*, and Twine. Chaucer refers to the story in the Man of Law's Forelink (B. 81 seq.). The OE. version, made from the Latin, is unfortunately only a fragment; but the fragment is of great interest as an almost unique example in English of romantic story before the Conquest. It dates from the first half of the eleventh century; the language bears marks of this late date. Our extract begins when Apollonius, fleeing from Antiochus, has reached Tarsus, where he meets an acquaintance named Stranguilio; it ends at the beginning of the great gap in the OE. version. Although there are over 100 MSS. of the Latin translation differing greatly from one another, the Latin text (v. sup.) is often of assistance in the elucidation of a doubtful passage in the OE. 'Lat.' in the notes means the Latin version.

The following peculiarities are to be noted, because often the second forms only will be found in the glossary; some of the words given must be regarded as *typical* of late forms found also in other words: *gewænde*=*gewende* (Sievers § 89, N. 5); *gemængde* (MS. *gemægnde*)=*gemengde*; *bedihlian*=*bediglian*; *iung*=*geong*; *silf*=*self*; *cyngc*=*cyng*; *āscian*=*āscian*; *habbe*=*hæbbe*; *fagen*=*fægen*; *ðār(e)*=*ðær(e)*; *grēton*=*grētan*. Note also neut. pls. in *-a*.

1. Our extract begins something abruptly because of a lacuna in the OE. In the Lat. Apollonius says: "'Aue, mi carissime Stranguilio.'

Et ille dixit (here the OE. begins again): 'Hlāford geong Apolloni, hwæt dēst ðū þus gedrēfedum mōde on þisum lande?' Then our text.

8. *ceasterwaru*: in late texts the -u of the nom. is often extended to the other cases of the sing. Some readers will prefer to restore the MS. *gifu* to the text in l. 36.

11. *geceasterwarum*. Zupitza amends *ceastergewarum*, as in l. 278; but *geceasterwaru* occurs in *Wulfstan* ed. Napier 2, 2.

12. *mittan*: the MS. *mitta* is probably a LWS. gen. pl. (Siev. § 276 N. 4) and might have been left in the text; Lat. has "modiorum."

15. *þissere*, LWS. for *þisse*.

24. *gefultumigendum* Gode. Although the dat. absolute construction in OE. is imitated from the abl. absolute in Latin, there is nothing in the Lat. text here to correspond with this phrase. See however l. 82, where the Lat. has "deo fauente."

26. *hit*. *Hwæte* is masc.; but *hit* is not infrequently used in this way, without precise reference to a particular noun, yet without ambiguity. Cp. V. 124.

28. *tō geflites* vying with one another. There are several phrases in OE. in which *tō* has been prefixed to an adverbial gen., e.g. *tō mædes*, in reward.

29. *his bone*: cp. l. 161 and VII. 272.

35. *hand* dat.; Sievers § 274, N. 1.

hlōd: Zupitza, following the Lat. "tenentem," emends *hēold*, which many will prefer.

36. *āwriten*, [it was] written. Zupitza *āwriton*, Lat. "scripserunt."

37. *on Tharsum* of Tarsus. See note on II. 264.

42. *birig*: in reality the five chief cities of Cyrenaica, Cyrene and four others; see l. 55.

45. *hī*: lit. 'bad greet them all,' 'bad farewell to them all.'

48. *betwux*: the Lat. gives the sense, "intra duas horas diei."

49. *cnyste þā heofonlican tungla*. Cook points out that the story shows reminiscences of *Æneid* I and II: here of I. 103, "fluctusque ad sidera tollit"; in II. 181-2 of II. 3, "iubes renouare dolorem"; in l. 185 of II. 149, "noster eris"; and in the situation of II. 171 seq. of the Dido and *Æneas* episode. The queer thing in this passage is that, though the Latin *Historia* has here a poor imitation in verse of the famous storm in *Æneid* I, it does not contain anything corresponding to "fluctus ad sidera tollit," of which therefore the OE. would seem to be a reminiscence at first hand.

53. *Apollonius* genitive.

78. *Wen is þæt* perchance; Lat. "forsitan."

81. *ðē* the reflex. dat. frequent with verbs of motion; cp. II. 110, 118.

85. *þonne* 'when things are better with me.'

91. *fultum*: this is the only example Toller gives of *biddan* with a double accus.; the Lat. "unde auxilium uitae peteret" is responsible for *fultum*.

94. *bæðstede* Lat. "gymnasium."

97. *þām*: the same construction occurs again in VII. 155, in each case due to the Latin construction of *exuo* with accus. and abl.; here, Lat. has "exuit se tribunario"; there, "se mundi rebus exuit."

99. *on heora weorce* Lat. "exercentes."

100. *his gelican* Lat. "parem sibi."

103. *wið* 'against his companions.'

mid þoðere Lat. "pilae lusum."

106. *geslegene* for *geslegenne* agreeing with *ðoðor* (Siev. § 296, N. 3).

114. *swang bone top* whipped the top. There seems little doubt

that the OE. translator completely misunderstood the Latin: "et docta manu ceroma (unguent for wrestlers) fricauit eum tanta subtilitate, ut de sene iuuenem redderet," which is indeed unintelligible unless we take *ceroma* to be the ablative of a noun of the first declension (instead of the acc. of a noun of the third), as it was no doubt intended by the author to be. So neut. pls. in *a* were taken for 1st declension fems.

117. *hē hine* i.e. Apollonius led Archistrates.

121. *þurh* 'by the common weal,' Lat. "per communem salutem."

132. *būt*: not 'bids' but 'asks'; Lat. has "rogat."

141. *Ðār wearð* Lat. "Infertur gustatio (hors d'œuvres), deinde cena regalis."

146. *sum*: in spite of the repetition of this word, only one person is intended; Lat. "quidam senex inuidus."

150. *hē is* Lat. "fortunae tuae inuidet."

151. *Pē misþincð*, thou art mistaken, Lat. "male suspicaris." *Misþyncan* seems to have been overlooked in all the dictionaries, though B.-T. gives a cross-reference to it. It survived, as M.E. *misþunchen*, into the 13th cent. (Legend of St Katherine, l. 982).

152. *æfestigað*: the constructions of this verb are diverse; this is the only recorded instance of *on* with the dat.

172. *þin gelymp* neut. pl., Lat. "casus tuos."

173. *for nēode* Lat. "necessitatis."

177. *ealle* for *eall*: for this form of the neut. pl. cp. ll. 148, 182, and 213³, and see Sievers § 293, N. 3.

179. *dohor* Siev. § 285, N. 3.

184. *hyre silf*: see note on ll. 164.

190. *ond gecig* 'and call to thee thy friends.' The scribe must carelessly have altered *þine* to *þinum*, not seeing that *tō* governed *ðē*.

194. *swēgcræft*. Cook emends *swēgcræfte*, supported by l. 197. Zupitza retains the reading of the MS., for which it may be said that *on* governs the accus. in a large number of constructions where we might have expected the dat.; see e.g. III. 51, 74, XIV. 7. ll. 194 and 197 are not parallel in this: here there is nothing to correspond in the Lat., which has "in arte musica" in l. 197. It is a possible inference that in l. 194 we have the construction that came naturally to the translator. *On* may here be rendered 'for.'

198. *gif ðū*. The Lat. makes this passage clearer: "si permittis, dicam quod sentio. Filia tua in artem musicam incidit."

211. *þære hearpan* etc. repeated from l. 193.

215. *ond plegode*. The Lat. makes the meaning clearer: "induit statum comicum et inauditas actiones expressit, deinde tragicum."

219. *þā gefeol* Lat. simply "incidit in amorem."

227. *dēorwurðan* weak *vice* strong, very unusual in prose.

228. *ðeowa* for *ðeowra*, due to the influence of the noun *ðēow*.

232. *ðe hig gesāwon* might mean 'who saw it' or 'which they saw'; no doubt the former is meant.

234. *grēttan—bēon*: Lat. "uale dicentes regi et reginae."

243. *swā raðe*. Lat. has simply "timens ne amatum non uidens torqueretur." The translator, dissatisfied with his rendering of *non* by *nāfre*, probably added the explanatory clause, and failed, either to delete *nāfre*, or to see the inconsistency.

246. *cuman*, *berēafian*. This ending of the pres. subjunctive pl. is found in EWS. (Cosijn *Altwestsächsische Grammatik* II. 121), and is frequent in LWS.

247. *him*: Cook emends to *hine*; but the meaning is "Give orders to have found for him," as is clear from ll. 249-50.

252. The order is 'onæled mid pære lufe pāra worda.'
271. *gān*: the infin. following a verb of motion is usually best rendered by the pres. part., 'going to meet them.'
274. *Hwæt is þæt*, 'What is this,' 'why is it.'
283. *slæce* a N. form; Siev. § 416, N. 13.
284. *morgengife* a gift (or dowry) made by the husband to the wife on the morning after the wedding; cp. Ger. *Morgengabe*. See the interesting quotations under 'Morning-gift' and 'Morwyngift' in *N.E.D.*
289. *swā* if. Strictly speaking, the 'if' is implied in the subjunctive verb, though the *swā* appears to take its place. 'So'='if' is frequent in Shakespeare, esp. with the impers. verb 'please'; e.g. *Julius Caesar* III. i. 140:
- Tell him, so please him come unto this place,
He shall be satisfied.
303. *besorgodest*: we should have expected *besorgode*, subjunctive. In Lat. both verbs are in the subjunctive: "si amares, doleres."
336. *billicon þingon*. In the dat. pl. -*un*, -*on*, -*an* are often substituted for -*um* in LWS. in all declensions.
343. *hēold forð on* still clasped.
355. *ondræt* for *ondræd* by assimilation with the voiceless initial of *þū*; cp. 2 sing. pres. *ondrætst*.

V. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY

MSS. 1. British Museum, Cott. Tib. A. III. 2. Oxford, St John's Coll., Arch. 3, N. 2. The latter has this rubric: "Hanc sententiam latini sermonis olim Ælfricus abbas composuit, qui meus fuit magister, sed tamen ego Ælfric Bata multas postea huic addidi appendices."

Edition. *Anglo-Saxon and Old English Vocabularies* by Thomas Wright, second edition ed. R. P. Wülker (London 1884), I. 89 seq.

Other Works. 1. Eduard Dietrich: *Abt Ælfrik*, a series of articles contributed to Niedner's *Zeitschrift für historische Theologie* (Gotha, 1855-6), which have formed the basis of all later writings on Ælfric. 2. Miss C. L. White: *Ælfric, a new Study of his Life and Writings* (Boston 1898), in Yale Studies in English.

Ælfric (c. 955-1020?), called 'The Grammarian,' was educated at Winchester under Æthelwold. When in 987 the abbey of Cernel (Cerne Abbas in Dorset) was finished, he was sent by Ælfheah, Æthelwold's successor, at the request of the chief benefactor of the abbey, the 'alderman' Æthelmær, to teach the Benedictine monks there. In 1005 he became the first abbot of Eynsham or Ensham near Oxford, another foundation of Æthelmær's.

Ælfric, abbot of Eynsham, has been confused with three other men of the same name. The belief that he was archbishop of Canterbury has been widely held from 1566 to the present time. It was originated by Parker when he published Ælfric's Sermon on the Paschal Lamb.

Ælfric the Abbot could not have been Ælfric of Canterbury for the following reasons: (1) The character of the abbot is unlike that of the archbishop. The first was a scholar, and taught that the clergy ought not to bear arms. The second was a fire-eater, and had no reputation for scholarship. (2) None of the places mentioned in the archbishop's will are associated with the abbot's life and work. (3) Ælfric's Life of Æthelwold was dedicated to bishop Kenulph of Winchester, who did

not become bishop till after the death of archbishop Ælfric. (4) His pastoral letter for archbishop Wulfstan was written between 1014 and 1016. In it he calls himself 'Abbot,' whereas, if he had been Ælfric of Canterbury, he would then have been archbishop for at least seven years. (5) Ælfric calls himself monk, priest, 'alumnus Ethelwoldi,' and abbot, but never bishop or archbishop.

The Colloquium is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars. We may take the word of his pupil, Ælfric Bata, that the original draft of this was by Ælfric abbas, and it is highly probable that the briefer form of the Colloquium in the Cottonian MS. is the original draft. It abounds with reminiscences of his own scholar days; and in all probability other characters, besides the Magister and Discipulus, were drawn from the dependents of a great monastery, which provided for most of its own needs. Whether or not the Cottonian superlinear OE. translation is also Ælfric's work is a moot point. The language, as it has come down, is certainly later than that of Ælfric's Homilies (see Extract XI), but that may be due to the scribes of the MSS. Wülker considers Ælfric's authorship is to be assumed; Westlake (*Camb. Hist. Eng. Liter.* i. 119) says it is "certainly not the work of Ælfric"; Miss White says "not probable." See the Notes. I think such a mistake as that in l. 135 could not be Ælfric's work. The date is the first half of the 11th century.

The following peculiarities are to be noted, because often the second forms only will be found in the glossary; some of the words given must be regarded as *typical* of late forms found also in other words: *gewæmmodlice* = *gewemmodlice*; *þæenne* = *þonne*; *sincge* = *singe* (Siev. § 215); *þingc* = *þing*; *āxian* = *āscian*; *weorkes* = *weorces*.

8. *þæenne hit ne cunnan* renders the Lat. "quam nescire"; probably then *hit* does not refer to *lār*; cp. note on III. 27.

13. *dæg* locative; Siev. § 237, N. 2.

14. *seofon tīda* Lat. 'septem synaxes,' the seven canonical hours, or, more literally according to the meaning of the word, the assemblies of the monks at those hours for the several services which belonged to them. It is from this practice that the old Catholic service-books are called *Hours* (horae), as containing the forms of service for the canonical hours of the day.—T. Wright. See l. 141 and note.

26. *Nys*: 'there is no winter so severe.'

27. *geiukodan*—*syl*: two dat. absolutes where the Lat. has two abl. absolutes (iunctis bobus etc.); *geiukodan* = *geiucodum*, dat. pl.; *gefæst-nodon* is probably dat. pl. agreeing with *seare* and *culture*.

37. *ic neom frēoh*. The agricultural labourer, among the Anglo-Saxons, was a serf, a *þēow*, and belonged to the lord of the land as much as the land itself, to which, in fact, he was attached. This passage is a curious illustration of the feeling of commiseration for the condition of the servile class, which prevailed among the Anglo-Saxon clergy.—T. Wright.

49. *oþ þæt... þe* = *oþ þæt þe*, until.

55. *betæce* gives no proper sense. Probably it ought to be *becæce* = ME. *bikeche(n)*, catch, ensnare (Horn, L. 663). There must have been an OE. *cæcan*, *cæhte*, whence ME. *kechen*, *keithe*, *cahte* (Horn, O. 1262).

65. Probably the MS. reading *gefēnge* is carelessly repeated by the scribe from the line above; it cannot be past subjunctive.

83. *wyrpe* from *weorpan*; cp. *sweord*, *swurd*, *swyrd*: Siev. § 72.

84. *vel æs* or *bait*. If this means, as is not certain, that the OE. translator was doubtful of the meaning of Lat. *hamum*, it is impossible that he was Ælfric.

spyrta baskets, to catch crabs, lobsters etc.

92. The MS. reading is: 'ic ne mæg swa fela swa ic mæg swa fela swa ic mæg gesyllan.' Wülker reads: 'ic ne mæg swa fela [gefōn] swa fela swa ic mæg gesyllan.'

102. *fage*. The identification of this fish is uncertain. Under 'Nomina Piscium' in the *Supplement to Ælfric's Vocabulary* (OE. Vocabularies ed. Wright-Wülker I. 180) occurs "*Platesia, facg*." This may or may not be the same word.

112. The omission is in the Latin, of which the OE. is a quite literal translation. This again seems to point to the conclusion that the OE. version is not by Ælfric.

124. *hit* what I have bought.

131. *mæstlinge*, ær Lat. "auric[h]alcum, æs."

135. *heora* a paritive gen., not in the Lat.

luflicor lit. 'more lovingly,' a literal translation of the Latin *carius* in one of its meanings, and that the wrong one. OE. *diere* has, like mod. *dear*, the two meanings of Lat. *carus*, and it is extraordinary that the translator did not use the compar. adv. *dieror*. See the head-note on this extract.

139. *Manega*. This pl. in -a is believed to be due to the influence of the indeclinable neut. *fela*.

141. *uhtsang*. The *uhtsang*, or *nocturn*, called at a later period *matutina*, or *matins*, began at three o'clock in the morning. The service of *prime* followed at six o'clock; after which came *underntide*, or *terce*, at about nine o'clock, and *middæg*, or *sext*, at noon. It appears that the monks had no meal until after the midday service; and that after it they retired to sleep, from which they were roused to perform the service of *none*, about two o'clock. It appears not to have been till after this latter service that they were properly at liberty to attend to other business; and the boys, or younger members of the community, then went to school. The evening service, or *verspers*, commenced at four o'clock, and *nihtsang*, or *compline*, at seven, which finished the canonical service of the day.—T. Wright.

æfter þā after which. The accus. with *æfter* is rare, and it is very likely that the original reading was *þā = þam = þām*.

144. *mæssan be dæge* Lat. "missam de die," the mass for that particular day. In the Roman Catholic Church, in Lent, on Rogation Days (when the Psalms and Litanies are said), and on St Mark's Day (Ap. 25), in religious communities and cathedral chapters there are two masses: one connected with the Psalms and Procession, with Litanies, or in Lent with the ordinary ferial office; and another, the 'missa de die' of the Saint or other Festival that belongs to the date of the day. The former is a mass in purple of a penitential character, the latter is festal, the feast of the day. Both are sung, i.e. High or Solemn masses. The first is the *capitolmæsse*, the second the *mæsse be dæge*. This was the practice until a few years ago; now the 'missa de die' is three or four times as common in the Roman church as it was.

153. *be þām* about that, Lat. "de hoc."

167. Lat. repeats "aliquando"; the omission in the OE. is hard to explain.

169. '*gluto*' lifted from the Latin, possibly because OE. *swelgere* had just been used to render "uorax."

178. *ārise*. Note the MS. form *erise*, which suggests the weakening, and probably the shortening, of the prefix at that date.

VI. SOLOMON AND SATURN

1. DIALOGUE

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitel. A. 15 (the *Beowulf* MS.).

Editions. 1. Thorpe's *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica* (London, 1834).

2. Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*, Part II., p. 178 (Ælfric Society, London, 1847).

The date is probably early 11th century.

In *The Book of Delight* (Philadelphia 1912) Mr I. Abrahams suggests that Zabara's poem, bearing that title, is a Hebrew version of the Solomon and Saturn legend. But no Oriental original of "Solomon and Saturn" has yet been discovered. **To be noted** are these apparently Anglian (but possibly due merely to lateness of date) forms *hwēr* = *hwær*, *sēte* = *sæte* (l. 3), *flēsc* (30) = *flæsc*, *heofonæs* (18) = *heofones*.

1. *kið* = *cýð* = *cýðeð*, is told, lit. makes known.

9. That is, *cælum* from *celare*.—Kemble.

24. I am indebted for the following note to Sir Israel Gollancz.

Arthox = *ἀρκτος* = north = N.

Dux = *δύσις* = west = W.

Arotholem = *ἀνατολή* = east = E.

Minsymbrie = *μεισημβρία* = south = S.

Adam = *NWES*,—reminding one of the old etymology of *news*, as N. E. W. S. The source is the Sibylline Oracles III. 25-6, where, however, in the ordinary text the order is *EWSN* (i.e. *ADMA*) for *NWES* (i.e. *ADAM*). The explanation from the four quarters of the world is found elsewhere (e.g. in the Slavonic version of *Enoch*). It was no doubt a Greek application of the rabbinical exposition of the words "And God formed man from the dust of the ground," i.e., from the four quarters, and also from the centre of the world, i.e. the Holy Land (cp. *Enoch's* journeyings in the *Book of Enoch* 20-36).

25. This was a favourite subject of speculation, because men thought that, in the materials of which bodies were wrought, they could detect the origin of their various qualities.—Kemble.

27. *of* governs *gewichte*, which governs *punda* in the genitive.

46-7. A reference to the subject of the 'harrowing of Hell,' for which see Extract XIII and Notes thereon.

2. APOTHEGMS

MSS. 1. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 9. 17, p. 45 recto. 2. Brit. Mus., Cott. Jul. A. 2 (incomplete); 3. Cott. Vesp. D. 14. Our text is the result of a collation of *MSS.* 1 and 2.

Edition. Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*, Part III., p. 258 (Ælfric Society, London, 1848).

Other Works. Nehab: *Der altenglische Cato* (Berlin 1879). Latest editions of the Latin *Disticha*: F. Hauthal's *Catonis Philosophi Liber* (Berlin 1869), and Geyza Némethy's (Budapest 1895).

Date. Nehab thinks the Camb. MS. is the earliest, and dates it c. 1100 A.D.

These apothegms are allowed to shelter under the wing of *Solomon and Saturn* rather than make of them a separate extract—a convenience partly justified by Kemble's inclusion of them in his *Salomon and Saturn* on the ground of a certain degree of kinship.

Kemble wrote: our text "is probably to be looked upon as a free

paraphrase of the well known distichs of Cato." This is Chaucer's 'Catoun,' to whom he refers about a dozen times (see e.g. the Nun's Priest's Tale, B. 4130). The *Disticha* attributed to him have been commonly known, since the younger Scaliger, as "Dionysii Catonis Disticha de Moribus ad Filium." It was used as a school text-book, "in which little children were regularly instructed in the precepts of virtue" (says John of Salisbury), from the middle ages right down to the end of the 18th century. It is a collection of 145 moral apothegms, each consisting of two hexameters, in four books. They come from the third or fourth century A.D., but the author is merely a name.

The OE. collection appears to be a selection (81 in MS. 2, about a score more in MS. 1) from the *Disticha*, but by no means closely translated; in some instances one OE. apothegm is based on two distichs in the original, in other instances on one line of one distich. There are traces of Latin apothegms in other OE. works; see note on l. 67, and *Anglia* i. 285 and ii. 373.

49. This is a prose paraphrase of *Disticha* i. 2, which is given here as a sample of the Latin:

Plus uigila semper: ne somno deditus esto;
Nam diuturna quies uitiiis alimenta ministrat.

57. *lær þā cræftas*, probably 'teach them crafts'; *læran* is found occasionally with a double accus.; the Lat. has "artibus illos instrue" (i. 28).

58. *hū* 'how they will fare in the matter of possessions.'

59. *betere* agrees with *þing* understood.

65. The Lat. has:

Disce aliquid; nam cum subito Fortuna recedit,
Ars remanet uitamque hominis non deserit unquam.

67. Cp. a part of Ælfric's *Colloquy* not quoted in our extract above: "pis geþeaht ic sylle eallum wyrhtum, þæt ānra gehwylc cræft his geornlice begange." Although the resemblance is closer in the OE. than in the Lat., it seems not unlikely that Ælfric's words are a reminiscence of *Disticha* iv. 21.

73. *hwylcum* governed by *gelyfan*; the antecedent *þā*, object of *wite*, is omitted. Conversely, in XXVII. 65, the antecedent is expressed and the relative omitted.

75. *ond tō* 'and tools for such works as thou mayst know [how to execute].'

76. *Ōlāce*: in LWS. long stems often take in the imperat. sg. the final -e which is characteristic of short stems.

VII. THE ALFREDIAN BEDE

MSS. There are four, besides fragments; but the earliest dates from the end of the 10th century, or about 100 years after the translation was made:

T=Oxford, Bodl. Tanner 10, oldest and best, printed by Miller (incomplete).*

B=Cambridge, Corp. Chr. Coll. 41, printed by Schipper in his 2nd column (with variants from T).

O=Oxford, Corp. Chr. Coll. 279, printed by Schipper in his 1st column (with variants from Ca).

Ca=Camb. Univ. Lib., Kk. 3, 18 (printed by Smith, 1722).

Ours is a compounded text, based on T where available.

Editions. 1. Miller, Early Eng. Text Society no. 95 (London 1890). 2. Schipper, *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. 4 (Leipzig 1899), with the Latin at the foot of the page. Both indispensable. Miller calls his text a 'contamination' of texts, "representing as far as possible the Anglian archetype."

Other Works. 1. *Baedae Opera Historica*, ed. C. Plummer (Oxford, 1896). 2. Bede's *Life of Chad* in Anglian dialect, ed. Napier (*Anglia* x. 131-56).

Miller devotes his Introduction mainly to an attempt to prove an Anglian origin for the OE. version of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*. His four chief points are: 1. The use of *on*=*ond*; 2. The free use of (*h*)*onu*, *ono*, *ana*; 3. The predominant use of *in* for *on*; 4. The use of *mid* with the accus. as well as the dat.: these are all Anglian (Mercian) rather than West Saxon. "Various theories may be put forward to reconcile the tradition of Alfredian origin with the Anglian dialect of the text....The version may have been executed by Mercian scholars under orders from the king." And he finally suggests Lichfield monastery as the birthplace. On the other hand Schipper holds to the orthodox view, and considers the arguments based on dialect to be not proven.

Although the translation is too literal, and the style often shows traces, as in other similar cases, of latinised syntax and even vocabulary, it is impossible to pass over such a noble national monument as Bede's *History*; I have therefore included three of its best and most famous stories.

Since our text is based mainly on T, which has a distinct Anglian colouring, attention is directed here to the somewhat frequent marks of Anglian dialect, e.g. *ē* for *æ*, as in *nēalēcan*=*nēalæcan*, *onslēpte*=*onslæpte*; such words must be sought in the glossary under the second form.

Bede was born c. 673 and died in 735.

5. *tō writanne* 'to be written and to be taught'; cp. mod. 'to let.'

on 'in,' but governing the accus.

7. *cwidas*: cp. VI. 53.

8. *Forðon*. Great use is made of this word on this and the next two pages; its meaning is either 'because, for' or 'therefore'; the student must be careful to get the right meaning in each context. See W. W. Lawrence, *Journal of Germanic Philology*, iv. 463-5.

10. *þām* 'that,' referring to *gōd*.

12. *gōdne* a good man.

13. *se oðer* the hearer.

wurð, for *wierð*, *wyrð*, 3 sg. of *weorðan*, is an instance of the later rejection of *i*-mutation, with substitution of the vowel of the LWS. infin. *wurðan*.

16. *se cyning*, Edwin, king of Northumbria, 617-33 A.D. This incident is the subject of Wordsworth's *Ecclesiastical Sonnets*, Part I., nos. 15-17.

þas word, the exhortation of Paulinus to become a Christian.

17. *wolde ge sceolde* Lat. "uelle et debere."

25. *þūhte ond gesawen wære* Lat. "uideretur," a good example of the translator's habit of rendering one word by two. The use of the passive of *sēon* to translate *uideor* (=seem) is a latinism; cp. ll. 42, 168, 312, 390.

27. *hwelc*. The Lat. shows the exact force of *hwelc*: "quale sit hoc."

40. *þæs* 'to whose words,' a latinism; Lat. "cuius."

41. *tō* 'began to speak'; cp. Fr. 'prit la parole.'

43. *tō wiðmetenesse* in comparison with.

52. The meaning might be clearer if we read: 'hwæt þærfore gange, oððe hwæt þæræfter fylige,' what goes before it, or what follows after it. MS. B actually has 'hwæt ðær heforan gange.'

54. *þæs*: see note on I. 24, and cp. the use of *davon* in German.

55. *ƿeossum* lit. 'in these like words'; we should rather have expected word *ðeossum gelīc*, Lat. "his similia." *ƿeossum* shows *u*-mutation.

58. *sƿecende* for *sƿecendne*; uninflected forms of participles, especially when separated from the noun to which they refer, are frequent.

62. *sƿā mīcle* is superfluous; see II. 119: 'the more eagerly...the less.'

68. *forbærne*, the reading of MS. T; the others have *-en*, *-an*, *-on*. The subjunctive pl. in *-e* is normal in the North. dialect.

73. The order is: 'biscope heora hālignesse þe heo ær biēodon sōhte ond āhsode.'

75. *hēo* (2) repeated object.

77. *þā* those things, antecedent of *þe*.

eað=*ieð*, 'more easily,' is redundant and mars the sentence. Lat. has "aptius," which is rendered by *gerisenlecor*.

89. *Sōna þæs þe* immediately after, as soon as.

106. *wyrðne*: here and in l. 305 the construction is influenced by that of "dignus" in the Latin; OE. *wyrðe* in this sense takes the genitive, not the dat. or instr. (*hāde*, *Gode*).

110. *mid ciridlice rihte*, Lat. "catholica ratione," in the Catholic manner, as distinguished from the Celtic.

119. *æfter* in accordance with, following; cp. Ps. ciii. 10: "He hath not dealt with us after our sins."

123. *æt Bearwe* probably Barrow, near Goxhill, in Lincolnshire. See note on II. 149.

130. *hē gewunade* 'he was wont to pray and read his books': a clumsy translation of "orare ac legere solebat." Cp. l. 201.

133. *tū—healf*, a pleonasm for *bridde half gear*, two and a half years; cp. I. 114.

134. *ðy—stihtigende*: a rare instr. absolute, Lat. "superno dispensante iudicio."

135. Ecclesiastes iii. 5.

145. *Ōwine*. I am indebted to the Very Rev. A. F. Kirkpatrick, Dean of Ely, for the following note: "The monument to Owine, S. Etheldreda's steward, is in the south aisle of the nave of the cathedral. It is the base and part of the shaft of a cross, and on the base is the inscription:—LVCEM. TVAM. OVINO. DA. DEVS. ET. REQVIĒ. AMEN. It stood originally at Haddenham, and was brought into the cathedral, to preserve it, in the 18th century."

146. *hwurfon*: past=pluperf.

151. *Æðelbrýþe* St Etheldreda or Audrey (hence the word *tawdry*), who founded an abbey at Ely and was consecrated abbess in 673 (d. 679).

155. See note on IV. 97.

164. *ƿæs is tō tātne*, *þæt hē* 'In token, or proof, of this he etc.' Cp. the expression, 'the more by token as.'

167. *bēcƿēdon*. The other MSS. have *bēc ræddon ond beōdon*, and the Anglian *Chad* (v. sup.) *bēc rēdde*. But in l. 171, where the MSS. have *bēcƿēdinge*, the Anglian *Chad* has *bōcrēdan* (dat.), and that emboldens me to retain the reading of MS. T here as perhaps that of the archetype. *Bēcƿēdon*=*bēcƿēdan*, accus. of *bēcƿēde*; see *rāde* in B.-T.; and cp. *bēcƿēding*.

171. *cirican*: here, and in ll. 178, 182, 187, 216, the ref. is to the bishop's oratory (L. oratorium); in ll. 170, 191, 253, to the church (L. ecclesia).

176. *from* 'from the height of the upward course of the winter sun.' It is curious that three MSS. have the dat. *uppgonge*, as if governed by *from*; the fourth has *uppgangende*, uninflected.

178. *hē* i.e. *se song*.

179. *ealle* sc. *cirican*, the oratory; Lat. "totum impleuit, atque in gyro circumdedit."

182. *fæce* 'after the space,' an irreg. construction due to the failure to render *transacto* in the Lat.: "transacto quasi dimidia horae spatio."

185. *sum fæc tide* Lat. "aliquantulum horae."

198. *þā* sc. *gesetenesse*.

206. *forðfōre* obj. of *forecuman*.

223. The order of the thought is: 'Ond hēo mē gehēhton þæt æfter seofon dagum etc.'

230. *þætte* redundant here, as is *þæt* in ll. 240, 247, and 419.

249. *forþ* 'fell on his face.'

256. *abbudissan mynstre*. We read in the *Chronicle* under the year 680: "Ond þy ylcan geara forþferde Hild abbodesse on Streonesheale (Whithy)."

264. *tō worulde* 'were inspired to despise the world and to associate themselves with the religious life.'

267. *gelice* is probably the weak form of the adj. after *þæt*, not the adv. Lat. has "sed nullus eum equiparare potuit."

276. *þonne* 'when there was deemed to be an occasion for (or perhaps 'appointed as a means of') rejoicing.' Lat. has "cum esset laetitiae causa (abl.) decretum ut etc." *þonne...þonne...þonne*, when...when...then; similarly in the next sentence, *þā...þā...; þā...ðā...; þā*.

281. *scipene* 'shippen,' cow-house, is very common in mod. dialect; it is the regular word in Lancashire. Cp. *shepne*, Cant. Tales A. 2000.

285. *Cedmon*. The forms of the name vary; in OE., 'Cedmon' and 'Ceadmann'; in the Lat., 'Caedmon' and 'Cedmon.' See *Publications of the Mod. Lang. Association of America* vi. 9.

305. *Gode wyrðes*: see note on l. 106. Sweet comments: "This passage alone is enough to prove that the translation is only nominally Alfred's." On the other hand, it would be quite easy to adduce from Alfred's *Orosius* a number of passages even stiffer and more unidiomatic than this.

311. *hwæt—wære*, an attempt to translate concisely, "quid uel unde esset."

317. *þā—onfongne* Lat. "suscepto negotio." 'Matter' is one of the meanings of *wise*, and probably the right one here; none the less, 'when he had caught the drift' is a tempting translation.

326. *mid hine*: Sweet suggested that the accus. construction was due to the Lat. *secum*! See the brief summary of Miller's argument on p. 223.

329. *þā sylfan* "can only mean 'the same.' It is possible, however, that the original reading was *seife*, 'his teachers themselves'" (Sweet). It is also possible, and I think probable, that we have in the text the original reading with the same meaning; for if the translator could render *eius* by *his þā* (l. 272) he might translate *suos* by *þā sylfan his*. The Lat. has "doctores suos uicissim auditores sui faciebat." I have here followed the MSS. which least favour my interpretation; T has 'þætte seolfan þa his lareowas,' B 'þætte þa sylfan lareowas æfter his muðe writon ond leornedon.'

350. *þā wæs hē* etc. This very clumsy sentence is made normal by omitting *þæt hē wæs*: 'then 14 days before [his death] he was afflicted etc.'

375. Cp. ll. 229–30.

385. *swā* 'with as serene a death.'

387. *hē*. *Tunge* is fem. There is the same real change of subject in the Lat., which the translator tries to make clearer by the insertion of *hē*.

391. *þæm* those things.

392. 'Owing to the peace and tranquillity of these times.'

394. *þonne hī synd begongende*. The Lat. has: "plures se suosque liberos satagunt magis monasterialibus adscribere uotis, quam bellicis exercere studiis"; which suggests that B (T ends some way back) may have the original reading here: 'þonne hī synd tō begangeune.' But this is ungrammatical, and therefore, with Miller, I have taken the reading of the other MSS.: 'they are rather desiring to give themselves and their children to God's service than they are pursuing worldly warfare'

395. *Sēo wise*: Lat. "Quae res quem sit habitura finem, posterior aetas uidebit."

398. *cymes*: the gen., here and in *menniscnesse* (l. 400), is due to the Lat. construction with the ordinal numerals; e.g., in the latter case, "incarnationis anno DCCXXI."

406. *sylfre*. Note the agreement of this word with prons. of the 3rd person in ll. 388, 390, 393, and its agreement here (preceded by a possessive *adj.*) with the following noun. See note on II. 164.

407. *minstres*. It was only one monastery, though divided between Wearmouth and Jarrow. "I have no doubt whatever that large parts of the two churches now standing are the genuine work of Benedict Biscop" (Freeman).

409. *sundurlonde*. Lat. has "in territorio." In Gregory's *Dialogues* 200. 29 (ed. Hecht: see Extract IX), the Lat. has *praedia*; and in two glossaries *sundorlond* is equated with *praedia*, *praediolum*. This seems to point to the meaning 'private property,' *bōclond*, as distinguished from *folclond*.

There can be no doubt that this word is the origin of the name of the town *Sunderland*. Mr Robert Brown, in a paper read before the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne in 1854, wrote: "Our conjecture is, that when Benedict introduced masons, glassmakers, and other artisans from abroad, for the purpose of building and beautifying the monastery, he settled them, not upon the monastic lands on the north bank of the river, but upon lands appropriated to them on the south bank." Monkwearmouth is on the north bank of the Wear, Sunderland on the south; and much of the land on the south bank has remained freehold to the present time, except that it is subject to certain manorial rights. It is possible that *sundurlond* here may mean 'land sundered from the monastery by the river.'

420. *æghwæðerne*: *onfōn*, in this sense, takes either dat. or accus. (see glossary); here we have both in one sentence.

423. *þās bēc*, referring to the list of Bede's works; see l. 426.

432. The majority of the MSS. of the Latin text have this paragraph here, the minority at the close of the Preface (where Plummer places it).

bidde 'beg this boon of all those to whom etc.'

437. *āgife* = *āgifen*. The rest of this sentence is rather obscure, partly through the redundant *ic* in l. 439 and *þæt ic* in l. 440: 'that I, who earnestly endeavoured to write down about the separate provinces and (*lit.* or) the more famous places those things which I believed to be worthy of remembrance or pleasing to the inhabitants, may find among all the fruit of pious intercession.'

VIII. ALFRED'S BOETHIUS

MSS. There are two important MSS. :

C = Brit. Mus., Cott. Otho A. 6, dated early 10th century by Sweet, about 960-70 by Sir E. M. Thompson.

B = Bodleian 180 (2079), early 12th century.

C is the better text, but it happens that our four extracts are found only in B. The Latin *De Consolatione Philosophiae* consists of alternate 'Metra' and 'Prosae,' and the prose translation of the Metra, on one of which no. 3 is based, is not found in C. The same MS., in its present state, begins later than our first two extracts, and does not contain the Prayer at the end. Of the four extracts also, only about the last third of no. 3 is in the Latin, and thus our selection is in the main an original piece of Alfred's prose.

Edition. King Alfred's OE. version of Boethius edited by W. J. Sedgefield (Oxford Press, 1899).

Other Works. *Boethius, an Essay*, by H. F. Stewart (Edinburgh 1891); Chaucer's version in his *Works*, ed. Skeat (Oxford Press); *The Consolation of Philosophy*, translated by H. R. James (London 1907).

For something like a thousand years the treatise of Boethius was the recognised literary consoler of the sorrowful and afflicted, but with the Renaissance its influence waned. If it hardly deserves Gibbon's eulogy, "a golden volume, not unworthy of the leisure of Plato or Tully," it has a special interest for Englishmen, as having been translated both by King Alfred and by Chaucer, and in part by Queen Elizabeth.

The text contains some Kentish forms, perhaps due to a Kentish scribe. **To be noted** are *āferran* (35) = *āfyrran*, *tēn* (58) = *tȳn*, *gelēfdon* (98; cp. l. 65) = *gelȳfdon*, which, perhaps with others, are glossed under the second form.

3. Cp. III. 74, 79 and note.

9. *geleornode*, *gewende* agreeing with *bōc*; see note on I. 17.

10. *eft tō lēoðe* again into verse. In the C MS., in place of the prose Metra of B, are Metra in OE. verse, here claimed as the work of the King. See *Camb. Hist. Eng. Lit.* i. 102.

13. *hē...hē* the reader...the King.

17. *Rædgota*: see Gibbon chap. 30.

18. *Rōmāne* must be an adj. agreeing with *burig* (= *burg*); or else, in a 12th c. MS., is for *Rōmāna*, gen. pl. The usual OE. adj. is *Rōmānisc* (I. 31).

19. *muntum* the Alps.

22. *Arriāniscan gedwolan*. Arius, a presbyter of Alexandria, was the chief opponent of Athanasius at the Nicene Council (325 A.D.), which adopted the Nicene Creed. Arius argued that the divine unity could only be upheld by renouncing the Son's eternity.

27. *Iōhannes*. John I went to Constantinople, at the command of Theodoric, to expostulate with Justin, emperor of the East, for having promulgated several decrees against the Arians. He was unsuccessful, and was cast by Theodoric into prison, where he died.

28. *Bōētiūs*. Boethius was consul in 510. At a later date he was accused of treason, sentenced to death, and imprisoned in the tower of Pavia, where he wrote the *Consolation of Philosophy*. He was executed in 525. "Alfred follows the orthodox church legend about Boethius and his intrigues, and also about the character of Theodoric" (Sedgefield).

29. *rihtwisesta*, a zeugma; we may render 'a man of book-learning, and in his conduct towards others most just.'

36. *anwealde*. There is much irregularity in the use of the accus. and dat. after *on*. With *gebringan* we should expect accus.; but cp. ll. 42, 43, IX. 44, X. 346, and many other passages. On the other hand in l. 66, where we find the accus., we should have expected the dat.

49. *Wisdōm*, the 'Philosophia' of the *De Consolatione*. Boethius imagines himself visited in his despair by his divine mistress, Philosophy, who listens to his complaints and then applies her remedies.

spell, discourse, the preceding Prosa; *spell* in ll. 51-2 = story. What follows is Book IV, Metrum 3.

hē *Wisdōm*.

55. *Rētie* *Rhaetia*, an error for *Neritos*, a mountain in *Ithaca*, often used for the whole island. *Neritus* in Ovid = *Ulysses*.

63. *Se* this; cp. X. 320, and refer to the very important note on I. 6.

64. *sceolde bion* was. For the use of *sculan* = to be said, reported, like *sollen* in German, cp. ll. 67, 71. It occurs frequently in the OE. *Boethius*, and in many instances is redundant, e.g. here, and in ll. 72, 84 and 86.

75. *werode*, preceded by *micle*, can only be a very late acc. pl.; the pl. is usually *werod*, later *weredu*—unless, indeed, *hæfde* is not the true reading, in which case *micle werode* may be the usual instrumental construction (see I. 100).

85. *slēan* 'cast [them] into chains.' But perhaps the second *on* is an error; then we should render 'cast on them chains and fetters.'

86. *Sume* is probably pl. here, as in ll. 87-90, although *lēon* is dat. sing. of *leo*, lioness, as is clear from *sēo*, *hīo*, in l. 87. If it is sing. (for *sumne*), it must be attracted into the fem. by the context. Craigie suspects that the scribe altered the text, and that *sēo*, *hīo* (87), are wrong.

87. *sceolde*: the frequent occurrence of this word in different senses is confusing. Here the meaning is 'and when it should have spoken'; so in ll. 88 (second) and 90.

95. *ond ælc* 'and yet each kept his reason as he did before.'

100. *Ēalā* 'O how great is the power of the mind in comparison with the body!'

110. *gehýrsumnesse*: his standing by his allegiance when Lucifer revolted.

117. *gescylde*, LWS. for *gescyld*.

IX. GREGORY'S DIALOGUES

MSS. There are three, of which the first two are closely related and the third represents a carefully revised text:

C = C.C.C. Camb., no. 322; left column in Hecht.

O = Brit. Mus., Cott. Otho C. 1; foot-notes in Hecht.

H = Bodleian, Hatton 76; right column in Hecht.

Our text is based on C; H breaks off suddenly just before our second extract.

Edition. *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. v, edited by Hans Hecht (Leipzig 1900). The Latin text is in Migne's *Patrologia*.

The Anglo-Saxon version was made, according to the unquestioned statements of Asser and William of Malmesbury, by Werferth, bishop of Worcester, at the command of the King. Gregory's *Dialogues* were among the most popular works of the middle ages, and were early translated into almost every European language. Dante knew them well.

Alfred's words indicate that this book was intended primarily for his own meditation and edification. His own translations were for his people.

The dialogue form is not maintained throughout; as far as it is, the dialogues are between Gregory and his deacon, Peter. Our selection tells how Paulinus of Nola voluntarily went into slavery, and grew vegetables. The translation begins at l. 20.

6. *geliðian ond gebūgean* pres. subjunctive.

11. *þā heofonlican* sc. *þing*; the word is in the H MS.

13. *se þridda flōd* the third book of the Dialogues.

15. *Grēgōries*, Gregory the Great, pope 590–604, who sent Augustine to England in 597. "Os Aureum" seems to be due to confusion with the name of St Chrysostom, though it would be difficult to prove that it was never applied to St Gregory.

16. *fægran*, rare form of the weak gen. pl.; see also l. 21.

22. *mē þynceþ* 'the miracle of Paulinus seems to have passed out of my mind.'

Paulines. St Paulinus (d. 431) was bishop of Nola in Campania. There are various chronological difficulties in St Gregory's story. The ravages of the Vandals in Italy, under Gaiseric, did not begin in the lifetime of Paulinus, whereas Alaric took Nola in 410 and Paulinus was then made prisoner. "It seems not impossible, as M. André Baudrillart suggests (*Saint Paulin, Évêque de Nole*, pp. 167–70), that the foundation for St Gregory's story is some tradition connected with the taking of St Paulinus in 410, and that the Vandals have been confused with the Visigoths, Gaiseric with Alaric. There is no evidence that St Paulinus was ever a prisoner in Africa" (E. G. Gardner).

23. *ægþerge—oferþeah* 'who both in time was more ancient and in miracles more notable' (Lat. "uirtute et tempore præcessit").

25. *gecýðde* became known. B.-T. gives only one instance of the intrans. use of *gecýðan*, = appear. Here the Lat. has "innotuit." It is an intolerable use of *gecýðan*. The only other possible explanation is that *wæron* is understood with a pl. partic., but that is most unlikely.

27. *hit*, indefinite object; Lat. has "ea quae dicerent."

29. *swiþost ricodon* had most power.

47–9. 'And he then, as he was the most eloquent man and often disciplined by strange afflictions, quickly perceived that the hesitating woman did not believe him.' This inconsequential sentence is due to a misunderstanding of the Lat. "At ille, ut erat uir eloquentissimus, atqui apprime exterioribus quoque studiis eruditus, *dubitanti feminae citius persuasit ut audita crederet*" (quickly persuaded the doubtful woman to give credit to his words).

60. *þæt æn* this one thing.

66–7. *onfeng* is used awkwardly here to translate Lat. "accepit" and "suscepit." 'The pagan took it very well, when etc.'

72. *sumra* 'asked his gardener some questions.'

þone his: the combination of art. and poss. adj. is not very uncommon, esp. in translated texts; in l. 85 the order is reversed.

75. *wiþ*. Already in l. 107, the annal for 871, we had "nāmon friþwip þone here," made peace *with* the Danish army—but in such passages the idea of hostility, 'against,' is clearly still present. In this passage we have the full modern meaning of 'with'; cp. X. 164, 228, 288, and (with dat.) XVII. 14.

87. *Paulinus* genitive.

X. THE CHRONICLE

For MSS. etc. see Extract I. The annal for 921 is again from the Parker MS., one of a series, 919-24, peculiar to that MS. Of the later annals, 979 is taken from C; all the others are based on E, but with occasional readings from C and D. In these notes 'P.' indicates that the substance of the note is taken from Plummer.

The fame of the narrative of the Danish wars in 894-7 has led to the undue neglect of later parts of our national Chronicle, of which two samples are here given. The later of these is the work of a literary artist (or artists) of no mean order, with a certain power of marshalling his facts, of leading up to a crisis, with an undercurrent of patriotic indignation against fools and traitors, and touches of the scorn that prepared the way for irony, which make the reign of Ethelred the Unready very good, if unpalatable, reading.

1. 921: the true date is probably 918.—P.

7. *þonan norþan* thence southwards.

8. *hīe* (end of line) Towcester.

18. *þanon of*. This appears to be a very early example or equivalent of our redundant expression 'from thence.'

28. *hīe* the Danes.

31. *þe hit* 'who were then able to go.'

33. *þone cýning* Guthrum, king of E. Anglia.

37. *Þā* 'Then after that, very soon after.' There is quite a German plenitude of advs. at the opening of these paragraphs.

45. *landheres* the army of the Danes who had conquered, and settled in, part of E. Anglia. The same two Danish recruiting sources are referred to in I. 143-6, and in I. 53 below.

46. *hīe* the E. Anglians.

57. *holdas*: a Scandinavian term introduced by the Danes, probably denoting in England a free holder of allodial land.—P.

60. *se firdstenn...ðþer*. Cp. I. 154-70 and notes.

63. It would make this sentence clearer if we were to supply after *landlōda* the words 'þe ær under Dena anwalde wæron' (see I. 70).

80. *blōdig wolcen*. This is one of the signs of Doomsday.—P. It is clear from the description that it was the aurora borealis.

82. *swā* i.e. *on fjfres gelicnesse*.

83. The first *hit* is impers., the second = *wolcen*.

86. *ærest*. The Chron. is unjust to Siric in saying that this was the first time that peace had been purchased from the Danes. Alfred himself had had to pay this 'nydgyld'...From Ethelred's reign dates the hated Danegeld....The date, as Earle says, "tallies exactly with the dates of Anglo-Saxon money found in Denmark and Sweden."—P.

91. *Æðelwine* alderman of E. Anglia. The monks whom he protected called him 'the friend of God.' There was a pathetic fitness in his dying so soon after his great friend Oswald; he is said never to have smiled after his death.—P.

95. *ealdorman*: it is worthy of note that, while the proper names are in the dat., the titles are uninflected.

Ælfstāne, a mistake for *Ælfric*, bishop of Ramsbury, who succeeded Siric at Canterbury.—P. Ramsbury was the seat of the bishops of Wilts from 920 to 1058.

97. *Þā sende*. The long series of inexplicable treasons ascribed to *Ælfric* first, and then to *Edric Streona* [see p. 78], awake, I confess, the question whether the chroniclers have not selected certain scape-goats on whom to throw the blame of the national failures.—P.

98. *on þære nihte* 'in the night preceding the day on which etc.' The next day was regarded as going with the previous night. Hence *tōniht*=last night, IX. 97; and this usage still holds in English dialect.

102. *hi* the Danes.

107. *Humbrammūðe*. C and D have the correct reading *Humbrannuþan*; the mouth of a river is *mūða*; cp. I. 140.

112. *āblendan*: no doubt in revenge for his father's treachery in 992.—P.

113. *Anlāf* the English name of Olaf Tryggvason, the famous king of Norway who converted that country to Christianity; he was a leader of the Danes in the Battle of Maldon 991.

Swegen Sweyn or Swein Forkbeard, king of Denmark, who finally conquered England in 1013 (d. 1014); father of king Cnut.

114. *Nativitas* Sept. 8.

127. *behēte*: *gerēdan* is followed by either indic., as in I. 86, or subjunctive, as here; in the former case *þæt* may be rendered 'so that.'

133. *man gislade* 'hostages were sent to the ships for the time of the king's absence.'

135. *his onfeng*: acted as his sponsor at confirmation; Olaf had been previously baptised.—P. Confirmation is indicated by the word *biscopas*.

140. *Sæfernmūðan*: it is evident, from the localities mentioned, that the Bristol Channel is meant, called the *norþsæ* in I. 176.

144. *Penwithsteort*. *Steort*=tail; the hundred of the Land's End is still called Penwith.

149. *Frōmmūðan*: Dorsetshire Frome empties itself into Poole Harbour.

156. *abūton*, here and in I. 339 (= *ymbūtan* in I. 174-6), has the special nautical meaning 'from one coast to another'; here, from the S. coast round to the E. coast, in I. 339 the reverse. Cp. I. 174-6 and note. See also 'north about' in *N.E.D.*

164. *wið*: see note on IX. 75.

171. *sēo scipfyrding* the reading of E. C has 'seo scypfyrding ne seo landfyrding'; D has only 'hit.'

173. *Cumerlande*. Strathclyde [cp. Stræclæd Wālas, *Chron.* 875] would be a convenient rendezvous for Scandinavian forces; and a similar motive would account for the ravaging of Man.—P.

177. *Ricardes* Richard II, the Good, duke of Normandy (d. 1024).

179. *byrig* Exeter.

186. *wyrse* sc. *þing*, neut.

190. *sciphære* English fleet. The word is used freely in the *Chron.* of both Danish and English naval forces; see I. 222.

ne ēodon 'however far inland they went.'

197. *grið* is a Scandinavian word, that came into use during the Danish wars; the English word, *frið* (I. 194), means something more permanent. They are often combined, as in I. 411.

ond þæt 'and [agreed] that they should receive.'

202. *Ricardes dohtor* Emma, daughter of Richard I, the Fearless, duke of Normandy. On the significance of Ethelred's marriage with Emma, which 'led directly to the Norman Conquest,' see Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest*.

210. The royal rights over Exeter had probably been given to Emma as part of her morning-gift.—P. Cp. IV. 284 and note, and XVI. 290.

214. *wið* 'marched to meet the Danish army.'

221. *here*: it is natural that in a proverb *here* should retain its earlier meaning without reference to the Danes.

228. *pā witan*. This may indicate, as Freeman thinks, some survival of the independence of the old East Anglian kingdom. 'Witan' is, however, used of a meeting of the shire.—P.

235. *tō þōhte* 'destined for the work.'

236. *swā* 'as quickly as he could.'

249. *and litelne* 'and let a short time pass before it returned.'

263. *ne innhere* 'neither the English nor the Danish army.' Plummer suggests that *here* is used here of the native force perhaps as being nearly as fatal to the people as the Danes.

265-7. *fryðstōle...gearwan feorme*. There is 'a bitter pleasantry' about these phrases: 'to their inviolable sanctuary...to their ever furnished quarters.'—P. See again ll. 278-81.

271. *him*: in imitation of the frequent refl. dat. with verbs of motion; see ll. 267, 272.

272. *Cwichelmeshlāwe*: it appears that Cuckhamsley was the meeting-place of the shire-moot. Cuckhamsley Barrow ("Scutchamfly Knob") is in the parish of E. Hendred, near Wantage, Berks.

273. *beotra gylpa*. *Bēot* is unknown elsewhere as an adj.; it has been suggested that it stands for *bēotedra*, threatened; or it might perhaps = *bēotlicra*, arrogant. Plummer takes the words as a gen. absolute, and renders 'out of mere bravado.' But Toller gives several instances of *an(d)bidian*, wait for, with the gen., and that is no doubt the construction here: 'they waited to see what would come of their arrogant vaunts; for it had often been said etc.'

276. *Cynetan*. Plummer says this may be the river Kennet. Freeman says "Kennet, now Marlborough." Earle suggests Kintbury on Kennet. I venture another suggestion: that it is E. Kennet on Kennet, 5 miles S.W. of Marlborough.

303. *scegð* < Icel. *skeið*, a kind of swift-sailing ship of war of the class *langskip*. In the Wright-Wülker Glossaries *pirata* is glossed 'wicing uel scegðman' (c. 111), which seems to show that it was the ordinary craft used by the Scandinavian invaders.

The view of Prof. Earle that we have here a glimpse of a unit of assessment made up of a group of three 'hundreds' is fully borne out by a charter (Birch, No. 1135). The unit of assessment is a district of 310 hides of land, i.e., every 310 hides was to provide one ship, apparently built on the Danish model. Probably the 'helm and byrny' also were for the equipment of the fleet; for with a ship, which archbishop Ælfric bequeathed to the king, he bequeathed also sixty helmets and sixty byrnies.—P. (with additions).

307. *bēc* probably earlier chronicles. In XXXIII. 68, from the Parker MS., the same words are used as a metrical line.

315. *cild*. The precise force with which *cild* was used in OE. is not certain; Freeman (*Norman Cong.*) merely concludes that "it is clear that it was a title of dignity." (*N.E.D.*) MS. F of the Chron. makes this Wulfnoth father of Earl Godwine, and Freeman is inclined to accept the statement. (P.)

332. 'And no better [than this] was that victory, for which, etc.'

334. *unfriðhere*: MS. C adds 'that we called Thurkill's army.'

335-6. *ond pā burh* 'and would soon have taken the city if they had not sooner begged for peace.'

341. *is*: from C and D; E has 'wæs.' Another mark of contemporary writing, in l. 352, is preserved in all three MSS. Plummer points out that this latter sentence must have been written before the submission of London to Swegen in 1013.

355. *nāmon hit*: "praedam agunt," Florence of Worcester i. 162, and

this is probably the right explanation of the indefinite 'hit.'—P. But Plummer may not have noticed that MS. F has *naman* alone, which can=betook themselves, but not 'took booty.' Besides, how could readers of C, D and E have surmised that the indef. *hit* had such a very definite meaning as booty? I take *niman hit* to be an expression like our mod. 'step it out,' and render 'betook themselves, took their way.'

356. *tō scype weard* shipwards. See *weard* in glossary, and cp. "Thy thoughts which are to *us-ward*" (Ps. xl. 5).

357. *æt Stāne* i.e., as the careful Florence explains, the part of the army which was ravaging on the northern bank crossed at Staines.—P.

363. *Ascensio* Ascension day, 18 May in 1010.

365. *āðum*: Florence says son-in-law, Henry of Huntingdon brother-in-law; *āðum* has both meanings, and there is no means of deciding.—P.

366. *Leofwines*: this may be the same man as the Leofwine of XVI. 561 (q.v.).

367. *feala*=*fela*: probably on the analogy of *fēawa*, few.

368. *Myranhēafod* Mare's-head, a nickname; cp. Icel. *merar-leggr*, mare's-leg, a nickname.

382. *ongēan* governs the following clause; 'in case they should land, against their landing.'

392. *Hāmtūne* Northampton; *port* here=town.

þær...abūtan thereabout.

406. *Hæstingas*: the name of a district, or, more strictly, of a tribe, and not merely of a town; though later in the *Chron.* it is loosely used as such (e.g. 1066 E). The name of the town is properly 'Hæstinga port,' 1066 D, or 'Hæstinga ceaster,' 1050 D.—P.

411. The contempt of the writer can be heard when this sentence is read aloud.

413. Here is omitted the account of the sack of Canterbury, and of the captivity of archbishop Ælfheah. His martyrdom follows in 1012.

417. *Idus* 13 April, 1012.

418. *þæt gafol*: see l. 399; the delay was no doubt due to the largeness of the sum demanded.

XI. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES

See opening note on Extract V.

MSS. Numerous. Some account of them is given in Wülker's *Grundriss der A.S. Litteratur*, p. 458. The Cambridge MS. (Gg. 3. 28), which Thorpe printed, is one of the best and almost contemporary.

Edition. *The Homilies of Ælfric* by Benjamin Thorpe (Ælfric Society, London, 1843-6).

At Cernel Ælfric planned the two series of his English homilies, compiled from the Christian fathers, between 990 and 995. They are to be distinguished from the later *Lives of the Saints*, written in a more ornate, almost metrical style (see below). The *Homilies* number eighty in all. No very clear line separates the subjects treated in the second series of forty from those in the first. Yet it can be seen, that in the first there is a larger proportion of scriptural and exegetical content; in the second there is far more of legend, history, and ecclesiology. The "Depositio S. Cuthberhti Episcopi," from which our second piece is taken, is no. 10 in the second series.

Ælfric is a typical representative of late West Saxon prose. It is most instructive to compare this extract with Ælfred's famous Preface to his *Cura Pastoralis* (p. 22), and to observe that, while Ælfric has gained in graces of style and in power over language, he has lost something of the rough, sinewy vigour of his great forerunner. Nos. 1 and 3 are in excellent LWS. prose. But the 'St Cuthbert' is marred by excessive alliteration, indicating in all probability that it was originally delivered with a loose sing-song rhythm.

9. *gedwylde*. Earle thinks Ælfric aimed in his Homilies at correcting the apocryphal, and to modern ideas superstitious, teaching of the earlier Blickling homilies.

11. *ofhrēow* for *ofhrēaw* pt. of *ofhrēowan*; for *-ēaw* final in a syllable *-ēow* frequently occurs in LWS.

18. *geendung*. It was a universal belief at the time throughout Europe, that the world was to end in 1000 A.D. Michelet in his *Histoire de France* has collected the principal passages to be found in the old writers relative to this superstition.—Thorpe.

27. In 634 Oswald of Northumbria invited some Irish monks to come from the island of Hi (afterwards latinised into Iona) to evangelise his people. The invitation was accepted, and Aidan and his missionary clergy were established at Lindisfarne (Holy Island). Cuthbert was of English descent, but the date and place of his birth cannot be determined with certainty. In early youth he became a monk, and later prior, under Eata, abbot of Melrose. When Eata adopted the Roman rule and was made abbot of Lindisfarne, Cuthbert became prior of that place. In 676 he retired to a lonely hut on one of the Farne islands (l. 121) that he might spend more time in seclusion and meditation. In 685 he unwillingly became bishop of Lindisfarne and was consecrated by Theodore of Canterbury. Two years later he returned to his lonely cell, and died there in 687. His remains, preserved at Lindisfarne, were carried by the monks to Durham, when the island was ravaged by the Danes. Durham cathedral is a monument to him. His shrine became almost as great a centre of pilgrimage as that of St Thomas of Canterbury. At Neville's Cross the English army rallied round the banner of St Cuthbert. It was carried for the last time in the rising known as the Pilgrimage of Grace in Henry VIII's reign. Cuthbert is one of the most famous of English saints. He was a man of fine character, apostolic zeal, and holy life. He was a great missionary, and spent much time in remote villages instructing the people in the truths of the gospel. See A. C. Fryer's *Cuthbert of Lindisfarne*.

The original authorities for the life of St Cuthbert are a life written by an unknown monk, an account written by Bede, and some notices in Bede's Ecclesiastical History. Ælfric's authority was Bede, who was born some fourteen years before Cuthbert died.

48. *fyrwites* 'the guilt of his walk of curiosity.'

50. Note the excessive alliteration, not under the restraint of metrical rule: "wundra wurdon geworhte"; at times concealed: "Cūðberhtus ðā mid gebede" (47); at times complex: "mihtiglice wundra on ðām mynstre wunigende" (116).

53. *fērde* lit. 'went concerning faithful preaching'; render 'went about preaching the faith.'

61. *Elīan* Elijah in 1 Kings xvii.

90. *ðām folce tō lāre* for the people's instruction. Notice how very common is this combination of the dat. after *tō*, sometimes a predicative dat., with a possessive dat. or dat. commodi. Cp. this example with those in l. 132, XII. 42, 107, and XXXII. 330.

92. *elles* 'durst not do otherwise.'

94. *ēawfæst* = *æ(w)fæst*; *æw* final in a syllable often passed into LWS. *ēaw*.

130. *hēt*: we have just read that Cuthbert lived there alone. But Ælfric certainly knew Bede's *Liber de Vita Sti. Cuthberti*, as well as the short account of him in the *Historia Ecclesiastica*; and he follows Bede, who says (*Liber de Vita*) that "the man of God sent for the brethren, for he had not yet withdrawn himself entirely from the sight of visitors, and said 'Let us dig in the middle of my cell'"; just as (l. 135), on another of their visits, he ordered them to bring him seed.

132. *hwilon*. According to Eyre's *History of St Cuthbert* (1887, p. 61), this happened at a later date when he was bishop of Hexham.

138. *hit*: Ælfric may be thinking of *sæd* which is neut.

140. *ofer* 'after every proper season for sowing was past.' Bede says (ut supra) that "the barley was brought and sown, although the season was extraordinarily late; and the barley came up most unexpectedly and most abundantly."

154. *frīðes*. Thorpe reads *swiðe*; MS. Gg. 3. 28 has *frīðes* (f. 163 recto).

160. *twā bēc* the two series of homilies; see opening note.

161. *Angelcynne* 'I have made known to the English race for the unlearned.'

XII. SERMO LUPI

MSS. E = Bodleian Junius 99, and four others (B, C, H, I in Napier; see list on p. viii of his edition): all after 1050.

Edition. Wulfstan, *Sammlung der ihm zugeschriebenen Homilien*, herausgegeben von Arthur Napier (Berlin, 1883).

Other Works. Napier: *Über die Werke des altenglischen Erzbischofs Wulfstan* (Weimar, 1882).

Wulfstan (Lupus) was archbishop of York from 1002 till his death in 1023; like his predecessors he was also bishop of Worcester. Florence of Worcester, who should have known, says that before his appointment to York he was only an abbot. His archbishopric covers the time of the worst ravages of the Danes; this piece, especially ll. 100–118 (see note on l. 109), should therefore be studied in close connection with Extract X. In MS. I is this heading: "Sermo Lupi ad Anglos, quando Dani maxime persecuti sunt eos, quod fuit anno millesimo XIII ab incarnatione domini nostri Jesu Christi." After 'fuit' MS. E has only "in dies Æþelredi regis." MS. C has 'VIII' for 'XIII.'

There is a good deal of similarity between the phraseology of this homily and that of the contemporary laws of Ethelred (see note on l. 122). This is interesting confirmation of the statement that the laws, drawn up at the council of Eynsham in 1014, were reduced to writing in Latin by Wulfstan: "ego Wulfstanus...eadem...literis infixi." Probably he was responsible also for the OE. version.

It will be seen that this sermon is couched in the very words of the preacher—a wondrous feat before the days of shorthand. Wulfstan must have mastered the difficult art of writing down a passionate oration *exactly* as it was to be, or was, delivered: as one example, it will be noticed that it is the excess of every evil, rather than the evils themselves, that he seems to deplore.

The forms, as is to be expected, are rather late: e.g. *-an* and *-on* (gesibban, ðison) for *-um* are frequent.

3. *Antecristes*: see the epistles of St John, e.g. 1 John ii. 18, and note on XI. 18.

16. *hit* things in general.
25. *inne ne ute* within (doors) or without, in any way or measure; cp. ll. 27, 52.
26. *þe...bið* agreeing with the remoter antecedent *ænig*, as is usual in OE.
28. *berýpte* pl., showing that *hūs* is pl., as in l. 37.
- þēowas*: it is worthy of note that for the heathen gods' ministers the honourable word *þegn* is used (l. 29).
47. *gecnāwe* 'let him know, recognise, it who is able to'; cp. l. 66.
52. *Ne dohte hit* 'there has been no goodness'; again l. 100.
54. Here, and again in ll. 122 seq., note that the various devices employed, alliteration, rhyme, etc., as well as the rhythm of the phrases and sentences, are adapted to the purposes of oratory.
55. *uncoðu*. Observe the use made of the prefix *un-* in this sentence: *uncoðu*, dire disease; *ungylða*, excessive taxes; *unwedera*, bad weather; *unwæstma*, bad harvests; *unrihta*, wrongs.
- riþpera* gen. of the agent.
61. *ne brōðor oðrum* or brother his brother. Cp. l. 84.
73. *Ēadwerd* the Martyr (king 975–9), son of Edgar, assassinated by the thegns of his step-mother Ælfthryth, mother of Ethelred II.
75. *Æþelrēd*, Ethelred II, fled to his brother-in-law, Richard the Good of Normandy, in 1013, and was recalled by the witan in 1014. This illustration is omitted in the three MSS., C, E, I, which give a date in their headings (v. sup.).
93. *þræla* gen. pl. after *hwylc*.
94. *tō wicinge* predicative dat.; cp. *tō þræle*, factitive dat., l. 107.
95. *wæpungewīæl*: 'the thrall and his thane meet in fight.'
96. *lioge*: '[ye say,] let no wergild be paid to his relatives.'
98. *þegengylde*, the wergild of a thane instead of that of a thrall.
- 109–16. Plummer thinks there is an allusion here to the sack of Canterbury and the capture of archbishop Ælfheah in 1011. There is no need to assume any reference so definite; it is not certain that the 'Sermo' was as late as that. See Extract X.
112. *ænige* sc. *woruldscame*.
117. *hwæt* 'what else is there?'
122. The resemblance in phraseology to the laws of Ethelred becomes most marked here (see the first note on this Extract). I quote part of Law 28 from Thorpe's *Ancient Laws* p. 322: "And swicollice dæda and laðlice unlaga ascunige man swiðe; þæt is,...fule forligras and egeslice manswara and deoflice dæda, on morðweorcum and on manslihtan, on stalan and on strudungan, on gitsungan and on gifernessan, on ofermettan and on oferfyllan, on swiccraeftan and on mistlican lahbrican, on æwbrican and on hadbrican, on freolsbricon and on fæstenbricon, on cyricenan and on mæniges cynnes misdædan."
136. *on* (2) 'of, against,' denoting the object of the *hōcor* in *hōcor-wyrde*.
141. *lehtreð* for *le(a)htreð* is Anglian.
149. *hij scamað* 'they are ashamed to amend.'
150. *tæcan*: see note on III. 24.
151. *lêwe*: a rare word, for which Sweet substituted *life*; but *lewe* is found in three of the MSS., is wanting in H, and is replaced by *sare* in C. We have already had *beorgan* without an object in l. 49. Render: 'who because of the weakness of their pride will not save themselves until it is too late, although they want to.'
156. *bētan...bræcan*: Wulfstan is addicted to this idea; cp. l. 51, and the corresponding nouns in ll. 17, 18.

XIII. THE HARROWING OF HELL

MSS. 1. Camb. Univ. Lib., li. 2. 11. 2. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Beowulf* MS.). Our text is an accurate transcript from the Camb. MS.

Useful Books. 1. Tischendorf: *Evangelia apocrypha* (Leipzig 1876). 2. Wülker: *Das Evangelium Nicodemi in der abendländischen Literatur* (Paderborn 1872), p. 13. 3. Pollard: *English Miracle Plays* (Oxford 1909), p. 166.

The date is the first half of the 11th century.

The predominance of *y* will be noticed at once; many words are to be sought in the glossary with *i* for *y*.

Only the most graphic portion of the narrative is here given. Joseph of Arimathea tells Annas and Caiaphas that Jesus returned from hell bringing with him, among others, the two sons of Simeon, Karinus and Leuticus (Lat. "Carinus et Leucius"). They are then brought to Jerusalem and relate what follows.

15. *þæt* 'the light of the Father.'

16. *forewitegode* Isa. ix. 1, 2.

17. *wyð* Lat. "trans," A.V. "beyond," an impossible meaning for *wið*. Perhaps the translator, knowing that Zebulon and Naphtali were west of Jordan, deliberately made the change to *wið* with the acc., 'as far as, to.'

24. *ic bæc* Luke ii. 28.

32. *Iohannes* Luke iii. 2 seq.

33. *þæt ic...sceal* because I am to.

53. *þæt* (2), this, *rôðe*.

70. There is an erasure after *hēr* in the Camb. MS. which may account for the halting sense. As the text stands, *geornfulle* must be rendered 'eager to escape,' which is otherwise unexampled. *Geornfulle utganges fram mē* would give the required sense.

73. *Lazarum* John xi.

85. *dædan* weak *vice* strong, probably after the genitive *Lazarus* as after *his*.

94. *Tollite*. The Vulgate (Ps. xxiii. 7, 9) has *Attollite*, raise; the Latin "Evangelium Nicodemi" has *Tollite*. Note that the 'Englisc' rendering of *Tollite* is *tōnymað*, remove (a sense not borne by *Attollite*), and that the translation *ūp āhebbað þā ēcan gatu* almost certainly shows that *porte eternelles* was taken to be accus. after *eleuamini*, instead of vocative.

101. *gewurðe* lit. 'let it be to thee and him,' i.e. 'settle it between you.'

105. *hæftinge* (Camb. MS.). The Lat. has "ne captiuemur tenentes captiuitatem"; from which it appears that the rare if not unexampled word *hæfting* = *hæftnung*, captivity.

110. *Dāuid*: Ps. cvii. 15 (Vulg. cvi. 15).

116. *Isaias*: cp. Isa. xxvi. 19.

129. *cwæð*: Ps. xxiv. 8, 10.

130. *Dāuid*: Ps. cii. 19, 20.

134. The superl. endings, *-uste*, *-iste*, have apparently been influenced by the back and front vowels in their neighbourhood.

152. *ond swā—oferdrifenne*, Lat. "admirabilis proelior."

169. *Hwæðer—ðū sig*, Lat. "Forsitan tu es."

210. *Dāuid*: Ps. xcvi. 1, 2.

XIV. LAWS

MSS. The most important are: 1. Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 173, date c. 925. 2. Brit. Mus., Cotton. Nero A. 1, date c. 1070. 3. Textus Roffensis in the Chapter Library of Rochester Cathedral, first half of 12th c. 4. Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 383, same date.

Editions. 1. F. Liebermann: *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen* (2 vols., Halle, 1903). 2. B. Thorpe: *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England* (London, 1840). 3. M. H. Turk: *The Legal Code of Ælfred the Great* (Halle, 1893).

Other Works. 1. Chadwick: *Studies on Anglo-Saxon Institutions* (Camb. 1905). 2. F. W. Maitland in Traill's *Social England*, vol. i. (London 1901).

Turk finds that Alfred's code was a legal compendium; that most of 'Alfred's Laws' are due to adoption or revision of laws from other sources; but that "to him unquestionably is to be ascribed the whole character of this part of his code." He maintains that, since "the code bearing Ine's name was the present standard law of the kingdom," and since Alfred placed it at the end of his own code, of which it formed the last part, the laws of Ine should always follow the laws of Alfred.

The Laws of Ine (d. 726), king of Wessex, were promulgated between the years 688 and 695; they are the earliest extant West-Saxon legislation. His Laws, no doubt with later modifications, were adopted by King Alfred in his own code in such a way as to make the two sets of laws continuous and complementary. The value of these laws scarcely needs to be insisted upon. Their 'folk' interest is very great; they enlarge and illuminate our knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary.

3. *wite*: see Chadwick (ut sup.) p. 127 seq.

5. See Chadwick p. 117 seq.

10. *gafolgeldan*: Chadwick (p. 86) suggests that *gafolgelda* and *gebūr* may be regarded as comprehending all persons of 'ceorlish' standing.

11. *gebūr*, a freeholder of the lowest class. See Seeböhm's *English Village Communities* p. 131.

XXX. Here and in l. 13 the MSS. have CXX. But the Latin *Quadripartitus* of the early 12th c., and G. Lambard's *Archæionomia* (London 1568) which made use of MSS. now lost, both have 30 here (though the Latin has 120 in l. 13). Chadwick says: "This may possibly rest on old tradition; 30 shillings may have been the amount of the fine when there was no one killed."

24. *būtan* 'found off the way.' The curious variety of forms in the Laws of Ine may be due to additions made to them at various times: here we have dat. sings. in -um and -on; we find *gilde*, *geldan*, *gilde* in ll. 49, 53, 74; *fyrde*, *fierd* in ll. 58-9.

35. *nāh*: the Lat. gives the meaning concisely: "nihil inde recipiat," he is to have no recompense.

39. Some words are missing here in all the MSS. We may supply before *ond etten* 'ond recčen hryðeru (or cēap) in.' The meaning will then be: 'and if cattle stray in and eat up their common acres or grass; then let those go who are responsible for the gap and compensate the others, who have enclosed their share, for the loss that they have suffered; let the latter get such recompense for the damage done by the cattle as may be fitting.'

49. *weorðe* 'and it becomes known who did it.'

53. *wære* 'however many there might be.' Cp. l. 108.

58. *gesiðcund*. A *gesið* was a king's thane (Lat. *comes*), one of the king's immediate followers, forming his guard and private council. See Chadwick p. 98 seq., Stubbs's *Constitutional Hist.*, p. 166 seq.

64. For the money values see Chadwick chaps. 1 and 2; this law is referred to by him on p. 16.

76. *twyhyndum*. The difficult question of the meaning of these terms; and the obvious discrepancy, if we take it as proved that *twyhynde*=having a wergild of 200 shillings, between this meaning and the following *monbôt* of 30 shillings—these are indications to the student of interesting questions that lie beyond the scope of our Notes. The discrepancy may be explained, partly by Chadwick's statement (p. 91) that "the higher wergilds were already, in part at least, inherited," perhaps also partly by Alfred's Law 29, which enacted that, if an unoffending *twyhynde* man were slain by a *hlōð* (see l. 22), every member of the band had to pay 30 shillings as *hlōðbôt*. For different views on the meaning of the terms *twihynde* etc., see Chadwick p. 78 seq. (esp. p. 90), Seebohm's *Tribal Custom* p. 406, Stubbs (op. cit.) p. 179.

79. *fōstre*=*feorm*, rent in kind. See Chadwick pp. 100–2.

94. *Gif* 'if he has to be compelled to go to prison.' Sir F. Pollock, in *Alfred the Great*, ed. Bowker, has an illuminating passage (p. 218) on the lack of executive power in A.S. justice.

100. *Gif þær* 'If however another has gone surety for him, let him make good the breach of surety as the law directs, and the breach of agreement as his confessor ordains.'

113. *oððe* 'otherwise let him take it who owns the wood'; *tō* governs *him*, the tree.

119. *þæt hē mōt* he may do so.

127. *þæt hīe* 'with the proviso that the tongue may not be redeemed at a cheaper rate than it is valued at in accordance with his wergild.'

152. *stande* 'let a third part of the compensation be remitted.' The ungrammatical *ðriddan* is in all the MSS. (the *Textus Roffensis* has *se* written above the line); such forms occur occasionally in LWS.

XV. THE BENEDICTINE RULE

MSS. Schröer (see below) enumerates six MSS. and gives the readings of five. He takes as the basis of his text Camb., C. C. C. 178, date c. 1000.

Editions. 1. *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. II. ed. Arnold Schröer (Cassel and Göttingen 1885). 2. *The Rule of St Benet*, Latin and Anglo-Saxon Interlinear Version, ed. Dr H. Logeman, E.E.T.S. 90 (London 1888); based on MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Tib. A. 3, early 11th century—an independent version.

Other Works. D. O. Hunter Blair: *The Rule of St Benedict* (Fort-Augustus 1906).

St Benedict (480–543) about the year 530 gave final form to the justly celebrated *Regula*, which ultimately became the standard rule of the western monastic orders. Parts of it are included here in accordance with the aim of the editor to illustrate as many sides of Anglo-Saxon life as possible.

The OE. translation, from which our extracts are taken, has been attributed with great probability to Æthelwold, the "Father of the Monks," who, at Abingdon, for the first time introduced the strict Benedictine rule from Fleury, became bishop of Winchester in 963, built a new cathedral there, and died in 984.

The student's attention is called to one peculiarity of this text: the freedom with which *-an* and *-en* interchange.

2. *æfter*—*gemete* suited to their manner of life.

11. *hȳ*—*ārisende* nom. absolute, due to the Lat. pres. part., "*surgentes festinent inuicem*."

23. *bis fers*: Ps. li. 15 (Vulg. l. 17). In l. 25 *bodað* would better translate the Vulg. *annuntiabit*.

36-7. Lat. "Frater autem lector hebdomadarius accipiat mixtum prius quam incipiat legere, propter Communionem sanctam." The *mixtum* is a small portion of bread and wine; identical with the *biberes et panem* allowed to the weekly servers over and above the appointed portion. St Benedict allowed it to the reader to prevent any inconvenience or involuntary irreverence which might be entailed by the effort of reading aloud a short time after communicating (Blair).

57. *synd*: here and in l. 80 this appears to be subjunctive, perhaps influenced by the similarity to Lat. *sint*; here Lat. has "*sint*," in l. 80 "*dentur*." See note on XVI. 136.

82. *scēat*, napkin, handkerchief; Lat. "*mappula*."

83. *ælcere*: Lat. "*omnis auferatur necessitatis excusatio*"; the translator apparently took *omnis* with the wrong noun.

86. *Actus*. Although the form *Acta* was current in the 2nd century, since it is used by Tertullian, *Actus* was preferred, and is the regular word in Latin MSS. and in the Fathers, because *Acta*, in the Roman sense, meant the official reports of a judge or proconsul, e.g. "*Acta Pilati*."

87. Acts iv. 35.

XVI. CHARTERS

MSS. See under each charter.

Editions. K=J. M. Kemble: *Codex Diplomaticus Aevi Saxonici* (6 vols., London 1839), with Index of Places in vol. VI.

T=B. Thorpe: *Diplomatarium Anglicum Aevi Saxonici*, a Collection of English Charters (London 1865).

B=W. de Gray Birch: *Cartularium Saxonicum*, a Collection of Charters relating to Anglo-Saxon History (3 vols. and an Index of Persons, London 1885-99).

E=J. Earle: *A Hand-Book to the Land-Charters and other Saxon Documents* (Oxford 1888).

H=Miss F. E. Harmer: *Select English Historical Documents of the Ninth and Tenth Centuries* (Cambridge 1914).

N=A. S. Napier and W. H. Stevenson: *The Crawford Collection of Early Charters and Documents* (Oxford 1895).

By these letters the above editions are referred to under each charter.

The charters (a convenient general title for the contents of this section) have little literary value beyond their simple directness of statement and their preciseness of vocabulary. But in other regards their value, especially for folk matters and social history, is beyond estimation. There is no greater need for the student of Anglo-Saxon than a good edition of this invaluable series of documents.

1.

MS. Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 286.

Editions. T. (p. 479), B. (II. 106), H. (p. 9).

Date: c. 830 (K., B.); c. 850 (H., see p. 84). This copy is later; see e.g. *wudes* (5).

3. *Agustine*: St Augustine's monastery, Canterbury. Its founder, St Augustine (d. 604), was sent by Pope Gregory I as missionary to England, and became the first archbishop of Canterbury.

5. *wæge*, mod. dialect 'weigh' (with various spellings), a measure of dry goods, widespread in use, but varying between 24 lbs. and 3 cwt. *Piers Plowman* B. v. 93 has "a weye of essex chese."

8. *ferse*: sentences from the Scriptures, most often from the Psalms, which were said at various stages of the hour-offices.—H.

sealm Ps. xx. (Vulg. xix.).

hīa: Kentish form, as is *wēre* (10) = *wære*.

22. This reads like a shrewd forecasting of coming events: see I. 43 and note.

2.

MS. Brit. Mus., Stowe MS. 944 (Liber Vitae).

Editions. *Ordnance Survey Facsimiles* III, B. (II. 176), H. (15); O. Manning, *The Will of King Alfred* (Oxford 1788); K. (II. 112), T. (484), E. (144).

Date: between 873 and 889 (H.). The MS. is early 11th c.

33. *ond swyle*: this clause is in the subjunctive because it is an indirect quotation from Æthelwulf's will. The normal correlative of *swyle* is *hwyle* or *swyle*, but there is great irregularity; in l. 6 we had *sē*, who; *swylce*, as (as here), is very frequent.

35. *wyt Aþerēd* lit. 'we two Æthelred,' i.e. 'Æthelred and I'; cp. Icel. *Þeir Þrándr*, lit. 'they Þrándr,' i.e. 'Þrándr and he,' or 'Þrándr and his men,' according to the context. This construction, common in Icelandic, is not rare in A.S.; cp. XXXII. 387 *unc Adame*, from Old Saxon.

ealre: *ealra* is usual, as in l. 29; but it is possible that *ealre* is intended to agree with *gewitnesse*, 'with the full knowledge.'

37. *þe* that, lit. by which.

hit. This indefinite *hit* is so common a feature of A.S. syntax that no further notice will be taken of it. Here the antecedent is *dæl* masc.; in l. 23, there is probably no definite antecedent; in l. 148, it is the pl. *bōcland*.

39. *þæt yrfe*: see l. 32.

44. *on gefangen* set about it, attempted it. This is the pp. of *fōn* on, of which B.-T. Supp. gives two parallel instances from the Laws: "fōn hī ealle on" (let them all set to work); "fō hē on mid fultume." The pp. of *onfōn* appears to be always *onfangen*; we do however occasionally find *ge* after another prefix, as in *foregebeden* (not in the dicts.) XV. 22, *ongerāfað* l. 187.

45. *þæs* is governed by *ūðe*, *þe* by *gebruce*: 'the common property of us two of which he had had the use and that which he himself had acquired (perhaps through that use), he would grant to no man after his day in preference to me.' Cp. ll. 39, 40.

49. *spræce* (= *spræcon*), a form often used before a pron. of 1st or 2nd pers.

50. *sælde* 'if anything happened to us,' in the modern euphemism.

51. *Swinbeorgum*, identified as Swanborough Tump between Woodborough and Pewsey co. Wilts by Rev. H. G. Tomkins, who also identified *Langandene* (l. 64) with Long Dean, about 3 miles from Swanborough Tump.

54. *be* 'during Æthelbald's lifetime'; cp. ll. 77, 155.

56. *þæs* to this provision, viz. 'swaðer uncer etc.'

60. *þā ne cȳdde* 'then no one produced any will or any evidence that things were otherwise than as we two had formerly, before witnesses, agreed.'

64. *ȳrfegewrit*: King Æthelwulf's will is unfortunately not extant. See ll. 32-4.

68. *ond* redundant.

69. *mīnan*, cp. *mīnre* l. 66, looks like a case of attraction; it occurs again in l. 96, but there it is probably LWS. for *mīnum*.

72. *þæt hȳ*. Probably the meaning is 'that they could not think of or hear of juster provisions than those of the will.'

73. The order is: 'Nū hit eall þæron is āgān oð.'

74. *becweðe ond sylle*: these are jussive subjunctives where we should rather expect imperatives. Cp. l. 128. In l. 172, *sēc*, we have the converse. See Extracts XVII. and XIX.

77. *nænig*: in A.S. four negatives make one negative.

79. *þām* 'my last day.'

84. *bōcland*: land held, by special charter from the king with consent of the 'witan,' by an individual or community in absolute freedom of tenure. Opposed to *folcland*, which is public land held by families on hereditary tenure and inalienable. See Kemble, *Saxons in England* i. 289; Vinogradoff in the *Engl. Hist. Review*, vol. 8 (1893), p. 1.

86. *Wedmōr*: occasionally we get an uninflected dat., as again in ll. 113, 115, 272; cp. l. 151 (note).

hiwum. There was a royal palace at Cheddar; it is not certain that there was a convent there. Thorpe says: "The *hiwan* here mentioned are probably either the vassals attached to the palace, or the inmates of an abbey there, both having legal power to choose their lord."

88. *æt Cwītūne—hȳrað*: this must refer to lands, the revenues of which went to the king and were collected by the king's reeve at Chewton.—H.

96. *gingran* Æthelweard.

102. *hȳran* may belong.

Wēalcynne the 'West Welsh' of Cornwall and Devon, to distinguish them from the 'North Welsh' (l. 245) of Wales.

Seebohm, *English Village Communities* (p. 254 seq.), calls attention to the fact that the places named in the will up to this point are largely in 'West Wales,' while those in the later part are in the east of England, and with this fact he connects the use of the term *hām* (l. 104 etc.) in place of *land*, used hitherto. He takes this as supporting his theory that the manorial system was characteristically English, and not Welsh. The manorial system, in which the tenants held from a central lord of the manor, was mainly *agricultural*, and marked by the existence of towns and villages. In 'Wales' there were no towns or villages, and the people were *pastoral*. See loc. cit.

103. *ȳldstan dehter* Alfred's heroic daughter, Æthelflæd, 'lady of the Mercians,' wife of Æthelred, 'alderman' of Mercia. See l. 234.

104. *medemestan* Æthelgifu.

105. *gingestan* Ælfthryth; married Baldwin II of Flanders; ancestress of Matilda wife of William the Conqueror, and thus of our

royal family. "She studied the Psalms and English books, and above all the English songs which her father loved so well" (*D.N.B.*).

108. *Crundellān*. The word *crundel* occurs as a common noun over fifty times in K.; in no. 985 the pl. *crundelas* occurs. *Crundle* is still used in Hants dialect for a ravine, a dip in the chalk.

110. *Æþelwolde*. Æthelwold, son of Æthelred, who had been passed over as a minor on his father's death, rose in rebellion against Edward the Elder on the death of Alfred, joined the Danes, and was slain in battle 'at the Holme' in 905. He probably had a hand in the *grfe-gestitu* of l. 63.

116. *Eðandūne*, the site of Alfred's famous victory over the Danes in 878. For the arguments in favour of its identification with Edington on Polden Hill in Somerset or Edington in Wilts, see *The Athenaeum* for Aug. 18 and Sept. 15, 1906, respectively.

123. *þām mannūm* the three companies of king's attendants, each serving one month at a time.

127 *þām*: the apparent meaning is 'whoever is bishop of Sherborne at my death'; and Æthelbald and Æthelbert, Alfred's brothers, were buried at Sherborne (MS. C of the *Chron.* says that Æthelred was too; but see l. 97). Asser was 'bishop' when Alfred wrote the preface to the *Pastoral Care* (III. 76), presumably of Sherborne, for he died bishop of that see in 910; but the date of his appointment is not known. He is, on internal evidence, author of the well known Latin *Life of Alfred* (ed. Stevenson, Oxford 1904). If by "*þām æt Scīreburnan*" Asser is meant, it is difficult to account for the omission of his name.

130. *Godes þēowum*: the term includes the whole of the clergy, both secular (parish priests etc.) and regular (monastic).

131. *cyrican*: Alfred was buried in Winchester Cathedral.

136. *þenigmenn*: see note on l. 123.

syndan: that this is subjunctive is clear from the general trend of the sentence and esp. from the parallel form *gedælan* (indic. *gedælað*). We have already had *synd* twice as subjunctive (see note on XV. 57); yet neither form is recorded as such.

143. *þā word* 'carry out the instructions.'

147. *bōcland*. Clause 41 of "Alfred's Laws" enacts: "The man who has *bōcland*, left to him by his kinsmen, then we ordained that he must not give it away from his family if there is writing or witness that it was forbidden by those men who at first acquired it and by those who gave it to him."

149. on 'to my next of kin.' For *hand* cp. ll. 154, 158, 571.

151. *þæt* sc. *bearn*.

152. *yldra fæder* Egbert. His will is not extant.

153. *þonne gif* 'if I have given to any female what he acquired, and my male descendants wish to have it during the lifetime of such females, then let them redeem it; otherwise, let it go to the males after their day, as we said before [referring, probably, merely to the similar *idea* in l. 148, without reference there to male or female, which he was then going on to expound; but possibly to l. 151]. For this reason I say that they are to make payment for it, because they take my property which I may give to female or male as I choose [his grandfather's disposition not being binding upon him, although he respects it]¹.

155. *þān libbandan* = EWS. *þām libbendum*, dat. pl.

¹ I am greatly indebted to my old pupil, Percy Maylam, Esq., solicitor, of Canterbury, for enlightening me very fully on the legal aspects of this rather difficult sentence.

160. *hāligra*=*hālgena* XIII. 28, gen. pl. of *hālgā*, saint.

165. *cyres* the right to choose their lord; cp. *cyrelif* (for which see B.-T. Supp. i).

169. *hīwun*: nothing is known of a convent at Damerham; but see note on l. 86.

172. *Ond sēc*: 'and for my soul's need let such provision be made with live cattle.' An example of what Alfred means is furnished by the grant to St Augustine's in no. 1.

3.

MSS. Two in Brit. Mus.: 1. Cott. Tib. A, 13, f. 43 r. 2. Cott. Vesp. A, 5, f. 169.

Editions. K. (v. 140), T. (139), B. (II. 216), E. (154), H. (24).

Our text is based on MS. 1, about 200 years later than the lost original. The dialect is LWS. with occasional Mercian forms. **To be noted** are *ēc*=*ēac* (183), *wēran*=*wæron* (185), *fornēh*=*fornēah* (187), *ālǣfdan*=*ālgfdon* (203), *gesēlde*=*gesǣlde* (215); these must be sought under the second forms.

178. *gebonngære* indiction. Indiction is the fiscal period of 15 years, instituted by Constantine in 313 A.D., which became a usual means of dating ordinary events and transactions, and continued in use as such down through the middle ages. The position of any year in an indiction is found by adding 3 to the dominical number and dividing the sum by 15; the remainder is the year of the indiction, or the indiction. Thus 896+3 divided by 15 gives remainder 14; hence 'feowertēoðe ge-bonngēr.'

189. *him* is pregnant: 'in perpetual alms for himself,' i.e. for his soul.

193. *þære cyrcan* 'to that church as well as to any other.'

196. *wæron* 'had formerly moved in the same matter.'

197. *his dæla* for his part. See B.-T. Supp. i: "ymbe mænigfealde pearfe ge Godes dæles ge worolde dæles," about manifold things needful both on the part of God and on the part of the world.

204. *hē Alhmund*: it is possible that the reading of the MS. is correct, and that *hēo Alhmund*=he and A.; see l. 35 and note. But it makes very poor sense: 'that he might enjoy it while he lived, and he and A. his son.'

208. *hine* Longridge.

210. *hlāforde* the bishop of Worcester; so in l. 243.

211. *ond þæt* 'and Alhmund should have it only for as many years as he held the same friendship as his father towards the bishop.'

214. For examples of crimes for which a man's landed property was forfeited to the king, see XIV. 6, 16, 60.

225. *se* the above named (l. 198); again in l. 229.

226. *Roddanbeorg sylfne* prob. Rodborough Hill, just outside Stroud. From Stroud the Bristol road runs by Rodborough, Woodchester (187) and Nailsworth (cp. *Nægleslēge*), the Malmesbury road by Avening (191).

4.

MSS. Two in Brit. Mus.: 1. Cott. Tib. A, 13, f. 1 b, here followed as far as legible. 2. Cott. Vesp. A, 5, f. 148 b.

Editions. K. (v. 142), T. (136), B. (II. 221), H. (22).

Date. Of the original charter, of which this is a late copy, H. says: "This charter was evidently issued after the marriage of Æthelred and Æthelflæd, which seems to have taken place soon after 884. The date of the charter cannot be later than the death of King Alfred."

232. *dæda þoncung* perh. meant for a translation of *gratiarum actio*.—T.

233. *For ðæs* 'for love of whom in the first place.'

234. *ond for* 'and for love of St Peter and of the church at Worcester,' of which he was the patron saint (at that time the cathedral).

240. *gebyrað* LWS. for *gebyreð*, 3rd sing. as usual after *ælc* (Siev. § 400, N. 3).

243. *þæt þý ærlicor*: the sense is clearer than the construction; *helpan* may be infin. loosely dependent on *mæge*, but it prob. = *helpen*, subjunctive like *sēo* in next line: 'that things may be more becomingly maintained on that foundation, and also that they may in some measure make matters easier for the community.'

249. *heora* Æthelred's and Æthelræd's.

250. There is no verb in the subord. clause, but we may supply from l. 7 'þā hīwan āsinging' after 'undersonge.' *De profundis* is Ps. cxxx. (Vulg. cxxix.). In the Vulg., Ps. cxlvi., cxlviii. and cl. all begin "Alleluia. Laudate Dominum."

251. *lifgeon* = *lifien*. The confusion of endings is one of the characteristic marks of LWS.

253. *heora mæssan* a mass for them.

256. *ðisses*: see ll. 240–2.

259. *hē* it, i.e. each of these tolls.

260. *fihtewite*: see XIV. 5.

stale almost certainly an abbreviation of *stalewite*, fine for theft; see XIV. 16.

261. *burhwealles sceatinge*. *Sceat* is 'a coin, payment, tax, contribution.' It seems pretty clear that *sceating* is a toll, probably the 'burgh-bote' of English law, a tax for the repair of town walls and fortresses. Æthelred and his spouse 'ordered' *bewyrcean þā burh eallum þām folce tō gebeorge*; other cases are on record where the people have been allowed to contribute to the cost, even of what has been done for their benefit.

ðe—gebyrie which involve any payment.

263. *swāswā* 'as it was settled for the marketplace and the streets' (l. 241).

5.

MS. Canterbury Cathedral Library, Chart. Antiq., C. 1282.

Editions. *Ord. Survey Facs.* I, K. (II. 133), T. (169), B. (II. 236), E. (162), H. (30).

Note *ēngu* (318) = *ængu*, *ðes* (323) = *ðæs*, either Kentish or very late forms.

I venture to quote Earle's summary of this extraordinarily interesting document, because it clears away many of the technical difficulties.

Helmstan being convicted of theft, a claimant to his land, named Æthelm Higa, thought it a good time to push his claim. The petitioner had stood godfather to Helmstan at his confirmation, and H. resorted to him in his trouble. So he took up his godson's cause, and spoke for him to the king, who was then Alfred. The king thought it should be referred:—and petitioner was one of the referees. H. produced his title; and at Wardour, where the king then was, the referees met to decide. All were agreed that H. might bring his oath, but Æthelm demurred; and so they went before the king. They found the king in his bower washing his hands. They told him what conclusion they had come to, and why:—and Æthelm stood with them in the chamber. When Alfred had done washing, he asked Æthelm why he was not satisfied; adding, that he could not think of

anything fairer than that H. should vouch it by oath if he could. The petitioner then spoke, and said that H. would see what he could do:—and so the king named a day. Now it was not an easy matter for H. to muster the requisite number of co-jurors, and so he once more sought the petitioner's aid. This was granted on the condition that the reversion of the land should be his. The oath succeeded, and H. was again in quiet possession. But in less than two years he stole oxen, and they were tracked, and he had to run for it; and in his flight he got a great bramble-scratch across the nose, which made part of the evidence against him. The sheriff was down upon him, and seized his land in the king's name: those of whom he held læn-land reentered: and the present king pronounced his banishment. Still H. found means to propitiate the king, acting through petitioner, who was then with the king at Chippenham. He revoked H.'s outlawry, allowed him a place to live on, and consented to let the land go in its appointed course. So the petitioner became possessed of the land, and he had since dealt with it, and he hopes the king will allow the arrangement to stand.

274. *undæde* acc. of a fem. *i*-stem, conformed here to the declension of *ā*-stems.

281. *mīre*, LWS. for *mīnre*.

ond ryhttræc 'and because of my correct history of the estate, as opposed to Æthelm's.'

284. *þes blaca* apparently a nickname, 'the Black.' Cp. l. 353.

289. *ðæt heo* 'that she had every right to sell it to him.'

291. *þon*. In EWS. the instr. *þon* is seldom used attributively. With the late forms of this document it is difficult to decide whether the word is *þon* instr., or *þōn* = *þān*, LWS. for *þām*, dat. In l. 287 we have *ðōn* dat. pl. See ll. 302, 308, etc.

299. *aðe þæs ðe næar*, so much nearer to the oath. See Sir F. Pollock in Bowker's *Alfred the Great* p. 214: "All the accustomed modes of proof involved some kind of appeal to supernatural sanctions. The simplest was the oath of one of the parties, not by way of testimony to particular facts, but by way of assertion of his whole claim or defence; and this was fortified by the oaths of a greater or less number of helpers, according to the nature of the case and the importance of the persons concerned, who swore with him that his oath was true." That is the stage now reached in these proceedings.

305. *ryhtre* sc. *riht* as in l. 72.

hē Helmstan.

308. *ond hē* 'and he would produce the oath in full.'

310. There can be little doubt that the passage ran '*ðæt hē [ðæt land mē se]alde*.' The second gap is more difficult; there are about 12 letters missing, so that a possible restoration is: '*oððe hit æfr[e mon unriht s]æde*' (or, less likely, *cwæde*).

Prof. Toller writes: "I feel inclined to make another suggestion. The writer of the document says: '*Ic him wolde fylstan næfre to nanan wp*,' and asks for a '*wedd*,' the charters of the land. I would suggest that the passage should read: '*ond cwæð ðæt him wære leofre ðæt he [me wedd gese]alde ðonne se að forburste oððe hit æfr[e mon facene cw]æde*' (people should say the transaction was fraudulent; cp. *facene* in Laws of Ethelbert 71)."

The only objection I can see to this is that it anticipates the following sentence, where the '*wedd*' appears to be mentioned for the first time.

317. *se dōm*, see l. 305.

326. *oðer healf gēar* a year and a half, cp. Ger. *anderthalb*; the *ān* is redundant.

327. *ðe hē* 'by which he utterly ruined himself.'

328. *Cytlid*. There can scarcely be any doubt that the reference is to Chicklade, Wilts, about 3 m. south of Fonthill. Later forms rather suggest that *Cytlid* should be amended to *Cyclid*; the confusion of *c* and *t* is not rare.—H.

ond hine 'and he was caught in the act, and his tracker recovered the cattle that had been driven off' (?). See B.-T. s.v. *spor-wrecel*.

334. *hē...hē...hē* Eanulf...Eanulf...Helmstan.

335. *cinge*: see note on l. 214.

336. *Ordlāf* 'O. resumed possession of the land held on lease from him that Helmstan had occupied; *his* land could not be confiscated.'

337. *tū = bū*, with partial assimilation to the preceding *d*. In l. 340 we have the double assimilation *mit tē = mid ðē*.

339. This passage remains a crux. I retain the emendation *gesöhte* in the text for the present; but the MS. reading *gesahte*, 'conciliated,' may be nearer the mark. On the other hand, the *saht* group of words is of Scand. origin and not recorded till c. 1000. Stubbs (*C. H.* § 73 note) renders *insegeþ* by 'writ' in a charter given in T., p. 288. Possibly *insigle* is Alfred's *hondsetene* (292), the document with the King's seal attached. In any case, it seems clear that we have here a reference to a folk-custom about which little or nothing is yet known.

341. *ðā āre* 'the property to which he has now retired.'

345. *eal* for *ealle*; the writer thought of *hīwan* as a collective = *hīred*.

348. *gehealden* 'satisfied with whatever it seems to thee right to give.'

353. *ðys blerian* the Bald. We might have expected the nicknames to be preceded by the def. art., *se* and *ðæs*, in l. 284 and here respectively. Instead we find *þes* and *ðys* (or *ðys*). It may be that each word has an intensive meaning 'so': *þes* = *þæs* (as in l. 323) = 'so,' as in *The Seafarer* 39, 40; *ðys* = in this degree, so.

6.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Wintoniensis), f. 71 b; late 12th c.

Editions. K. (v. 146), T. (143), B. (II. 240), E. (350).

The Codex Wintoniensis contains many spurious documents, and unfortunately this one is of doubtful authenticity. But this hardly lessens its interest in those regards for which we have included it. The first paragraph gives the conditions of servile tenure on an English manor, and is quoted and commented on by Seebohm in *The English Village Community* p. 160 seq. The second paragraph gives the 'territoria utriusque terrae,' and is a good example of the delineation of boundaries found in many charters. The first part of the charter is in Latin, and there 'ego Eadward' states that his grandfather Æthelwulf had arranged that Alfred should have the estates at Chiseldon (mentioned in Alfred's will, XVI. 93) and 'Sweores holt' (?), on condition that he left them after his death to Winchester. 'But I, Edward, became possessed of these lands, and gave in exchange 10 *manentes* (holdings) in that place which is called Stoke by Hysseburna, with all the men who were on that land when King Alfred died.'

Stoke is 2 m. S.E. of Hurstbourne Tarrant. Beyond this the localities named are in the main not identifiable.

Note *ē* for *æ* in *-gemēro* (368) = *-gemæro*, and other words, glossed only under *æ*; conversely, *þæ* (354) = *þe*.

367. *gangdagan* Rogation days, the three days before Ascension Day; they were called *gangdagas* because of the processions held on them.

388. *wyrtwalan*. Between this word and what follows in the text the MS. has 'þonne onbutan þone garan on ðone piwinðlan.' It is probable that the same seven words were carelessly and incorrectly written twice.

393. *norþere* late and incorrect for *norþeran*.

7.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Winton.), f. 96 b.

Editions. K. (v. 166), T. (162, Lat. 161), B. (II. 282).

Dialect. Some of the peculiarities already noticed in charters run riot here. The superabundant *æ* is a characteristic 12th century feature, as in the Canterbury Psalter, and is to be attributed to a 12th century scribe.

In using the glossary note the equations $\check{æ} = \check{ē}$ and occasionally $\check{ē} = \check{æ}$, as in *deg* (400) and *lendæ* (397); also *unnun* (399) = *unnon* (405), *bōciun* (400) = *bōcian*, *siððun* (405) = *siððan*, *færm* (413) = *feorm*.

396. *Beaddinctūne*: K. and T. give Bedhampton in Hants.; but the Domesday Book form of that name, *Betametone*, makes the identification impossible. There can be little doubt that it is Beddington in Surrey (so Birch, and Constable's *Surrey*).

399. *his*, 'it (gen. after *unnun*), to "book" it (ðæt) to thee (ðæ) for thy lifetime.'

402. *gewæred* = *gewered* (Lat. "bene procurata") seems clearly to imply undisputed possession or 'fee simple.'

403. *mið* and *ealð* (408) are forms almost certainly due to the *h* immediately following; that the scribe has omitted the *h* here seems rather to confirm this supposition.

405. *bī wæs* is difficult. *N.E.D.*, s.v. *bewiste*, has: "*bī-wist* is the sb. answering to a vb. **bī-wesan*." I suggest that we have here an instance of this verb, whose place may have been taken by *bī libban* (cp. *bileofa*), of which B.-T. Supp., s.v. *be*, gives several examples; one is: "*Þæt yrfe þe wē big leofiaþ*." A.S. *bīwist* = sustenance, food. I would translate then: 'I myself provided the cattle, so that one afterwards lived thereby,' or 'on which one afterwards lived there.'

407. *þinun*: note how common is the ending *-un* for *-um* in these late documents: *swīnun* (410), *mancosun* (432), *dægūn* (578).

410. *scīpæ* = *scīpe*, sheep. *Scīp* is a recognised North. form, but its use as a collective is apparently unknown. Probably we should read *scīpun*.

412. *næs þær*: 'there was no corn there beyond the provision made for the bishop.'

419. *ðæræ* against that (sc. *waniunge*).

8.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Winton.), f. 87; 12th c.

Editions. K. (v. 333), T. (499), B. (II. 583), E. (360), H. (33).

Date. Napier and Stevenson (see our no. 11), p. 74 foot, point out that estates at 'Aysshedoun' and 'Wassingatun' were confirmed or granted to Eadric by Eadred in 947. If these were those granted by Æthelwold to Eadric "æt Æscesdūne...ond æt Wessingatūne" (see

ll. 434-5), as seems almost certain, the date of this will must be 946 (accession of Eadred)-947.

In using the glossary note that $\varepsilon = e$ (e.g. *hære*- 430) and $\check{\varepsilon} = \check{e}$ (e.g. *þet* 436, *gedēled* 439).

421. The first three lines, written in red ink, are an addition to the original will.

422. *Ealdan Mynstre*. Cp. *Chron.* B, C, 642: "se Cenwalh het atimbran þa ealdan cyricean on Wintunceastre." This was to distinguish the cathedral at Winchester from the New Minster (consecrated 903, *Chron.* F), afterwards Hyde Abbey. For *intō* see note on l. 566.

430. *hæregeatwa* > 'heriot.' The term was originally applied to the arms given to a tenant by his lord and surrendered at death. This is one of the earliest references to the heriot by name. But the practice was much earlier; see *Beowulf* 452 seq. For its abuse in later times see a bitter passage in Lyndesay's *Monarchy* l. 4709 seq.

435. *Wessingatine*: Washington in Sussex is familiar to readers of Kipling in "They."

mīnæ, a curious use of the inst. for the dat.; cp. *mīnum* (433).

437. *mines*: the MS. has 'mine brēðer suna,' which H. emends 'mine broðorsuna,' with the same meaning. Gen. sg. *brēðer* is not recorded, but the ferns. *mēder*, *dehter*, both occur as gens.

9.

MSS. Brit. Mus., Stowe Charter 28, original; two later copies.

Editions. *Ord. Survey Facs.* III, K. (II. 387), T. (201, Lat. 204), B. (III. 284), H. (37).

441. *Cristes cyrcean* Christ Church, Canterbury cathedral.

442. *hire* (1) into her possession.

447. *tō Holme*: probably the meaning is 'were summoned to battle [which took place] at Holm.' The reference is to the rebellion of Æthelwold, son of Ethelred I (see note on l. 110). *Chron.* (C 902) speaks of "þæt gefeoht æt þam Holme Cantwara ond þara Deniscra." A full account is given in *A* under the correct date 905; there we read that Edward 'ravaged all their land between the dykes [forming the boundary between E. Anglia and Mercia] and Ouse northwards to the fens'; that, when he was about to return south, he sent seven messengers to the Kentish men, who remained behind there in spite of his orders; that the Danes came upon the men of Kent and fought them, and that Sigelm and others were slain. H. says that the description seems to point to 'some site between Huntingdon and Newmarket' as 'the district harried by Edward.' But the site of the battle of Holm is not quite the same question, for it is clear from the sending of messengers—"seofon ærendracan he him hæfde to asend"—that the Kentish men were at some distance from the rest of Edward's army. On the western border of the fens is the village of Holme (junction for Ramsey on the Great Northern railway), about 10 miles north of Huntingdon; and I can see no reason, especially if the *Centiscan* had at first formed the left flank of Edward's army, why the Danes may not have pursued and overtaken them there.

452. *oð þæs on* 'until (in) the sixth year from that time.'

spræc hit urged her claim.

453. *Dýrincg*: Lat. "quidam propinquus meus nomine Byrsige Dýring."

454. *þæt heo sceolde*: i.e. that she should produce a number of 'oath-helpers' to swear to the truth of her own oath that the money

had been repaid. The value of the combined oath of these persons was to be thirty pounds.—H. See ll. 456–7, and note on l. 299.

455. *þæs ā þ* an oath of that amount; cp. “xxx punda āþe” (457).

459. *swā hē* ‘if he wished to have the use of any land.’

461. *on fyrste*: this vague reference no doubt covers the king’s marriage to Eadgifu, his third wife.

468. *hū* ‘how truly he would behave to her in the matter of the lands.’

477. *gesett spæc* cp. l. 318.

479. *twēgea cyninga* Edmund, king 940–6, and Eadred, king 946–55.

10.

MSS. Brit. Mus., Stowe Charter 31, original; and three later copies.

Editions. *Ord. Survey Facs.* III, K. (III. 56), T. (239, Lat. 237), B. (III. 560, Lat. 557).

In this instance the facsimile is illegible in one or two places where the MS. is legible, and unfortunately Sanders (*O. S. Facs.*) has taken his text from the facsimile.

496. *rixiende* is irreg., whether it is nom., or another instance of inst. *vice dat.*, as in l. 435; cp. l. 175.

500. *Bryttas*: the ref. is probably to the Strathclyde Britons (or Welsh), who had submitted to Edward and to Athelstan, and been defeated by the latter at Brunnanburh in 937 (see no. XXXIII.). Edgar the Pacific himself was secured from revolt by his tactful dealings with his under-kings.

506. *myneceum*: the word survives in *Minching Lane*, London.

509. *Benedictes*: see Extract XV, introductory note.

ūs tō þingunge to intercede for us; the usual construction is *ūs tō þingianne*.

515. *þām tō bigleofan* for the support of those.

524. *Bēda āwrat*: see *Hist. Eccles.* IV. xix.

525. *þēodæ*: æ for unstressed e is one of the commonest spellings in LWS.

530. *tō gehwearfe...wið* in exchange for; *wið* alone has the same meaning, as in XXXIV. 35.

533. *Earningaford* (Domesday Book *Erningford*) Armingford hundred in Cambs. The ‘ford’ was the one where Ermine Street crossed the Cam, the only ford on that river.

541. *binnan þām iggoðe*, within the isle [of Ely?]. There is nothing corresponding to these words in the Latin. Thorpe took *Wyllan* to be Wells in Norfolk, 60 miles from Ely. But the common eel is a fresh water fish, and it would seem waste labour to bring eels 60 miles to Ely (=eel-island). Welney, about 10 miles north of Ely, means ‘isle of the well.’ But Ely was then an island surrounded by undrained fens, where, as the name Ely proves, eels abounded. There may have been certain ‘wells’ where they were specially abundant, and the eel-fishers living near by may have been called ‘folc æt Wyllan (or wyllan).’

542. *intō þām* ‘in the two hundreds.’ *Intō*, rather affected in this charter, = *ofer* in l. 544.

543. *Ēastenglan*. If *Wichlāwan* is Wicklow in Essex (K. and T.), the Lat. more correctly has “in provincia Orientalium Saxonum.” But I have as yet found no trace of this Wicklow.

548. *þone fēorðan pening* i.e. every fourth penny.

550. *sēo sōcn* 'the revenue corresponding to one day's supplies.' Such a payment was to be made to the monastery by any man who did not comply with the terms of Edgar's grant. *Sōcn* in this charter means the right of local jurisdiction, with special reference to that of levying fines; in this line the meaning is still further restricted.

552. *sindorlice* weak form after *þis*.

559. *þe...fore* on whose behalf.

11.

MS. "in a large oblong scrap book, bound in Russia leather, now numbered 'MS. *Eng. hist.* a. 2,' kept as '*Arch. F.* a. 3,'" in the Bodleian.

Editions. K. (vi. 138), T. (541), N. (22).

562. *Wulfstānes*. Napier and Stevenson say: "It is highly probable that the testator was the son of the Wulfstan of the song [of Maldon], and the brother of Wulfmær [XXXIV. 155], because Brihtnoð's force must have consisted principally of the local levies, and the testator's possessions were close to Maldon. It is possible that the testator was the father of Wulfric, son of Leofwine, who fell in the great battle in East Anglia in 1010." See X. 366 and XXXIV. 155.

565. This is evidently Kelvedon, in Witham hundred, Essex, eight miles north-east of Maldon. In Domesday (ii. 14) the abbey of Westminster is returned as having five hides in *Chellevedana* in Witham hundred.—N.

566. *of Purlēa intō Hnutlēa*. This is a curious expression. There is a Purleigh three miles south of Maldon. *Intō* is used with words of granting to signify the place upon which the grant is bestowed. But we have no record of a religious establishment at Notley, and neither Purleigh nor Notley belonged to Westminster at the time of Domesday. If the meaning is that 'Purlea' is an appurtenant to 'Hnutlea,' and is not the modern Purleigh, then the reference to the 'east side of the street' would have some point, as it would mean the Roman road to Braintree.—N.

567. *mine: for*, 'for the sake of,' usually takes dat., as in l. 563.

571. *syлле* 'let her give it to whosoever obeys her best.' For *hand* cp. l. 149.

12.

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Tib. B. 5, f. 76.

Edition. T. (613).

Date. Early 11th century.

580. *āne sc. siðe*.

581. *Marian mæssan*. There are at least three 'masses of St Mary': the Assumption on Aug. 15; the *æftre mæsse*, of the Nativity, on Sept. 8; and the Purification on Feb. 2. It is clear that the last is the one here referred to. It is commonly called 'Candlemas,' because candles were, from this century onwards, blessed at this mass for use during the year.

582. *eallhælegra* May 13. In the *Liber Pontificalis* it is related that Pope Boniface IV (608–15) begged the Pantheon from Phocas (Byzantine emperor 602–10) and turned it into a church in honour of Mary and all martyrs. The festival celebrating this event, the 'dedicatio S. Mariae ad Martyres,' was and is honoured in Rome on May 13. An old *Martyrologium Romanum* gives both this and the more familiar festival of Nov. 1. (Hauck's *Realencyklopädie für Theologie und Kirche*.)

583. *gegilda*: see Stubbs' *Const. Hist.* § 131.

sesteras: for the varying capacity of the *sester* see Harmer, *English Hist. Documents*, p. 79.

584. *cniht*: the second order of membership, probably those who were qualifying for full membership. Cp. the 'Juvenile Foresters' of to-day.

586. *gemānes hādes* in minor orders. *Gemāne* is used of the ecclesiastical orders below the sub-deacon; from the sub-deacon upwards the orders were 'sacri ordines' (B.-T.).

587. *twēgen salteraz*: here *saltere*=a selection from the Psalms, probably in two instances, for *bā forðgefarenan* and *æt forðsiþe*, those recited in the Office of the Dead.

588. *forðsiþe*. The rules of the guild are concise to the point of obscurity. This appears to mean that, on the death of a member, every surviving member is to pay for six masses to be sung by the *mæsseprēost* or six 'psalters' by a *gemānes hādes brōður*.

589. *sūþfore*, pilgrimage south (to Rome, or possibly Jerusalem). Each member contributed five pence towards the pilgrim's expenses.

590. *hūsbyrne*: Liebermann refers to this as an instance of 'Vermögensversicherung' (insurance of property); it seems clear to me that it is a levy on all the other members to help to meet a loss already incurred by one member through fire. This was the usual practice, even after the Fire of London, when the first insurance society was formed.

XVII. LEECHDOMS

MSS. For no. 1: Brit. Mus., Cott. Titus D. 26, f. 16 b.

For nos. 2-7: Brit. Mus., Reg. 12 D. 17, latter half of 10th century.

For no. 8: Brit. Mus., Harl. 585, late 11th century.

Editions. 1. Cockayne's *Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England*, 3 vols. (London, 1864-6). 2. *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. 6, ed. G. Leonhardi (Hamburg 1905).

Other Works. J. F. Payne, *English Medicine in the A.S. Times* (Oxford 1904).

In the *Leechdoms* and in the *Charms* the difficulty of distinguishing the imperat. sing. from the pres. subjunctive, already referred to, is insoluble. If all the forms are intended to be imperatives, they often have an illicit final -e. Cp. the following forms, *nim*, *gecnūwa*, *gēot* (9), *wyll* (67), with the following, *nime*, *gecnūwige*, *gēote* (36), *wylle* (38).

In using the glossary, such forms as *drænce* must be looked for under *drenc*.

13. *dō*...of remove, take out.

14. *gegrind* 'grind it to a paste with the drench of elm.' See *bree* in *Dial. Dict.*

16. *āþege* for *āþecge*, let him take.

17. *wiþ þon* for the same thing.

26. *artemisia* a genus of plants, including wormwood and mugwort.

27. *þonne* 'when thou pulst it up.'

33. *Plinius*: Pliny the Elder (d. 79 A.D.). The reference is to his *Historia Naturalis* I. lxxxvii. 1.

35. *sēoþe*: we have had several quasi-imperats. in -e of weak verbs with original long stems, e.g. *āwylle* (31), *gebærne* (34) (Siev. § 410, N. 4). Here we find the same form in strong verbs.

āseoh. A contracted verb of the first class with an imperat. sing. of the second. The change took place through the identity of several of the pres. forms, e.g. *tēon*, accuse, and *tēon*, draw.

50. *hē* is 'he is to be treated and smeared'; with this dat. inf. in a passive sense cp. mod. E. 'to sell,' 'to let.'

51. *onlegena*: the construction is irreg., but the sense is clear: 'he is to be treated with poultices etc.'

58. *pipiones* Lat., from which 'pigeons' is derived.

XVIII. ALFRED'S BLOOMS

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Beowulf* MS.), f. 1: 12th century.

Editions. 1. O. Cockayne in *The Shrine*, p. 163 (1868-9). 2. W. Hulme in *Englische Studien* XVIII. 331. 3. Hargrove, *Yale Studies in English* XIII (1902) and XXII (1904).

For discussion of Alfred's authorship see Hargrove, and Wülker's *Grundriss der A.S. Litt.*, p. 416 seq. The latter (§ 486) places this work near the end of Alfred's life, and interprets the preface as a parable of his literary labours. He has been into the forest of literature and brought home some of the most beautiful trees; but there is much still to be brought in, and the task is beyond his powers; so he commends the good work to his friends. The substance of the book itself is a free rendering of St Augustine's *Soliloquia* and his letter *De Videndo Deo*. The preface to the *Cura Pastoralis* (p. 22) may be regarded as Alfred's introduction into literature, this preface as his farewell.

In using the glossary note that *dēle* (5) = *dæle*, *fegrum* (11) = *fægrum*, *wes* (23) = *wæs*, *gerdum* (12) = *gyrdum*.

3. *bold* = *bold*- (< *botl*, cp. *bythinge* l. 28) by assimilation; cp. *boldge-timber*.

4. *be þām dēle* 'as many as I was able to bear away.'

12. *windan* prob. an allusion to the wickerwork buildings of Alfred's time.—Hargrove.

13. *þāra ond þær...mid* and there and therewith.

19. *Augustinus* St Augustine of Hippo (d. 430); v. sup.

20. *Gregorius* Pope Gregory the Great (d. 604); see Extracts III. and IX.

Ieronimus St Jerome (d. 420), the preeminent scholar of the Western Church.

21. *gedō* redundant.

28. *lāde*: Pauli and Wülker read *ūtlāde*, bringing together(?); see foot-note in text.

31. *ond his* 'and gain his living in every way permitted by the lease.'

36. *þæt mē* 'that both may be within my power.'

XIX. CHARMS

MS. No. 1 in Brit. Mus., Cott. Calig. A. vii, f. 171 a. No. 2 in Corp. Chr. Coll. Camb. 41, p. 226.

Editions. 1. Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, vol. 1 (London 1864). 2. Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek der A.S. Poesie*, vol. 1 (Kassel 1883).

Other Works. 1. Jacob Grimm, *Teutonic Mythology*, translated by J. S. Stallybrass, vol. 3, ch. 38 (London 1883). 2. P. D. Chantepie de la Saussaye, *The Religion of the Teutons* (Boston 1902). 3. F. Grendon in *Journal of American Folklore*, vol. 22, no. 84 (1909). The last is almost inaccessible to English readers, except at the British Museum; yet no student of the A.S. Charms can dispense with it. I have made free use of it.

Charms were widely used in early times, and the Church could not suppress them; it therefore interpolated Christian elements. In consequence the A.S. Charms are the most extraordinary blend of paganism and Christianity. For the most part, in the Christianised charms, the ceremonies prescribed are pagan, while the incantations are Christian.

In the glossary occasional *æ* for *e* is ignored: e.g. *gæworht* (19), *ābacæ* (73).

1.

This *æcerbōt* is intended to drive away the demons or sorcerers who have caused some farmland to become barren. The ceremonies for 'releasing' the bewitched fields were probably akin to ancient ceremonies in honour of the Earth-goddess (ll. 52, 70), who alone could bestow bountiful crops. In 936 a German abbess established ceremonies to take the place of the former 'heathen processions about the fields.' This charm may be divided into seven parts: (1) ll. 1-26 (prose), the Christianised heathen ceremonial which is to be followed; (2) ll. 27-39 (verse), the first incantation, Christian and pagan (see l. 30); (3) ll. 40-51 (prose), heathen ceremonial (ll. 40, 46 seq.) Christianised; (4) ll. 52-67 (verse), the principal incantation, slightly Christianised; (5) ll. 68-72 (prose and verse), the song at the cutting of the first furrow; (6) ll. 73-5 (prose), further pagan ceremonial, with one Christian addition (holy water); (7) ll. 76-83, a Christian addition, an offset to the predominant paganism of the earlier parts.

2. *oþe þær* 'or [if] any troublesome thing has been put into them through sorcery.' *þær...on* = *þæron*.

6. Heaping of things on the turfs was an ancient rite symbolising the desired productiveness.—Grendon.

8. Hard woods like the beech and oak did not need sanctification.—G.

10. Holy water was a Christian substitute for dew.

11. *cweþ*: see opening note on Ext. XVII. Here the MS. has *cweðe*, in ll. 11, 21, 24, 75 and *cweð* in ll. 26, 41, 51, 69, 82; cp. *drýpe* (10) = *drýp*, *gefyll* (12) = *gefyll*, and see ll. 73-5.

Crescite: Genesis i. 28.

15-7. *circean...wēofode*: in order that the power of God may undo the work of demons.

19. *cwibēame*: it is not impossible, but it is far from certain, that this is the 'quicken-tree' of Irish story, which is identified with the mountain-ash or rowan-tree (*Pyrus aucuparia*). One A.S. gloss identifies *cwibēam* with the juniper. See 'quickbeam' in *N.E.D.*

23. *sete...on* prob. = *onsete*, impose, put down.

24. *þas word* pl., because *Crescite* stands for the whole formulary, as in ll. 11-4, just as *Pater noster* stands for the *paternoster*.

27. *Eastweard*. There is reason to believe that this incantation was originally a prayer to the sun god, with incidental invocations to the spirits of the earth and of the heavenly vault (see ll. 30, 40). A sun cult seems to have existed among almost all nations living in cold or temperate climates, and there was a well nigh universal doctrine that sunrise was fatal to evil spirits of every kind.—G.

28. *Domine*: Lat. words often take unexpected forms in A.S. From the services of the Roman church the vocative would be the most familiar case of this word.

37. *se witega*: the reference may be to Proverbs xxix. 14.

39. *þances*: in a parallel passage to this, the Lat. has "dei gratia."

40. *III*=*ðriwa*, and in ll. 43, 82.

sunganges with the sun; the opposite of *wiðersýnes*, 'widdershins.'

41. *létanias*: every saint's name counting as one.—Cockayne.

43. *hit* the bewitched land; but Grendon says it means the preceding *gealdor*.

Criste the common possessive dat.: 'to the praise etc. of Christ etc.'

45. Craigie suggests as an alternative reading: *weorþinga*; *ond þam* [to] *are þe þæt land age*. This has the advantage of making definite the somewhat loose construction of *þam...ond eallon þam*.

47. *twā swytc swytc* twice as much as; cp. *oðer swytc* XXVI. 1583.

52. *Erce*. The question is, is *Erce* the name of 'eorþan mōdor'? Probably not. Grimm (op. cit., p. 253) made a bold guess that *Erce* is a goddess who, like Holda or Bertha, presides over tilling. It is more likely that 'Erce, erce, erce' is mere gibberish, for meaningless formulae are not infrequent in the A.S. charms, and one of them (perhaps originally Celtic) may well be related to *erce*: "acræ ærcræ ærnem etc." (Cockayne II. 112), "acræ earcræ arnem etc." (ib. III. 10), "acre arcre arnem etc." (ib. III. 24). This again suggests the still flourishing 'Eena meena maina mo' incantation, which has long existed, with variations, in many Teutonic countries.

eorþan mōdor: it is uncertain whether this=mother of earth or Earth-mother; at an early date the stem *eorþan* might well be used to form a compound.

56. 'bright harvests of shafts of millet.' Schlutter (*Anglia* xxx, xxxi) believes that *hen se* stands for *herse*, OHG. *hirsī*, Ger. *Hirse*. This gives the best meaning to this disputed line; but it must be said that *hers* or *herse* is not elsewhere recorded, and that we know no other instance of *sceaft* in this particular sense. *Wæstma* is gen. pl. governed by *æcera* (or by *geunne*).

57-8. Grein-W. has "þære bradan bere wæstma," and so in the next line. There are two serious objections to this: *bere* and *hwæts* are masc., and 'broad barley' has no meaning. Gen. pls. of adjs. in *-an* are not unexampled (Siev. § 304, N. 2).

60. *him* the farmer; *Geunne* is subjunctive, as in l. 53. The first person is resumed in l. 65.

67. *ne* makes *one* neg. with *ne...nān* in l. 66.

71. Grendon says that this line shows admirably the method of toning down the paganism of the spell. But it is at least possible that it is still purely pagan and means 'be thou growing in the embrace of the god.'

73. *innewerdre* lit. 'a loaf broad of the inside of the hand,' i.e. 'a loaf as broad as a man's palm.'

80. *grōwende gife* gift of growing.

2.

The prose introduction, with its references to Herod, who could not find our Lord, and to Helena, the mother of Constantine, who found the true cross (see Cynewulf's poem, *Elene*), is a Christian addition, possibly intended to be metrical after the word *āhangen*. The original incantation begins with l. 89, and (especially if we read *godes*, and not *Godes*) may be purely pagan.

84. *þē mā ðe* 'any more than Herod could [steal or hide] our Lord.'

85. *Ēadelenan* is compounded of *Elene* (v. sup.) and *ēad*, prosperity, blessedness; cp. *ēadfruma*, *ēadgiefa*. Prof. Drennan suggests that *Ēadelene* was at first intended as a translation of "Sanct. Helena."

87. *næs tō oþfeorrganne*: a rather free translation is best: 'not to have them borne off; and to know where they are, not to have harm come to them; and to show them kindness, not to let them be led astray.'

89. *Garmund*. If 'ic' is the farmer who is using the spell, as seems clear from l. 84, who is Garmund? Cockayne says: "Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre." Qu'allait-il faire dans cette galère? I incline to think that Garmund may be a (locally) famous magician, who invented the charm, and who was called in to use his powers when the charm was first used. Possibly Garmund is the same person as 'ic.'

93-5. *þæt hē* 'to lead them to,' 'to take them away to,' 'to confine them in.' *Landes, foldan* and *hūsa* are partitive gens. after *nabbe*.

97. *cunne ic* may I know. Grendon writes of 'threats against the mischief-working sorcerer or demon,' of warning 'the evil wizard to beware,' 'that he will combat the latter's "powers, his might, his influence, and his witchcraft."' I am suspicious of this humdrum interpretation: *mundcræftas* will not bear the given meaning, and I suspect that *gedige* and *cunne* have not been recognised as subjunctives, which can hardly convey 'threats.' The magician, I believe, has the much more exalted notion of a thief and his *mundcræftas* for retaining the 'lost' cattle.

98. *swā fȳr*, 'as wood must beware of fire.'

XX. RIDDLES

MS. Chapter Library, Exeter, Codex Exoniensis (early 11th century), f. 101 a.

Editions. 1. F. Tupper, Jr., *The Riddles of the Exeter Book* (Boston 1910). 2. A. J. Wyatt, *Old English Riddles* (Boston 1912).

Date. Probably eighth century.

These riddles are rather enigmas than riddles in the current sense of the word; they are descriptions of an object which are intended to be at once accurate and misleading. There are ninety-three in all, and they vary in length from one line to 108 lines (incomplete); the average length is about 15 lines. They vary almost as much in poetic quality: some are barren of poetry, some are among the finest things extant of A.S. literature.

1. CUCKOO

4. *wel hold mē* very faithful to me. To amend the defective metre Tupper reads *mēge* (= *mæge*, kinswoman) *wēdum*.

8. *ungesibbum* towards or among those who were no relatives of mine.

9. *friþemæg*. Dietrich read *sēo friþe mæg*, the beautiful woman, which amends the metre; but *friþ* is otherwise unknown in A.S.

2. BARNACLE-GOOSE

For this solution see Brooke's *Hist. of E. E. Liter.* i. 247, and, even better, Max Müller's *Science of Language* (London 1880) ii. 585 seq., with its illustrations from Gerarde's *Herball* (1597). Formerly the absurd belief was held that the barnacle, or bernicle goose, sprang from the ship barnacle. Max Müller thus translates a passage from Giraldus Cambrensis (later 12th century): 'They are produced from fir timber tossed along the sea, and are at first like gum. Afterwards they hang down by their beaks as if from a seaweed attached to the timber, surrounded

by shells, in order to grow more freely. Having thus, in process of time, been clothed with a strong coat of feathers, they either fall into the water or fly freely away into the air.'

2. *underflōwen* underflowed, i.e. upborne.

3. *āwōx*. **Wahsan* through the breaking of the vowel > *weaxan*, and hence passed from Class 6 to Class 7; *āwōx* is a N. form, a survival of the original conjugation.

4. *ānum* 'clinging with my body to a moving timber (ship).'

3. ANCHOR

The 'Ancora' of Symphosius, which also speaks of fighting the winds and waves, is worth quoting:

'Mucro mihi geminus ferro coniungitur unco;

Cum vento luctor, cum gurgite pugno profundo.

Scrutor aquas medias, ipsas quoque mordeo terras.'

(My twin points are joined together by crooked iron; with the wind I wrestle, with the depths of the sea I fight; I search out the midmost waters, and I bite the very ground itself.) Tupper says this is the source of our riddle. On the other hand, I believe that the writer started with an English folk-riddle, elaborated it, and embellished it here and there with a phrase or thought from Symphosius.

1. The first four lines are interesting examples of expanded verse, with more than two feet to the half-line.

3. *mē biþ* 'that domain is strange to me.'

4. *gewinnes* gen. of respect or definition: 'for or in the strife.'

5. *hī* the waves and winds.

9. *mec stiþne wiþ* against me strong, against my strength.

4. PLOUGH

Cp. V. 24-31.

3. *hār holtes fēond*. There are three interpretations: (1) The two oxen (Dietrich). But *fēond* and *wiśað* are sing., and the man guides the oxen that draw the plough. (2) 'The iron, which, in the shape of an axe, bears ill-will to the tree; here it denotes the ploughshare' (Cosijn). (3) The plougher, who cuts down the wood to turn it into plough-land (Brooke).

4. *on wōh* not straight; cp. *on wōh cierran* translating Lat. "deuiare" (B.-T.), and *wrigaþ* (l. 5).

9. *gongendre* and *hindweardre* (15) are fem. to agree with *mē* = *sulh*, plough.

11. *Mē*: 'Driven through my back there hangs under me a well forged pointed weapon; another in my head, firm and pointing forward; what I tear with my teeth falls to the side'—an accurate description of what happens to the furrow-slice. The first weapon is the share (OE. *scear*), the second the coulter (OE. *culter*).

5. MEAD

2. *burghleoþum*: perh. we should read *beorghleoþum*, mountain slopes, as in XX (viii). 2; cp. *burgum* for *beorgum* in *Exodus* 222.

4. Note the 'transverse' alliteration of this line, an anticipation of Lyly.

5. *hrōfes* the hive, or possibly the honeycomb.
 9. *þæt*, this, referring to l. 11.
mec 'grapples with me.'
 10. *genæsteð*: unique occurrence; cp. *gehnæst*, conflict.
 12. The line may be proverbial, for it occurs again in *Riddles* XI. 10 and *Juliana* 120.

6. CREATION

The A.S., which follows pretty closely Aldhelm's Latin riddle *De Creatura*, ends abruptly in l. 108. The gender of 'ic,' it will be seen, fluctuates unaccountably between masc. and fem.

42. *þæs* may be a North. form of *þes*. But *þæs* is not impossible: *ymbhwyrft* very often takes a dependent gen.; 'heaven' and 'earth' have been mentioned in the four preceding lines; and we must render: 'I am much older than the circuit thereof could be.'

46. *fæggerre*. Sievers has shown that the vowel is long in verse, except in southern poetry.

61. *on hyrstum* Grein renders 'im Blattschmuck' (amid the variegated leaves), confounding this masc. word, mod. *hurst* in place-names, with the fem. (*ge*)*hyrst*, ornament.

heasewe: the form is that of the nom. pl. of the adj., or of the adv. (which is not found elsewhere). Tupper calls it 'nsf wk.', but *wermod* is masc. I take it to be the adv.

63-4. 'I can feast more mightily than, and eat as much as, an old giant.'

65. 'Though I never see any food for the rest of my life.'

66. *pernex* a bird invented by the poet from the "plus pernix aquilis" of Aldhelm. The Lat. word *pernix*, fleet, was a will o' the wisp to our early poets, for this is the very word which so grievously led Chaucer astray, when he, misled by Ital. *pernice*, translated *pernicibus alis* (*Æneid* iv. 180) "partridges winges redely" (*House of Fame* l. 1392).

69. *þæt*: here and in Rid. LX. 4 we find the neut. relative where we should have expected the masc. *sē*.

71. *hrēþre*. The choice lies between *hreþre*=*hrædre* (see l. 72), and *hrēþre*=*rēþre*, more fierce (zealous). For the former cp. *hrēðe*=*hræðe* (*Beow.* 991); we find *hrēðe*=*rēðe* in *Genesis* 2261, *Guthlac* 1113, and elsewhere. I reject the tautology of 'fōre hreþre' and 'gonge hrædra' in following lines.

76. *wyrm*: Lat. has "tippula lymphæ," water-spider.

82-3. These lines are repeated from 50-1; there is sameness of idea, but not of wording, in the corresponding passages of the Lat.

84. The second half of this line is short.

7. BOOKWORM

5. *ond* 'and the strong man's support'; or possibly 'and its (= of the *cwide*) strong support,' i.e. the parchment.

8. GNATS OR SWALLOWS

Every word of the riddle says 'gnats or midges' to me, as it says 'swallows' to Tupper, who sweeps 'gnats' away with 'the riddle is clearly one of the bird group.' As I read *tredað bearonæssas*, I see the midges dancing up and down on a summer evening over a wooded headland; I do not see swallows.

3. *Sanges rōpe* bountiful in song. See *rōp* in B.-T.

4. *hlūde cirmað*. One commentator objected that this statement is not applicable to gnats. The poet knew better; the vibration of a gnat's wings produces a piercing trumpet-sound. The delightful word 'chirm' is still in general dialectal use as noun and verb.

6. *sylfe* yourselves.

9. REED

Blackburn (*Journal of Germanic Philology* III. 1, 1900) has put forward an ingenious hypothesis that this riddle in reality forms the opening of *The Husband's Message* (Ext. XXIII), which immediately follows it in the MS. The form of Rid. LX is certainly unusual, not only in being non-enigmatic, but in the striking introduction of a person addressed in l. 14.

If we take it as a riddle, ll. 1-10 refer to the reed-pipe or reed-flute, and ll. 10-17 to a reed-pen (calamus: 'And I plucked a hollow reed, And I made a rural pen'); and perhaps the riddler made this enigma into a love-message to his lady. Otherwise, an unilluminated scribe has run together a reed-riddle and a lyric.

7. *beleolc*: one of the somewhat rare survivals of the reduplicated preterites.

14. *wiþ þē* to thee.

16. *swā hit* lit. 'so that more men should not more widely mention it, the talk of us two.'

XXI. GNOMIC VERSES

MS. Codex Exon., f. 89 b.

Edition. Blanche C. Williams, *Gnomic Poetry in Anglo-Saxon* (New York 1914).

Date. Eighth or ninth century.

No collection of extracts from Anglo-Saxon literature could pretend to be representative which did not contain some of these curious gnomic sayings. They appeal very differently to different readers. One authority says: "A gnome is a 'half-baked' proverb: the OE. ones appear to be the weakest extant, equal in brain-work to 'A was an Archer etc.,' and doubtless intended for the same purpose." Another writes asking that not a single line of them may be omitted, as he finds them "the most fascinating things in OE. poetry." The A.S. gnomes are predominantly pagan, and may be of great antiquity.

52. *originnað*: 'the tawny [waves] afar begin angrily to hasten to the land, [to see] whether it will stand fast.'

53. *hē* seems to refer to *lond*, but *lond* is neut.; perh. personification explains the construction.—Williams.

Note the 'leonine' rhyme, and again in ll. 80, 121-2.

54. *him...him*: the waves...the waves and the walls.

55. For the metre see Sievers, *Altgermanische Metrik* p. 145.

59. *Cēne* 'bold men [are] powerful by nature.'

62. *bū* the 'prīste' and the 'cēne'; or, since *bū* is properly neut., 'prym' and 'wlenco.' But see note on l. 83.

64. *bordan*: B.-T. cps. Icel. 'sitja við borða,' to sit embroidering.

66. *hyre* 'her good looks are lost.'

67. *scīr* 'it is fitting that the transparent (clear, upright) [man should walk] in the light': apparently a unique instance of *scīr* in this sense.

68-71. These four lines are difficult. We may render: 'Hand shall lie in solemn rite on head, treasure abide in its resting-place, throne stand prepared, until men divide it (*hord*); eager is he who receives the gold; therein the prince on the high seat will not be lacking; the reward [of fealty], if we will not lie, must [be given] to him who ordained for us this favour.' The reference is clearly to some ceremony at the dispensing of treasure, as Tupper has shown in the *Journal of English and Germanic Philology*, Jan. 1912; by comparing this passage with the well known one in *The Wanderer* (XXIV. 41-4) he throws light on both. "The vassal pledged his loyalty and trust in return for his chief's gold and protection.... This pledge of the clansman is the *praecipuum sacramentum* of the Germania of Tacitus (ch. 14)." Cp. also XXXIV. 195-224.

75. *inbindan* unbind. *In* = *on* is common enough, but not in the reversing sense of *on*; however we have a clear instance in *Elene* 813, where *inwrige* = *onwrige*, revealedst.

77. *weder* fair weather; in mod. dialect 'weather' = bad weather: 'we've had a deal o' weather lately.'

79. 'The deep way of the dead is longest secret.' The usual renderings of this disputed line, such as 'The dead deep wave is longest dark,' have no meaning or applicability. By two slight changes in the text (or *wæg* = *weg* might be retained) we get a characteristic gnomic saying; the abrupt transition is equally characteristic.

80. *Holen* 'Holly shall be burnt, but a dead man's possessions distributed'—perhaps a protest against an old custom.

83. *bū*: there is considerable confusion of gender in this word; here the neut. is used for masc. and fem.

88. *meodorædenne*: 'in handing round the meadcup before the troop of warriors ever everywhere she must first greet the prince of the nobles, quickly reach out her hand with the first cup to her lord; and know what is advantageous for them, the house-owners, both together.' Cp. *Bēow.* 615:

ond þā frēolīc wif ful gesealde
ærest Eāstdena æpelwearde.

Grein (*Sprachschatz* s.v. *for*) gives this as the only example of the temporal use of *for* with the accus., whereas he gives two instances of the local use, although in each case with a verb of motion. If he is right, the same idea is expressed three times in three lines. Williams takes *hond* to be dat., I take it to be accus.

96. *Frīsan*: cp. I. 326 and note.

100. This beautiful line is constantly mistranslated. Williams has: 'pleasant is it to him on land whom his love constrains'; but this seems to fall short in meaning and in construction; there is no other instance of *bædan* = 'constrain' governing the gen. *Lið* = *liþð*, 3 sg. of *lēon*, grant (Siev. § 374), and the meaning is: 'she grants him on land what his love requires'; or possibly *lið* = *ligeð*, 'there waits for him.'

129. Williams: 'war for resistance to hold peace among dwellings'; but, unfortunately, she takes Grein's 'contra pugnam' as a gloss of *tō wiþre*, whereas it is really his gloss of *wig tōwiþre*. 'Spear-strife is fitting for heroes, to hold the home defences against attack.'

XXII. DEOR

MS. Codex Exon., f. 100 a.

Editions. 1. Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek der A.S. Poesie*, I. 278. 2. B. Dickens, *Runic and Heroic Poems* (Cambridge 1915).

Other Works. F. Tupper Jr. 1. The Song of Deor, in *Modern Philology*, Oct. 1911. 2. The Third Strophe of 'Deor,' in *Anglia*, vol. 37.

Dēor is our oldest lyric; it is a genuine lyric, not an idyll in the epic style like *The Wife's Complaint* and *The Wanderer*. There is a refrain—unique in A.S. poetry; there is a regular strophic construction; there is a regular lyric process of thought by example and application: the whole is like a ballade by Villon.

Its age is apparent from the instances of saga, in which are mentioned the Weland story with Nithhad and Beaduhild, and the legends of ancient kings, Theoderic the mighty sufferer and doer, Eormannic the ruthless tyrant, with perhaps in Heorrenda an allusion to the singer Horant of the story of Gudrun.

1. *Weland* Weland the Smith, the 'Völundr' of the Edda, a famous figure in old Teutonic saga, the legendary master in metalwork. See the Franks' casket in the Brit. Mus., and cp. Wayland Smith's forge in Berks (Scott's *Kenilworth*). Weland was hamstrung by king Nithhad to prevent his escape, and was set to work. But he forged wings for himself and escaped, after violating Nithhad's daughter Beaduhild and killing his sons.

be Wurman: these words are a crux. We prefer to take them as meaning 'in Wermaland,' the western district of Sweden associated with the adventures of Weland.

5. *on* governs *hine*.

6. *swongre*, MS. *swoncre*; a wound in the sinews can hardly be called *swoncor*, light, but rather *swongor*, heavy, grievous. *Swoncre* may be an error due to oral transmission.

7. The refrain, full of heathen fatalism, probably means: 'That [affliction] passed over, so can this [of mine].'

12. *hū* 'how that should be so'; Weland had first rendered her unconscious.

13. The MS. runs: 'we þæt mæð hilde monge gefrignou wurdon grundlease geates frige.' But no one has found a satisfactory connection between *Hilde* and *Geates*, and l. 13 seems to be a summing up of ll. 8-12—'Many of us have heard of the violation of [Beadu]hild'—like the observation ending the lines on Theoderic: "þæt was monegum cūð," that was known to many. If the lines are transposed as in our text, it is found that the strophes run in sixes or twos: 1-6, 8-14, 15-6, 18-9, 21-6, and, if we set aside the obvious interpolation 28-34, probably 36-41.

þæt mæð, as the def. art. indicates, clearly refers to her violation by Weland, of which the poet has just spoken.—Tupper. For this sense see *Sprachschatz* s.v. *mæð*.

Hilde. It is established that the second element of a compound name sometimes did duty for the whole in Teutonic poetry, and that this is esp. frequent in names ending in *-hild*. Thus 'Hild' = Grimhild, Brynhild, Swanhild, and (here) Beaduhild.

15. Following Prof. Tupper, I interpret *Gēat* as = Nithhad (l. 5), a king of southern Sweden, the region from which Beowulf the Geat came.

16. Tupper quotes a remarkable parallel from the *Völundarkviða*:

Nípuþr kvað:
'Vake ek ofvalt
of viljalauss.
Sofna ek minst
siz sono dauða.'

(Nithhad said: 'I am continually awake, robbed of joys; I sleep

not at all since the death of my sons.') The A.S. may be rendered: 'The love of the Geat was unfathomable, so that this sorrowing love robbed him altogether of sleep.'

18. *Þeodric*. Theoderic, the Ostrogothic emperor, ruled in Italy 493-526. After the fall of the Ostrogoth kingdom in Italy (553), many legends of Theoderic spread among Teutonic tribes in which the misfortunes of his race were transferred to him, and he is known to saga as a suffering hero driven into banishment by Attila (d. 452).

19. *Mæringa burg*. A Swedish runic inscription of the 10th century calls Theoderic "skati Marika," prince of the Mæringas. Since Deor's list is a catalogue of woes, we should rather expect 'was exiled from,' than 'held' (*āhte*), this city, because Theoderic was the classic example of an exiled prince.—R. W. C.

21. *Ermanarices* Ermanaric, a historic Gothic king (d. 375); in A.S. poetry, a typical tyrant.

26. 'that that kingdom were conquered.' For the unusual construction cp. *Þæs oferēode*.

32. *wendeþ*: Grein gives "uario modo se gerere." But it is possible that it means simply 'goes.'

36. *Heodeninga*. The ref. in *Deor* is unfortunately obscure, but two things are clear: firstly that Heorrenda (39) was known to the Old English poets as a mighty singer, just as Horant later was in Germany; secondly that this Heorrenda was connected with the Heodenings.—R. W. Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 105. See also Chadwick in *Camb. Eng. Lit.* i. 37.

39. *Heorrenda* prob. the renowned singer Horant of the MHG. epic *Kudrun*.

XXIII. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE

MS. Codex Exon., f. 123 a.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* i. 309.

Other Works. F. A. Blackburn, *Journal of Germanic Philology*, III. 1. See our Ext. XX, opening note on Rid. LX.

The Husband's Message is a simple love-poem, unique of its kind in A.S., a message delivered ostensibly by the staff on which it is carved, asking a royal lady to join her husband, or betrothed lover, in the land where he has made a home worthy of her.

There is a rent in the MS., and the omitted lines are too much mutilated for our purpose. Fortunately, this does not spoil the enjoyment of what is here printed.

11. *trēowe*: the same expression occurs in Ps. c. 6: "hwær ic tīrfæste trēowe funde."

21. *syþþan* 'as soon as ever thou hast heard the cuckoo sing.'

28. *þīn* of thee.

43. *nīs him* 'he has no lack of what he desires in horses etc.'

46. *gif* 'if he has, possesses, enjoys, thee.'

47. The sense is: 'About the old promise of you two I heard him take an oath that he would etc.' If, as is believed, the runes represent their names, I would suggest that *benemnan* here combines its two meanings of 'name' and 'declare,' and render 'heard him swear by S, R, EA, W and D together, that he would etc.'

51. *be* 'while he lives.'

52. l. 15 repeated.

XXIV. THE WANDERER

MS. Codex Exon., f. 76 b.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* I. 284.

The Wanderer is among the very finest things that remain to us from the time before the Conquest. Of the group of elegiac poems, which includes also *The Seafarer*, *The Ruin*, and *The Wife's Complaint*, this is the most consistently good. Hardly is it possible to strike a chord of truer and deeper pathos than that struck in ll. 41-50.

7. *hryre*, acc. after *cwæð*, or possibly an error for *hryres*.

10. *þe...him*, to whom. This form of the relative is found in *Henry V.* iv. iv. 75: "this roaring devil i' the old play, *that* every one may pare *his* nails with a wooden dagger," and is still common in dialects.

17. *drēorigne* sc. *hyge*, from the preceding line.

22. *gēara wū*: one of the not infrequent redundancies of A.S. poetry; cp. l. 39 and XXIII. 48.

24. *waþema gebind* the binding of the waves, the frozen waves; again in l. 57.

25. *sele* being masc., *drēorig* must agree with the subject *ic*.

26. *hwær* does not mean 'in which,' but introduces a dependent interrogative clause, parallel to *sele* as objects of *sōhte*.

27. 'One in the meadhall who knew my own [dear lord]'. The MS. reading, *mine wisse*, is metrically defective. L. 22, where the MS. again has *mine*, lends support to our conjecture. Klaeber suggests *mīn myne wisse*, felt love for me. Craigie believes that *mīne* agreed with a fem. noun, such as *nīed*, distress, in a following line which has been lost; and again that a line or lines are missing after *forþolian* in l. 38 (see note on l. 40).

29. *wenian mid wynnum* treat joyously; *wenede tō wiste* (36), feasted.

30. *tō gefēran* (pred. dat.) as a companion.

32. *warað hine* is his portion.

40. This is one of a very few passages where we admit the dash in the punctuation of OE. poetry, in accordance with our rule that the punctuation must be as simple as possible. One editor says that the object of *wāt* (37) is *þinceð him on mōde*: 'he knows that it seems to him.' To this we prefer an anacoluthon—very effective here, whether designed or not.

42-3. In this way allegiance was paid. See note on XXI. 68-71.

44. *giefstōlas*. Since in the poetry *brūcan* appears always to govern the genitive, this is no doubt a gen. sg. (Siev. § 237, N. 1).

46. *wēgas*, waves, an Anglian form (Siev. § 153).

50. *sāre æfter swæsne*, in grief for the loved one. But it is possible that *sāre* may be nom. pl. of the noun or of the adj. *sār*. The rare accus. with *æfter* is to be noted.

51-5. The general sense of this passage is not obscure, yet a good translation is hard to come by. Almost literally it runs: "Then the memory of kinsmen pervades his mind; he greets with gladness, eagerly he scans, the companions of heroes; they swim away again; the mind brings not back there many of the familiar sayings of the floaters in the air (revenants)." Perhaps *flēotendra ferð* should go together, though this makes a satisfactory rendering more difficult.

64. *wearþan*: confusion between *ea* and *eo* is especially frequent in Northumbrian dialect, in which prob. this poem was originally written.

65. *dæl* a large share or number. This use of *deal* is still preserved colloquially and in dialect, as in 'that requires a deal of patience'; *great deal* is its vulgar expansion in standard English.

secal: for other examples of the omission of the infinitive, not only of a verb of motion, see B.-T. s.v. *sculan*.

70-2. *The Wanderer* does not trail off into Tupperisms like *The Seafarer*; but this feeble expansion of l. 69, perhaps a later insertion, could well be spared.

72. *hreþra* pl. = sg., as in *Bēow.* 2045.

80. *sume* pl., *sumne* (81, etc.) sg.

81. *fugel*: Thorpe suggested that *fugel* here = ship, and this is supported by Wülker and Brooke. It is more probable that some mythical bird is intended. Craigie points out that there is an example of a bird carrying off a man on one of the Celtic stones at Meigle in E. Perthshire.

83. *drēorighlēor* agrees with *eorl*.

86-7. 'Until the cities (communities) stood void of revelry, the old works of giants idle.'

88. *wealsteal* place of walls, ruined site; cp. l. 76.

90. *feor*: cp.

For old, unhappy, far-off things
And battles long ago.

93. *cwōm*: a sg. verb with a following pl. subject is not infrequent.

107. 'The fates' decree changes the world beneath the heavens.'

111. *gesæt* 'sat (him) apart in a muse.'

112. *næfre...ācȝpan*: this is the burden of the piece; cp. ll. 13, 18, 21.

113. *nemþe* 'unless the hero knows beforehand how to frame the remedy courageously.'

XXV. WALDERE

MS. Two parchment leaves in the Royal Lib. at Copenhagen, discovered in 1860 by the librarian among Thorkelin's papers; they had evidently been used as the binding of a MS. Since it is agreed that Thorkelin (of *Bēowulf* fame) had probably brought the fragments from England, it would seem equally clear that they should be returned here.

Editions. 1. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* i. 11. 2. F. Holthausen, *Die Altenglischen Waldere-Bruchstücke*, mit 4 Autotypien (Göteborg 1899). 3. B. Dickinson, *Runic and Heroic Poems*.

Other Works. 1. M. D. Learned, *The Saga of Walther of Aquitaine* (American Mod. Lang. Assoc. 1892). 2. R. Kögel, *Geschichte der deutschen Literatur*, i. i. 236 (Strassburg 1894). 3. W. P. Ker, *Epic and Romance*, p. 97 (London 1897).

Date. Prob. 700-50 A.D.

We know the story of Walter and Hildegund from the Latin *Waltherius Manufortis* of Ekkehard of St Gall (early 10th c.). Walter of Aquitaine, Hildegund of the Burgundians, his betrothed, and Hagen of the Franks, were taken as hostages by Attila and nobly reared at his court. But in course of time Hagen escaped. So, later, did the lovers, taking with them much treasure. When they reached the Vosges, they were attacked by the Frankish king Gunther and twelve warriors, including Hagen, Walter's 'frater juratus.' Eleven warriors were slain by Walter in the rocky pass which was worth an army to him; then Gunther and Hagen withdrew and hid themselves. Their ruse suc-

ceeded; next day the lovers continued their journey, and were overtaken in the plain by their two foes. Walter's appeal to friendship is in vain, for Hagen has now a sister's son to avenge. After hours of fighting, one against two, the hero is still unconquered; he has lost his right hand, Hagen an eye, and Gunther a leg, and in this condition they make peace, and jest while Hildegund serves them with wine.

The two extant leaves in A.S. contain two fragments of an epic of Waldere (Walter). The first is part of a speech of Hildegyth (Hildegund); the second is a speech of Guthhere (Gunther) and Waldere's reply, both incomplete. They belong to the second day. In the A.S. version, Hagen and Guthhere attack Waldere one after the other, and it is generally assumed that the fight with Hagen comes between the two fragments (see l. 47); ll. 6-9 are probably taken to mark the beginning of a day. But another interpretation is possible: Waldere is showing signs of weariness (see l. 49), and Hildegyth's words may well mean simply, 'Brace thyself for one more encounter; this is the day that either makes thee or fordoes thee quite.' In that view the order on the second day would be: the fight with Hagen, the first fragment, the second fragment (with not much lost between), the fight with Guthhere. It supports this view that Hildegyth in l. 25 urges Waldere on against Guthhere.

3. *Mimming*, Icel. *Mimungr*, 'the masterpiece of Weland, which descended to Widia (l. 41), his son.

6. *Ætlan*: in the Latin poem Waltharius had just led Attila's army to victory.

9. *oðer* '[do] one of two things.'

13. *gesāwe*: the subjunctive may imply that the speaker regards the supposition as absurd.

14. *ðurh*: 'ignominiously decline any man's challenge.' Cp. ll. 21-2.

19. *mæl*=speech, converse, is established by *Maldon* 212. Here it is a parallel to *feohtan* and thus=hostile converse, battle. In Icelandic *māl* often=action at law, and *sækja māl*=prosecute. Kögel renders *mæl ofer mearce*, 'die Entscheidung selbst über das Mass hinaus.' This passage may have the more general reference which Brooke and Gummere give to it by inserting 'ever', 'never'; but phrase after phrase, 'wīg forbūgan,' 'on weal flēon,' 'lāðra fela,' 'symle furðor,' 'ofer mearce,' have special reference to Waldere's defeat of Guthhere's comitatus, and imply that he not only fought when necessary with his back to the wall of rock, but at times sallied out against his foes. The rightness of this view is proved by *gesāwe* (13), which Gummere twists into 'ever heard it said of thee.' Hence *ætsteall*=encounter, *not* camp.

28. *Forsōc* in this passage is ignored in B.-T. and *Sprach*. (1861 and 1914). The usual meaning in prose is 'refuse,' and so Ker takes it here. Kögel renders 'forderte,' claimed. Both renderings find some support in *Waltharius*, where Gunther is offered much treasure by Walter to let him pass, but claims the whole, the lady and the horse.

31. *ēðel*: MS. *Æ*. The A.S. name of this rune was *ēðel*; hence the rune is used here and in *Bēow*. 520 for the word *ēðel*.

34. *hafa*=*hafu*, Anglian form.

36-42. With two alterations of the MS., this difficult passage makes good sense enough: 'I know that Theoderic thought to send it to Widia himself, and also great wealth of treasures with that blade, many of other kind therewith to adorn with gold (reward of former time he received), forasmuch as Widia, son of Weland, kinsman of Nithhad, had released him from sore straits; through the domain of the

giants he hastened forth.' For Widia see *Widsith* ed. Chambers pp. 48-52. Weland was the father of Widia by Beaduhild, the daughter of Nithhad. See *Dēor*, and note on XXII. 1.

39. *golde*: cp. XXVI. 553.

44. *hildefrōfre*, ἀπαξ λεγ., a kenning for sword.

45. *gūðbilla*, gen. sg.; see XXIV. 44 (note). But the MS. *gūðbilla* may be correct; there are other instances of pl. for sg.; cp. XXIV. 72, XXVI. 565, XXVIII. 63.

46. *wine Burgenda*, king of the Burgundians. In Ekkehard, Gunther is king of the Franks. "Since there can be no doubt that he is the Burgundian king Gundicarius (Gundaharius) who was defeated and slain by the Huns about the year 437, we must conclude that Ekkehard's nomenclature was affected by the political geography of his own day, when Worms was a Frankish town" (Chadwick).

47. This must mean that Hagen and Waldere had already fought. In Ekkehard, Gunther and Hagen attack together.

48. *fēðewigges*: *ig*=*i* is common; cp. *hig*=*hi*, *sig*=*si*.

49. *ðus heaðuwerigan*. Gummere infers that probably the OE. poem did not put a night between the two sets of encounters. The inference is not warranted. Waldere had fought and slain eleven men the day before, watched half the night, and already met Hagen in single combat since dawn.

56. *swā gē mē dȳdon* is feeble, for the obvious implication is that the *unmæg*as and *gē* are different people, and Gunther is now preparing to attack in person for the first time. *Gēo* for *gē* would give better sense: 'as before they did to me.'

59. Cp. XXVI. 1272. The apparent contradiction between the help rendered by his mail (l. 54) and that given by God is common in Teutonic literature. Cp. XXVI. 572-3.

60. *gearo* 'will readily find [it].'

XXVI. BEOWULF

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15, f. 129 a.

Editions. 1. Zupitza, *Autotypes of the MS. with a Transliteration* (London 1882). 2. Sedgefield, *Beowulf* (Manchester 1910). 3. Wyatt and Chambers (Cambridge 1914).

Other Works. R. W. Chambers, *Introduction to Beowulf* (Cambridge). There is now a whole library of books dealing with 'Beowulf,' for which the student is referred to Chambers's bibliography.

Date. Probably written down c. 700 A.D. The date of the MS. is c. 1000 A.D.

Dialect in the main LWS. Among traces of the Anglian dialect, in which the poem was originally written, are the unsynocopated forms of the 2nd and 3rd sing. pres. indic.; those in which *ē*=WS. *æ*, e.g. *þēgon* (563), *sētan* (1602), *gefēgon* (1627), *wēgflotan* (1907); and gen. *sunu* (1278).

The *Beowulf* is by far the greatest monument of OE. poetry. It is the national epic—if we possess one. Its greatness consists especially in two things: the character of the hero, and the vivid presentation of the life of our forefathers.

The continuity of the story is maintained, between the Extracts, by a summary in italics in these Notes. Use has been made of the notes in the Cambridge edition (v. sup.) without further acknowledgment.

5. *meodosetla*: the expression indicates a reduction to servitude; cp. ll. 9-11.

7. *fēasceaft* as a helpless child.

þæs frōfre consolation therefor, i.e. for his helplessness.

9. The *þara* of the MS. is presumably the addition of a scribe, being opposed to the usage of *Beowulf* both metrically and syntactically.

16. *Him þæs* to them in compensation therefor, i.e. for the days when they had been without a chief.

18. *Bēowulf*. There are two persons of this name in the poem: the eponymous hero, who is a Geat (see l. 501); and this king of the Danes, 'son of Scyld,' and grandfather of Hrothgar.

21. *on* 'in his father's possession'; the young prince gives treasures from his father's store.

24. *lēode* 'serve their prince (dat.)'; or possibly 'the people should serve [him].'

30. *wordum* 'had power of speech,' or 'ruled with his word.'

31. *āhte*, ruled, needs an obj., expressed or understood. We may either supply mentally *swāse gesīþas*, or insert *hī* in the text before *āhte*.

40. *him* 'in its bosom.'

44. *þā* can alliterate because it is emphatic; so in l. 1675, and *him* in l. 543.

46. *umborwesende*: when used predicatively, or separated from its noun, the pres. part. is often uninflected.

Hrothgar, king of the Danes, lives happily and peacefully, and bethinks him to build a glorious hall called Hart. But a little after, one Grendel, of the kindred of the evil wights that are come of Cain, hears the merry noise of Hart and cannot abide it; so he enters thereinto by night, and slays and carries off and devours thirty of Hrothgar's thanes. Thereby he makes Hart waste for twelve years, and the tidings of this mishap are borne wide about lands. Then comes to the helping of Hrothgar Beowulf, the son of Ecgtheow, a thane of king Hygelac of the Geats, with fourteen fellows. They are met on the shore by the landwarder, and by him shewn to Hart and the stead of Hrothgar, who receives them gladly, and to whom Beowulf tells his errand, that he will help him against Grendel. They feast in the hall, and one Unferth, son of Ecglaf, taunts Beowulf through jealousy that he was outdone by Breca in swimming. Beowulf tells the true tale thereof.

499. *Unferð* always written with an initial *H* in the MS., although alliterating with vowels.

520. See note on XXV. 31.

525. *wēne* 'I expect from thee a worse issue.' For gen. pl. *wyrsan* cp. XIX. 57-8, XXXIII. 32, and the notes thereon.

541. *Nō hē* 'Not one whit far from me could he float in the flood-waves, [swimming] quicker in the main.'

548. *ondhwearf* turned or blew against [us].

572. *Wyrd* 'Weird oft saves a man who is not doomed, when his valour avails.' See note on XXV. 59.

581. *wadu*: cp. l. 546.

587. That this is not a mere taunt is clear from ll. 1167-8. It is mentioned by Beowulf with serious and bitter irony as Unferth's greatest achievement.

596. *ēower lēode*, of the nation of you, is not felicitous; hence some editors have read *ēowre lēode*, of your nation; but see l. 599.

599. *hē* 'he feels pleasure'; see *wegan*.

600. *sendeþ*: no quite satisfactory explanation of this word has been given, or substitute proposed. Leo's gloss, 'feasts,' connected with *sand*, mess, dish, though unrecorded elsewhere, is probably the best

605. *ôpres* 'of or on the next day.'

And a little after, at nightfall, Hrothgar and his folk leave the hall Hart, and it is given in charge to Beowulf, who with his Geats abides there the coming of Grendel. Soon comes Grendel to the hall, and slays a man of the Geats, hight Handshoe, and then grapples with Beowulf, who will use no weapon against him: Grendel feels himself overmastered and makes for the door, and gets out, but leaves his hand and arm behind him with Beowulf: men on the wall hear the great noise of this battle and the wailing of Grendel. In the morning the Danes rejoice, and follow the bloody slot of Grendel, and return to Hart racing and telling old tales. Then come the king and his thanes to look on the token of victory, Grendel's hand and arm, which Beowulf has let fasten to the hall-gable. The king praises Beowulf and rewards him, and they feast in Hart. Then Hrothgar leaves Hart, and so does Beowulf also with his Geats, but the Danes keep guard there. In the night comes in Grendel's Mother, and catches up Æschere, a thane of Hrothgar, and carries him off to her lair.

1252. *him* them.

1257. *æfter* 'after the loathed foe,' i.e. Grendel.

1258. *mōdor, ides, āglæcwif*. Just as the poet hesitates and contradicts himself about the gender of Grendel's dam—cp. *hēo* 1292 with *hē* 1392-4—so here he seems to say: 'Yes, she was the monster's dam, and so a female, but herself a monster too.'

1272. 'And believed in favour (for himself) from God.'

1282. *Wæs* 'The terror was less even by so much, as is women's power beside (in comparison with) a man.'

1286. *sweord* 'the blood-stained sword, doughty in edges, cuts the opposed boar on the [foe's] helmet.'

1290. *gemunde*: omission of the subject is not uncommon in A.S. syntax; see l. 1665; but the omission of such a subject as is required here, 'no(any)one,' is unusual.

1304. *Ne wæs* 'That was not a good exchange which they had to pay for on both sides—Hrothgar's and the monsters'—with lives of friends.'

In the morning is Beowulf fetched to Hrothgar, who tells him of this new grief and craves his help. Then they follow up the slot and come to a great waterside, and find thereby Æschere's head, and the place is known for the lair of those two: monsters are playing in the deep, and Beowulf shoots one of them to death. Then Beowulf dights him and leaps into the water, and is a main while of the day reaching the bottom. There he is straightway caught hold of by Grendel's Mother, who bears him into her hall. When he gets free he falls on her, but the edge of the sword Hruting (lent to him by Unferth) fails him, and she casts him to the ground and draws her sax to slay him; but he rises up, and sees an old sword of the giants hanging on the wall; he takes it and smites off her head therewith. He sees Grendel lying dead, and his head also he strikes off; but the blade of the sword is molten in his venomous blood. Then Beowulf strikes upward, taking with him the head of Grendel and the hilts of the sword. When he comes to the shore he finds his Geats there alone; for the Danes left when they saw the blood floating in the water. They go up to Hrothgar's stead, and four men must needs bear the head. They come to Hrothgar, and Beowulf gives him the hilts and tells him what he has done.

1574. *hiltum* of a single weapon; cp. *Julius Caesar* v. 3. 43:

take thou the hilts;

And, when my face is cover'd, as 'tis now,

Guide thou the sword.

In Icelandic *hjalt* means both the boss at the end of a sword and the guard below the hand; the pl. *hjölt* includes both. See the illustrations in Stjerna's *Essays on Beowulf*, pp. 28, 29, 233.

1578. *Westdenum* called also in the poem East, North, and South, Danes, in allusion to their wide distribution.

1585. *tōðæs þe*: the exact force of this word is difficult to define; different renderings are 'to the point (degree) that,' 'inasmuch as,' 'until.'

1589-90. *hē...hine* Grendel.

1598. *þā* 'since this appeared to many, viz. that etc.'

1604. *wiston* = *wj̥scton*; *wj̥scan* sometimes loses its *c* in the past in LWS. That this is the correct interpretation is confirmed by *Guthlac* 47: "wyscað ond wēnaþ."

1605. *þā* 'Then the sword began to dwindle in battle-icicles in consequence of the blood (of Grendel).'

1610. *wēlrāpas*: earlier editors substituted *wēgrāpas*. For *wēl*, a deep pool, see III. 170; cp. Burns, *Halloween* 211:

Whyles in a wiel it dimpt;

and see 'weel' in the *Dialect Dict.*

1611. *sæla*: 'seals and meals' is still current in East Anglia.

1616. *brōden*. The application of this term to a coat of mail (552) shows that the meaning must be 'woven, intertwined'; and the analogy of *wundenmæl* or *hringmæl* shows that this is applicable to a sword. It must refer to the damasked, intertwined patterns on the blade, or possibly to the adornment of the hilt.

tōþæs goes with both *hāt* and *ættren*: 'so hot was that blood, so poisonous the alien sprite.'

1620. *eal*: it is impossible to say certainly whether this is an adj. or an adv.

1621. *ēacne* 'wide expanses.'

1622. *þās* 'this transitory world.'

1625. *þāra* of those things.

1636. *earfoðlice* 'with difficulty for each one of them.'

1640. *cōmon*: *cuman* is often construed with a following inf. (here *gongan*, in 1644 *gān*), which is sometimes best rendered by a pres. part.

1649. *idese* *Wealhtheow*, *Hrothgar*'s queen.

1656. *wigge* 'in war under the water dared I the work full hard to be wrought; well nigh was my power of fighting ended.'

1660. *wiht* 'achieve aught.'

1671. *hit* = *ðæt* = this.

1675. *on* 'from that quarter'; *þā* can alliterate because emphatic; see note on l. 44.

Much praise is given to Beowulf; and they feast together. On the morrow Beowulf bids farewell to Hrothgar, more gifts are given, and messages are sent to Hygelac: Beowulf departs with the full love of Hrothgar. The Geats come to their ship and reward the ship-warder, and put off and sail to their own land.

1873. *bēga* 'expectation of both things (meeting and not meeting again), but especially of the latter, that they might never see each other again.' Cp. *Cymbeline* I. i. 124: "when shall we see again?"

1878. *ac him* 'but in his breast a secret longing for the dear man, fast in the bonds of his mind, burnt to his blood,' i.e. right into him.

1889. *hægstealdra*: the adjectival ending of the gen. pl. may well be repeated by mistake from the preceding word.

1902. *māþme* 'the worthier for the treasure.'

1903. *Gewāt* 'the ship went on'; *naca* for *nacan* is the least change that will make the line alliterative; the adv. *on* can alliterate.

1919. *wynsuman*: the weak form of the adj. is often found in poetry where the strong form, or the weak form with the def. art., would be used in prose; cp. ll. 1871, 2330.

Beowulf comes to Hygelac's house. He tells all the tale of his doings in full to Hygelac, and gives him his gifts. Time wears; Hygelac is slain in battle; Heardred, his son, reigns in his stead, he is slain by the Swedes, and Beowulf is made king. When he is grown old, and has been king for fifty years, come new tidings. A great dragon finds a mound wherein is stored the treasure of ancient folk departed. The said dragon abides there and broods the gold for 300 years. Now a certain thrall, who had misdone against his lord and was fleeing from his wrath, haps on the said treasure and takes a cup thence, which he brings to his lord to appease his wrath. The worm wakes, and finds his treasure lessened, but can find no man who has done the deed. Therefore he turns on the folk, and wars on them, and burns Beowulf's house.

2284. *hord*: the repetition may be an error of the scribe; *dæl* has been suggested here.

bēne '(of) the boon (it) was granted.'

2287. *wrōht* 'a new strife arose.'

2289. *hē* (mon 2281) 'had stepped in too far.'

2292. *sē ðe* 'he who retains God's favour,' or 'he whom God's favour protects.'

2296. *ymbewearf*: the *e* of *ymbe* has probably been inserted by a scribe. It enfeebls the metre, and the form *ymbhwearfan* is almost always found.

2297. The first half is unmetrical. Suggested readings are *eal ūtanweard* (*hlāw* is also neut.), and *ealne ūtweardne*.

2307. *wyrme* 'according to the dragon's desire, to his joy'; for the construction cp. l. 2314.

2332. The 'dark thoughts' are presumably a foreboding of evil rather than any rebellion against divine decree, and their unwonted character represents rather a relapse from Beowulf's customary optimism than from his piety.

2334. *ēalond*: land that is bordered (not of necessity completely) by water.

ūtan, 'from without,' marks the direction of the dragon's attacks.

2338. *eallīrenne* (m.) forms a false concord with *wigbord* (n.). But syntax is often confused in A.S.; *scyld* may have been in the author's mind. Or, possibly, *īrenne* is the weak neut. form.

2341-4. As is implied in these lines, although Beowulf succeeds in quelling the fiery dragon, he himself receives deadly wounds in the terrible encounter. With the burning of his body the poem ends.

XXVII. JUDITH

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Beowulf* MS.), f. 199a.

Edition. Ed. A. S. Cook (Boston 1889, Student's Edition 1893).

Other Works. 1. The Apocrypha. 2. Sir T. Gregory Foster, *Judith: Studies in Metre, Language and Style* (Strassburg 1892).

This noble fragment contains little more than the last three cantos of a poem which originally consisted of twelve. Perhaps the poet put forth all his powers as he neared the end, for it is difficult to believe that the lost portion contained anything as fine as what we possess. The style is unusually straightforward, and no signposts are needed.

To connect our two extracts, the story, best read in the Apocrypha, is summarised here. Holofernes, the general of Nebuchadnezzar, has invaded Judaea and is investing Bethulia. Judith, a Jewess, has gained access to him by her beauty. After feasting his warriors he has her brought to his pavilion. She cuts off his head in his drunken stupor, escapes with her maid, and emboldens her countrymen to fall on their foes. The Assyrians come to rouse their general and find only a headless corpse. The rout of their enemies by the Jews is complete.

Judith is an excellent example of the way in which the new Christianised poetry was permeated with the old pagan spirit of the Teutonic epic.

18. *æfter* along; still preserved in dialect; a Devonshire hoy gave as his reason for being late that he had been picking blackberries *after* the hedges.

20. *ðæs* the fact that they were doomed.

21. *Holofernus* Holofernes; the name alliterates throughout with vowels. Nebuchadnezzar is not mentioned; Holofernes to our poet is both general and king.

27. *gebærdon wel* here no doubt 'should drink deep.'

29. Note the rhyme, here, and in ll. 23, 63, 115.

31. *oferdrenete* 'shamefully overserved with liquor' (Pepys).

34. *nīða* 'the one blended of malice,' i.e. Holofernes.

42. *lædan ongunnon* lit. 'began to lead,' but hardly distinguishable from 'led.' Later, in ME., *gan*, < *ongann*, pt. sg. of *onginnan*, had the force of mod. 'did.'

45. *inne* goes in sense with *þær* in l. 44, 'wherein'; cp. l. 50.

52. *nymðe*. The order of sense is: 'nymðe se mōdiga hēte hwæne rinca nīðe rôfra gegangan þe nêar him tō rûne.'

65. *swylcne* agrees with *ende*; the correl. *swylcum*, governed by *æfter*, is understood: 'such as he had wrought for.'

79. *scûrum heardne*: cp. 'the ice-brook's temper' in *Othello*.

86. *nūðā* is an emphatic *nū*.

91. *þearlmōd*: the same phrase describes Holofernes in l. 66.

93. *torne*, adv., where the adj. would be more usual; so *hāte* (94) and *rûme* (97). The meaning is: 'Avenge what is thus angrily (so angry) in my heart,' the rage of my heart and its cause.

96. *þe* agrees, as usual, with the sing. antecedent *gehwylcne*: 'who seeks him for help (for himself).'

98. *hāligre* 'hope [was] renewed to the holy [maid]'; *wearð* is understood from the impersonal construction in l. 97.

112. *gēsne* lifeless. This word survived at least as late as Spenser, the sense-development being 'barren, producing scantily, scantily produced, rare'; see *Faery Queen* VI. 4. 37:

Found nothing that he said unmeet nor geason.

gæst 'the ghost turned elsewhere under the beetling ness and there was thrown down.' That this is a piece of folk-lore seems to be confirmed by such local names on our coasts as 'Hell's Mouth' in N. Wales and in Cornwall, and 'The Devil's Cauldron.'

246. *gefrægn*, followed by acc. and inf. (*tōbrēdon*), with which *ædre* is to be taken. See note on XXXIV. 117.

248. Construe: 'ond weras hrēowigferhðe þringan hwearfum wið būrgeteldes þæs bealofullan H.'

252. *on...sæte* tmesis for *onsæte*.

259. *hū* 'how the warrior had sped with (against) the holy maid.'

272. *þā wæs* (impers.) 'then was their glory at an end.'

273. The description of the delay and hesitation outside the pavilion of Holofernes is well done. Here we have almost a dramatic touch,

with sound echoing sense: note the drawn out 'pā eorlas hokedon āwecan,' the warriors were thinking of awakening their friend and lord, and the sharp clear sequel, 'him wiht ne spēow,' it sped them not a whit.

286. *tōweard* 'shown to be imminent.'

288. *life...losian* depart from life, perish. There are several parallels to this construction: *losian sundhelme* (Rid. II. 10), *lēgbryne* (Crist 1001), *clommmum* (Crist 1628).

291. *gewitan* 'departed weary of heart, hastening into flight.'

XXVIII. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD

MS. Capitular Library, Vercelli; Codex Vercellensis f. 104 b (prob. early 11th century).

Edition. Ed. A. S. Cook (Oxford 1905).

Other Works. Forbes and Dickins in *M.L.R.* x. 28.

Date. Eighth century.

"*The Dream of the Rood* is the choicest blossom of Old English Christian poetry; religious feeling has never been more exquisitely clothed.... We have no other instance of a dream-poem in pre-Conquest England." It belongs to the Cynewulfian poetry, and is probably by Cynewulf himself. Parts of it are carved, in runes, on the famous Ruthwell Cross in Dumfriesshire; this version is in northern dialect. The Ruthwell Cross readings are given at the foot of the pages.

The whole poem contains 156 lines, and consists of three parts: the poet's description of the cross; the story of the crucifixion and the resurrection told by the cross itself; and the poet's reflection on what he saw. Our extract gives the earlier and finer part of the story told by the rood.

37. *mihte* 'could have felled.' Past = pluperf. is frequent, more especially with *ær*.

42. *ymbelypte*. "The Old English idea of crucifixion was a very vague one, whence the inappropriate use of *ymbelytppan* here" (Sweet). On the contrary it appears to me to be a legitimate and telling poetic device. More than that, 'embraced the Cross,' to denote that the act was voluntary, is the idea and phrasing of all catholic devotion.

52. *benian* lit. 'I saw [one] stretch the God of hosts'; best rendered by a pass. partic.

54. *forðeode*: authorities are divided as to whether this word is a compound of *forð* and *eode* or of *for* and *ðeode*, 'went forth' or 'overcame.' In the former case *scīman* is a weak parallel to *hræw*; in the latter, we have a verb of which neither *Sprach.* nor B.-T. gives another example in this form. The alternative renderings are: 'darkness had obscured the Ruler's corpse, the bright ray; shadow came forth' and 'darkness had obscured the Ruler's corpse; shadow overcame the bright ray.' I adopt the former reading. The MS. has *forð eode*. Cook says: "Even the Saviour's corpse is conceived as a source of light," and aptly compares Crist 1089: "ūsses Dryhtnes rōd,...bēacna beorhtast,...þæt ofer sīde gesceaft scīre scīneð."

56. *cwiðdon*: the abrupt change of number is not infrequent with a collective noun; cp. l. 83.

57. *fūse* eager ones, nom. to *cwōman*. Cook says: "Joseph and Nicodemus, we may suppose; cp. John xix. 38-9"; the fact that the descent from the cross follows in l. 60 supports this interpretation, for Joseph asked for and obtained the body of Jesus. But *feorran* suggests another

meaning, and I can only interpret *fūse* as 'eager angels.' The reading on the Ruthwell Cross (see footnote in text) means: 'eager noble ones came from afar to him in his solitude.'

59. *þām* lit. 'to the men to hand,' i.e. to the men's hands.

62. *bedrifenne* masc., because the cross is personified (*rōd* is fem., *gealga* masc.).

strælum arrows. Cook says it is most likely that the nails are meant. But why bind the author down so closely to the gospel narrative in a poem full of imagination?

63. *limwērigne* the limb-weary one. Ruthwell has *hine* for *ðær*.

heafdum: cp. "ðone stan ðe æt his heafdum læg," *Cura Past.* (ed. Sweet 101. 16); and see note on XXV. 45.

65. *him* probably a reflex. dat. here, as in ll. 63, 67.

66. *on* 'in the sight of his slayer,' apparently meaning the cross. Cook takes *banan* as gen. pl. (cp. *flotan* XXXIII. 32), 'of his murderers.' *curfon*. The author is apparently thinking of a marble sarcophagus. Ælfric writes (*Hom.* II. 262): "þa stōd on ðære stōwe sum *stānen* *ðrāh* [stone coffin]"; and again (I. 216): "bebyrigdon his *lic* on *nīwere* *ðrȝh* [in a new coffin]"—Cook.

69. *mæte weorode* alone (Sweet and Cook). L. 124 has: "*þær ic āna wæs mæte werede*," and Cook considers that the meaning 'alone' is clearly given by the equation with *āna*. On the other hand it may be said that, if *āna* is parallel to *mæte werede*, it renders the latter entirely otiose. Here the meaning may be 'with a small band of angels.'

70. *wē* the three crosses, as in ll. 73, 75.

grēotende. Cook, following Kemble, reads *gēotende*, dripping, and compares ll. 19–23. But the MS. reading *reotende* is much more likely to have been written for its synonym *greotende*. Craigie suspects that *rēotende* is right, and that the scribe mechanically altered *rūme* to *gōde*.

71. *stefn* prob. = *sorhlēoð* (67); *hilderinca* (as in 61) = *beornas* (66) = the friends of Jesus, this heroic terminology being frequent in the religious poetry. See opening note on XXVII.

78. *hæleð* the poet.

86. *þe him* 'to whom there is, or will be, fear of, or from, me.'

XXIX. THE PHOENIX

MS. Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 55 b.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. i. 95.

Date. Eighth century.

The whole poem contains 677 lines. It is in two parts: the first is based on a Latin poem, *De Ave Phoenix*, attributed to Lactantius, a Christian apologist of the fourth century; the second is an allegory of the resurrection. *The Phoenix* has often been claimed for Cynewulf; if not his, it belongs to his school.

Our extract is the opening of the poem. No reader can miss the warmth and beauty of the description of the land where the phoenix lives.

11. *ēadgum tōgēanes*: so that, from the land here described, the redeemed can be seen through heaven's open door; but perh. = to admit the blessed.

15. Notice the rhymes here and in ll. 16, 54, besides partial rhymes elsewhere.

28. *twelfum herra fæðmrimes*: the Lat. poem (v. sup.) makes the meaning certain:

Sed nostros montes, quorum iuga celsa putantur,
Per bis sex ulnas eminent ille locus.

41. *Swā* when, correl. with *þā* in 43.

XXX. JULIANA

MS. Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 65 b.

Edition. Ed. W. Strunk, Jr. (Boston 1904).

Other Works. 1. Sir Israel Gollancz, *Cynewulf's Christ*, Excursus (London 1892). 2. A. S. Cook, *The Christ of Cynewulf* (Boston 1900).

The poem comprises 731 lines. We give the conclusion, partly because it contains one of the four famous 'signatures' in runes of the author, Cynewulf, the other three being in *Crīst*, *Elene*, and *The Fates of the Apostles*. The source of the poem is the *Acta S. Julianae*, published by the Bollandists in the *Acta Sanctorum* under date Feb. 16. "It is interesting to note," says Strunk, "that of the numerous medieval accounts of this saint, both in verse and in prose, Cynewulf's is the oldest in any vernacular language." Juliana was martyred at Nicomedia at the beginning of the fourth century.

695. *mē* Cynewulf.

696. *sēo hālge* Juliana, the description of whose death and burial ended with the first half of l. 695.

697. *þonne* 'when part from me the dearest things of all, the two consorts (body and soul) sunder friendship, their mighty heartlove.'

701. *earde* 'of land one to me unknown.' Strunk adopts Hart's emendation *uncyðgu*, not knowing, ignorant, in agreement with *sāwul*. Supply *earde* after *þissum*.

702. *ǣrgewyrhtum* 'according to my former works, fare after my deeds of old.'

703-8. Since Kemble, the view has usually been held that the runes in this passage have only the value of the letters of Cynewulf's name; Grein however added: "but in such a manner that each of the three groups (CY and N; EW and U; LF) figures by itself as a substitute for the name in full." It was left to Trautmann (*Anglia* xvi. 219 ff.; *Kynewulf*, 1898, pp. 45-50) to formulate the principles in accordance with which runes are used in OE. poetic ciphers, and to furnish for the present passage an interpretation based on these principles. Runes may be used in groups to signify the words which they spell (as SROH for 'hors,' *Rid.* xix. 1, 2), or the words which they spell in part (as WI for 'wicg,' *Rid.* lxiv. 1). Groups of three or more runes always stand for the words which they spell. Trautmann then interprets CYN as *cyn*, [man]kind; EWU as *ēwu*, North. for WS. *ēowan*, the sheep; LF as *licfæt* (XXXI. 1343), the body. His solution is corroborated by the pl. number of *āle* and *biðað*, contrasting with the sing. of *hweorfeð* and *beofað*; *fāh*, which must be changed to agree with *ēwu*, is equally inconsistent with *āle* and *biðað*, so that it affords no evidence against the solution.—Strunk (condensed).

This is not convincing, and in particular the latter part.

CYN = monncyn
EWU = ēwu
LF = licfæt

} here are three different principles of interpretation.

Licfæt is a mere guess, which Trautmann has probably since altered several times. And, one may well ask, where are the goats? It comes

to this: for six lines the verbs are in the 3rd person, because, Grein suggests, the subjects stand for 'Cynsewulf'—that is to say, having no initials he uses parts of his name as we might use our initials. In one line (706) the author is thinking apparently of the three initials rather than of what they stand for, and we have two pl. words *ācle bidað*. On the other hand *fāh* is sg.; and the change to *ācol bideð* or *ācle* (adv., not recorded) *bideð* would remove all difficulty. Read the passage with 'Cynsewulf' in place of each group of runes, and see if that does not give a sense far more natural than Trautmann's.

703. *hwæorfeð*: all the verbs are future down to *seomað* (709).

XXXI. ST GUTHLAC

MS. Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 33 a.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. i. 55.

Other Works. C. W. Goodwin, *The A.S. Version of the Life of St Guthlac* (London 1848).

Guthlac (1353 ll.) is divided into two independent parts at l. 790. The second part is based on the Latin life by Felix of Croyland (*Acta Sanctorum*, 11 April). Our extract gives the conclusion of the poem, except for a few lines missing at the end.

St Guthlac (died c. 714), born of noble parents, led a hermit's life at Croyland (or Crowland) near Peterborough.

1288. *white* dat., parallel with *sunnan*.

1299. *Beofode*: the passing of the saint was accompanied by an earthquake.

1301. *ār*: Guthlac (l. 1148 seq.) had bidden his attendant convey the news of his death to his sister; see l. 1316.

1304. *sārgum* the sorrowing messenger.

1313. *þæs* thereof, of the fact that he had left him lying dead.

1339. *wica* 'to visit the "mansions" of the home on high.'

1340. *eorðan dæl* the body, contrasted with *wuldres dæl* (1342).

XXXII. THE LATER GENESIS

MS. Bodleian, Junius xi. f. 16.

Editions. 1. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* II. ii. 333. 2. Ed. Klaeber, Hoop's *Englische Textbibliothek*, No. 15 (Heidelberg 1913).

Other Works. E. Sievers: *Der Heliand und die angelsächsische Genesis* (Halle 1875).

Date. Not earlier than latter half of ninth century.

The Caedmonian *Genesis* contains 2935 lines; 617 of these (ll. 235–851) in part repeat what had preceded, the fall of the angels, and are known as *Genesis B* or *The Later Genesis*.

Differences between this piece and other OE. poetry will readily be noted. Some words (such as *hearnscearu*, 432) and constructions are Old Saxon, not OE.; the irregularity in the length of the lines is unexampled elsewhere in OE.; there is a quite unusual number of repetitions, as in ll. 346 and 349, 392 and 394; and there is a fine quasi-dramatic quality pervading this extract, for a parallel to which we might seek in vain in our oldest poetry. In metre, diction and style the *Later Genesis* resembles so closely the Old Saxon poem called the *Heliand* (Redeemer) that, as long ago as 1875, Sievers put forward the hypothesis that *Genesis B* was an OE. version of an Old Saxon

poem on Genesis by the author of the *Heliand*. In 1894 Sievers' conjecture received startling confirmation. Four fragments of Old Saxon poetry were discovered in a MS. in the Vatican Library, of which three were portions of a poem on the book of Genesis and the fourth was a part of the *Heliand*. One of the fragments of the OS. Genesis lies within the compass of our *Genesis B*, which proves, as far as the coincidence extends, to be a close rendering of the Old Saxon.

Our extract opens at the point where Satan's arrogance in heaven has reached such a pitch that he has announced his decision to be no longer God's retainer. The subject of *ācwæð* is God, 'heofnes Wal-dend.'

305. *tō dēofle* predicative dat., the regular construction. Note the omission of the art. with *dēofol*, as if it were a proper noun.

307. *þrēo niht*: cp. *Par. Lost* vi. 871: "Nine days they fell."

315-6. Cp. *Par. Lost* ii. 594-5:

the parching air

Burns froze, and cold performs the effect of fire.

319. *fylde*: [*man*] *fylde helle*, hell was filled.

330. *fýre* poss. dat.—an extreme instance—repeated in l. 361.

331. *hell*, a *j*-stem, here has the accus. of the *i*-stems (cp. l. 319); it is an Old Saxon form.

333. Cp. *Par. Lost* i. 62-3:

yet from those flames

No light, but rather darkness visible.

See S. Brooke, *Early English Literature* II. 103.

340. *hīe*: this sudden change of number (here a double change) is not unexampled; cp. *Andreas* 367-8.

344. The omission of *þæt hē* before the subord. clause is very unusual.

350. *forspēon* for *forspōn* from *forsponan*, through confusion between *sponan* (Class 6) and *spōnnan* (Redupl.).

367. *him* refl. dat.

þolien subjunctive; note the change of construction.

370. *winterstunde*: B.-T. gives 'a year's space,' which is bathos. The only really satisfactory rendering is: 'might I get out for one hour, be herewithout for one winter-hour, then I with this company'—The author of the *Later Genesis* is quite equal to such a stroke as this, and there is no valid reason against it. *Tīd* is the usual word for 'hour,' but *stund* can also mean 'hour,' and *wintertīd* is appropriated for the meaning 'winter-time.' A 'winter-hour' would then be one twelfth of an 'artificial' day (*Cant. Tales*, B. 2) in winter, and thus but half the length of a 'summer-hour.'

385. *wāt...cūðe*: cp. Ger. *wissen* and *kennen*.

387. *unc Adame* lit. 'to us two Adam,' i.e. 'to Adam and me': 'that things would fall out amiss between Adam and me.' See note on XVI. 35.

389. *þæt syndon*: see note on II. 78.

391. *Swā* although; cp. *Antony and Cleopatra* II. v. 94:

O! I would thou didst,

So half my Egypt were submerg'd and made
A cistern for scal'd snakes.

395. *geworhtne* see note on I. 17.

397. *þæs* see note on I. 24.

399. *andan* 'may avenge the injury done to us'; *gebētan*, *onwendan*, subjunctives.

401. *Ne gelýfe* 'I no longer have any hope of that bright world for myself.'

hē God.

411. *ūre* of us; we should rather have expected the poss. adj. *ūrra*.

412. *on* 'at a more welcome time [than this].'

413. *gif his* 'if any one of my thanes (repeating the *ænegum þegne* of l. 409) would yet consent to this'; *his*=*þæs* (see l. 397) is rare, as is *hit*=*þæt* in l. 427. Cp. XXVI. 1671.

426. *hrēoweð*: *mē* is understood from l. 425.

435. *him* 'for him will reward be prepared for ever after for whatever (of) benefits we shall be able to win.'

XXXIII. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH

MS. Parker, Corp. Chr. Coll. Cant., with occasional readings from other MSS., for which see Extract I.

Editions. 1. *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*, ed. Earle and Plummer (Oxford 1892-9). 2. *Maldon and Brunnanburh*, ed. C. L. Crow (Boston 1897). 3. *The Battle of Maldon*, ed. W. J. Sedgefield (Boston 1904).

Other Works. 1. Tennyson's Works: *Battle of Brunanburh*. 2. J. R. Green: *The Conquest of England* (London 1899).

The historical situation may be studied in the last-named work; it is also briefly explained in the Notes. The Battle of Brunnanburh was the greatest victory of Athelstan and the greatest battle in the struggle, almost unceasing in the 10th century, between Wessex and the alien north, which bore the yoke of Wessex with persistent reluctance. The triumphant tone of the poem and its well marked scorn make it alive for us a thousand years later. That nearly one half of its half-lines have been found in earlier A.S. poetry shows how the author was steeped in national song, yet without losing his originality or inspiration.

2. *brōþor*: Athelstan and Edmund were half-brothers, sons of Edward the Elder. Edmund became king of the English on Athelstan's death in 940.

5. *Brunnanburh*. "The site of the battle must be looked for in a locality which would serve as a rendezvous for the Scots, the Strathclyde Welsh, and the Dublin Danes. It is obvious that such a spot must be sought on the west of England....One great argument in favour of this view [that Brunnanburh=Bramber, south of the Ribble and Preston] is the discovery of the great hoard at Cuerdale, on the Ribble, containing 975 oz. of silver in ingots, and over 7000 coins, none later than 930, which is supposed to be the military chest of the confederates" (Plummer: *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel* II. 140, q.v. for a discussion of the site).

6. Swords are *homera lāfe*, 'the leavings of hammers,' also in *Beow.* 2829 and *Riddles* v. 7.

8. *cnēomægum* kinsfolk, lineage. *Cnēow*, knee, is here a step in the pedigree; Plummer points out that Lat. *genu* is used in the same sense.

11. i.e. the Scots and the Scandinavians; the two main elements of the hostile force.—P.

13-17. The battle lasted from dawn to sunset.

22. *on lāst legdon*, pursued (with dat.); but the intrans. use of *lecgan* is as difficult to justify as it is to parallel. Perhaps we should supply *hī* before *on*, or understand it.

24. *mylenscearpum*. In the OE. Vocabularies we find "fēol oððe mylenstān" as the gloss of Lat. *lima*. It seems a natural inference that *mylenscearp* = sharpened by a hone.

Myrce: the Mercians were fighting for Athelstan.

26. *Anlāfe*. "The league consisted of the Danes of Northumbria, Constantine, King of the Scots, the Strathclyde Britons under their king, Owen or Eugenius; and the Danes of Dublin under the two Anlafs or Olafs. These last were cousins; one, Anlaf Cuaran, being the son of Sitric, Athelstan's brother-in-law, the other being the son of Guthfrith or Godfrey, Sitric's brother, expelled by Athelstan in 927. Both were kings of Dublin, and were endeavouring to recover the hold of their family upon Northumbria. Anlaf Sitricson was further son-in-law to Constantine, King of the Scots, who seems to have been the soul of the confederacy. It is not wonderful that the two are frequently confounded. The poem only mentions one, perhaps a compound of the two." (Plummer, *loc. cit.*) For the connection between the story of Anlaf Cuaran and *Havelok the Dane* see Skeat's edition of *Havelok* (Oxford 1902), Introduction §§ 21-9.

32. *flotan*: gen. pl. in *-an* is very rare, but not unexampled (Siev. § 276, N. 4).

33. *Norðmanna brego*, Anlaf (v. sup.).

38. *Constantinus*: see note on l. 26.

39. *hrēman ne þorfte*: cp. ll. 44, 47. This scorn is the nearest approach that OE. poetry makes to satire. See Tennyson's rendering of it in his *Battle of Brunanburh*.

48. *beadoweorca* is genitive governed by *beteran*; the four following genitives are in apposition to it.

54. *Dynges* remains a crux. The MS. forms are *dynges*, *dinges*, *idnges*, *dyniges* and *dinnes*. Toller gives '*dyng*, a storm.' There is a place Dingestow between Monmouth and Raglan, and this may confirm the assumption that it is a proper name here.

55. *Dyftin*, the only mention of Dublin in the Chronicle.—P.

60-5. This famous passage must be compared with *Beowulf* 3024-7, *Genesis* 1983-5, *Exodus* 161-8, *Elene* 27-30 and 110-2, *Judith* 205-12, and *Maldon* 106-7. It will be seen that the epithets, *salowigpāda* and *hýrnednebb*, used in *Judith* of the eagle, are here transferred to the raven.

63. *earn æftan hwīt*: the name *erne* still sticks to the *aquila albi-cilla* of Jenyns, of which a marked feature is its white tail. It is seldom seen south of St Abb's Head [near Berwick].—Earle.

brūcan, like *bryttigean* (60), is governed by *Lēton*; they are best rendered as pres. parts.

64. *gūþhafoc*, a parallel to *earn*.

65-7. *wæl mære...folces gefylled*, lit. greater slaughter of folk felled, i.e. more people slain; *wæl* is constantly used in a concrete sense.

68-9. These lines seem to point to a monk as author; if so, he had drunk in the spirit of the finest OE. song, and had the heart of a poet.

XXXIV. THE BATTLE OF MALDON

MS. Cott. Otho A. XII (Wanley's *Catalogus*), destroyed by fire in 1731. Wanley says that the beginning and the end of the poem were already missing in the MS., but it is agreed that probably not many lines are lost. Fortunately the text had been printed by Hearne five years before the fire.

Editions. 1. Thomas Hearne, *Johannis Confratris et Monachi Glastoniensis Chronica sive Historia de Rebus Glastoniensibus* II. 570 (Oxford 1726). The readings at the foot of the text are Hearne's. 2 and 3. See XXXIII, editions 2 and 3.

Other Works. 1. U. Zernial, *Das Lied von Byrhtnoth's Fall* (Berlin 1887). 2. D. Abegg, *Zur Entwicklung der historischen Dichtung bei den Angelsachsen* (Strassburg 1894). 3. E. A. Freeman, *The Norman Conquest*, I. 268 (Oxford 1867).

The Battle of Maldon has been frequently and highly praised, and with good reason. In view of its late date, the poetry and the verse are alike excellent. Byrhtnoth might be called a 10th century Beowulf, for they both embody some of the finest qualities of the race, courage, and loyalty to king, country and friends. There is a simple, almost stern, Homeric strain in this poem—partly due to the almost complete absence of 'kennings' and parallelism—that marks it out from all others in Old English. The suggestion has been made that it was written by an eye-witness of the battle, and so soon after the event that he does not know even the name of Anlaf, the leader of the enemy: it must be remembered, however, that the lay is incomplete. The date of the battle was 991 (see X. 84).

In the language of the poem two features are to be noted. A few Norse words occur, *ceallian*, *dreng*, *grið*, for the first time. And there is a certain dialectic colouring, e.g. in *bēron* = *bæron* (67), *wēgon* = *wægon* (98)—these might be either Mercian or Kentish, but the latter is improbable—which suggests that the burnt MS. may have been a West Saxon copy of an East Anglian original.

5. *þæt*, this (used like Gk. *τόδε*), referring to the noun clause in the next line: a very common construction (see I. 36). See note on I. 24.

6. *se eorl* Byrhtnoth, who is correctly called 'ealdormann' in *Chron.* 991 A.D. (see X. 85). *Eorl* as a title had been borrowed from the Norsemen; see *Chron.* 871 A.D. Of *Offan mæg* (l. 5) and most of the personae of this poem we know nothing.

7. *him of handon* from his hands; *handon*, dat. pl., a common form at this late date; but see I. 14.

11. *Ēac*, here a prep. governing *him*: 'besides.'

14. *þā* (def. art.) *hwile* (fem. noun accus.) *þe* (rel. particle) lit. the while that, 'while.'

20. *bæd* (usu.) begged, (but here perhaps) commanded. Some confusion may have already arisen between this verb, *biddan*, and *bēodan*, to command. The translation of *biddan* often requires care.

hēoldon = *hēolden*: such irregularities are not unknown in EWS., and are frequent at this date.

24. *heorðwerod*, the *heorðgenēatas* of l. 204, and the *hiredmen* of l. 261, household retainers who were also experienced and devoted warriors. Some of them were among the *wīnas*, *frýnd ond gefēran*, *wīnemāgas* (228–9, 306), the wider semi-feudal retinue, to whom Byrhtnoth was *wīnedrihten* (263).

wiste sc. to be.

28. *hē*, the *wicinga* *ār*.

30. *mōst* must, usually rendered by *scealt* (see I. 60), while *mōst* = mayest. It is noteworthy that the mod. meaning is already found here.

31. *wið* in exchange for; see also ll. 35, 39.

34. *purfe* = *purfon*: this form in -e, borrowed from the subjunctive, is usual before *wē* and *gē*; see I. 59.

gif gē 'if you are good for the amount demanded' (Skeat), 'if you succeed in doing this' (Toller).

37. *lēoda*, usu. 'nations,' but here = *lēode*, people.
40. *ūs*: the reflex. dat. with verbs of motion is very common; cp. l. 300.
41. *friþes*, adverbial genitive, 'in peace.'
45. *folc*, army, band, the ideas of 'nation' and 'army' being in early times convertible (Sweet). Cp. l. 241.
47. *ealde*. If Hearne's *ætttrynne* is correct, *ord* appears to be sing., and presumably *swurd* is sing. too; then *ealde* is an instance of weak *vice* strong form, not infrequent in poetry. On the other hand, *ealde* may be a late form of the strong neut. pl.
48. *deah*, sing., although *heregeatu* (for which see note on XVI. 430), the antecedent of *þe*, is pl. This breach of concord is much commoner in relative than in principal clauses. It is not here explicable on the ground of the agreement of *þe* with a remoter sing. antecedent; see XII. 26, XVI. 240, and notes.
50. *lāþre* 'more unpleasant' than the tidings hoped for, that they would pay tribute.
57. *nū* now that; this use of *nū* as a conjunctive adverb is common.
60. *sceal*: a sing. verb with two subjects is most frequent when the verb precedes the subjects; the construction may be defended here on the ground of oneness of idea.
64. The omission of a verb of motion is not uncommon, when the sense is clear; cp. ll. 187, 317; and, for the omission of 'be,' l. 312.
66. *lagustrēamas*: the current from above, the tide from below.
67. *hwænne* until; used in much the same way as *þæt* in l. 63.
68. *Panta* the river Blackwater, on which Maldon stands.
74. The resemblance to Macaulay's *Lay of Horatius* can hardly be missed.
75. The second half-line does not scan.
76. *cāfne mid his cynne* of a stock famous for their daring; or possibly 'famed for bravery among his kin.'
81. *þā* they, more emphatic than *hī*; cp. the similar use of *der* in modern German.
82. *hī*, reflex. accus.; cp. l. 283.
83. This line is an epic formula: 'while they might wield their weapons,' i.e. as long as they were not killed or disabled. Cp. ll. 167-8, 272.
84. *þā* when; the apodosis begins with l. 86.
88. These references to a ford and a bridge (see ll. 74, 81, 85), apparently meaning the same place, suggest stepping-stones covered at high water; see l. 72. The Norsemen would not wait to cross these in single file.
100. *stōdon*, construction according to sense.
102. *wihaga*, for *wighaga*, war-hedge, evidently formed by overlapping shields (*mid bordum*); cp. *bordweall* (of the Danes), l. 277 *scyldburg*, l. 242, and l. 20. Cp. also the Roman *testudo*. This is the only passage where the word occurs.
- 106-7. See note on *Brunnanburh* 60-65.
113. *wælræste gecēas* chose the bed of slaughter, died: another epic formula.
115. *swustersunu*: there was a peculiarly close tie between a man and his sister's son among Teutonic peoples.
117. *ic*: this sudden intrusion of the unknown writer is quite in the OE. manner; cp. *Beowulf* 38, 1197, and XXVII. 246.
120. *ðeoden* Byrhtnoth; cp. l. 158.
125. 'win life in a doomed man,' i.e. kill him; cp. l. 142.
130. *wiges heard* a 'Danish' warrior.

131. *beornes* Byrhtnoth.

134. *sūþerne gār*: not, surely, as Crow and Sedgefield say, meaning that the Danes were to the south of the men of Essex, for they crossed *west ofer Pantan* (97); but an incidental reference to the superiority of weapons made in the south of Europe.

136-7. Byrhtnoth jammed his shield down onto the shaft of the spear; the shaft burst and shivered the spear-head, which then sprang back out of the wound.

141. *hand wisode*: it is hardly possible to decide whether *hand* is nom. or accus.: 'his hand guided [it],' or 'he guided his hand'; the latter avoids change of subject.

143. *oðerne* sc. *francan* (140); cp. *forheardne* [*gār*] (156).

147. *mōdi*: this no doubt represents the pronunciation of the time, with loss of the final voiced spirant. Cp. *frymđi* (179), *wihagan* (102), *Wistān* (297), etc.; also the loss of *h* in *Ælfere* (80), *Byrhtelmes* (92).

149. *drenga sum* a 'Danish' warrior.

151. *þegen* Byrhtnoth.

155. The Wulfstans and Wulfmærs of this poem are rather confusing. There seems no good reason why this Wulfstan should not be the same as he who held the bridge (l. 75). On the other hand, this Wulfmær (presumably the *Wulmæx* of l. 183) is perhaps called *se geonga* to distinguish him from the Wulfmær of l. 113, Byrhtnoth's nephew. See note on XVI. 562.

159. Another pirate, seeing Byrhtnoth wounded, advances to despoil him of his armour etc., although the hero is still on his feet and able to use his sword.

163. *brād ond brūnecg*: either an epic formula, or quoted from *Beow.* 1546.

168. *þæt word*, referring to Byrhtnoth's dying speech in ll. 173-80. Cp. note on l. 5.

173. *Gefance*. Most editors supply *Ic*, and several read *geþancie*. But it is not certain that Hearne's text is wrong: *ic* may be understood in an apostrophic formula of thanks, replaced later by "Thanks to thee."

179. *ferian* fare, parallel to *sīðian*. *Faran* and *fēran* (which may be the true reading here) are always intrans., *ferian* almost always trans., as are its compounds and cognates. But the intrans. use, although probably due to confusion, has enough support (see *Sprach.* and B.-T.) to justify the retention of *ferian* here.

180. *hī* it, acc. fem. sg. referring to *sāwul*.

183. Alliteration is lacking.

189. *gehlēop* leapt onto; a noteworthy example of the transitive force of the suffix *ge-* when prefixed to a verb of motion.

190. *þe hit* 'in which it was not right [that he should ride away],' if *þe* and *hit* are separate. But the meaning may be 'which was not right'; other words, however, are usually found between the two parts of this compound relative, most commonly used in the genitive, *ðe...his*, whose.

194. *fæsten*. Since the English, who had been collected in great haste, cannot have had time to make a fortified camp, *fæsten* must refer, either to the wood (193), or to the fortified town of Maldon.

198. *on dæg* on a day, once; as we say, 'once upon a day.'

200. *manega*, nom. pl.; the form may be due to the analogy of *fela*.

207-8. 'Then they all wished one of two things, to lay down their lives or to avenge their dear lord.'

215. The required sense is obtained by supplying *mon*, one, as subject to *mæg*: 'now can one test who is bold,' or by rendering *mæg*

'it is possible.' Cp. *Beow.* 1365: "*pær mæg nihta gehwāem niðwundor sēon.*"

234. *ūre* of us. The genitive cases of the pronouns of the first two persons, *mīn, ðīn; uncer, incer; ūre, ēower*, are fully declined as poss. adjs. (e.g. *mīnum*, 176), but are also used, as here, as true objective genitives. This usage is still found in Chaucer: Harry Bailey was "*oure aller cok*," the cock of us all.

238. *beswicene*, p.p. inflected, acc. pl. The p.p. conjugated with *habban* is sometimes inflected to agree with the object (here *ūs*), more often not; it is more likely to agree if the object precedes.

239. *þæs* this; see note on l. 5; *wēnan* governs the genitive; the noun clause is in the next line.

242. *Abreōðe his angin* seems to be equivalent to our 'Bad luck to him': *þæt* may be rendered 'because.'

245. *þām beorne*, no doubt Offa.

249. *Stūrmere* Leofsunu's home; probably Sturmer in Essex, near Haverhill. But the reference may be to the estuary of the Stour, about 20 miles N.E. of Maldon.

256. *unorne*: editors with one accord render this 'old.' Of what use is an old man in battle? *Dunnere* was a *plain, simple* peasant, and he added his simple exhortation of two lines only. Cp. *Ancrene Riwe* ed. Morton, p. 108; *Owl and Nightingale* ed. Wells, ll. 317, 1492; *Horn* ed. Hall, ll. 330, 1526. [This note has since been confirmed by Emerson in *M.L.R.* xiv. 206.]

ofer eall so that all could hear. Cp. Ger. *überall*, everywhere.

259. *on folce* might mean in either army. But l. 278 shows clearly that the 'Danish' army is meant. See note on l. 45.

261. *þā hīredmen*, see note on l. 24.

271. *Æfre embe stunde* at frequent intervals, ever and anon.

273. *Þaggj* here, as often, introduces a new incident. In l. 168 it seems to mean: 'Still (yet)' B. had strength left to utter this speech.

Ēadweard se langa: see l. 117. This Homeric bard knows even the nicknames of his heroes; unfortunately he assumes that their fame has gone out into all the world.

276. *betera*. For the absolute use of this comparative cp. *Beowulf* 1702-3: "*þæt ðes eorl wære geboren betera.*"

283. *cellod*: see note on *Finnsburg* 31 (in *Beowulf* ed. Wyatt and Chambers).

286. *þone sēlidan*: it is tantalising that we know nothing about this famous pirate, or about 'Gaddes mæg,' not even to which side the latter belonged. Hence the correct punctuation is doubtful.

300. *Wigelines bearn*: it seems clear that Wistan is meant. Sweet supposed that Wigelin was another name of Þurstan.

312. *sceal* sc. *bēon*.

315. *ā mæg gnornian*. It is tempting to regard this as a wish or curse, but there seems to be no parallel for such a use of *mæg*. 'Ever can he mourn': that is all he is good for, and all he is likely to get. The distinction must be made, even if it is not a great one.

318. *mē*, dat. (see l. 300), not cognate accus. with *licgan*.

XXXV. SOLOMON AND SATURN

MSS. Two in Corpus Christi Library, Cambridge: 1. A, no. 422, contains over 500 ll.: 2. B, no. 41, has less than 100 ll., not including our selection.

Editions. 1. Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn* (Ælfric Soc., London 1847), Part II, p. 161. 2. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. ii. 71.

Solomon and Saturn is a wit contest between Hebrew and pagan, in which the latter comes off second-best.

286. *heardes* etc.: partitive gens. dependent on some word like *æghwæt*, everything, understood.

291. *bōd* is rare, but not unexampled, in 3rd sing.

295. *telgum* in its branches.

296. 'it moves the upstanding stem (prow) on its journey.'

PLAN OF GLOSSARY

All references are to extract and line.

For the principles on which the glossary is based see the Preface.

The order of words is strictly alphabetical. Past participles compounded with *ge-* are usually glossed under the simple verb, but there are necessary exceptions: *e.g.* for *gecoren* 7 311 see *gecōosan*, for *gewunod* 11 27 see *gewunian*.

Cross references are not as a rule given for forms which a knowledge of the grammar should suffice to trace. "Preterite-present" ("Strong-weak") verbs will be found under their infinitives. Regular comparatives and superlatives are glossed under the positive; irregular, separately.

Words are glossed under forms which actually occur in the *Reader*. Where this rule is broken in order to bring related words together, cross references are given in all instances not covered by the following table:

io (initial and medial) = eo	k = c
i, y = ie, i	-o = -u
an, am = on, om	-h = -g
al (+ consonant) = eal	-on, -un, -an = -an, -on, -um

The following abbreviations alone require explanation:

1-7	classes of strong verbs	n	neuter
a	accusative	opt	subjunctive
abs	absolute(ly)	p, pl	plural
adjp	adjective-pronoun	pp	past participle
asm etc.	accus. sing. masc., etc.	pr	present
av	anomalous verb	prp	present participle
cv	contracted verb	pt	past
comp	comparative	refl	reflexive
d	dative	s	singular
ds, dp	dat. sing., dat. plural	sup	superlative
esp	especially	swv	strong-weak verb
g	genitive	tr	transitive
imp	imperative	usu	usually
indecl	indeclinable	w	with
inf	infinitive	wadj	weak adjective
intr	intransitive	wm etc.	weak masc. etc.
is	instrumental sing.	wpv	weak-present verb
loc	locative	wv	weak verb

GLOSSARY

ā (oo) *adv* ever, for ever 4 283, 8 124,
 16 196, 29 25, 35, 32 375
ābacan 6 bake 19 74
ābannan 7 summon, call out 10 257
abbud, -od *m* abbot 7 412, 15 3
abbudisse *wf* abbess 7 256
ābelgan 3 anger 32 430; *pt* ābealch
 26 2280
ābēodan 2 proclaim, announce 4 312,
 20 (ix) 16, 31 1348, 34 27, 49 (take
 word)
āberan 4 bear away 18 5
ābiddan 5 get by asking 14 42
ābifan *ww* tremble 9 134
ābisgian *ww* occupy 1 207
ābitan 1 bite; corrode 2 348, 35
 300
āblendan *ww* blind 10 112, 253
āborgian *ww* borrow 16 444
ābreca 4 break up, break, violate,
 take by storm 1 136, 2 241, 8 18,
 16 9, 31 1341
ābregdan 3 draw (sword), withdraw;
pt ābræd 27 79, *opt* ābrūde 11 72
ābrēotan 2 break up, destroy 26 1298,
 35 295
ābrēoðan 2 fail, perish, come to
 naught 10 235, 21 66 (note), 34 242
ābroðen *adj* (*pp* of ābrēoðan) repro-
 bate 12 133
ābūrod *pp* without peasantry 16 404
abūtan *v.* onbūtan
ac conj but 4 283, 25 18; *ah* 16 260
ac f oak 16 372
ācennan *ww* bear, bring forth 20
 (vi) 44, 31 1335; *pp* ācenned pro-
 duced 5 124, born 7 409
ācennednes *f* birth 16 177
āceorian 3 cut off, cut down 2 304,
 14 56
āclēofan 2 split up, chop 16 361
ācol *adj* terrified, dismayed 30 706
ācsian *v.* āscian
ācsung *f* asking, entreaty 9 109
ācuman 4 support 4 6
ācwacian *ww* tremble 9 94
ācweccan *ww* shake, brandish 34
 255
ācwelan 4 die 1 224
ācwellan *ww* kill 12 74

ācwencan *ww* extinguish 11 79;
ācwencan 12 19
ācweðan 5 say, speak out 24 91, 27
 82; reject, banish 32 304
ācýðan *ww* proclaim, declare 24 113
ād *m* pyre, funeral pile 2 191
ādelfan 3 dig 2 345
adesa *wm* adze 7 158
ādligian *ww* destroy, do away with
 15 80
ādli *f* disease 4 319
ādlic *adj* diseased, ill 11 41
ādōn *av* take away, cast out 15 23;
pp ūp ādōn taken up 16 524
ādrædan 7 fear 4 242
ādræfan *ww* drive away 1 4
ādrēogan 2 endure 11 120
ādrifan 1 drive, drive out 10 285,
 23 12
ādwæscan *ww* extinguish 11 77
æ *f* law, *esp* divine law 3 51
æbbian *ww* ebb 1 322
æcer *m.* field 5 29
ædre *adv* forthwith, at once; fully
 27 64, 31 1351
æfæst (ēaw-, -fest) *adj* religious,
 devout 7 266, 11 94 (note)
æfæstnes (æfest-) *f* religion 7 30, 258
æfen *mn* evening 7 356, 26 2303,
 32 313; *vs* 5 148
æfenræst (= -rest) *f* evening-rest 26
 1252
æfensong *m* vespers 16 250
æfentid *f* eventide 28 68
æfest *v.* æfæst
æfestful *adj* envious 4 150
æfestig *adj* envious 4 146, 15 91
æfest(ig)ian *ww* envy 4 152
æfnan *ww* achieve, do 28 1254
æfre *adv* ever 16 477 (for ever), 22 11,
 27 114
æftan *adv* (from) behind 33 63; **æftan**
hæawan hew from behind, *i.e.* slan-
 der 12 66
æfter *adv* after, afterwards, in pur-
 suit 10 50, 170, 26 12
æfter *prep* *wd* after, in succession to
 26 12, 34 65; **æfter** **ðæm**, **ðon** after
 that, afterwards 1 244, 7 173;
 through, along, among 1 150, 3 173,

- 26 1572, 2294; in consequence of, in accordance with 7 119, 16 535, 26 1606, 30 707; *wa* after, for 24 50; æfter ðā after that 5 141 (note)
- æft(e)ra *comp adj* next, second, later 6 15, 14 29, 16 578
- æfterfyligan *vv* follow after, follow 7 53, 9 9
- æftergenga *wm* successor 11 3
- æfterhyrgan *vv* follow after, imitate 9 128
- æfterspyrian *vv* follow 3 39
- æfterðonðe, -ðamðe *conj* after 2 307, 7 229
- æðonca(-ðunca) *wm* grudge, vexation, annoyance 26 502, 27 265
- æfwyrðla *wm* damage, loss 14 36
- æg *n* egg 5 160; *pl* ægru(-a) 5 160, 17 42
- æghwær *adv* everywhere, from all parts 10 266, 20 (vi) 50, 21 89
- æghwæa (*gs* of æghwæt, *n* of æghwā) *adv* in every respect, altogether 26 1886, 29 44, 35 291
- æghwæðer, ægðer *pron* 'either,' each, both 1 149, 2 218, 7 420, 8 78, 16 56, 18 36-7, 34 224
- æghwæðerge *conj*; æ...ge both...and 7 17
- æghwelc, -hwylc *adjp* each, everyone 2 107, 14 84, 108, 26 9, 27 50; æghwylc ānra everyone 28 86
- æghwider *adv* (to) everywhere 10 412
- æghwonan *adv* from every direction 10 39
- ægift *mn* repayment 16 451
- æglaeca *v.* āglæca
- ægðer *pron v.* æghwæðer
- ægðer *conj* both 34 224; ægðer...ge...ge both...and 3 40, 18 35
- ægðerge *conj* both; ægðerge...ge both...and 1 210, 305, 2 272, 16 57, 18 32
- ægylde *adj* uncompensated, receiving no wergild 12 96
- æht *f* power, wealth, possession, property 2 96, 6 58, 25 63, 26 516; syndrig æht private property 15 76
- æhted *v.* eahtian
- æl *m* eel 5 95
- ælc *adjp* each, any, every (one) 1 112, 2 178, 8 11, 12 64; *pl* 12 38
- ælde *v.* ylde
- æled *m* fire 21 80
- ælepūte *wf* 'eel-pout,' burbot 5 95
- ælfīx (= -fisc) *m* eel 16 540
- ælmesmann *m* beggar 19 47
- ælmesse (-ysse) *wf* alms 16 189, 19 38
- ælmesriht *n* right to alms 12 44
- ælmi(e)htig (æll-) *adj* almighty 3 21, 7 302, 13 72, 28 39, 32 311; *as noun* God 11 66
- ælðeodig *adj* forsign 9 55; *as noun* stranger 4 95
- æmnenne *adj* depopulated, deserted 2 288
- æmetig *adj* 'empty,' free, at leisure 7 132
- æmsetta (ēmta) *wm* leisure 7 4, 8 15
- æmettes *wf* emmet, ant 17 42
- ænge *v.* enge
- ænig (ēnig) *adjp* any, anyone 16 318, 25 3, 26 503, 28 47
- ænlīc *adj* unique, rare, splendid 18 13, 29 9, 31 1294
- ænlipig *v.* ænlipig
- ænne *v.* ān
- ær *v.* ār *n*
- ær *adv* before, formerly 1 27, 22 41, 26 15; *pt* with ær often = *plupf* 2 75; *sup* ærest (ærust) first 6 6, 25 27, 26 6
- ær *prep* ere, before 3 69; ær ðon, ðām before, previously, hitherto 11 104, 12 78
- ær *conj* ere, before, until 1 12, 16 299
- ærcebiſceþ, ercebiſc(e)op *m* archbishop 3 76, 10 79, 90
- ærceſtol (arce-) *m* archbishopric 10 251
- ærdagas *mpl* former days 23 15
- æren *adj* brazen 13 104
- ærends (ærande) *n* errand, message 34 28
- ærendgewrit *n* letter, epistle 3 17, 8 37
- ærendspræc *f* message 20 (ix) 15
- ærendwreca *wm* messenger, apostle 3 6
- ærrest (ærost) *sup adj* first 6 15, 26; æst 16 291, 402; æt ærestan first, in the first place 14 83, 16 234
- ærgewyrht *n* former work 30 702 (note)
- ærgōd *adj* good before others, very good 26 2342
- ærnan *vv* run, gallop 2 200, 34 191
- ærnemer(i)gen *m* early morning 11 42
- ærna *comp adj* former 4 82, 10 186
- ærðon(ðe), ærðamðe *conj* ere, before, until 3 31, 11 19, 28 88, 29 40
- ærwacol *adj* early awake 4 256
- æs *n* carrion, food 33 63, 34 107; bait 5 84
- æsc *m* 'ash'; spear; (Danish) warship 1 302, 34 43, 310; *gp* asca 24 99
- æsc *v.* æx
- æschere *m* Danish force 34 69
- æscholt *n* ash-wood, spear 34 230
- æschmann *m* (Danish) pirate 10 53
- æst *v.* ærest
- æstel *m* 3 81 (note)

æswice *m* violation of God's laws 12 127
 æt *prep wd* at, from, in respect to 3 75, 4 253, 7 284 (by), 14 35, 76, 16 355, 20 (ix) 2, 24 111
 æt *m* food 11 60, 20 (vi) 65
 ætberan 4 bear to, carry to, bear 26 28
 ætberstan 3 escape 5 114, 10 101
 ætbregdan 3 take away 4 362
 ætēawan *v.* ætýwan
 ætferian *ww* carry off 26 1669
 ætforan *prep wd* before, in presence of 4 9, 34 16
 ætgæd(e)ra *adv* together 24 39, 28 48;
 ætgædre ond together with 7 118
 ætgeofa (=glefa) *wm* food-giver 21 98
 ætgræpe *adj* at grips with, grappling 26 1269
 æthlēapan 7 *wd* escape from 12 93
 æthweorfan 3 return 26 2299
 ætreccan *ww* declare forfeited 16 462
 ætrihte *adv* almost 26 1657
 ætsacan 6 deny 16 331; *wg* 16 451
 ætsomme *adv* together 3 138, 21 93, 26 544
 ætsteall *m* hostile meeting, encounter 25 21
 ættern, ættern *adj* poisoned, poisonous 26 1617, 34 146; *asm* ættrynns 34 47
 ættrig *adj* poisonous 11 86
 ætwitan 1 blame, reproach 34 220
 ætýwan (-āwan *Angl.*) *ww* show, reveal 7 94
intr appear 7 52, 430
 ætēlborenes *f* noble birth 4 6
 ætels *adj* noble, excellent 289, 34 151;
sup 29 2
 æteling *m* nobleman, chief, prince; hero 1 9, 25 52, 30 730
 æteltungol *n* noble star 31 1288
 ætēlu *fn* noble descent, lineage 26 1870, 34 216
 ætūng *f* breathing 6 32
 æwbryce *m* adultery 12 128
 æwielme *m* source 2 7, 11
 æwise *adj* disgraced 33 56
 æx (æsc) *f* axe 7 158, 14 54
 æf = of
 æfaran 6 depart 1 186, 2 284
 æfeallan 7 fall down, fall 13 203, 34 202
 æfedan *ww* feed, nourish 5 136, 7 245
 æfellan *v.* æfyllan
 æfrsian *ww* remove 4 191
 æfēon *cv* fly away 13 83
 æfieman *ww* put to flight, drive away; exile, outlaw 4 23, 14 98, 34 243
 æfigan *ww* put to flight, drive away 11 43

æfor *adj* dire, fierce 27 257
 æforhtian *ww* frighten 13 143
 æfyllan *ww* fill 2 305
 æfyllan (æfellan) *ww* fell, bring down, lay low, kill 12 96, 14 51, 110, 33 67, 35 297
 æfyrhtan *ww* frighten, terrify 13 80, 31 1300
 æfyrrian *ww* remove, avert 8 35, 116, 29 5, 32 379
 æfýsan *ww* hasten 34 3
 ægalan 6 sing 31 1320
 ægan *swv* own, possess, have, hold, rule 1 75, 16 262, 22 18, 22, 38, 24 64
 ægān *av* go away, go, pass 1 315, 4 121, 16 74
 ægēan *v.* ongēan
 ægen *adj* (pp) own 3 35, 102, 20 (i) 6, 21 98
 ægendfrēa *wm* owning lord, owner 26 1883
 ægenfrigea *wm* owner 14 46
 ægēotan 2 pour out; deprive *wg* 27 32
 ægētan *ww* destroy 33 18
 ægi(e)fan 5 give; return, restore 1 193, 197, 16 210, 34 44; *æð* a. 'produce' an oath 16 305
 ægiemelēasian *ww* neglect 3 141
 æginnan 3 begin 4 103, 10 288
 æglāca, æglāca *wm* monster 26 556, 592, 1269
 æglācwif *n* monster-wife 26 1259
 ægrafan 6 carve, engrave 23 12
 ægyldan 3 offer oneself 26 1665
 ah *v.* ac
 āhēawan 7 hew down 28 29
 āhebban *wpp* 6 lift up, raise; remove 13 96, 28 44, 34 106
 āhnian (=āgnian) *ww* take possession of 13 147
 āhōn *cv* hang 1 333, 13 65, 19 86, 27 48
 āhreddan *ww* save, rescue 1 163, 10 120
 ahse (=asce) *f* ash, ashes 17 34
 āhsian *v.* āscian
 āht, ō(wi)ht (=āwihht) *n* and *pron* aught, anything 7 54, 213, 28 2314 (*wg*); āhtes worth anything, of any account 10 93; tō āhte at all 12 19
 āhwār *adv* anywhere 10 97
 āhwettan *ww* banish 32 406
 āhwider *adv* anywhere 15 66
 āidli(g)an *ww* make useless, annul; profane 7 76
 ālādan *ww* lead away, bring away 1 278, 7 142
 ālātan 7 leave 16 460
 ald *v.* eald

- aldor** *v.* ealdor
aldormon(n) *v.* ealdorman
alecgan *vv* place, lay down, lay aside
 2 193, 210; *pt* *ālēde* 26 34, 27 101;
pp *ālēd* 2 196
ālēogan 2 lie, utter falsehood 6 52;
 belie, break 14 87
Ālēsēd (ē=īe) *m* Redeemer 8 121
ālībban *vv* live 13 40
ālīcgan *wpv* 5 fail, perish 16 503
ālīēsan (ālīēsan) *vv* loosen, release,
 redeem, ransom, save 4 38, 14 22,
 26 1630
all *v.* eall
altāre *m* altar 16 491
Alw(e)alda *wm* the Almighty 27 84,
 32 328
ālfyan *vv* permit, grant; give up 4
 183, 9 55, 16 203, 34 90
ālysēdnes *f* redemption 16 555
amangfāmōe *conj* whilst 13 92
āmānsemian (e=u) *vv* excommuni-
 cate 14 99
amber (ambur) *mfn* a measure (of
 four bushels?) 2 109, 14 81, 16 3
ambyhtscealc *m* servant 27 38
ambyre *adj* favourable 2 139
āmyrran *vv* hinder, impede; mar,
 wound 34 165; *wa and g* 32 378
an (*vb*) *v.* unnan
an (*prep*) *v.* on
 || **an** - *v.* on-
ān *num* a, an, one; only, unique 1 5,
 2 87 (the same), 26 34, 26 1885;
asm *senne*, *ānne* 1 128, 3 28
 = *āna* (q.v.) alone 3 28, 148, 7 272,
 9 124, 26 46; *ānra* *gehwyrc* each
 one 6 154
āna (*weak form of ān one*) *adj* one,
 only, alone, solitary 4 195, 7 210,
 11 85, 19 9, 24 8, 34 94
ānēd *n* desert 20 (ix) 5
āncerlīf *n* hermit's life 11 120
āncor *m* anchor 26 1883
and - *v.* ond-
anda *wm* envy, malice, hatred; an-
 noyance, vexation; mischief, in-
 jury 11 127, 13 62, 24 105, 32
 399
āndaga *wm* appointed day 16 308
āndagian *vv* appoint a day (for hear-
 ing a case) 16 307
andefn *f* amount 2 193
ānfeald *adj* simple 7 156
ānforlētān 7 abandon, renounce 3
 144, 7 322
ānga *wadj* only 26 1262
angeweald *v.* onweald
angil *m* fishhook 6 84
angin(n) *n* undertaking, attempt 34
 242
angrīsenlice terribly 13 68
angrīslīc *adj* terrible 4 51, 13 35
angyldan 3 pay for 26 1251
āngylde *adv* with such a compensa-
 tion, on those terms 14 124
ānhaga (-hoga) *wm* lonely person,
 solitary 24 1, 40
ānhȳdig *adj* steadfast, constant 22 2
āniman 4 take away 11 65
āninga *adv* at once, forthwith; cer-
 tainly 26 14, 27 250
anlīcnes *f* likeness, portrait, statue
 4 34, 8 94
ānlīpe, **ānlīpig** *adj* single, separate
 1 104, 15 1, 48 (each); **ānlēpe** 3 20
ānnes *f* unity, agreement, covenant
 10 71, 30 727
ānrēd *adj* resolute 26 1575, 34 44
ānrēdlice *adv* resolutely 10 214
ānrēdnes *f* resolution 4 304
ānstandende (*pp*) solitary 11 120
ānstrecas *adv* continuously, straight
 1 234, 10 362
Antecrist *m* Antichrist 12 3
antimber *n* matter, concern 11 15
anȳracian *vv* *wg* fear 11 106
Anwealda *wm* the Ruler, God 26 1272
ānwedd *n* security for a loan 16 446
āparian *vv* take in the act 16 399
apolder (= *apulder*) *f* apple-tree 16
 391
apostata *wm* apostate 12 133
apostol *m* apostle 7 337
ār *m* messenger, officer 31 1301, 34
 26
ār *f* honour, glory; favour, benefit,
 kindness, mercy 6 69, 9 60 (grace),
 22 33, 24 1, 26 1272; *gp* *ār(e)na* 19
 27, 30 715; income, revenue, prop-
 erty, means of living 2 104, 6 69,
 16 49
ār *f* oar 1 305
ār *n* brass, copper 4 34, 6 131
ārēd *adj* (*pp*) inexorable 24 5
ārēdan 7 but *usu* *wk* settle, decree;
 read (out) 3 66, 10 76, 16 65
ārēfnian *vv* endure 4 354
ārēran *vv* lift up, raise, exalt 16 502,
 28 44; *ūp ā.* raise up 16 499
ārēsan *vv* rush 11 73
arce - *v.* ærce-
ārecc(e)an *vv* spread out, raise up,
 put forth, declare; translate, render,
 relate 2 2, 3 18, 79, 4 172, 8 49,
 16 70, 31 1206; *pt* *ārehte* 4 177
ārēdian *vv* find, hit upon, search
 out 4 282, 18 24
ārēodian *vv* become red 4 328
ārfeest *adj* gracious, kind 4 349
ārfaestnes *f* piety, virtue, kindness
 4 75, 7 435

ārhwæt *adj* eager for glory 33 73
ārian *vv wd* honour 26 598
arht *adv* rightly 12 112
ārīman *vv* count 19 41
ārīsan 1 arise; accrue 4 234, 16 541
ārlēas *adj* dishonourable, wicked 13 80
ārlice *adv* honourably, becomingly 16 243, 20 (i) 6
arod *adj* quick, bold 27 275
Arriānisc *adj* Arian 8 22
ārwyrcē *adj* venerable, distinguished 7 141, 158
ārwyrcnes *f* reverence, honour 7 165
āsāwan 7 sow 11 140
āseacan 6 shake, brandish 34 230; *reft* 13 82
āscēadan 7 separate 16 9
āscian (ācsian, āhsian) *vv* ask 4 128, 5 11, 153, 7 213, 9 62
āscinan 1 shine forth 31 1282
āscūfan 2 shove (off) 1 330
āseegan *vv* say, declare 24 11, 34 198
āsendan *vv* send (away) 4 284, 11 2
āsēon 1 *cv* strain 17 35 (note)
āsettan *vv* set up 20 (i) 11, 26 47, 28 32; *wd reft* cross over 1 128
āsingan 3 sing 16 7
āsittan 5 *wpv* run aground 1 319
āsiēan 6 *cv* strike off, strike 14 145
āsmēagan *vv* devise 10 285; *intr* look 15 75
āsolcennes *f* idleness, sloth 16 503
āspanan 6 entice 10 46
āspendan *vv* spend, consume 2 207
āspringan 3 spring up 11 132
āstellan *vv* set, set up 2 258, 10 268
āstigan 1 mount, rise, go (on board); descend 4 18, 46, 7 175
āstihnan *vv* determine upon, decree 10 153
āstifōian *vv* grow up, come of age 16 486
āstreccan *vv* stretch out 11 34; *reft* prostrate oneself 7 712; *pt* āstrehte 4 14
āstyrian *vv* stir, move, touch, carry away 4 211, 9 135, 28 30, 35 296
āswēman *vv* wander about 31 1326
āswāmian *vv* abate 32 376
āwebban *vv* put to sleep 26 567, 33 30
āsýndran *vv* sunder, separate 3 96
ātendan *vv* set on fire, burn 10 269
ātēon 2 *cv* draw away, remove; dispose of, do with 2 356, 7 342, 12 42, 43, 16 464
atol *adj* dire, terrible 26 592, 27 75
ātor (ātter) *n* poison 2 350, 17 19
ātredan 5 tread, trample 13 174

āð *m* oath 1 143, 12 161, 23 30
āðbryce *m* oath-breaking, perjury 12 130
āðecgan *vv* take 17 16
āðencan *vv* think out, contrive 32 400
āðenian *vv* extend, expand; apply 3 146, 7 180, 13 194; *pp dp* āðenedon earmon with outstretched arms 19 42
āðeroððe [*<*āhwæðer oððe] *conj* either 2 114, 15 64
āðindan 3 swell 9 55
āðum *m* son-in-law 4 280, 9 36, 10 365 (note)
āuðer [*<*āhwæðer] *pron* either 3 146
āwa *adv* ever, always; āwa tō aldre for ever and ever 27 120
āweaxan 7 (6) grow up 20 (i) 10; *pt* āwōx 20 (ii) 3
āweccan *vv* awaken, arouse, call forth 13 62, 27 258, 35 283; *pt* āwehton 4 257; *pp* āweht 4 49
aweg *v.* onweg
āwendan *vv* upset, change, pervert; turn, translate 3 80, 4 48, 16 494, 550
āweorðan 3 cast away 20 (vi) 49, 32 420
āwerian *vv* defend, protect 10 27, 20 (vi) 47
āwerian *vv* wear 15 51
āwēstan *vv* lay waste 2 222
āwringan 3 squeeze out 17 35
āwritan 1 write, copy 3 36, 7 440, 11 21
āwunian *vv* remain 7 124
āwyllan *vv* boil 17 31
āwyrcean *vv* work; deserve; *pt* (Anglian) āwyrhte 8 112
āwyrdan *vv* destroy 11 72
āwyrgednes *f* curse 16 558
āwyrrgan *vv* curse 16 498

bæc *n* back; ofer bæc backwards 34 276
bæcbord *n* larboard, port 2 62
bæcere *m* baker 5 21
bædan *vv* compel; require 33 33; *wg* 21 100
bæl *n* fire, burning 26 2308, 29 47
bælc *m* pride 27 267
bændan *v.* bendan
bær(e)n *n* barn; *pt* 16 359
bærnan *vv tr* burn 14 106, 26 2313
bærnet *n* burning 10 122, 14 48
bætera *v.* betera
bæð *n* bath 4 103; *d* baðe 17 37
bæðstede *m* bathing-place, gymnasium 4 94
bān *n* bone 14 140

bana *m* slayer 1 34, 28 66
bānhūs *n* 'bone-house,' body 31 1341
bānwyr *f* violet? small knapweed? 17 9
bār *m* boar 5 57
bāt *m* boat 31 1302
bātweard *m* boat-warder 26 1900
baðian *ww* bathe 20 (v) 6, 24 47
be, bi, big *prep wd* by, along, near 1 210, 2 67, 7 129 (in), 278 (to), 24 80, 26 1284 (note), 1573, 34 182; about, concerning 6 141, 7 3, 9 87, 22 35; according to 4 74
bēacen *n* beacon, burning light, sign, signal 26 570, 28 83, 31 1283; *d abs* geworhtum bēacne at the given signal 15 11
beadohrægl *n* coat of mail 26 552
beadorinc *m* warrior 27 276
beadoweorc *n* work of battle 33 48
beadu *f* battle, war 26 26, 26 2299;
d beaduwe 34 185
beaduræs *m* rush of battle 34 111
beadurūn *f* quarrel 26 501
bæftan *adv* behind 2 285, 27 112
bæftan *prep wd* behind 1 25
bēag (bēah, bēg) *m* ring, bracelet, collar 5 77, 16 431, 21 131, 25 29
bēahgifa *wm* ring-giver, king 33 2, 34 290
beald *adj* bold 27 17
bealdlice *adv* boldly 20 (ix) 16, 34 311;
sup 34 78
bealdor *m* prince, king 27 49, 31 1332
bealofull *adj* baleful, wicked 27 48
bealu *n* evil 19 63, 28 79
bēam *m* tree; piece of wood; ship; beam of light 10 82, 14 48, 20 (ū) 7, 29 35, 31 1283
bēan *f* bean 6 160
beard *m* beard 14 136
bearhtme *adv* instantly 27 39
bearm *m* lap, bosom; possession 26 21, 35
bearn *n* 'bairn,' child, son 1 189, 7 298, 26 499, 27 84
bearn (*vb*) *v. hyrnan*
bearonæs *m* wooded headland 20 (viii) 5
bearu *m* wood, grove 20 (iv) 7
bēatan 7 beat 35 282
bebōdan 2 order, command 2 353, 3 82, 93, 7 360, 27 38, 29 36, 32 405; command 7 205
bebod *n* command, decree 13 75
bebrecan 4 break to pieces 35 295
bebūgan 2 avoid, escape from 9 74
bebyrgan *ww* bury 7 126
beceorfan 3 *wa pers and d rei* cut off 26 1590
beclysan *ww* shut up 13 47

bēcræde, -ing *f* book-reading, study 7 167, 171
becuman 4 come, arrive, happen 3 26, 156, 7 430, 8 7, 16 546, 26 1254, 33 70; *opt* becyme 7 433
becweðan 5 bequeath 16 33
bedælan *ww* deprive *wd* 11 128, 22 28, 24 20, 26 1275
bed(d) *n* bed 4 255, 27 48
bedelfan 3 bury 28 75
bedfelt *m* (?) 'bed-felt' 15 74
bediglian *ww* hide, conceal 4 4, 13, 11 46
bedrēaf *m* bed-clothes 15 2
bedrest *f* bed 27 36
bedrifan 1 cover, bespatter 28 62
bedydrian *ww* deceive 11 75
beðastan *adv* in the east 10 383
beðastan *prep wd* east of 2 11
beebbian *ww* leave by the ebb tide, strand; *pp pl* 1 324
beðastan *ww* place in security; apply, entrust, hand over 1 233, 3 25, 4 258
befaran 6 surround 10 319
befeallan 7 fall 32 330
befeolan 4 *wd* apply oneself 3 64
befōn 7 *cv* surround, include; seize 16 292, 20 (vi) 52, 26 1295, 2321, 32 374
beforan *adv* before 2 219, 4 135
beforan *prep wd* before 3 117, 33 67
befrinan 1 ask, enquire 11 56
befullan *adv* fully 3 44
befyllan *ww* cause to fall, throw down 32 361
begān *av* surround, besiege 1 12; forne b. get before 10 345; honour, worship; practise, carry out 5 22, 6 67, 7 31, 77
bēgen, bū, bā *adj* both 13 76, 21 62, 26 536, 1873, 34 182
begeondan *prep wa* beyond 2 28
begōtan 2 pour over, sprinkle, drench 28 49
begietan 5 get, acquire, obtain possession of 1 286, 2 358, 6 80, 10 322, 16 443, 546, 33 73
beginnan 3 begin 16 21
begongan 7 practise, pursue (an occupation); tend, look after 5 77, 7 395, 9 65
begrynian *ww* snare; *pp neut pl* begrynode 5 51
begyrdan *ww* begird 4 93, 16 8
behātan 7 promise 4 230, 10 127
behæafðian *ww* behead 27 290
behealdan 7 hold, possess; behold, consider, regard; observe 9 20, 16 85, 20 (ix) 5, 28 58, 32 366; mean, avail 10 171, 260

- behēfe** *adj* befitting, useful 5 6
behelian *vv* cover (over), conceal, bury 6 9, 31 1327
behindan *prep* behind 1 170, 33 60
behionan *prep wd* on this side of 3 16
behleghan (e=ie) 6 *wpv* exult over 31 1331
behōðan *vv wg* need, require 10 266
behycgan *vv* think about, reflect upon 31 1323
behȳdan *vv* hide 11 91
behȳðelice *adv* intently 7 253
behȳdig *adj* intent, careful 7 186
beinnan *prep wd* within 8 46
beirnan 3 run, occur; **bearn mā** on mōde it came into my mind, occurred to me 11 6
belācan 7 play round; *pt* beleole 20 (ix) 7
belādung *f* excuse 15 83
belēan 6 *cv*; *wd pers* and *a rei* restrain, dissuade, from 26 511; *wa pers* and *d rei* charge with 21 65
belgan 3 swell with anger; *pp* enraged 2 230, 26 2304
beliden (*pp* of **beliðan**) *wg* or *d* deprived (of) 27 280, 31 1312
belið (*pp* of **belibban**) lifeleas 30 1282
belimpan 3 belong 2 169, 7 259
beliðan 1 deprive 27 280
belt *m* belt 16 274
belūcan 2 close, shut up 1 29, 8 42
bēn *f* prayer, petition, request 7 205, 26 2284
benēman *vv* deprive; *wa* and *d* 27 76
benc *f* bench 27 18
bencaitend *m* bench-sitter, guest 27 27
bend *mf* bond 26 1609
bendan *vv* bind 12 116
benemnan *vv* name; declare 23 49
beneoðan *prep, usu wd* beneath 16 393
beniman 4 *wa* and *g* or *d* deprive 1 1, 2 174, 26 1886, 32 362
benn *f* wound 24 49
benorðan *adv* in the, to the, north 2 46, 10 384
benorðan *prep wd* north of 2 16, 59
benorðanāstan *prep* north east of 2 31
benorðanwestan *prep wd* north west of 2 16
[benugan] *swv wg* possess, enjoy 23 46
bēo *f* bee 17 34
bēobread *n* honeycomb 20 (vi) 59
bēod *m* table 4 145, 9 77
bēodan 2 offer 1 34, 36, 4 74, 9 113, 21 60; command, summon 10 385
beoðan *v.* bifan
bēon *av* (see also **wesan**) be (pr often = future) 2 90, 97, 119, 3 96, 24 50, 30 704; 1 *s pr* bēom 20 (iii) 4; *pr opt* bi 5 10
bēor *n* beer 26 531
beorg(-h) *m* mountain, hill; 'barrow,' burial place 2 25, 16 371, 26 2272, 28 32, 29 21; *dp* beorgan 2 26
beorgan 3 *usu wd* save, preserve, protect, keep safe 12 151, 25 16, 26 1293, 34 194; *pt* beorht 12 59; *abs* 12 49, 151 (note)
beorghliff *n* mountain-aloof 20 (viii) 2
beorht *adj* bright 24 94, 26 570, 29 35
beorhte *adv* brightly 29 31
beorhtnea *f* brightness 13 3
beorma *wm* barn, yeast 19 6
beorn *m* man; hero, warrior 24 70, 28 32, 42
bēoracipe *m* feast 4 220
bēot *n* boast, boastful speech, threat 24 70, 25 26; on **bēot** boastfully, threateningly 34 27
bēot? 10 273 (note)
bēoðeof *m* bee-thief 14 103
bepācan *vv* deceive, delude 11 74
bera *wm* bear 2 109
beran 4 bear 2 207, 26 48, 27 18; *pt pl* bēron 34 67
bere *m* barley 11 140
berēafian *vv* rob, plunder, despoil 4 246; *w* *æt*=of 11 142
berēafigend *m* despoiler 4 57
beren *adj* (made) of bear-akin 2 110
berewæstm *m* crop of barley 19 57
beridan 1 surround 1 11
berōwan 7 row round 1 332
beratan 3 burst, break; break away, escape 28 36, 34 284
berȳpan *vv* rob, despoil 12 28
beacēawian *vv* consider 15 56
beaciran 4 shave; **tō prēoste b.** give the tonsure to 14 134
bescyrian *vv* deprive 32 392
beancean *vv* sink, send to the bottom 5 113
besēon 5 *cv* look, turn 4 65, 9 93; *refl* 4 123
besiðian *vv* regulate 15 57
bealcan 3 sink, submerge 20 (ii) 3
beaittan 5 *wpv* beset, besiege 1 165
bealēan 6 *cv* strike, take away, deprive by violence 33 42
beamitan 1 beamirch, pollute 27 59
beaorgan *vv wa* sorrow for 4 163
beaprecan 5 complain 2 269
beastelan 4 steal away, depart stealthily 10 232; *refl* 1 112; rob 20 (v) 13
beatēman *vv* wet, flood 28 48
bestondan 6 stand by 34 68
bestripan *vv* strip 12 38
beaūðan *adv* in the south 10 384
beaūðan *prep wd* south of 1 103, 2 12

- beawican** *v* deceive, betray; overcome 2 280, 4 351, 32 433, 34 238
beswicend *m* deceiver 4 58
beswincan 3 till 11 138
bsewingan 3 beat, flog, scourge 5 7, 14 132
besyrwan *vv* ensnare, surprise 2 291, 12 41; **besyrewian** *set* his life kill by treachery 10 206
bet *comp*, **betst** *sup*, *adv* better, rather 2 361, 3 91, 8 112
best 4 165
bstæcan *vv* hand over, deliver up, entrust; appoint 10 94, 12 27, 15 68
pursue 5 55 (note)
bētan *vv* mend, repair, make good 3 177, 10 359; **b. be** twifealdun pay double 16 595
bet(e)ra *comp*, **betst** *sup*, *adj* better 3 58, 6 59; **bætera** 25 33, 34 31
best 2 92, 26 1871
betonice *f* betony 17 63
betræppan (æ=e) *vv* entrap 10 97
betst *v.* bet and betera
betux *v.* betwuh
betweoh(n) *prep* *wd* between, among 7 194 (towards), 16 125; **betweoh ðon** in the meantime 7 102; *wa* (rare) 7 166, 237
betwē(o)nan *adv* between whiles 5 15
betwēonan (**betwýnan**) *prep* *wd* between 2 181, 7 193, 13 157
betwuh, **betwyh**, **bet(w)ux** *prep* *wd* (a) between, among, in the midst of 1 147, 7 415, 8 19, 11 73; **betwih** *wa* 9 11; **betwix** *wd* 10 5, *wa* 9 5; **betweox** *wd* 10 13
betýnan *vv* close 7 348
beðencan *vv* consider, bear in mind 15 91
beðian *vv* bathe, warm, foment 11 37, 17 32
beðonðe, **beðamðe** *conj* in case, if 14 58, 16 558
beðurfan *swv*, *usu* *wg* need, require 11 96, 162, 16 50, 30 715
beufan *prep* *wd* above 6 9
bewæfan *vv* clothe 3 111
bewendan *vv* turn; *refl* 4 179
beweorpan 3 cast, cast down 2 304, 32 393; surround 11 122
bewestan *adv* in the west 10 383
bewestan *prep* *wd* west of 1 216, 2 23
bewestannorðan *prep* *wd* north west of 2 50
bewindan 3 wind round, encircle, surround 27 115, 32 420
bewreōn 1 *cv* cover, hide away 24 23, 28 53
bewuna *adj* *indecl* wont, accustomed 10 181
bewyrc(e)an *vv* work, build, cover 2 254, 16 237
bi, **bi-** *v.* be, be-
bi 16 405 (note)
bīdan 1 abide, remain 21 68; *wg* await, wait for 2 66, 26 528
biddan 5 *wpv* ask (for), beg, pray; *often* *wa* *pers* and *g* *ret* 4 90, 132, 5 1, 7 359, 8 11, 9 113, 15 30, 26 29, 27 84, 34 262
bid, order 4 45, 34 20 (note)
bidrēosan 2 deprive 24 79
bifan (**beofian**) *vv* tremble, shake 28 36, 30 708
big, **big-** *v.* be, be-
bigenga *wm* inhabitant 7 439
bigleofa *wm* livelihood, support, food 5 81, 16 515
bigong, *m* service, worship 7 26, 32; *cp.* begān, begongan
bihrēosan 2 cover 24 77
bile *m* bill, beak 11 150
billēosan 2 bereave 31 1301
bilewit *adj* gentle, kind, innocent 5 9, 7 384
bilewitnes *f* simplicity of mind, innocence 11 10
billhð *v.* belēan
bill *n* sword 25 17, 34 114
billgeslyht *n* sword-clash, battle 33 45
bindan 3 bind, close up 22 24, 24 13; *pp* **bunden** bound, *i.e.* decorated 26 1900
bindere *m* binder 20 (v) 6
binn *f* manger 5 34
binnan *prep* *wd* within 1 279, 4 268, 27 64
bisc(e)op (**biscep**) *m* bishop 1 93, 14 91, 16 427; heathen priest 7 73
bisceopsetl *n* episcopal see 7 125
bisce(o)petōl *m* bishopric, episcopal see 3 80, 16 427
biscophād *m* office of bishop 7 105
biscoprice *n* bishopric 9 117
bisen *f* example 2 258, 3 105
bisgian *vv* occupy, employ 5 14, 6 63
bisgu *f* business, occupation 3 72, 8 6
bisig *adj* busy 34 110; **bisy** 4 282
bismer (-or) *nmf* shame, disgrace, insult 10 100, 12 11, 16 324; **on** **bismor** insultingly, shamefully 14 134
bism(e)rian *vv* insult, revile; disgrace, humiliate 2 271, 28 48
bismerlice *adv* insultingly, shamefully 27 100

bismrung *f* insult, insolence 9 47
bit *v.* **biddan**
biter *adj* bitter; fierce; painful 32 325, 34 85
bitre *adv* bitterly 26 2331
biðeccan *vv* cover (over) 31 1351
biwāwan 7 blow upon; *pp pl* **biwāune** (wind-)swept 24 76
biwindia *wm* hedge, border 16 388
biwritan 1 copy 3 88
blāc *adj* bright, shining; pale 27 278, 31 1305
blac *adj* black 20 (ii) 7, 20 (viii) 2; *wk* **blaca** 16 284
blād *m* blast, breath; life; glory; bounty, riches 7 247, 11 37, 24 33, 26 18, 27 63
blādfæst *adj* prosperous, renowned 26 1299
blæst *m* blast 29 15
blāwan 7 blow 14 26
blēd *f* shoot, branch, fruit 13 196, 29 35
blegen *f* blain, boil 17 1
blēo *n* colour 3 133, 140
blerig *adj* bald 16 353
blētsian *vv* bless 19 77
blētsung *f* blessing, benediction 7 209, 15 20
blind *adj* blind 13 42
bliss *f* bliss 31 1291
blissesong *m* song of bliss 7 183
blissian *vv*: *intr* rejoice 4 188; *tr* make happy, gladden 29 7
blithe *adj* blithe, joyful; kind, peaceful, friendly 7 369, 27 58, 34 146
blithemōd *adj* joyful in mind, friendly 7 371
blithnes *f* 'blitheness,' joy 2 289
blōd *n* blood 2 305, 26 1616, 27 48
blōdgyte *m* bloodshed 12 53
blōdig *adj* bloody 34 154
blondan 7 blend, mix, mingle 20 (vi) 59, 27 34 (note)
blondenfeax (-fex) *adj* grey-haired 26 1594, 33 45
blōstma *wm* blossom, flower 6 35, 29 21
blōwan 7 'blow,' flower, bloom; *pp* **geblōwen** blooming, flourishing 29 21, 27, 47
bōc *f* book; charter 6 72, 7 332, 16 200, 239, 287, 21 131, 33 68
bōccræft *m* book-learning 4 320, 8 29
bōcere *m* writer, scholar 7 260
bōclan *vv* grant by charter 16 400
Bōclæden *n* Latin 1 122, 8 2
bōcland *n* land held by charter 16 84 (note)
boda *wm* herald 34 49

bodian *vv* announce, declare; preach 7 28, 11 70, 27 251
bodig *n* body 19 51
bodung *f* preaching 11 54
bōg *m* shoulder, back (of a horse) 3 94, 21 63
boga *wm* bow 34 110
bohtimber *n* bow-timber, wood for an arch 18 3
bold, **botl** *n* building, dwelling, abode 11 131, 26 2326
boldāgend *m* house-owner 21 93
bolla *wm* bowl 17 69, 27 17
bolster *m* bolster, pillow 7 381
bolttimber *n* wood for building 18 3 (note)
bonnan 7 summon 16 447
bord *n* shield 21 95, 34 42
borda *wm* embroidery 21 64
bordweall *m* shield-wall, phalanx 33 5, 34 277
borg *m* surety, bail 14 100
borgbryce *m* breach of surety 14 100
borian *vv* bore, insert 19 49
bōsm *m* bosom 33 27
bōt *f* 'boot,' benefit, remedy, compensation, atonement 4 32, 14 139, 24 113
botl *v.* **bold**
botm *m* bottom 32 361
brād *adj* broad, spreading 1 133, 2 122, 32 325, 34 163; *comp* **brādre** 2 120, 20 (vi) 50; **brādre** 2 121; *sup* 2 118
brāðdan *vv* spread 24 47
brastlian *vv* crackle 11 76
breah(t)e(m) (bearht^m) *m* noise, mirth, revelry 24 86, 31 1299
brēc *fpl* (of **brēc**) breeches 16 66
brecan 4 break 6 71, 32 430, 34 1; *refl* **retch** 10 218
brēgan *vv* terrify 7 252
bregdan 3 *wa* or *d* brandish; draw out 26 514, 34 154
braid, *weave*; *pp* **brogden**, **brōden** 26 552, 1616 (note), 1667
brege *m* prince 27 39, 33 33
bremer *m* bramble 16 330
brēme *adj* famous 26 18
brēmel *m* bramble 19 99
brengan *vv* bring 2 89, 26 1653; *v. also* **bringan**
brēost *n*, *usu pl* breast 3 100, 26 552, 34 144
brēostcofa *wm* breast 24 18
brēostwylm *m* surging of the breast, grief 26 1877
brēowan 2 brew 2 182
bridd *m* young of birds 11 151, 17 21
bridel *m* bridle 11 110
brim *n* sea, ocean 26 28; *d* **brymme** 11 28
brimfugol *m* seabird 24 47

brimliffend *m* sailor; pirate 34 27
 brimmann *m* seaman; pirate 34 49
 brimstræam *m* sea-stream, current 26 1910
 brimwudu *m* ship 31 1305
 brimwylf *f* she mere-wolf 26 1599
 bringan 3 bring 4 289, 20 (iv) 7, 24 54
 brifw *m* porridge, paste 17 14
 broc *n* affliction, misery, adversity 9 48, 16 22
 brocian *vv* afflict, trouble 1 289, 16 48
 brōden *v.* bregdan
 brōga *wm* terror 10 87, 26 583
 brōhte *v.* brengan
 brond *m* burning, fire 11 76, 26 2322, 32 325
 bront *adj* deep, high 26 568
 brosnian *vv* fade, decay 2 270, 29 38
 brōðor (-er, -ur) *m* brother 11 102, 16 106, 437 (note), 586, 22 8
 brūcan 2 use, enjoy, profit from; *usu wg* 33 63; *wd* 5 157; *wa* 24 44
 brūn *adj* brown 20 (ix) 6
 brūnecg *adj* brown-edged 34 163
 bryce *m* use, profit, enjoyment 9 33, 11 132
 bryce *m* breach, breaking 12 17
 brycg *f* bridge 34 74
 brycgian *vv* make a bridge 21 73
 brycgweard *m* bridge-warder 34 85
 brýð *f* bride 21 131
 bryhtm (=bearhtm) *m* brightness, glance; *an eagan b.* twinkling of an eye 7 50
 bryne *m* burning, fire 10 287
 brynelōma *wm* fiery ray 26 2313
 brynewylm *m* surge of fire 26 2326
 brytlian *vv* distribute 25 62
 brytta *wm* dispenser, distributor 24 25, 26 35, 27 90, 93
 bryttian *vv* divide 33 60
 būan, būg(i)an *vv:* *intr* dwell; *tr* inhabit; cultivate 1 173, 2 53, 10 17, 11 125, 23 17; *st pp* gebūn, inhabited 2 74; *wk pp* gebūd, cultivated 2 80
 bufan *prep wd* above 1 262, 2 188
 būgan 2 bow, bend, turn, retire, give ground, flee 2 65, 10 184, 16 342, 28 36, 34 185
 bundenstefna *wm* bound-stem, ship 26 1910
 bune *wf* cup, beaker 21 83, 24 94, 27 18
 būr *m* bower, chamber 1 12, 4 231
 burg (burh) *f* any important building with a walled enclosure, stronghold, fortified place, (walled) town, city 1 28, 4 42, 16 237, 22 19, 27 58, 31 1341; *a burig* 8 18

būrgeteld *n* pavilion 27 57
 burghlið *n* fortified height, slope of a stronghold; *dpl* hleoðum 20 (v) 2
 burgsæl *n* city-hall, house 20 (viii) 5, 31 1305
 burgstede *m* city 31 1291
 burgware *mpl* inhabitants of a 'burg,' citizens 1 181, 255
 burgwaru (burh-) *f* 'civitas,' community, inhabitants of a town or city collectively 10 118, 24 86
 burgweall *m* city wall 16 261
 burna *wm* burn, stream 3 177
 būrðen *m* 'bower-thane,' chamberlain 34 121
 būte *conj* but 1 307
 butere *wf* butter 5 160, 14 81
 būton, -an *prep:* *usu wd* except, but for, without, outside 1 2, 240, 2 77, 14 24 (off), 25 34, 27 120; *wa* 6 75, 9 41, 10 171, 26 1614
 būton *conj* except that, but, unless 2 55, 66, 3 86, 5 5, 10 101, 14 123, 16 593, 34 71
 būtū (properly neut of bēgen twēgen, but used for all genders) both (two) 1 91, 9 52, 28 48
 bycg(e)an *vv* buy, bargain 5 173, 15 56, 26 1305; 3 *s pr* bigð 5 91
 byden *f* barrel 20 (v) 6
 būgan *vv* bend, bow; *pp pl* gebūgede bowed down, infirm 13 43
 byldan *vv* encourage, excite 27 268, 34 169
 byndelle *wf* binding 14 130
 būne *adj* cultivated, inhabited 2 117
 byrd *f* birth 4 68
 byrde *adj* of high birth or rank 2 108
 byre *m* occasion, opportunity 34 121
 byrgen *f* grave 2 345, 13 118, 16 520
 byrnan 3 *intr* burn 3 137, 26 1880
 byrne *f* 'byrny,' corslet 10 304, 25 49, 26 1291
 byrnhoma *wm* 'byrny,' corslet 25 17
 byrnwiga *wm* 'byrniend' warrior 24 94
 byrnwiggend (=wiggend) *m* 'byrniend' warrior 27 17
 byrst *m* loss, injury 12 11
 byrðen *f* burden, oppressive weight 18 6
 bytlian *vv* build 10 17
 bytling *f* building 18 28
 cāf *adj* bold 34 76
 cālice *adv* promptly, boldly 15 11, 34 153
 cālend *m* kalend 2 337
 calu *adj* 'callow,' bald 17 33
 camp *m* battle 33 8
 camphād *m* warfare 7 395
 campian *vv* do battle, fight 4 17

- campstede *m* battle-field 33 29
 candel *f* candle, light 33 15
 canon *m* canon 7 335
 capitolmæsse *wf* first mass 5 143
 carcern *n* prison 8 42
 carian *ww* care, be anxious 15 6
 casere *m* emperor 8 33
 cēace *wf* jaw 14 160
 ceald *adj* cold 17 48, 26 546, 32 316, 34 91
 ceallian *ww* call out, shout 34 91
 cēap *m* cattle; purchase, barter; merchandise, property 1 238, 290, 2 360, 14 35, 16 547, 21 82
 cēapian *ww* purchase *wg* 10 229
 cēapstow *f* market-place 16 241
 cearu *f* care, grief, trouble 24 55, 26 1303
 ceaster *f* castle, fort, town, city 1 235, 4 5
 ceastergewara *wm* fellow-citizen 4 278
 ceastersētan (= *sātān*) *mpl* citizens 16 199
 ceasterware, -a, -an *mpl* citizens 4 19, 20, 5 92 (Siev. § 263 N. 7)
 ceasterwaru *f* citizens, townsmen, collectively 4 8, 15
 celod *adj* embossed (having a boss)? 34 283 (note)
 cempa *wm* warrior 26 1585, 34 119
 cēne *adj* 'keen,' bold, brave 21 59, 34 215
 cennan *ww* beget, bear, bring forth 26 12
 Centisc *adj* Kentish
 cēol *m* ship 21 97, 26 38
 cēolŋel *n* deck of a ship 23 8
 ceorfan 3 carve, cut 18 10, 28 66
 ceorl *m* 'churl,' freeman of the lowest class, peasant; man; husband 10 210, 12 40, 14 33, 21 97, 26 1591, 34 132
 cēosan 2 choose 4 309; *pp* Gode gecoren chosen, approved, of God 7 149; *pl* gecorene chosen, elect 3 166
 ceosol *m* 'chesil,' gravel, sand, shingle 11 34
 cēpan *ww* take (to) *wg* 11 114
 cerran *v.* cirran
 kioglas *v.* cyogel
 cīdan 1 quarrel; complain; chide, blame 15 53, 25 12
 cierlisc *adj* of the class of *ceorl* (q.v.), rustic 1 137, 14 130
 cīgan *ww* call 7 202
 cild *n* child 10 315 (note), 14 28, 31 1335; *pl* cildra 5 1
 cinbān *n* chin-bone, lower jaw 14 161
 cirics *f* church 3 32, 5 140; oratory 7 171
 cirichata *wm* hater of churches 12 134
 ciriclic *adj* ecclesiastical, catholic 7 110
 ciricmitta *wm* church measure 16 356
 ciricsceat *m* church-rate 14 67
 Cirinisc *adj* Cyrenian 4 42
 cirm *m* 'chirm,' cry, clamour 34 107
 cirman *ww* 'chirm,' make a noise 20 (viii) 4 (note), 27 270
 cirr *m* time, occasion 1 309, 16 591
 cirran (cerran) *ww* turn, return 2 73, 8 59; submit 10 57
 clō *m* seed, shoot 21 75
 clāman *ww* smear 17 72
 clāne *adj* clean 7 327
 clāne *adv* clean, entirely 3 15, 12 27
 clāennes *f* cleanness 3 155
 clānsian *ww* cleanse 12 161
 clām *m* paste 17 72
 clāte *wf* bur, burdock 17 48
 clāth *m* cloth 17 3
 clāofan 2 cleave, break 14 162, 33 5, 34 283
 clif *n* cliff 26 1911
 cli(o)pan *ww* cry (out), call (out) 4 94, 13 14, 128, 34 25
 clomm *m* bond, fetter; bondage 32 373
 clūd *m* rock 11 129
 clūdig *adj* rocky 2 116
 clīstor *n* barrier 32 416
 clympre *m* lump 20 (vi) 75
 clyppan *ww* embrace; cherish 7 320, 24 42
 cnapa *m* boy 4 91
 cnear(r) *m* small ship, galley 33 35
 cnēo(w) *n* knee 2 230, 11 34, 24 42
 cnēomāgas *mpl* kinsmen 33 8 (note)
 cniht *m* boy, young man 1 197, 4 111, 286, 16 584 (note), 34 153
 cnihtwesende (*prp*) being a boy or youth 26 535
 cnoll *m* knoll, mound 16 379
 cnucian *ww* pound, beat small 17 71
 cnū(w)ian *ww* pound (in a mortar) 17 39
 cnyll *m* 'knell,' ringing of a bell 5 140
 cnyssan *ww* strike, beat 4 49, 24 101, 29 59
 cnyttan *ww* bind 12 106
 cohhetan *ww* cough 27 270
 cōllan *ww* cool, grow cold 28 72, 31 1281
 collenferð *adj* bold of spirit 24 71
 consul *m* consul 8 28
 copped (*pp*) lopped 16 372
 corn *n* corn 1 240
 cosp *m* fetter 8 86

- costnian** *vv* tempt *wg* 13 60
costnung *f* temptation 8 116, 11 87
cotliff *n* dwelling 18 29
crabba *wm* crab 5 102
cradolcild *n* child in the cradle 12 42
cræft *m* strength, skill 4 211, 20 (iv) 7, 26 1283, 32 402
cræftig *adj* strong, powerful, skilful, cunning 19 66, 35 291
cringan (-can) 3 fall, lie low 34 292, 302
Crīsten *adj* Christian 2 269; *as noun* 1 226, 12 31
Crīsten(an)dōm *m* Christendom 8 31, 40
croh *m* saffron 17 55
crūdan 2 press, hasten 33 35
cū *f* cow 14 65
cūædon *v.* cweðan
cucu *v.* cwicu
cucurbite *wf* gourd 17 49
cugele, **cuhle** *wf* cowl, monk's hood 15 49
cūhorn *m* cow's horn 14 64
culfre *wf* 'culver,' pigeon 17 58
culter *m* coulter 5 28
cuma *wm* stranger, guest 4 258, 7 201
cuman 4 come 3 176, 24 92 (go), 25 23, 26 1640 (note); *d inf* **cumane** 18 38
cumbolgehnāst *n* crash of standards, battle 33 49
cumbolwiga *wm* (banner-)warrior 27 259
cumpæder *m* godfather 1 200
cunnan *swv* be acquainted with, know; know how to, be able, can 3 66, 70, 4 262, 313, 5 9, 7 53, 19 97, 24 69, 25 3, 31 1351
cunnian *vv*, often *wg* try, test, explore, find out, make the attempt; experience, suffer 16 306, 22 1, 24 29, 26 508, 34 215
cūð *adj* (*pp*) (well) known, manifest 11 5, 22 19, 24 55, 26 1303; **cūð gedōn** make known 13 213
cūðlic *adj* certain 7 54
cūðlice *adv* certainly 7 29
cwalu *f* destruction 12 54
cweartern *n* prison 13 88
cwēn *f* woman; wife; queen, king's daughter 1 49, 4 232, 21 82
cweðan 5 say, speak, declare 1 32 (note), 2 259, 4 247, 15 24, 19 26, 24 6
cwicbēam *m* aspen? poplar? 19 19 (note)
cwicsūsl *n* hell-torment 13 57
cwic(u) *adj* alive, living 20 (ii) 6, 24 9, 26 2314; *asm* **cwonne** 10 321
cwilde *m* speech, saying, saw; will 4 334, 6 53, 15 85, 16 562, 20 (vii) 4
cwidegiedd *n* speech, song 24 55
cwidol *adj* loquacious 19 66
cwīld *m* pestilence 1 290
cwīðan *vv* bewail 24 9, 28 56
cycgel *m* 'cudgel,' staff, strong stick 18 1
cýdde *v.* cýðan
cyld *f* cold 5 32
cyle *m* cold 2 215
cylegicel *m* icicle 29 59
cyll *m* leathern bottle, vessel 2 304, 3 176
cyme *m* coming 7 337, 29 47
cýmlice *adv* comely, beautifully; *comp* 26 38
cynecynn *n* royal race 8 65
cynedōm *m* kingdom 4 29
cynehād *m* kingship 9 1
cynehelm *m* crown 4 205
cynehlāford *m* royal lord 16 424
cyneleic *adj* royal 3 126, 4 251
cyneleice *adv* royally 3 131, 10 136
cynerice *n* kingdom 1 103, 2 72, 22 26
cyneſetl *n* throne 4 116
cynestōl *m* royal residence 8 38
cynīng, **cyng** *m* king 1 10, 291, 4 3, 22 23, 26 11, 28 44, 33 1; **cyn(in)eg** 16 458, 461; under-king, prince 33 29
cynīngbeald *adj* royally bold 26 1634
cynn *n* kind, sort; kin, race 2 356, 5 164, 20 (ix) 4, 34 217
cyn(n) *adj* proper, suitable 14 43
cynren *n* kindred 8 79
cýpan *vv* sell 5 89
cýpmonn *m* merchant 5 20
cyre *m* choice 16 165 (note)
cyrellif *n* dependent 16 162
cyrtel *m* 'kirtle,' tunic 2 110
cýse *m* cheese 14 81
cyssan *vv* kiss 4 158, 24 42
cyst *mf* choice; the choicest 25 24
cystigne *f* munificence 4 33
cýðan *vv* make known, announce, show, testify 1 31, 2 288, 3 90, 16 60, 395, 27 56, 29 30; 3 s *pr* **kīð** 6 1; *pt* **cýdde** 10 318; *pp* **gecýdd** 10 206
cýðð(u) *f* knowledge 7 406; friend-ship 11 94; native land 33 38
dæd *f* deed 1 2, 25 23; mid **dæd(um)** in fact, actually 2 232, 7 226
dædcēne *adj* bold in deed 26 1645
dæg *m* day 1 91, 25 8, 26 1600; *dp* **dagan** 2 149; *g* **dæg**es by day 20 (v) 3; on **dæg** in the day, daily, on a day, once 5 33, 34 198
dægweorc *n* day's work 27 266
dæghwāmlice *adv* daily 7 227, 9 76
dægræd *n* daybreak 5 25

dægredlic *adj* morning, matutinal 5 142
dæl *n* dale 29 24, 32 305, 421
dæl *m* (*neut* 2 22 note) 'deal,' share, portion, part 2 19, 16 197 (note), 20 (ix) 10, 22 30, 34; **be ænigum dæle** in any degree, at all 12 143; **be sum(m)um dæle** in some measure 12 156, 16 244; **be ðām dæle** in the measure 18 5; great deal, large part or number 24 65 (note); **wundres dæl** no small wonder 20 (ix) 10
dælan *vv* deal, distribute 15 60, 34 33
Dænisc *v.* Denisc
dafnian *vv wd* befit, behove 5 168
dagian *vv* dawn, become day 10 83, 19 3
darof *m* dart, javelin, spear 34 149
daru *f* injury 11 85
datārum *m indecl* date 10 417
dēad *adj* dead 2 184, 21 79, 81, 27 107
dēag *f* hue, colour 15 53
dēagol- *v.* **digel-**
dearnunge *adv* secretly, privately 11 45
dearr *v.* durran
dēaþ *m* death 22 8, 24 83; dead person, departed spirit 13 67
dēaþcwealm *m* slaughter 26 1670
dēaþræced (*æ=e*) *n* house of death, grave 29 48
dēaþwic *n* abode of the dead 26 1275
dēaw *mn* dew 6 36
Defenisc *adj* of Devon 10 182
dēl *v.* **dæl**
dēma *wm* judge 3 138, 27 59
dēman *vv* judge 30 707
dēmend *m* judge 30 725
Denisc (**Dænisc**) *adj* Danish 1 307; *as noun* 1 264, 10 369
dennian *vv* become slippery? 33 12
denu *f* dene *m* valley 16 387, 20 (v) 3, 29 24
dēoflic *adj* devilish 11 87
dēofol (-ul) *mn* devil 8 115, 32 305
dēofolgild (-geld) *n* idol, idolatry 7 70, 87
dēofulcund *adj* fiendish 27 61
dēogollice *v.* **digellice**
dēop *adj* deep 3 170, 26 509, 28 75, 32 421; *as noun* channel 1 320
dēope *adv* deeply 24 89
dēopnes *f* depth 13 3
dēor *n* wild beast, animal 2 98, 6 20, 33 64
dēor *adj* bold, brave 22 37
deorc *adj* dark 24 89, 27 46
dēorcynn *n* kind of animal 8 90

dēore, dēor- *v.* **dýre, dýr-**
deorfan 3 labour 5 24
dēorlic *adj* bold 26 585
derian *vv wd* injure 8 103, 11 108, 34 70
derodine (**dy-**) *n* scarlet dye 3 113, 133
dlacon *m* deacon 9 127
diaconhād *m* office of deacon 7 419
dic *m* embankment; *mf* ditch, trench 2 251, 16 372
digellice, digolice, dēagollice, dēogollice *adv* secretly 7 129 (in retirement), 8 37, 9 96, 10 236, 11 93
digelnes, dýgolnes, dēagolnes *f* secrecy, secret, mystery, privacy 7 150, 9 80, 11 92, 120
dīgle, digel, digol *n* secret 5 154
dīgle, digel, digol *adj* secret, remote 2 284, 3 138
diht *m* direction, order 11 93, 15 3
dim *adj* dim, dark 13 19
dimnes *f* dimness, darkness 13 4
dōgor *m* day 7 242, 24 63, 26 605
dohtor *f* daughter 1 49; *d dohtor* 4 179
dol *adj* foolish, presumptuous 20 (v) 17, 32 340
dolg *n* wound 28 46
dolgilp *mn* foolhardiness 26 509
dolhwund *adj* wounded 27 107
dōm *m* 'doom,' judgment; choice; fame, glory, honour 1 30, 7 311, 16 579, 21 81, 25 10, 34 38, 129
dōmgeorn *adj* eager for glory 24 17
dōmlice *adv* gloriously, praiseworthily 19 39
dōmsetl *n* judgment-seat 4 18
dōn *av* do, put 2 347, 3 68 (advance), 83 (remove), 4 248, 17 2 (throw), 25 56, 26 44, 27 95, 35 300 (treat); pass (time) 7 413; pay (a due), perform (a duty) 16 354
draca *wm* drake, dragon 26 2290
drēfan *vv* drive 12 75
drāf *f* drove 12 110
drēam *m* joy, mirth, rejoicing 24 79, 26 1275
dreccan *vv* vex, oppress, afflict 1 300, 11 97
drēfan *vv* stir up, trouble 8 44, 26 1904, 27 88; *lagu drēfan* set sail 23 20
drenc *m* 'drench,' drink 17 14, 63
drencan *vv* cause to drink 27 29
dreng *m* warrior 34 149 (note)
drēogan 2 suffer, endure 8 93, 22 2 (*vg*), 26 15, 31 1323
drēorig *adj* bloody, blood-stained; sad 11 106, 24 17, 33 54
drēoriglēor *adj* sad of face 24 83
drēosan 2 fall, fall to ruin; fail 24 63, 29 34

drepe *m* stroke, blow 26 1589
drifan 1 drive 2 351, 20 (vi) 78
drinca *wm* drink 13 63
drincan 3 drink 3 174, 17 68; *pp* **druncen** intoxicated 27 67
drohtnian *ww* spend one's life, live 5 158
drohtnung *f* way of life, manner of living, conduct 15 2
dropa *wm* drop 17 4
drūsian *ww* subside 26 1630
drȳ *m* sorcery 19 3
drȳcræft *m* sorcery 8 84
drȳcræftig *adj* skilled in magic 8 72
drȳgan *ww* dry 11 36
drȳge *adj* dry 1 314, 20 (vi) 77
dryhten *m* lord, master; the Lord 7 143, 19 85, 22 32, 37, 32 340
dryhtenbealu *n* great misfortune 31 1323
dryhtenlic *adj* of the Lord 7 230
dryhtguma *wm* warrior 27 29
dryhtscipe *m* valour 25 7
dryhtsele *m* princely hall 26 2320
drync *m* drink, draught 2 284, 3 178
dryncfæt *n* drinking vessel 26 2306
drȳpan *ww* cause drops to fall 19 10
dryre *m* falling 29 16
dugan *swv* avail, be of use, profit, be good, be doughty 10 262, 12 52 (note), 26 573, 34 48; *wg* 26 526
duguð *f* the doughty, tried warriors, often contrasted with **geoguð**, the youthful; nobles, the nobility; benefit 16 180, 24 79, 26 1674, 27 31, 34 197
dūn *f* down, mountain 20 (v) 3; *of* **dūne** *adv* down 27 291
dūnscræf *n* mountain cave 29 24
[durran] *swv* dare 5 153, 24 10, 26 527; *opt* **dyrre** 25 48
duru *f* door 1 13, 29 12
dwæ̃s *adj* dull, foolish; *as noun* 12 150
dwelian *ww* mislead, deceive 11 5
dwollice *adv* foolishly 11 79
dyderung *f* delusion, illusion 11 79
dyhtig *adj* doughty, strong 26 1287
dynian *ww* make a din 27 23
dynt *m* dint, blow 20 (v) 17
dȳre, **dēore** *adj* dear, precious 2 100, 22 37, 26 561, 32 340; *sup* 30 697
dyrne *adj* secret 21 79, 26 1879
dyrstig *adj* daring, bold (enough) 5 66
dȳrwyrðe (**dēor**-, **-wurð**) *adj* precious 4 144, 5 124, 129
dysig *adj* foolish 5 174
dysignes *f* folly 7 77
ēa *f* river 1 133; *g* **ēas** 1 272, 2 75; *gd* **īe** 2 3, 7; *d* **ēa** 5 108
ēac (**ēc**) *adv* also; even 2 258, 3 27,

9 58, 25 34, 34 11; **ēacswylce** also, likewise 5 112, 7 160, 195
ēac *prep* besides 1 298, 3 125, 34 11
ēaca *wm* reinforcements 1 210
ēacen *adj* (*pp*) great, mighty; *pregnant* 20 (i) 8, 22 11, 26 1621
ēacencræftig *adj* enormously strong, immense 26 2280
ēacnian *ww* increase 19 55
ēacs wā *adv* also 1 197, 16 121
ēad *n* prosperity, happiness 27 273, 32 402
ēadig *adj* happy, blessed 27 35, 29 11
ēadignes *f* happiness, bliss 7 65
ēadmōðlice (= **ēað**-) *adv* humbly 16 405
eafora *wm* descendant; son, child 26 12, 19, 32 399
eafoð *n* strength 26 602
ēage *wn* eye 3 135, 21 123
ēag(h)ðyrel *n* eye-hole, window 7 187
ēagorstrēam *m* water-stream 26 513
ēagwund *f* wound in the eye 14 148
eahta (**ehhta**) *num* eight 2 93, 10 419; *d* **eahtum** 7 130
eahtatig *num* eighty 2 328
eahtian *ww* consider; *pp* **geæhted** esteemed, praised 26 1885
ēalā! *interj* O! alas! 4 198, 8 100 (note), 24 94
ealað *v.* **ealu**
eald *adj* old, ancient, full grown 14 4, 24 87, 25 31, 26 1663, 2330, 34 218; **ealð** 16 408; *e.* **fæder** grandfather 34 218; *comp* **ieldra**, **yldra** 16 398, 20 (vi) 42; **yldra** **fæder** grandfather 16 152
ealddōm *m* (old) age 2 273
ealdfæder *m* ancestor 13 140
ealdhlāford *m* ancient lord 8 33
ealdhlāfordcynn *n* kindred of one's ancient lord 8 39
ealdor (-**er**, **aldor**) *m* 'elder,' parent, superior, chief, prince 13 12, 98, 178, 15 6, 26 592, 1644, 27 32, 88, 34 11
ealdor *n* life 20 (i) 3, 26 510, 1655, 27 76; *on* **aldre** ever 32 402; (**āwa**, **æfre**) **tō** (**ealдре** (for) ever 27 120, 29 40, 32 427
ealdorbealu *n* life-bale, death 26 1676
ealdorbiſceop *m* high priest 7 27
ealdorlāng *adj* lifelong 33 3
ealdorlēas *adj* princeless, lacking a chief 26 15
ealdorlēas *adj* lifeless 26 1587
ealdorman, **aldorman** *m* 'alderman,' earl, chief officer of a shire; head, overseer; nobleman, prince 1 3, 70, 4 20, 7 152, 306, 16 178, 180, 424, 34 219
ealdorðegn *m* chief thane 26 1308

- ealdriht *n* ancient right 8 24
 ealdscēap *n* full grown sheep 16 364
 ealdung *f* old age 2 269
 ealgian *vv* protect, defend 33 9
 eal(1) *adj* all 1 40, 45, 19 98, 22 16;
 neut pl eal 7 156; ealle, mid ealle,
 mid eallum altogether 2 291, 10
 211, 13 123, 22 16; *gs* ealles, *gp*
 ealra of all 1 290, 302
 adv all, entirely, exactly 4 333,
 5 132, 9 94
 eallbyrnende (*prp*) all burning 11 84
 ealles *adv* all, altogether 1 288, 12 10,
 25 52
 eallgylden *adj* all golden 27 46
 eallhælig (= hælīg) *adj* all holy; *gp*
 16 582 (note)
 eallhwit *adj* all white 16 521
 ealliren *adj* all iron 26 2338 (note)
 eallunge, -inga *adv* altogether 7 29,
 11 121
 ealne(we)g *adv* always 3 86, 141
 ealning *adv* always 16 259
 ealond *n* water-land; island 7 402,
 26 2334 (note), 31 1299
 ealu *n* ale 2 182, 5 171; *g* ealað 2 217
 earc *f* ark 1 65
 eard *m* native land, country, home,
 dwelling-place; earth 4 23, 8 81,
 20 (ix) 5, 30 715, 34 53
 eardian *vv* dwell 2 117
 eardstapa *wm* wanderer 24 6
 eardung *f* living, habitation 7 413
 eare *wn* ear 14 145
 earfoð *n* hardship, labour, stress,
 endurance 22 2, 24 6, 26 534
 earfoðlic *adj* difficult, full of hard-
 ship 24 106
 earfoðlice *adv* with difficulty 26 1636
 earfoðnes *f* difficulty 16 23
 earfoðrime *adj* difficult to count 8 7
 earg *adj* cowardly 34 238
 eargebland *n* turmoil of the sea,
 surge 336 2
 earhlic *adj* disgraceful, bad 12 98
 earm *m* arm 2 5 (of the sea), 347,
 26 513
 earm *adj* poor 10 167, 24 40, 28 68;
 comp 26 577
 earmcearig *adj* careworn, full of
 sorrow 24 20
 earmlic *adj* poor, humble 4 68
 earn *m* eagle 20 (vi) 67, 34 107
 earnian *vv* *wg* earn, deserve 12 13,
 16 466
 earnung *f* merit; reward 3 158, 25 61
 earslege *m* blow that smites off an
 ear 14 145
 east *adv* eastwards 1 108
 eastan *adv* from the east 26 569,
 33 69
 eastdæl *m* eastern part 2 222, 29 2
 Easterdæg *m* Easter Sunday 10 416
 Easterne *adj* easterly 32 315
 Eastertid *f* Eastertide *pl* 16 123
 easteð (= stæð) *n* river-bank 34 63
 easteward (-werd) *adj* eastern, the
 east of 1 130, 179, 2 118, 119
 easthealf *f* east side 1 225, 16 567
 eastlang *adv* 1 132 (note)
 eastnorð *adv* to the north-east 2 15
 eastnorðerne *adj* north-east 4 51
 Eastre *wf*, nearly always in *pl* and
 indecl Eastron Easter 10 1
 eastrice *n* eastern kingdom (Germany)
 1 127
 eastryhte *adv* due east 2 65
 eastsūð *adv* by the south-east 2 22
 eastsūðæl *m* south-eastern part 7 176
 eastward *adv* towards the east,
 eastwards 10 149
 eaðe *adv* easily 4 325, 20 (vi) 53, 26
 2291, 27 75; *comp* eað 4 61, 7 77;
 eaðr 16 244
 eaðelice *adv* easily 11 79
 eaðmēdu *n* humility 14 89
 eaðmēto *f* humility 16 475
 eaðmōd *adj* humble 28 60
 eaðmōdnes *f* humility 7 109
 ēawfæst *v.* wæfæst
 ēawyrft *f* burdock 17 29
 eazl(-el) *f* shoulder 25 50, 27 32
 ebba *wm* ebb (tide) 34 65
 Ebrēisc *adj* Hebrew 3 51
 ēc *v.* ēac
 ēce *adj* eternal 1 46, 7 65, 13 56, 26
 2330
 eced *mn* vinegar 13 64
 ecg *f* edge (of a weapon) 26 1287,
 34 60
 ecgbana *wm* sword-slayer 26 1262
 ecgþracu *f* sword-onset, armed at-
 tack 26 596
 ēcnes *f* eternity 11 168
 edgift *f* restitution 16 472
 edhwyrft *m* change, reverse 26 1281
 edlēan *n* reward 7 148, 15 91
 ednēows *adj* renewed, new 32 314
 edniwian *vv* renew 4 181
 eodor *v.* eodor
 edwenden *f* change, end 29 40
 edwitscipe *m* disgrace, ignominy
 25 14
 efenblissian *vv* rejoice equally 7 401
 efenehð *f* plain or neighbourhood
 1 241
 efensārgung *f* compassion 9 47
 efes *f* edge, margin 1 151 (note)
 efinan *vv* make even, level 20 (v) 8
 efne *adv* and *interj* even, just; lo
 4 149, 7 76, 27 1, 11 63, 13 2, 26 1283;
 efne swā even as if 9 27

efnetan 5 eat as much as 20 (vi) 63
 efor (=eofor) *m* wild boar 8 88
 efastan *vv* hasten 16 12, 28 34, 34 206
 eft *adv* again, back, after, afterwards
 3 46, 21 77, 24 53; 27 68 (back
 again)
 eftsað *m* return journey 26 189i
 ege *m* fear, terror; fear of God 3 106,
 7 241, 10 284
 egesa *wm* fear 27 252, 28 86
 egesful *adj* terrible 27 21
 egeslic *adj* terrible 4 53, 26 1649
 ægland *v.* Igland
 egsian *vv* frighten, terrify 26 6
 ægstræam *m* water-stream, ocean
 current 26 577
 ehta *v.* eahta
 ehtan *vv* chase, pursue 6 49
 elcian *vv* delay 10 166
 elcor *adv* otherwise 7 84
 elcung *f* delay 4 277, 16 11
 elde *v.* ylde
 ele *m* oil 4 92, 17 5
 ellen *n* strength, valour, courage 26 6,
 26 3, 27 95, 31 1301; on ellen
 boldly 34 211
 ellendæd *f* deed of courage 27 273
 ellenrōf *adj* courageous, strong 25 43
 ellenwōdnes *f* zeal 7 347
 elles *adv* otherwise, else 3 152; elles
 hwæt something else 7 246
 elleshwæt *adv* otherwise 16 347
 ellor *adv* elsewhere 27 112
 ellorgæst *m* sprite living elsewhere,
 alien sprite 26 1617
 elm *m* elm 17 14
 elmrind *f* elm-bark 17 12
 eln *f* ell 2 92
 elnian *vv* gain strength 19 55
 elðodignes *f* pilgrimage 1 113
 emb(e), emb- *v.* ymb, ymb-
 emn (=efen) *adj* even, level 2 245
 emniht *f* equinox 16 356
 emnlang *prep wd* along(side) 2 117
 emta *v.* æmetta
 ende *m* end; part 1 199, 7 396, 26
 1254, 27 120
 endebyrdnes *f* order 7 293; ðurh
 endebyrdnesse in turn 7 277
 endeleas *adj* endless 22 30
 endemes *adv* equally; ealle...endemes
 all together 11 126
 endian *vv* end 16 318, 26 2311
 enge *adj* narrow 29 52; *wm* ænga 32
 356
 engel *m* angel 31 1288, 32 349, 34 178
 Englisc *adj* English 1 328, 3 17
 Englisgereord *n* English language
 7 262
 ænig *v.* ænig
 ent *m* giant 2 241, 24 87

ēoc *v.* gēoc
 ēode *v.* gān
 eodor (edor) *m* fence, barrier; house;
 prince, protector 21 90, 24 77
 eodorean *vv* ruminate 7 327
 eoforfearn *n* a kind of fern, poly-
 pody 17 32
 eoh *m* (war)horse 21 63, 34 189
 ēored (-od) *n* (mounted) troop, host
 13 158, 21 63
 ēoredcyst troop 33 21
 eorl *m* 'earl,' jarl, a Danish title
 1 69, 106, which ultimately sup-
 planted OE. ealdormon
 In poetry man, warrior 22 2, 26 6
 eorlgestrēon *n* treasure, wealth 23 45
 eornost *f* earnestness; on eornost in
 reality, truly 12 112
 eornoste *adv* vigorously, energeti-
 cally 27 108, 34 281
 eornostlice *adv* earnestly 13 166
 eorðe *wf* earth, world 7 298, 24 106,
 28 37
 eorðlic *adj* earthly 3 106
 eorðrice *n* earthly kingdom, earth
 3 105, 32 419
 eorðscræf *n* earth-cave, cavern 24
 84
 eorðstyren *f* earthquake 9 134
 eorðtyrew *wf* earth-tar, bitumen
 2 250
 eorðweard *m* land-property, locality
 26 2334
 ēower *poss adj* your 3 175, 4 283
 ēowu (ēwe) *f* ewe 14 62, 16 363
 erce- *v.* ærce-
 erian *vv* 'ear,' plough 2 103 (note),
 5 28
 esne *m* servant 20 (v) 16
 ēst *fm* favour, grace; will 29 46;
 ofer Godes ēst under God's dis-
 pleasure 16 209
 pl delicacies, dishes 4 73
 ēstful *adj* gracious, devout 16 255
 etan 5 eat 6 145, 8 93; 2 s ytst
 6 156, etst 6 162; æton heom
 provisioned themselves 10 154
 ettan *vv* graze, use for grazing, eat
 up 2 114, 14 39
 ēēl *m* country, fatherland, home
 4 4, 24 20, 26 31, 34 52
 ēðnes (=ēað-) *f* ease, comfort 8 32
 ēwe *v.* ēowu
 fāc(e)n *n* deceit, treachery 14 119
 fadian *vv* dispose, order 12 62
 fæc *n* space of time 7 50
 fæder *m* father 4 161, 26 21
 fæderenmæg *m* paternal kinsman 26
 1263
 fæderlic *adj* of the Father 13 15

fæderlice *adv* paternally, like a father 11 44
fæge *adj* 'fey,' doomed 27 19, 34 105
fægen *adj* 'fain,' glad, happy 24 68;
fagen 4 32
fæger, fæger *adj* 'fair,' beautiful 11 131, 26 522, 28 73; *comp* 20 (vi) 46 (note); *sup* 29 8
fægere *adv* 'fairly,' well 34 22
fæhð(u) *f* feud, hostility, strife 23 18, 26 595, 34 225
fæla *v.* *fela*
fælsian *vv* cleanse 26 1620
fæmne *wf* virgin, maiden 4 311, 21 64, 31 1318
fær *n* craft, vessel 26 33
fær *n* sudden danger or attack 32 334
færeld *n* way, journey 11 30
færinga *adv* suddenly 4 48, 9 93
færllice *adv* suddenly 5 68, 24 61
færsceaða *wm* (sudden) enemy 34 142
fæst *adj* fast, firm, strong 2 257, 3 176; *wd* 26 1290, 1878
fæste *adv* fast, firmly, vigorously 10 158, 24 13, 34 301
fæsten *n* fastness, fortress, stronghold; *fast* 1 136, 15 38, 26 2333, 34 194
fæstenbryce *m* breach of fast 12 132
fæstlice *adv* firmly, vigorously, insistently, bravely 7 70, 10 302, 16 452, 34 254
fæstness *f* firmness 2 247
fæstnian *vv* fasten, establish, fix, confirm, ratify 2 310, 3 154, 5 27, 34 35
fæstnung *f* security 24 115
fæt *n* vessel 14 79, 16 433
fæted (*pp*) (gold-)plated 26 2282
fætels *m* vessel 2 217, 3 175
fæðm *m* embrace, protection; bosom 20 (ii) 6
fæðmrīm *n* fathom-measure 29 29
fag *f* flat fish, plaice? 5 102 (note)
fāg (*fāh*) *adj* stained, coloured, variegated, adorned, decorated, bright, shining 24 98, 26 586, 1286, 30 705
fāh (*fāg*) *adj* hostile; guilty, outlawed 26 554, 1263; *as noun* foe; *gp* *fāra* 26 578
fāmigheals *adj* foamy-necked 26 1909
fandian *vv* find out, search out, discover 2 58; *wg* 26 2301
faran *6 go*, journey, march, depart, sail 1 147, 2 60, 14 71, 16 448, 26 1895; *prp* *færende* 2 237
farof *m* tide, stream, flood 26 28, 1916; *æfter* *farofe* with the tide 26 580
faru *f* journey 11 58
faðe *wf* father's sister 16 568

fēa, fēawe, fēawa *adj* few 1 137, 3 29; *d* *fēaum* 7 129; *fēa ænig* very few 20 (ix) 3
feala *v.* *fela*
fealh *v.* *fēolan*
feallan 7 fall 2 143 (run), 24 63, 34 126
fealohilte *adj* yellow-bilted 34 166
fealu *adj* fallow, dusky brown (like all ancient names of colours, indefinite); of shingle 11 39; of waves and sea 21 53, 24 46; *dsm* *fealwun* 11 39
fēasceaft *adj* wretched, destitute 26 7
feax *n* hair 26 1647, 27 99
feaxede *adj* long-haired 1 123
feaxwund *f* hair-wound, i.e. scalp-wound 14 142
feccan *vv* fetch 4 192
fēdan *vv* feed, nourish, bring up 5 76, 7 411, 14 92, 20 (i) 9
fela (*feola, feala, fæla*) *n indecl* much, many 6 13, 9 81, 10 367 (note), 13 41, 187; *usu w noun in gp* 1 322, 22 38, 28 50; *wgs* 6 73; *as adj* worn *fela* a great deal 26 530; *as adv* much, greatly 26 586
felahrōr *adj* very vigorous 26 27
felameahtig *adj* very mighty 21 76
felamōdig *adj* very brave 26 1637
feld *m* field, plain 1 150, 29 26, 33 12, 34 241
feldwyr̥t *f* gentian 17 29
fēl(l) *n* skin, hide 2 105, 14 46
feng *m* clutch 26 578
fenn *n* fen, moor, swamp 3 173, 26 1295
fennland *n* fenland 16 542
fenȳce *wf* (fen-)frog 20 (vi) 71
feoh *n* cattle; property; money, wealth 5 81, 16 319, 19 6, 24 108, 34 39
feohgife *adj* avaricious 24 68
feohgift *f* gift of money, valuable gift 26 21
feohlēas *adj* without money 1 285
feohtan 3 fight 1 7, 20 (iii) 1, 34 254
feohte *wf* fight, battle 25 18, 34 103
feola *v.* *fela*
fēolan 3 penetrate 1 39, 26 1281
fēolheard *adj* hard as a file 34 108
fēond *m* enemy 25 54, 32 306; *pl* *fēynd* 32 334, 34 82
fēondsc(e)aða *wm* dire foe 26 554, 27 104
fēondscipe *m* enmity 2 321
feor *adj and adv* far 2 62, 24 21, 26, 26 1916, 29 1; *sup* *firrest* 2 63
feorcund *adj* come from afar, foreign 14 25
feorh *mn* life 34 125; *g* *fēores* 34 260; *d* *fēore* 26 578

- feorhbold** *n* life-building, body 28 73
feorhord *n* life-(treasure) 26 54
feorhhūs *n* life-house, *i.e.* body 34 297
feorm *f* provision, food; entertainment, quarters; rent in kind; use, benefit 3 34, 10 267, 283; *færm* 16 413
feormung *f* cleaning, polishing 14 121
feorran *adv* from afar 26 2317; *on feorran* afar 21 53
feorrancumen (*pp*) come from afar, foreign 14 24
feorða *num* fourth 16 548
feorweg *m* far way, distant land 26 37
feower *num* four 16 119, 26 1637
feowerscyte *adj* square 2 246
feowertēoða *num* fourteenth 16 177
feowertig *num* forty 2 93, 16 355
feowertyne *num* fourteen 7 350, 26 1641
fēran *vv* go, journey 1 46, 26 27; *w refl d* 2 267
fercian *vv* bring 10 330
ferh̄ (*ferð*) *mn* heart, mind 24 54, 90, 26 1633
ferh̄glēaw *adj* wise of heart 27 41
ferian *vv*: *tr* carry, lead, bring 1 160, 19 90, 20 (v) 4, 24 81; *pt* ferode 10 308; *intr* fare, go 34 179 (note)
fers *n* verse, text, sentence 7 292, 15 23, 16 8 (note)
fersc *adj* fresh 2 130
ferðloca *wm* breast, heart 24 13, 33
fēsan *v*. *fysan*
fetian *vv* fetch, summon 26 48, 27 35; *pt* fetton 10 281
fetor *f* fetter, chain 21 76, 24 21
fettian *vv* contend, dispute 6 1
fēða *wm* band of foot-soldiers, troop 21 64, 34 88
fēðe *n* power of movement 32 379
fēðelāst *m* foot-track 26 1632
feðer *f* feather 2 106; *pl* wings 6 5, 20 (v) 4, 24 47
feðerhoma *wm* feather-dress, wings 32 417
fēðewig *m* battle on foot; *g* -wigges 26 48
f(e)rd *f* native army, army 1 72, 2 222, 10 55; expedition, campaign 32 408
ferdian *vv* campaign 1 169
ferdlēas *adj* without an army, undefended by the 'fyrd' 1 152
ferdestem *n* division of the army 10 60 (note)
ferdwite *n* military penalty 14 61
f(e)rst *m* time 3 65, 8 80, 14 97, 26 528
fif *num* five 1 318, 26 545, 33 28
fifel *n* monster, giant 26 42
fiftig *num* fifty 2 94
fiftyne (-tēne) *num* fifteen 2 108, 171, 26 1582
fihtewite *n* fine for fighting 16 260
fiðe *adj* level 2 244
findan 3 *find* 19 87, 90, 26 7, 27 41; *f. æt* obtain from, make arrangements with 16 398, 458
finger *m* finger 20 (vi) 52
finht *adj as noun* (fish) having fins 17 57
finol *m* fennel 17 6
finas *mpl* men 7 302, 26 2286, 29 3
firendæd *f* deed of violence 26 1669
firenlíce *adv* violently, rashly 25 20
firenðearf *f* dire distress 26 15
firgenstrēam *m* mountain-stream 20 (ii) 2
fisc (*flx*) *m* fish 5 82, 111, 6 19
fiscað, **fiscnoð** *m* fishing 2 57, 4 81
fiscere *m* fisherman 2 77
fiscian (*fixian*) *vv* fish 5 97, 18 31
fiæsc *n* flesh 3 95, 6 30, 14 46
fiæscmete *m* flesh, meat 5 157
fiāh *adj* treacherous, false 25 54
fiān *mf* arrow, barb 11 86, 34 71
fiēam *m* flight 4 16, 34 81
fiēax *n* flax 3 151
fiēde *adj* in flood 2 231
fiēogan 2 *fly* 11 63, 26 2273, 34 109; *pt* fiēah 11 55
fiēohnet *n* fly-net 27 47
fiēon 2 *cv* flee 1 164, 2 287, 7 11, 11 126, 26 1264, 34 194, 247
fiēotan 2 *float* 24 54, 26 542
fiēt *n* floor; dwelling, hall 24 61
fietsittend *m* sitter in hall, guest 27 19
fiicce *n* flitch of bacon 16 412
fieman *vv* put to flight 2 335, 20 (iii) 6, 33 32
fiēs *n* fleece, sealskin 11 36, 14 73
fiigan *vv* put to flight 11 86
fiint *m* flint 20 (vi) 78
fiitan 1 *contend* 26 507
fiōc *n* fluke, flounder 5 102
fioce *m* company, crowd, troop 1 152, 4 101
fiocmælum *adv* in troops 10 412
fiochrād *f* invading band, troop of horsemen 1 151
fiōd *m* flood, (flood-)tide 26 42, 34 65
fiōde *wf* channel 1 6
fiōdyð *f* flood-wave 26 542
fiōr *fm* floor 8 47, 27 111
fiot *n* sea 34 41
fiota *wm* ship, fleet; sailor, pirate 10 194, 21 96, 34 72; *gp* fiotan 33 32 (note)
fiotmon *m* sailor, pirate 12 103

- flōwan** 7 flow 3 163; **flōwende flōd** flood-tide 34 65
flyht *m* flight 13 83, 34 71
flyma *wm* fugitive, exile, outlaw 4 10, 13 179, 16 338
fnæst *m* blowing, blast 29 15
fōdor *n* fodder, food 19 73
folc *n* folk, nation, people; army 2 237, 22 22, 26 14
folcāgend *m* folk-leader, ruler 29 5
folcgefeht *n* folk-battle, pitched battle 1 102
folclagu *f* public law 12 35
folclēasung *f* slander 14 125
folclic *adj* common, public 16 548
folerih *n* 'folkright,' common law, justice 16 69
foleste *m* battlefield 33 41
folctoga *wm* chief, general 27 47
foldbūend *m* earth-dweller 3 162, 26 2274
folde *wf* earth, ground, soil 6 29, 19 94, 24 33
foldweg *m* (earth-)way 26 1633
foldwong *m* earth-plain 31 1300
folgað *m* following; employment, service 22 38
folgian *v.* fylgan
folm *f* hand 20 (v) 15, 26 1303, 27 80
fōn 7 *cv* seize, catch, take 2 100, 34 10; **fēhð ongēan** grapples with 20 (v) 9; **fōn tō** take possession of, succeed to 1 97, 2 311, 10 198, 251, 14 113, 16 41 (came to the throne), 470; **fōn on** set about, set to work at 16 44 (note)
for *prep* *wd* and *a*:
wd before (time and place), in the sight of; for, on account of, because of, for the sake of 1 2, 113, 148 (note), 2 88, 3 26, 4 150, 8 109 (by), 15 37; for, in spite of 10 260; **for hwon** why? 7 358
(2) *wa* for, in place of 8 67, 9 44, 14 26, 16 476; in comparison with 8 101; on behalf of, for the souls of 16 8, 254
for *adv* very, too 1 288, 10 37, 34 239
fōr *f* movement; march, journey 10 335, 20 (vi) 71
foran *adv* (from) in front 1 162 (note), 312 (note)
forantō *prep* before 10 1
forbærnan *ww* burn 1 190, 2 190, 7 68
forbēodan 2 forbid, prohibit 16 459
forberan 4 forbear; endure patiently; restrain 14 15, 26 1877
forberstan 3 fail 16 310
forbigan *ww* lower, abase, humiliate 25 26, 27 267
forbrēdan 3 transform 8 84
forbūgan 2 avoid, decline; flee from 26 15, 34 325
forbyrnan 3 burn up 26 1616
forceorfan 3 cut through 27 105
fōrd *m* ford 1 164, 34 81
fōrdōman *ww* damn, condemn 4 2; prejudice 16 71
fōrdōn *av* destroy 4 61, 7 97
fōdrifan 1 carry away; impel, compel 2 228, 27 277
fore *prep* *wd* or *a* before 7 212; for, because of 7 145
forebiddan 5 *wpv wd* pray for beforehand 15 22
forecuman 4 anticipate 7 207
foregangan 7 go before, precede 7 52
foregieldan 3 pay for 16 162
foregīsel *m* hostage 1 144
foresæd (*pp*) aforesaid 11 27
forescēawian *ww* provide, provide for 11 61, 16 88
forescēawung *f* foresight, prudence, providence 15 19, 16 547
foresecgan *ww* foretell 13 16
forespeca *wm* advocate; sponsor 12 159, 16 277
forespreccen (*pp*) above mentioned 1 261, 7 72
forestæppan 6 *wpv* step before, precede 15 12
forewitegian *ww* prophesy 13 16
forfaran 6 obstruct, blockade 1 312
forflēon 2 *cv* flee from, escape 11 118
forġemelēasian (ē = īe) *ww* neglect 16 591
forġi(e)fan 5 bestow, grant, give, inflict 4 238, 16 341, 26 17, 27 88, 34 139
forġive 11 49
forġieldan (-*geldan*) 3 repay, requite, recompense; pay for, buy off 14 52, 16 279, 26 1577, 34 32
forġi(e)tan 5 forget, neglect 4 83
forgrindan 3 ruin, destroy 26 2335, 33 43
forġyman *ww* neglect 32 327
forhæfðnes *f* abstinence 3 148
forhealdan 7 treat unfairly, wrong 16 185
forhsard *adj* very hard 33 156
forhāawan 7 hew in pieces, hew down 34 115
forhelan 4 conceal 9 83, 19 84
forhergian *ww* harry, plunder, ravage 3 31, 9 30
forherlung *f* harrying, ravaging 2 270
forhogian *ww* refuse contemptuously, despise 9 58, 34 254
forhog(o)ðnes *f* contempt 7 264
forht *adj* afraid 24 68
forhtfull *adj* timorous 5 70

- forhtian** *vv* fear 11 114, 34 21
forhwega *adv* about 2 194
forhwerfan (e = ie) *vv* transform 8 91
forlætan 7 leave, forsake, give up;
 allow 3 48 (omit), 4 353 (lose), 9
 116, 25 41, 28 61, 32 404, 34 149
 (let fly); **upp** forlæt split up, di-
 vided up 2 232
forlecgan *vv* overlay 17 11
forlēogan 2 lie, perjure oneself 12 87
forlēosan 2 lose 3 179, 4 264, 25 10,
 27 63; destroy 7 68, 12 131
forlidennes *f* shipwreck 4 86
forliger *n* fornication 12 129
forliðan 1 suffer shipwreck; *pp* for-
 liden 4 67
forma *adj* first, earliest, foremost 14
 29, 22 91, 26 2286, 34 77
forne *adv* before 10 344
fornēah (-nāh, -nēh) *adv* well nigh,
 very nearly 10 162, 16 187
forniman 4 carry off, destroy 4 319,
 12 44 (annul), 24 80
fornȳdan *vv* compel 12 39
forod *adj* broken, useless 14 161, 17 9
forrædan *vv* betray; of life *f.* betray
 to death 12 72
forridan 1 intercept (by riding in
 front of) 1 162 (note)
forsacan 6 25 28 (note)
forscēadan 7 scatter 3 178
forscyppan 6 *wpv* transform 8 86, 32
 308
forsēon 5 *cv* despise, refuse with
 contempt 3 107, 6 71, 9 57; *pp*
 forsawen 12 39, forsewen 12 46
forsittan 5 *wpv* neglect, evade 14 58
forslēan 6 *cv* strike; break; slay 14
 160
forspæc *f* advocacy 16 281
forspendan *vv* spend, squander 2 209
forspillan *vv* destroy 12 76
forspillednes *f* destruction 13 178
forsponan 6 mislead, seduce; *pt* for-
 spōn 32 350 (note)
forst *m* frost 20 (vi) 54, 26 1609
forstelan 4 steal 16 274, 19 84
forstondan 6 prevent, stand in the
 way; avail, signify; understand 3
 78, 16 141, 20 (iii) 8
forsuwian *vv* pass over in silence 11
 51
forswālan *vv* burn, set on fire 10
 270
forswāpan 7 sweep away 32 391
forswelgan 3 swallow up 20 (vii) 3
forswigan 1 pass over in silence, con-
 ceal 4 131
forswerian 6 *wpv* forswear 12 87
forsyngod *adj* (*pp*) sinful, guilty 12
 122
forð *adv* forth, forward, onward 3
 162, 7 249, 25 42; **tō forð** too far,
 too much 12 145, 34 150
 still, thenceforth, in future 4 343,
 32 320
forðæm(ðe), forðam(ðe), forðan(ðe)
v. forðon(ðe)
forðæmðæt *conj* in order that 3 115
forðbylding *f* encouragement, em-
 boldening 10 172
forðeode *v.* forðgān
forðfaran 6 die; *pp pl* the dead 16 585
forðfēran *vv* die 1 292, 7 126
forðfōr *f* departure, death 7 200
forðgān *av* go or come forth 28 54
forðgangan 7 go or come forth 9 52
forðgelēoran *vv* die 7 197
forðgeorn *adj* impetuous 34 281
forðian *vv* further; carry out 34 289
forðig *v.* forðon
forðolian *vv wd* go without, lack 24
 38
forðon, -ðȳ (-ðig), -ðæm, -ðām *adv*
 therefore, for that reason, where-
 fore, so 1 330, 2 323, 3 39, 154, 4
 165, 7 8 (note), 11 24, 32 310
 (2) *conj* because, for 2 329, 330, 3
 155, 5 157, 7 8, 12 57, 13 40, 24 17;
forðæm, forðȳ...ðȳ, ðe because 1
 318, 2 279, 350
forðonðe, -ðȳðe, -ðæmðe, -ðāmðe
conj because 1 113, 246, 3 41, 8 13,
 32 309
forðsið *m* death 16 588, 31 1320
forðweard (-werd) *adj* (pointing) for-
 ward 4 47, 10 167, 20 (iv) 13
forðweg *m* way hence; in forðwege
 away 24 81
forðȳ(ðe) *v.* forðon(ðe)
forðylman *vv* envelope 27 118
forwandigende *adj* (*pp*) hesitating
 4 169
forwegan 5 slay 34 228
forweorðan 3 perish, be ruined 1 336,
 12 77, 27 289
forwiernan *vv wd and g* prevent, re-
 fuse 1 268, 2 279
forwitan *swv* know in advance 4 69
forwrecan 5 drive away 26 1919
forwrēgan *vv* accuse unjustly 10 314
forwundian *vv* wound 28 62
forwyrcean *vv* ruin, destroy; forfeit;
 obstruct, close 1 270, 16 337, 32
 381; *refl* incur guilt 12 148
forwyrd *fn* destruction, perdition 13
 191, 27 285
foryrman *vv* bring to poverty 12 40
fōstor *n* fostering, maintenance 14 28,
 79 (note)
fōt *m* foot 2 332, 11 137, 20 (v) 15, 26
 500

fōtgewāde *n* covering for the feet 15
 32
 fōtlāst *m* foot-track 26 2289
 fōtmāl *n* a foot's measure 34 275
 fōtswāt *n* footstep 11 31
 fōðor *n* 'fother,' (cart)load; fodder
 14 82, 16 5
 fracod *adj* worthless 5 6, 26 1575
 frætwa *fpl* treasures, jewels 20 (vi)
 46, 26 37
 franca *wm* lance, javelin 34 77
 frēa *wm* master, lord, chief; God 26
 27, 34 12
 frēc(ed)nes *f* peril, danger, harm 5
 115, 11 18; frācednys 11 83
 frēcne *adj* perilous, dreadful 30 724
 frēfran *ww* comfort 24 26
 fremde *adj* foreign 14 25, 20 (iii) 3;
wg estranged from, not participat-
 ing in 11 119
 fremfulnes *f* usefulness, benefit 4 21
 fremian, fremman *ww* further, foster;
 frame, do; *wd* profit 5 134, 23 18,
 26 3
 fremsumlice *adv* graciously 7 429
 fremsumnes *f* kindness, favour 7 34
 fremu *f* advantage, benefit 32 437
 Francisc *adj* French 10 209
 frēod *f* peace; friendship, goodwill
 34 39
 frēodōm *m* freedom 16 514
 frēogan *ww* free, liberate; love 9 125,
 16 560
 frēo(h), frīg *adj* free 3 63, 5 38, 14 2,
 16 554; *wk* frīgea 13 3; *pl* frīge 4 95
 frēols *m* freedom 16 165
 frēolsbryce *m* breach, profanement,
 of festival 12 131
 frēomæg *m* (free, noble) kinsman 24
 21
 frēond *m* friend 2 185, 24 108, 26 1306,
 28 76; *pl* frýnd 34 229
 frēondlēas *adj* friendless 24 28
 frēondlice *adv* with friendship 3 2
 frēondrēdden (= *rāden*) *f* friendship
 16 212
 frēondscipe *m* friendship 8 23, 23 18
 frēorig *adj* chill, frosty 24 33, 27 281
 frēorigferð *adj* sad at heart 31 1318
 frēorihht *n* right of a freeman 12 44
 frēosan 2 freeze 21 72
 frēot *m* freedom, liberty 14 4
 frēoðian *v.* frīðian
 Frēsisc *adj* Frisian 1 307, 327
 fretan 5 devour, eat 1 223, 20 (vii) 1,
 26 1581, 35 297
 fricgan 5 *wpv* ask, investigate 20 (iii)
 10
 Friesa *wadj* Frisian 1 326 (note), 21
 96
 frīge *fpl* love 22 15

frīg(ea) *v.* frēoh
 frignan 3 ask, inquire 7 24
 fri(o)ðoburg *f* peaceful city 26 522
 fri(o)ðowær *f* peace-compact 26 2282
 frið *mn* peace 1 107, 11 154 (forgive-
 ness), 34 39
 frīðemæg *f* protectress 20 (i) 9
 frīðian (frēoðian) *ww* keep peace
 with, protect, cherish 10 72, 20 (i)
 5, (iii) 7
 frīðstōl *m* safe quarters 10 265
 frōd *adj* wise 24 90, 34 140
 old 26 2277, 34 317
 frōfor *fm* solace, comfort 26 7, 14,
 27 83; frōfre Gæst the Holy Ghost
 30 724
 from *adj* forward, keen, bold; splendid
 26 21, 1641
 from *adv* away 1 35, 10 50
 from *prep* *wd* from, away from 4
 321, 26 541; concerning 26 581;
 by (agent) 4 183, 327, 7 268, 11 3,
 15 24
 fromlice *adv* boldly, strenuously,
 vigorously, quickly 20 (vi) 66, 27
 41
 fruma *wm* beginning 7 331, 26 2309
 frumaceaft *f* first creation, beginning
 7 291, 26 45
 frumstaðol *m* original place 20 (ix) 3
 frymdig (fyrmdig) *adj* desirous;
 wezan *f.* tō desire, entreat 16 86,
 396; frymð 34 179
 frymð *mf* origin; *pl* creation 27 83
 fuglian *ww* catch birds 18 31
 fugelere *m* fowler, bird-catcher 2 77,
 5 20
 fugol (-el) *m* bird 11 67, 24 81 (note),
 35 298
 ful *adv* full, very 1 304, 26 1252
 ful *adj* foul, disgusting 8 116, 13 134,
 20 (vi) 48, 27 111
 fulbeorht *adj* full-bright 3 156
 fulfremednes *f* perfection 7 120
 fulgon *v.* feolan
 fūlian *ww* putrefy, decompose 2 216
 full *n* cup 21 91
 ful(1) *adj* full 10 243, 27 19; be ful(1)an
 fully 16 308, 316
 fullice *adv* fully, perfectly 16 299
 fulluht *n* baptism 12 159
 fūlstincende *adj* (*prp*) foul-stinking
 13 134
 fultum *m* help; reinforcements 1 181,
 26 1273
 fultumian (-emian) *ww* help 4 82, 16
 309
 fundian *ww* aspire, desire, hasten 17 20,
 21 52
 furh *f* furrow 19 69
 furlong *n* furlong 1 322

furðor *comp adv* further, further forward; longer 3 66, 67, 25 18, 32 401, 34 247
furðum (**furðon**) *adv* even, just 1 272, 3 17, 10 371, 11 139
fūs *adj* ready, eager, longing 28 57; *wg* 26 1916, 31 1306
fūsleoð *n* dirge 31 1320
fylgan, folgian *vv wd* follow 1 34, 2 268, 3 91, 27 33 (serve); *pt* filgdes 11 31
fyl(l) *m* fall, destruction, death 28 56, 34 71
fyllan *vv* fill, fulfil, complete 3 175, 7 226, 16 317, 31 1291; *pp fpl* gæfylda 3 33
fyllan *vv* cause to fall, fell, take down 28 73
fyll(u) *f* fill, fulness, abundance 2 306, 26 562
fylstan *vv* help, support 16 311, 34 265
fylð *v.* feallan
fýnd *v.* fēond
fýr *n* fire 20 (vi) 78, 26 2274; *fýr* 19 98
fyrðhwæt *adj* warlike, brave 26 1641
fyrðing *f* expedition, campaign, campaigning 10 259; for fyrðinge in lieu of military service 16 541
fyrðrinc *m* warrior 34 140
fyr(e)st *sup adj and adv* first, foremost 3 88
fyrhtan *vv* frighten 7 253
fyrhtu *f* fear 7 338
fyrren *adj* far off, distant 11 89
fyrmdig *v.* frymdig
fyrrest *sup adj and adv* foremost, first of all, best 2 3, 3 119, 34 323; swāswā hý fyrrest magon as best they can, to the best of their ability 16 144
fyrngedlit *n* former strife 27 264
fyrngeweorc *n* former or ancient work 26 2286
fyrnum (*dp* of *fīren*) *adv* excessively 32 316
fyrwit *n* curiosity 11 48
fyrwītnes *f* curiosity 11 43
fýsan *vv* make ready; send forth, discharge, drive away, put to flight 26 2309, 34 269; 3 s fēseð 12 104
gād *n* lack, want 23 30
gad(e)rian *vv* gather, collect 10 388
gādīsen *n* goad (-iron) 5 31
gærs *n* grass 11 139
gærstūn *m* grass-enclosure, meadow 14 37
gæst *v.* gyst
gæst, gæst-, v. gäst, gäst-

gafol *n* tribute 2 104, 34 32
gafolbære (= -bære) *m* barley paid as rent 16 359
gafolgelda *wm* rent-payer, one who rents land, tenant 14 10 (note)
gafolmæd *f* meadow mown in lieu of rent 16 360
gafoltīning *f* fencing wood paid as rent 16 362
gafolwydu (= -wudu) *m* firewood paid for rent 16 361
gāl *n* lust, folly, pride 32 327
galan 6 sing 23 22, 28 67
gālferhð *adj* lustful 27 62
galgmōd *adj* sad in mind, gloomy 26 1277
gālmōd *adj* lustful 27 256
gālnes *f* lust 8 116
gālscepe *m* wantonness 32 341
gān *av* go 10 395, 26 603, 27 15; *pt* ēode 1 14; *w refl* d ēodon heom went 10 267
gang *v.* gongan
gangdagas *mpl* Rogation days 1 121, 16 367 (note)
gār *m* spear 32 316 (piercing cold), 34 67
gāra *wm* 'gore' (*N.E.D.*), strip of land tapering at one end 16 388
gārberend *m* spear-bearer, warrior 23 262
gärmitting (= -mēting) *f* spear-meeting, battle 33 50
gärnīð *m* spear-strife 21 128
gärnræs *m* spear-rush, battle 34 32
gärsecg *m* ocean 2 5, 26 49
gäst, gæst *m* ghost, spirit; the Holy Ghost 7 221, 337, 27 83, 28 49, 34 176
gästlic, gæstlic *adj* ghostly, spiritual; ghastly, uncanny 7 425, 16 35, 24 73
gāt *f* goat 17 59
gat *v.* geat
ge *conj* and 10 371; *ge...ge, ond* both...and 1 153, 5 119, 16 260
gēa *adv* yea 5 37
gēac *m* cuckoo 23 22
geācsian *v.* geāscian
geador *adv* together 30 714
geāfnan *vv* perform, accomplish 26 538
gēsēm(et)tigan *vv refl* empty oneself, keep oneself free 3 24, 4 340
geārendian *vv* carry messages 14 32
geārnian *vv* gain by galloping, reach by riding 2 204
geāðele *adj* natural, congenial 33 7
geāgnian *vv* prove a title to 16 287
geāhsian *v.* geāscian
gealdor *n* charm, spell 19 33

gealga *wm* 'gallows,' cross 28 40
 gealgean (=gealgian) *vv* protect, defend 34 52
 gealla *wm* gall 13 64
 gean *v.* geunnan
 geandettan *vv* confess 11 92
 gēanwyrde *adj* known, professed 5 13
 gēapneb *adj* amply studded 25 51
 gēar (gēr) *n* year 1 52, 244, 7 133, 12 58, 35 288; *ðæs gē(a)res* 1 102 (note), 16 23
 gēara *adv* of yore, formerly, once 32 410; gēara *ifl* long ago 24 22, 28 28
 gearcian *vv* prepare 11 113
 geard *m* yard; *pl* dwelling-place 26 13
 gēardagas *mpl* days of yore 24 44, 26 1
 gearolice *adv* readily, clearly 9 2, 22 10
 gearu *adj* ready, prompt 1 19, 26 1914, 34 72; *pl* gearuwe 5 147, gearowe 15 10
 gearwe (geare, gearu) *adv* well, entirely, sufficiently, clearly, certainly, readily 4 68, 7 60, 24 69, 25 60
 gearwian *vv* prepare 16 413, 32 431
 geāscian, -ācsian, -āhsian, -āxian *vv* learn by asking, learn, hear of, discover 1 10, 2 282, 6 54, 9 118, 10 362, 22 21
 geat (gat) *n* gate, passage 4 89, 10 279
 gebæran *vv* behave 27 27
 gebærnan *vv* burn 17 34
 gebæru *npl* behaviour, gestures; cries 1 18
 gebēacen *n* sign 11 38
 gebed *n* prayer 7 172
 gebeddræden (=gebed-) *f* prayers 16 429
 gebedhūs *n* house of prayer, oratory 9 133
 gebelgan 3 *wd* anger; *pt opt* gebulge 26 2331
 gebēodan 2 offer; give 1 21, 26 603
 gebeorg *n* protection 16 238, 34 31
 gebeorgan 3 *wd* save 10 290
 gebeorglic *adj* safe 5 107
 gebēorscipe *m* banquet, feast 4 142, 7 276
 gebēot *n* promise 23 47
 gebēotian *vv* boast, vow 2 226, 26 536
 geberan 4 bear 7 140
 gebētan *vv* improve, repair, make good, pay in compensation, make atonement, atone for 2 214, 10 61, 14 8, 32 399; *wd* 14 41

gebīdan 1: *intr* abide, remain, hold out 4 254, 24 70; *tr* abide, endure, experience, meet with 26 7, 1618, 28 50, 34 174; *wg or a* await, obtain, attain (to) 12 12, 24 1, 27 64
 gebiddan 5 *wppv* pray 8 12; *w refl d* 7 130, 28 83
 gebīgan *vv* bend, turn 9 6, 11 25
 gebind *n* binding 24 24 (note)
 gebindan 3 bind, confine 13 175, 14 131
 gebliissian *vv* rejoice 13 4; *wg* 13 22
 gebōcian *vv* grant by charter 1 44
 gebodscipe *m* command(ment) 32 430
 gebonnan 7 summon 16 178
 gebonngē(a)r *n* year of the Indiction 16 178 (note)
 gebræc *n* crash(ing) 34 295
 gebregd *n* movement, change 29 57
 gebregdan (gebrēdan) 3 *wis* draw; *pt* gebræd 26 1664; *refl* pretend 10 218
 gebrengan *vv* bring 27 54
 gebringan 3 bring (up) 8 42, 21 51
 gebrōðor, -ru, *mpl* brothers 5 14, 33 57, 34 305
 gebrūcan 2 use, enjoy 16 45
 gebūr *m* peasant-farmer 14 11 (note)
 gebycgan *vv* buy 4 26, 5 133, 21 82
 gebyld *f* boldness, confidence 11 8
 gebyrd *f* (often *pl*) birth, rank 2 108, 4 279, 11 5
 gebyrðtīd *f* birth-time 16 574
 gebyrrian *vv* happen, pertain, belong, befit 4 16, 8 52, 11 2, 12 137, 16 213, 240
 gecamp *n* battle 34 153
 gecēapian *vv* buy 2 361
 geceasterware *mpl* fellow-citizens 4 11
 gecōsan 2 choose; decide 4 280, 7 311, 34 113; *pt* gecēs 10 74
 gecīdan *vv* chide, quarrel 14 14
 gecieran *vv* turn; submit 2 343
 gecīgan *vv* call, invoke 4 190, 7 248
 geclēnsian *vv* cleanse, purify 16 454
 gecnāwan 7 know, understand, recognise 3 60, 9 73
 gecnedan 5 knead 19 74
 gecneordnes *f* study, accomplishment 4 257
 gecnūwian *vv* pound 17 9
 gecringan (-can) 3 fall (in battle), die 24 79, 34 250
 gecunnian *vv* investigate 27 259
 gecwēman *vv* please 4 165
 gecwēmlice *adv* agreeably 4 116
 gecweðan 5 declare, agree, settle, resolve 16 62, 87, 579, 26 535; bequeath 16 55, 78, 152
 gecwylman *vv* kill 6 113

- gecynd *n* nature 2 349, 21 59
 gecyssan *vv* kiss 26 1870
 gecyðan *vv* make known, manifest 26 2324; *intr* become known 9 25 (note)
 gedælan *vv* divide, distribute, apportion; *intr* part, be divided 21 69, 30 697; *dæðe* *g.* apportion to death 24 83
 gedafenian *vv* *impers* *wd* be fitting, becoming 4 168, 7 15; *wa* (rare) 7 273
 gedafenlic *adj* fitting, suitable 4 339
 gedálland *n* land held jointly 14 38
 gedelf *n* digging 2 236
 gedēfe *adj* meet, fitting 26 561
 gedeorf *n* labour, trouble 5 36, 11 142
 gedigan *vv* carry out with safety, survive, escape 19 96; *w* *fēore*, ealdre 26 578, 1655
 gedōn *av* cause, do, make, put, act, grant, carry through (a plan), manage (so that) 2 217, 316, 4 150, 186, 6 54, 7 406 (set in order), 9 60, 17 7, 19 96, 32 404; *gedōn* *æt* arrive at, reach 1 212, 10 20; *eft* *gedōn* restore 16 37
 gedreccan *vv* afflict 12 56
 gedrēfednes *f* tribulation, care; *pl* 9 11
 gedrōg *n* keeping in good condition 11 158
 gedrōosan 2 fall, perish; fail 24 36, 25 4
 gedryht *f* band, troop 26 1672
 gedrync *n* drinking 2 189
 gedwild *n* error, heresy 11 9
 gedwimorlice *adv* illusively 11 76
 gedwola *wm* error, heresy 8 23
 gedwolgod *m* false god, idol 12 23
 gedyrstlæcan *vv* presume, dare 11 15, 16 18; *reft* 13 181
 geðacnian *vv* add 16 532
 geðadmētan (= geðaðmēdan) *vv* humble; *reft* 11 42
 geeahtian *vv* estimate, value 14 129
 geearnian *vv* earn, deserve 12 165
 geearnung *f* merit; reward, act of kindness 7 147, 34 196
 geednēowian (= -niwian) *vv* renew, restore 10 61
 geendian *vv* end, finish 2 243, 4 233, 8 25, 16 319, 481 (die)
 geendung *f* end(ing); death 4 221, 16 511
 geerian *vv* 'ear,' plough 16 357
 gefægen *adj* fain, glad 1 50
 gefæstnian *vv* fasten, secure 28 33
 gefaran 6: *intr* go, journey; die 1 51, 2 158, 357
tr go through, experience, suffer 4 86, 322; take, capture, occupy 10 2
 gefēa *wm* joy 9 56, 26 562, 30 1281
 gefeald *n* domain 26 42
 gefeallan 7 fall (down) 8 47, 27 67; fall a-doing, apply oneself to 4 199
 gefeccan *vv* fetch, bring, carry off 2 322, 34 160
 gefeoht *n* fight, battle 1 7, 2 312
 gefeohtan 3 fight; win by fighting 1 70, 2 325, 34 129
 gefēon 5 *cv*, *usu* *wg* or *d* rejoice 7 91, 401, 26 1624; *pt* *gefeh* 26 2298; *pl* *gefēgon* 26 1627
 gefēra *wm* companion, comrade 1 35, 24 30, 34 229; *dp* *gefēran* 4 110
 gefēran *vv*: *intr* go; fare 10 327
tr get (by going), obtain, meet with, attain to 10 91, 117, 353
 gefēre *adj* accessible 29 4
 gefērian *vv* carry 26 1638
 gefērsclpe *m* fraternity, guild; retinue 7 152, 16 595
 gefetian *vv* bring 1 277
 gefēðrian *vv* load 18 11
 geflieman *vv* put to flight 1 85, 2 324
 geflit *n* strife, contest 13 149; *tō* *geflietes* emulously 4 28
 gefōn 7 *cv* seize, capture 1 315, 6 64, 13 56
 geforðian *vv* further, carry out 16 537
 gefræge *adj* well known, renowned 29 3
 gefrēfrian *vv* comfort 11 107
 gefremman *vv* do, execute, accomplish, achieve 24 16, 26 551, 32 393
 gefrēod *v.* frēogan
 gefrēogan *vv* free 16 266 (from taxes or services)
 gefreoge *n* traditional lore 29 29
 gefrignan 3 learn, hear of 20 (vii) 2, 26 575, 27 246, 29 1; *pt* *pl* *gefrugnon* 22 13; *gefrūnon* 26 2, 28 76
 gefultum(i)an *vv* help 4 24, 8 40; *wd* *pers* and *tō* help to obtain 16 564, 599
 gefylce *n* division, army 1 78
 gefyllan *vv* complete 7 111
 gefyllan *vv* 'fell,' strike down 28 38; *pp* *wg* bereft 33 41
 gefyrn *adv* formerly, long ago 1 126, 4 276, 9 99
 gefyrndagas *mpl* days of yore 16 541
 gegaderian (-orian) *vv* assemble, gather together 1 146; *reft* 10 23, 29; *intr* 1 212
 gegān *av*: *intr* go, come, happen 9 137, 16 21
tr go, make; overrun, subdue, take 10 41, 26 1277
 gegang *m* course 9 24
 gegangan 7 go, come, approach; gain 27 54, 34 59, 35 288

gegearwian *vv* make ready, prepare,
 do 7 357, 9 116
 gegiddian *vv* sing 13 131
 gegilda *wm* member of a guild 16 583
 geglengan (-can) *vv* adorn, beautify
 7 262
 gegretan *vv* greet 12 142 (treat), 21
 90
 gegrindan 3 grind 17 14
 gegripan 1 seize 13 174
 gegyr(e)la *wm* apparel, garment 4 83,
 7 157
 gegyrwan *vv* prepare, adorn 26 38
 gehabban *vv* hold 20 (iii) 10
 gehæftan *vv* imprison 3 169
 gehælan *vv* heal 11 48
 gehæp *adj* fit, convenient 5 48
 gehāl *adj* whole 16 520 (undecayed)
 gehālgian *vv* consecrate 7 98
 gehātan 7 promise 3 161, 26 1671, 34
 246; *pt pl* gehēhton 7 224
 gehātland *n* promised land 7 334
 gehāwian *vv* survey, cast about 1 269
 geheald *n* keeping, observance 7 415
 gehealdan 7 hold, keep, retain, re-
 strain, maintain 3 8, 21 122, 25 4,
 26 2293, 34 167
 gehealden (*pp*); *g.* on satisfied with
 6 60, 16 348
 gehealtsunnes (t=d) *f* custody 13 188
 gehēawan 7 hew down, kill 27 90
 gehēgan *vv* carry out, achieve; *pt*
 gehēdde 26 505
 gehelpan 3 *wg* or *d* help 4 15
 gehende *adj and adv* near (to) 10 217,
 34 294
 gehergian *vv* harry, plunder 10 140
 gehleran *vv* hear 1 24, 4 349, 9 58,
 23 48, 27 24, 34 45, 117; *wd* obey
 16 572
 gehlēapan 7 leap onto 34 189 (note)
 gehlystan *vv* listen, hear 34 92
 gehnægan *vv* fell, vanquish 26 1274
 gehola *wm* protector 24 31
 gehroden *pp only* ornamented 27 37
 gehwā, gehwæt *pron* each (one) 7 296,
 24 63, 30 718; *fd* gehwære 26 25
 gehwære *adj* scanty, small 15 52
 gehwær *adv* everywhere 11 5, 26 526
 gehwæðer *adjp* each, either; both 1
 74, 12 58, 26 584, 34 112
 gehwearf *n* exchange 9 60; 15 geh-
 wearfe...wið in exchange for 16 530
 gehwelc, gehwylc *adjp* each, every
 (one) 1 20, 7 436; *pl* all 24 8, 25 58,
 35 288; ānra gehwelc each, every
 (one) 4 99, 27 95
 some 9 92
 gehwyrfan *vv*: *tr* turn, change 7 328;
intr return 9 126
 gehyrgan *vv* think of 9 11

gehyðan *vv* hide 24 84
 gehygd *fn* thought 24 72
 gehyhtan *vv* hope, trust 4 155
 gehyrnes *f* hearing 7 326
 gehyrsum *adj* obedient, obliging 4 262
 gehyrsumian *vv* obey, serve 4 125,
 134
 gehyrsumnes *f* obedience 8 110
 gefcan *vv* increase 6 68, 13 93
 geinnian *vv* supply, make good 4 361
 geinseglian *vv* seal 4 287
 geirnan 3 run 9 54
 gelæccan *vv* seize, catch; *pt* gelæhte
 4 105, 6 62
 gelæðan *vv* lead, bring 1 72, 31 1317;
w two accs 16 200; 35 *g.* 'produce'
 an oath 16 308
 gelæran *vv* teach, educate, advise,
 persuade 2 312, 4 41
 gelæred *adj* (*pp*) learned, skilful,
 skilled 3 84, 4 113, 271, 7 309, 9 65
 gelæstan *vv*: (1) *wd* follow, support,
 help, serve 26 24, 34 11
 (2) *wa* do, perform, accomplish,
 pay 2 232, 16 23, 32 435
 gelaðian *vv* invite 4 166
 geldan *v.* gieldan
 gelæafa *wm* belief, faith 7 18, 27 89
 gelæafful *adj* believing, full of faith
 11 54
 gelæanian *vv* reward, repay 16 146,
 32 394
 gelēogan 2 *wd* deceive 26 2323
 geleornian *vv* learn 3 54, 7 260
 gelettan *vv* 'let,' hinder, prevent
 2 224 (*wa* and *g*), 34 164
 gelic *adj* like, similar 7 55, 267 (note);
 gelic ond the same as 14 166
 gelica *wm* like, equal 4 87, 100
 gellice *adv* alike, likewise 13 161, 29
 37; *gelice* ond just as if 2 257
 gelician *vv* *impers wd* please 16 527
 gelicnes *f* likeness 10 81, 13 138
 gelifan *vv* permit 4 198
 gelimp *n* occurrence; misfortune 4
 172 (note)
 gelimpan 3 happen 4 40, 26 1252
 gelimful *adj* convenient 18 22
 gelimfulc *adj* fitting, suitable 7 100
 geliðian *vv* relax, release; incline,
 accustom 9 6
 gelōgian *vv* lodge, place, put in (as
 monks); fill 12 78, 16 516, 538
 gelōme *adv* frequently 26 559, 27 18
 gelōmlice *adv* frequently 7 170, 15 75
 gelustfullice *adv* joyfully, willingly
 7 31
 gelýfan *vv* *w* various constructions
 believe, trust 3 23, 164, 6 73, 7 439,
 8 98, 16 430, 18 21, 25 59, 32 401;
wa (rare) 9 27

- gelyfed *pp* weakened, advanced 7 275
 gemæcca *wm* mate, consort 4 348
 gemælan *ww* speak 34 230
 gemæne *adj* common 4 121, 21 54;
 'minor' 16 586 (note)
 gemænigfealdian *ww* multiply 19 12
 gemære *n* boundary, frontier 2 281;
dp gemæran 4 11 (country)
 gemærian *ww* fix bounds of; *pt*
 gemæruðe 16 201
 gemæste *adj* suitable in size, 'meet,'
fitting 15 58
 gemāna *wm* community, common
 property; intercourse, meeting 16
 40, 33 40
 gemaðel *n* talk(ing) 13 173
 gemearcian *ww* mark, observe 19 5
 gemæde *adj* agreeable, adequate, fair
 16 289
 gemeltan 3 melt away 26 1608
 gemengan *ww* join, blend 4 193; *refl*
 4 104
 gemet *n* measure, measuring; law,
 manner 7 198, 208, 16 57; metre
 7 305; æfter gemete *wg* according
 to 15 2
 gemetan *ww* meet 1 69, 26 56, 30 731
 gemetfæstnes *f* moderation, modesty
 15 13
 gemetgung *f* moderation 2 289
 gemetlice *adv* moderately 7 351
 gemiltsian *ww wd* have mercy upon 4
 66
 gemiltsi(g)end *m* pitier 4 236
 gemitting (= gemeting) *f* meeting 16
 597
 gemong *n* troop 26 1643
 gemong *prep wd* among 3 97
 gemonian *ww* remind 31 1314
 gemōt *n* 'moot,' meeting, assembly;
 conflict 16 51, 34 199, 301
 gemunan *swv, usu wg* remember, re-
 flect upon 3 30, 8 27, 24 34, 26 1559,
 28 28, 34 212; *opt* gemyne 7 206,
 30 721
 gemynd *fn* memory, recollection 3 3,
 7 402, 24 51; of gemynde out of
 mind 9 22
 gemyndewyrðe worthy of remem-
 brance 7 438
 gemyndgian *ww* remember 7 327
 gemyndig *adj* mindful 4 21, 24 6,
 27 74 (intent)
 gēn(a) *v. gfen*
 genacodian *ww* strip naked 7 155
 genæstan *ww* contend 20 (v) 10
 geneahhe (genehe) *adv* sufficiently;
 abundantly; often 22 25, 24 56, 27
 26, 34 269
 genēalæcan (-læcan) *ww* draw nigh,
 approach 4 113, 13 200
 genēat *n* comrade 34 310; vassal,
 tenant who works for a lord 1 327,
 16 198
 genemnan *ww* name 16 285
 genēosian *ww* visit 11 104, 13 141
 genēosung *f* visitation 11 108
 generian *ww* save 1 42, 33 36
 genēðan *ww* venture, risk 26 1656
 genge *adj* prevailing 21 121
 genihtsum *adj* abundant 15 60
 genihtsumian *ww* suffice, abound 4 80,
 7 161, 11 163
 geniman 4 take 13 73, 26 39, 26 1302
 genip *n* darkness, cloud 7 251
 genipan 1 become dark 24 96
 genōg *adj* enough 2 183; *pl* 28 33
 [genugan] *swv* suffice; *wg* 21 70
 genyðan *ww* compel 14 94
 gēo (iū, giū, gū) *adv* formerly, once
 3 3, 43, 7 94, 148, 405, 8 53, 11 61,
 14 103, 24 22, 28 28
 gēoc (ēoc) *f* help 25 25, 60
 geofan *v. gi(e)fan*
 geofon (geofen) *n* ocean, sea 21 52,
 26 515
 geofu *v. gifu*
 geogoð (iuguð, logoð) *f* youth; the
 younger warriors 3 62, 4 115, 16 14,
 24 35, 26 1674
 geogoðfeorh *mn* days of youth 26
 537
 geolca *wm* yolk 17 2
 gēomor (-ur) *adj* sad 26 49, 27 87, 31
 1310
 gēomrung *f* lamentation 13 133
 geond (gynd) *prep wa* throughout,
 (scattered) over 2 130, 4 91 (along),
 10 130 (from), 180, 15 1 (in), 22
 31, 24 3
 geondhweorfan 3 pass through 24 51
 geondlīhtan *ww: tr* illumine 13 4; *intr*
 shine 13 7
 geondscēawian *ww* survey, scan 24
 52
 geondsendan *ww* spread abroad 13
 159
 geondþencan *ww* contemplate, medi-
 tate on 24 60
 geong (iung) *adj* young 4 71, 6 54,
 20 (vi) 44, 26 13, 20, 28 39; *as noun*
 4 109; *comp* gi(e)ngra 16 96, 399
 geonge *v. gongan*
 geongra (v. geong) *wm* servant 32
 408
 geopenian *ww* open 13 109
 georn *adj* eager 3 10, 24 69, 34 73
 georne *adv* eagerly, well 3 10, 24 52;
sup best 12 154
 geornful *adj* eager, zealous 7 172,
 13 70 (note), 34 274
 geornfulness *f* eagerness, zeal 7 6

geornlice *adv* eagerly, diligently, attentively 7 58, 11 21, 34 265
 georn(n)es *f* eagerness, zeal 7 414
 geosceftgāst *m* doomed spirit 26 1266
 gēr *v.* gear
 gerād *n* condition 16 87; *pl* gerāda 16 312
 geræcan *vv* stretch forth; reach, get at, hit; take 1 149, 10 19, 21 92, 26 556, 34 142, 158; *pt* gerāhte 2 238
 gerædan *vv* advise, plan, determine, decide upon, order 10 86, 34 36; *pp* gerædod 16 598
 geræde *n* trappings 34 190
 geræden *f* condition 16 37
 gerecc(e)an *vv* subdue, make subject, hand over; decide, declare, decree, command, confiscate 3 20, 16 163, 335, 454; *pt* gerahton 16 217, tō rihte gerehton rightly decided 16 72; explain, interpret 8 4, 15 35
 gerecen(n)es *f* narrative, interpretation 7 425
 gerede *v.* gierwan
 gerēfa *wm* high official, reeve, sheriff 1 326, 14 94
 gerendrian *vv* strip off 17 13
 gerēnian *vv* adorn 3 114, 34 161
 gereord *n* speech, language 11 7
 gereord(e) *f* meal, feast 4 133, 15 17
 gereording *f* meal 5 165
 geresp *adj* proved; *g.* weorðan be brought home 14 126
 gerestan *vv* rest, repose 7 358; *refl* 4 241
 gerōru *npl* oars, for rowing and steering 1 112
 geridan *i* ride over 16 224
 gerihtan *vv* set right, correct 11 21
 gerihte *n* straight direction; right, due, duty, service; rite, religious worship 12 21, 34, 16 354; *pl* last offices 11 102; on gerihte straight on 16 370
 gerihthæcan *vv* make straight, rectify 11 25
 geripan *i* reap; *pt* gerypon 1 267
 geripian *vv* ripen 11 141
 gerisan *i* be fitting 21 64
 gerisenlic *adj* suitable, fitting 7 258; *comp* 7 54
 gerisenlice *adv* suitably; *comp* 7 78
 gerisenu *npl* what is fitting, dues 12 38
 gerisne *adj* fit, meet, becoming 16 174
 gerōsod (*pp*) of roses 17 50
 geryman *vv* open up; make room 28 89, 34 93
 gesægen *v.* gesegen
 gesælan *vv* happen, befall 6 58, 16 215, 26 574

gesælig *adj* happy, blessed, prosperous 4 261, 20 (vi) 64, 32 411
 gesæliglic *adj* happy, blessed 3 4
 gesælignes *f* happiness 9 57
 gesælf *f* happiness, welfare, good fortune 4 24, 8 65, 10 310
 gesalde *v.* gesellan
 gescæphwil (æ > ea) *f* fated hour 26 26
 gescæft *f* creature, creation; world; decree 6 13, 24 107, 26 1622, 30 728
 gescæp *n* creature, created thing, creation 6 16, 7 331; fate, destiny 20 (i) 7
 gescæwian *vv* look; grant 22 33
 gescēotan 2 dart into, hurry to 26 2319
 gescēðan 6 *wpv wd* scathe, injure 26 1587
 gescomian *vv* be ashamed, repent 30 713
 gescot *n* scot, payment 16 594
 gescrydan *vv* clothe 4 138
 gescyldan *vv* shield, protect 8 117
 gescyldnes *f* protection 11 87
 gescyppan 6 *wpv* create 6 14
 gesæc(e)an *vv* seek, seek out, go to, attain, attack 7 234, 26 2275, 34 287
 gesecgan *vv* say, tell 2 239, 34 120
 gesegen (gesægen) *f* statement, report, tradition 7 405, 9 3
 geseglian *vv* sail to, get by sailing 2 137; *v.* gesiglan
 gesegnian (gesēnian) *vv* sign with the sign of the cross, 'bless' 17 27; *refl* 7 380
 geselda *wm* comrade 24 53
 gesellan (gesyllan) *vv* give, give up, pay 1 56, 14 140, 16 201, 22 41, 26 1901, 34 184; sell 5 93, 12 80
 gesēman *vv* reconcile 34 60
 gesēon 5 *cv* see, behold 2 86, 3 38, 7 27, 9 59, 24 46, 26 571, 1875 (note); judge, hold, to be 7 38
 gesēoðan 2 'seethe,' boil 17 21
 geset *n* seat 24 93
 geset(ed)nes, gesetenes *f* institution, ordinance; will, grant; literary composition or work 7 195, 11 16, 16 12
 gesettan *vv* place, lay, set; settle, establish, people, fill; appoint 7 124, 10 197, 16 263, 505, 535, 28 67, 32 364; *pp* geseted 9 81; *eft g.* repeople 32 396; write, compose 7 387
 gesewenlic *adj* visible 8 118
 gesib(b) *adj* related, akin; *as noun* kinsman 12 60
 gesiene *adj* visible, evident, plain 12 50, 26 1255, 28 46

gesiglan *vv* sail to, get by sailing 2 64, 68
gesihð *f* sight, a thing seen 7 386, 11 45, 28 41
gesittan 5: *intr* sit (down), settle, establish oneself 11 63; *w refl d* 21 58, 24 111
tr sit on, occupy 16 501; complete 1 167
gesið (**gesiðð**) *m* comrade in a journey, companion; retainer 21 58, 22 3, 26 29, 1297
gesiðcund *adj* holding the rank, or belonging to the family, of a *gesið* 14 58 (note)
geslōmāgen *n* troop of warriors 21 89
geslēan 6 *cv* win by fighting 33 4
gēsne (= **gāsne**) *adj* deprived of (*wg*), barren; dead 27 112 (note), 279
gesomnian *vv* assemble, collect 7 309, 10 182, 16 576; *refl* join together 14 116
gesomnung *f* assembly, congregation; guild 7 141, 16 576
gespong *n* clasp, fastening 32 377
gesprec *n* speech, discussion 7 19
gesprecan 5 speak, utter 23 15
gespringan 3: *intr* spring forth 26 1667
tr cause to spring up; word *g.* earn a bad reputation 21 65
gespurnan 3 'spurn,' strike against 31 1308
gestālan *vv* impute 32 391
gestæðignes *f* staidness 16 13
gestandan 6: *intr* stand; *tr* attack, assail 8 61, 28 63, 34 171
gestaðolian *vv* establish, restore; make steadfast 4 39, 264, 8 114
gesteal *n* structure, frame 24 110
gesteppan 6 *wpv* step 26 2289
gesthūs (= **gyst**) *n* inn 4 240
gestigan 1: *intr* ascend, mount 28 34; *usu. tr* climb to, reach, go on board 7 234, 31 1302
gestrangian *vv* strengthen 8 115
gestrēon *n* property, treasure; profit 2 207, 6 136
gestrynan *vv* gain, acquire 16 40
gestýran *vv* restrain, withhold *wg rei and d pers* 27 60
gesund *adj* sound, safe and sound, unharmed; favourable 1 35, 21 58, 26 1628
gesundfulnes *f* health, prosperity 16 577
geswencan *vv* afflict, torment 4 277
gesweorcan 3 grow dark, be troubled 24 59
geswerian 6 *wpv* swear 4 359
geswētan *vv* sweeten 17 68

geswican 1: *wg* cease, desist from 10 128, 20 (v) 12; *wd* fail 26 2
geswinc *n* toil 6 46, 32 317
geswutelian *vv* make manifest, bewray 4 131
gesyngian *vv* sin, err 4 180
gesyntu *f* soundness; prosperity, salvation 7 35, 27 90
gēt *v.* **gýt**
getācnung *f* token, sign 15 30
getæl *n* number, series 7 325
getanglice *adv* close together 15 14
getenge *adj* resting on 20 (ii) 4
getēon 2 *cv* draw, attract, reduce 2 319, 8 106, 13 49, 209
getēon *vv* prepare, arrange; ordain 21 71, 26 2295
getimbre *n* building 7 93
getimbr(i)an *vv* build; edify 7 122, 10 2, 15 42
getimbrung *f* edification 15 35
getimian *vv* *impers wd* befall 11 95
getinge *adj* eloquent, persuasive 9 48
getingnes *f* eloquence 11 90
getiðian *vv* grant *wg* 11 145
getoht *n* battle 34 104
getrēowe *adj* trusty 9 7
getrēowian *vv* trust, rely 7 5
getrum *n* army, company 21 63
getruma *wm* troop 1 80
getrūwian *vv* trust 2 280; *wg* 26 2322
getrymman *vv* strengthen, fortify 7 229, 375
getrywlice *adv* truly, faithfully 12 63
getrywð *f* truth, fidelity 12 6
getwāfan *vv, wa and g* sever, sunder 23 23 (divert), 26 1658 (ended), 1908
getwāman *vv* separate, cause to cease (from) *wg* 25 48
getyhtan *vv* incite, urge on 5 49
getýn *vv* instruct, educate 2 312
geðafa *wm* assenter, content 16 47, 299
geðafian *vv* permit 7 20, 27 60
geðafung *f* assent 7 40
geðah *v.* **geðicgan**
geðang *v.* **geðonc**
geðeaht *fn* thought, counsel 7 19
geðeahtere *m* counsellor 7 56
geðeahtung *f* counsel 16 28
geðencan *vv* think, think of, remember, consider, reflect on 3 20, 4 85, 19 85, 24 58, 88, 32 12, 31
geðeodan *vv* join, associate 7 324
geðeode *n* language, tongue 2 87, 3 36, 45; tribe 2 212
geðeodnes *f* association 7 264 (note)
geðeon 1 *cv* thrive, prosper, profit 7 12, 21 85
geðicg(e)an receive, accept 1 21; *pt* **geðah** 22 40

geðinge *n* issue 26 525 (note)

geðingian *vv* intercede for, arrange
16 472, 30 717

geðoht *m* thought 22 22

geðolian *vv* suffer 34 6

geðonc *mn* thought; heart 26 2332,
34 13; geðang 6 34

geðoncian *vv, wg rei (and d pers)*
thank 16 475, 34 173

geðrang *n* throng 34 299

geðringan 3 bound 26 1912

geðristian *vv* dare 6 116

geðrūen *pp* forged 26 1285

geðūht *v. ðyncan*

geðungen *adj (pp)* distinguished 1
298, 9 21

geðwære *adj* harmonious, peaceful
21 57

geðyld *f* patience 14 14

geðyldig *adj* patient 24 65

geðyn *vv* press, coerce 20 (ix) 14

geðyncū *f* dignity, honour 3 98

geðýwe *adj* customary 26 2332

geunnan *swv, often wg rei* grant,
permit 9 39, 11 136, 144, 16 562,
19 80, 26 1661, 27 90

geūtian *vv* banish 10 201

gewadan 6 go 34 157

gewæðian *vv* dress, equip 10 104, 16 8

gewanian *vv* diminish 12 25

gewarnian *vv* warn 10 356

gewealc *n* rolling, welter 4 50

geweald *n* power, control, command,
dominion, sway 1 75, 10 370, 20
(v) 14, 26 1610, 34 178; *dp* geweal-
don 2 319

gewealdan 7 control *wg* 27 103

gewalden *adj (pp)* inconsiderable,
small 1 179

geweaxan 7 grow, increase 21 85

gewēde (ē = æ) *n* clothing 20 (i) 4

gewelhwār *adv* everywhere 12 29

gewelhwylc *adjp* every 12 53

gewel(i)gian *vv* enrich 2 359

gewemming *f* defilement 13 150

gewemmodlice *adv* corruptly 5 3

gewendan *vv* turn, direct; go 4 235,
10 248 (turn away), 32 428 (com-
pass); *w refl d* return 4 118; *w*
refl a turn, go 4 330, 342

geweorc *n* work; edifice, military
work, camp 1 136, 7 424, 24 87

geweorpan 3 pass by 21 77

geweorðan (gewurðan) 3 become,
happen, be 4 3, 10 307, 29 41, 32
387 (note)

impers 13 101 (note); *wa pers and g*
rei appear 26 1598; *wa pers* 27 260
(note)

gewician *vv* dwell; encamp 1 147

gewider *n* weather 16 45

gewiht *n* weight 4 227

gewilnian *vv* desire 4 335

gewin(n) *n* toil, labour, hardship;
strife, battle, war 2 181, 7 160,
8 58, 28 65, 29 55

gewinnan 3 gain by fighting, win,
conquer 8 60, 32 402, 34 125

gewislan *vv* point out 16 229

gewislice *adv* certainly, plainly 4
176

gewis(e) *adj* certain 7 390

gewissian *vv* direct, guide 8 112

gewita *wm* witness, accessory, accom-
plice 14 19

gewitan *swv* know, find out 4 124

gewitan 1 often *w refl d* go, depart,
die 2 260, 16 470, 24 95, 26 26, 1274

gewitende *adj (prp)* transient 9 56

gewitennes *f* departure 7 349

gewitloca *wm* mind 3 168, 27 69

gewitnes *f* knowledge, witness, wit-
nessing, evidence, testimony, cog-
nizance, concurrence 14 18, 16 29,
61, 62

gewit(t) *n* intellect, understanding,
right mind 8 96

gewittig *adj* sane 11 112

gewreca 5 avenge 2 296, 27 92,
34 208

gewrit *n* writing, document, treatise
2 310, 4 285, 29 30

gewrixian *vv* obtain (by exchange)
32 335

gewrixle *n* exchange 26 1304

gewuna *wm* wont, custom 7 188

gewuna *adj indecl* wonted, accus-
tomed 10 256

gewundian *vv* wound 1 16

gewunlice *adv* customarily 16 70

gewunian *vv: intr dwell wd* 20 (ix) 2;
tr dwell with 26 22
be wont, in the habit of 7 130, 11
27; *w inf* 7 201, 9 76

gewurðan *v. geweorðan*

gewyldan *vv* subdue, rule 16 498

gewylde *adj* in the power or possession
of, under the control of *wd* 16 38

gewyro(e)an *vv* work, make, pro-
duce, fashion, compose; effect,
bring about 2 215, 7 340, 14 126
(commit), 26 20, 1578, 28 31, 32 365

gewyrdan *vv* injure, destroy 29 19

gewyrht *n* work, deed; desert; trans-
gression 12 92, 14 125, 30 728

giddian *vv* sing, recite 25 45

gied(d) *n* song 20 (vii) 3, 30 719

gi(e)fan 5 give 1 49, 4 224, 26 49;
geofendum Crīste by the gift of
Christ 9 1

gl(e)stōl *m* gift-seat, throne 21 69,
24 44, 26 2327

- gi(e)ldan (geldan) 3 pay, pay for, requite 2 105, 107, 14 49, 53, 74, 26 11, 27 263
 gi(e)lp *mn* boasting, arrogance 3 124, 10 273, 24 69
 gieman *vv*, *usu wg* care for, heed, take notice of 3 104, 11 80, 32 346, 34 192
 giemelēas *adj* careless 11 22
 giemen *f* care, heed, diligence 3 142, 7 410, 416
 gieming(c) *f* care 9 78
 gien, gēn(a) *adv* yet, still 7 95, 20 (vi) 58, 32 413
 gierwan *vv* prepare, adorn 3 166, 21 69, 28 77; *pt* gerede 2 353
 giestron *adv* yesterday 20 (vi) 44
 gif *conj* if 2 138, 25 32; gief 16 595
 gifend *m* giver 4 30
 giffernes *f* greed(iness) 12 124
 gifeðe *adj* granted, given (by fate or God) 25 25, 26 555
 gifian *vv* give presents 10 136
 gifola *wm* Giver 18 34
 glfre *adj* greedy 21 70, 26 1277
 gifu (geofu) *f* gift; grace 6 33, 21 84, 26 1271
 gimfæst (=ginfæst) *adj* ample 26 1271
 gim(m) *m* gem, jewel 3 121, 35 284
 girnan *vv* yearn, desire, beg 4 261, 7 393; *wg* 10 336, 399
 girstandæg *adv* yesterday 4 257; *v*. giestron
 gis(e)l *m* hostage 1 23, 34 265
 gislían *vv* give (send) hostages 10 133
 git *v*. ðū
 gitsung *f* avarice 12 123
 giŭ *v*. gēo
 glæd *adj* glad; kind, gracious 16 510
 glædlice *adv* gladly 7 366
 glæs *n* glass 5 131
 glappe *wf* burdock, buckbean? 19 9
 glēaw *adj* penetrating, wise 20 (vii) 6, 24 73, 29 29
 glēd *f* 'gleed,' live coal, fire 17 35, 26 2312
 glengan *vv* adorn, beautify 16 519
 glenge *m* ornament 3 117
 glēowian (=gliw-) *vv* jest 7 362
 glldan 1 glide 26 515, 33 15
 gliwstæf *m* joy 24 52
 gnidan 1 rub, pulverise 17 43
 gnornian *vv* mourn 34 315
 gnornsorg *f* sorrow 31 1309
 gnornung *f* mourning 2 295
 God, god *m* God *n* god 7 35, 26 13
 gōd *n* good (thing), good gift; *pl* goods 7 324, 26 20, 27 32
 gōd *adj* good 16 554, 26 11
 godbearn *n* god-child 12 76
 godcund *adj* religious, divine 3 4, 7 197
 godcundlice *adv* divinely 7 138
 godcundnes *f* divinity, Godhead 7 25; sacred office 16 247
 godfyrht *adj* God-fearing, pious 12 141
 gōdian *vv*: *intr* become better, improve; gōdiende wurðan = gōdian 12 16; *tr* enrich, endow 4 245, 16 513
 gōdnes *f* goodness 11 5
 godsibb *m* godparent 12 75
 godspel(1) *n* gospel 11 164
 godspelic *adj* gospel 11 12
 godspeltraht *m* gospel commentary 11 164
 godsunu *m* godson 1 41
 godweb *n* fine cloth, purple 3 140
 gold *n* gold 24 32, 28 77
 goldgifa *m* gold-giver, prince 27 279
 goldhord *nm* treasury 4 223
 goldsele *m* gold-hall 26 1253
 goldðeof *m* stealer of gold 14 103
 goldwine *m* gold-friend, prince 24 22
 goldwianc *adj* brave with gold 26 1881
 gōma *wm* palate 20 (vi) 58
 gombe (? *wf*?) tribute 26 11
 gomen *n* sport, joy 31 1328
 gomol *adj* old 26 1595
 gong *m* going, journey, walk 11 48, 14 73, 20 (vi) 72, 26 1884; bed (of a river) 2 237
 gongan 7 go, depart 7 179, 356, 20 (iv) 9, 21 125 (take place), 34 3; 1 *s pr* geonge (North.) 20 (iv) 2; *pt* gang 26 1295
 gor *n* dung, dirt 20 (vi) 72
 gōs *f* goose; *pl* gees 14 80
 grædig *adj* greedy 33 64
 græf *n* style (for writing) 15 82
 græg *adj* grey 33 64
 græsmolde (=gærs-) *f* grassy plain 26 1881
 gräf *nm* grove 16 371
 grafan 6 dig; 1 *s pr* græfe 20 (iv) 2
 grāp *f* grip, clutch 26 555
 grēat *adj* great 14 107, 32 384
 grēatnes *f* greatness, size 15 54
 gremian *vv* anger, enrage 34 138
 grēne *adj* green 9 77, 20 (iv) 9, 29 13
 grēot *m* grit, sand, earth 31 1309, 34 315
 grēotan 2 weep 28 70
 grētan *vv* greet, salute 3 1, 24 52, 26 1646
 grim(m) *adj* grim, savage; dire 6 47, 22 23, 26 555
 grindan 3: *tr* grind; *intr* grind, grate 17 64, 31 1309, 34 109

- grindel** *m* bar 32 384
gripe *m* grip 25 45 (hilt?)
gristbitian *vv* gnash the teeth 27 271
grīð *n* truce, peace 10 197, 34 35
grīðian *vv* protect 12 32
grīðlēas *adj* unprotected 12 36
grom *adj* angry; hostile 2 229, 34 262; *as noun* enemy 34 100
grome *adv* angrily, fiercely 21 52
grōwan 7 grow, bring forth 21 73
grund *m* ground, earth, bottom 11 36, 20 (iv) 2, 26 2294
grundbūend *m* earth-dweller 35 288
grundlēas *adj* bottomless, boundless 22 15, 32 390
grymetian *vv* grunt 8 89
gryre *m* terror 26 591
gryrelōð *n* song of terror 34 285
gū *v.* gēo
guma *wm* man 26 20, 30 719
gumdryhten *m* lord of men 26 1642
gūð *f* war, battle 26 527, 34 13; *d* gūðe in battle 26 603
gūðbill *n* war-sword 26 45 (note)
gūðcearu *f* war-sorrow 26 1258
gūðcyning *m* war-king 26 2335
gūðhafoc *m* war-hawk, eagle 33 64
gūðplega *wm* war-play, battle 34 61
gūðræse *m* storm of battle 26 1577
gūðrinc *m* warrior 26 1881, 34 138
gūðsceaða *wm* battle-foe 26 2318
gūðwērig *adj* war-weary, dead 26 1586
gydene *wf* (Siev. § 258 N. 2) goddess 8 71
gylden *adj* golden 9 14, 26 47
gyllan, **gyllan** *vv* yell 27 25
gylpan 3 boast, exult 26 586, 33 44
gylpword *n* boastful word, boast 34 274
gylt *m* guilt 11 48
gynd *v.* geond
gyrd (gerd) *f* 'yard,' rod, staff; measure of length 5 158, 16 362, 18 12
gyrdan *vv* gird 7 86
gyrdel *m* girdle 15 82
gyst (gæst) *m* guest, stranger, enemy 26 1602, 1893, 34 86
gystern *n* guest-chamber 27 40
gýt (gýta, gēt) *adv* yet, still 4 201, 16 341, 26 47, 28 28
gytesæl *m* joy at wine-pouring 27 22
habban *vv* (nabban *neg form*) have 1 3, 19 91; *pr*, 1 *s* hæbbe 4 312, hæbbe 4 77, hafa 25 34 (note); 3 *s* hæfð 32 361, hafað 32 363; *pl* habbað 32 377, hæbbað 32 313; *d inf* hæb-benne 15 73; *pp* hæfd received 7 166
nabban 4 281, 15 78, 19 93, 32 360
hacod *m* pike (fish) 5 95
hād *m* rank, office, (holy) orders; condition, quality 3 4, 68, 26 1297, 31 1335
hādbryce *m* violation of holy orders 12 127
hādian *vv* ordain; *pp* in holy orders 10 415
hādung *f* ordination 7 110
hæft *m* captive, servant 27 263
hæftan *vv* bind, lay in fetters, take captive 3 125, 13 106, 27 116, 32 380, 385
hæfting *f* 13 105 (note)
hæftnyð *f* captivity 9 36
hægl *v.* hagol
hæglfaru *f* hail-storm 24 105
hægsteald *m* bachelor, liegeman, young warrior 26 1889 (note)
hælan *vv* heal 28 85
hæle, **hæleð** *m* man, hero, warrior 24 73, 105, 26 1646, 34 249
Hælend *m* Saviour 13 182
hæl(u) *f* health, welfare, salvation 1 46, 4 17, 13 34, 120
hærfest (her-, -fæst) *m* harvest, autumn 1 266, 16 356
hæring *m* herring 5 101
hærnfloa *wm* (sea-)ship 31 1307
hæs *f* command 4 232, 7 421
hætan *vv* heat 17 62
hætu *f* heat 29 17, 32 389
hæðen *adj* heathen 1 43, 21 132, 26 2276, 27 98; *as noun* 4 208
hafela *wm* head 26 1614
hafenian *vv* heave, uplift 26 1573, 34 42
hafoc *m* hawk 20 (vi) 67
haga *wm* hedge, enclosure, homestead 16 375
hagol, **hægl** *m* hail 24 48, 29 16
hāl *adj* whole, unhurt 34 292
hālettan *vv* hail 7 284
hālga *wm* (of hālig) saint 8 111, 13 28, 16 554; *dp* hāllgum 16 10
hālgian *vv* consecrate 7 21
hālian *vv* heal 17 12
hālig *adj* holy 3 93, 8 109, 16 160 (note), 26 59, 27 98, 31 1290; *pl* hālie 18 21
hālignes *f* holiness, religion 7 73; sanctuary 12 36
hāligwæter *n* holy water 19 10
hals, **halsian** *v.* heals, healsian
hālweude *adj* healing, salutary 7 387
hām *m* home(stead), dwelling loc 1 156, 2 76, 21 97, 27 121; manor, estate, hamlet 16 104 (note on 102); *as adv* home(wards) 4 235, 19 92, 26 1601
hām(henn) *f* domestic (fowl) 17 57

- hamm** *m* piece of pasture land, enclosure, dwelling 16 383
hāmweard(ea) *adv* homewards 1 48, 2 267
hār *adj* 'hoar,' old and grey 16 391, 24 82, 25 49
hara *wm* hare 5 58
haransprecel viper's bugloss 17 29
hās *adj* hoarse (*dialect* hoast) 5 32
hasupād *adj* grey-coated 33 62
hāt *adj* hot 7 153, 17 48, 20 (vi) 57, 26 1616, 31 1310, 32 362
hātan 7 order, command; call, name, declare 1 9, 13 177, 16 337; *pt* **hēht** 26 2337; **hēt** 27 32, 34 62; *pp pl* **hātne** 8 18
hätte, -on *passive, pr and pt* 2 278, 4 318, 6 23, 16 198, 20 (iii) 10
hāte *adv* hotly, fiercely 27 94, 31 1304
hātheort *adj* passionate 24 66
hätian *vv* hate 26 2319
hāwian *vv* look, gaze 10 217
hē, **hēo**, **hit** *pron* he, she, it; they 1 16, 2 130, 26 15; *often refl* 1 37, 128, 24 1; *asm* **hiene** 1 4; *asf* **hio** 2 357; **hig** 4 175; **hȳ** 21 65; *pl* **hig** 4 33, 13 48, 26 1596; **hȳ** 4 271; **hēo**, **hio** 7 166, 17 40, 32 308; **hla** 16 8; *dp* **heom** 4 216
hēafedburg *f* chief town, capital 2 359
hēafod *n* head 16 378, 24 43, 26 1590; **hēofod** 21 68
hēafodbæð *n* head-bath 17 38
hēafodbolster *n* bolster 15 74
hēafodbotl *n* chief messuage, manor house, ancestral seat 16 568
hēafodmæg *m* near kinsman 26 588
hēafodman(n) *m* leader 10 388
hēafodwund *f* head-wound 14 139
hēah *adj* high 8 61 (rough), 24 82, 26 48, 29 23; *pl* **hēa** 2 332, 29 32; *wk d* **hēan** 27 43, 32 358; *comp* **hiēra** 1 306, **hiērra** 3 67, **hȳra** 7 438 (more famous), **hērra** 29 28; *sup* **hȳhst** 30 716; **hēhst** 13 32, 27 94, 32 344
hēahburg *f* chief town, capital 8 38
hēahfæder *m* patriarch 13 11
hēahgerēfa *wm* high reeve 10 201
hēahgestrēon *n* splendid treasure 26 2302
hēahreced *mn* high building, vault 19 32
hēahsetl *n* high seat, throne 21 70
hēahðrym(m) *m* great glory 31 1298
hēahðungen (*pp*) of high rank 2 186
hēahwita *wm* high councillor 10 328
healdan 7: *tr* hold, keep; restrain; preserve, protect 10 383, 16 84, 182, 468 (behave to), 19 91, 21 122, 24 14, 26 2279, 29 45
intr hold out; hold, agree 10 343, 21 58
healdend *m* protector, lord 27 290
healf *f* half, side 1 146, 20 (iv) 9, 26 1305; *on* **ðā** **healfe** from that quarter 26 1675; *be* **healfe** *wd* beside 34 152, 318
healf *adj* half 1 52, 114, 2 187, 16 326, 27 105
healfæld *adj* half-grown 17 59
hēallic *adj* high, lofty, profound; excellent 3 89, 137, 15 27
hēalice *adv* to a high degree 3 129
heall *f* hall 4 210, 26 1288
healm *n* haulm, thatching straw, thatched roof 14 68
heals *m* neck 32 385, 34 141
healsian *vv* entreat, conjure 7 214, 8 11
healsrefeðer *f* pillow-feather, down 20 (vi) 80
healsung *f* entreaty 9 109
healt *adj* halt, lame 13 42
hēan *adj* despised, poor, mean, abject 24 23, 26 1274
hēanes *f* height 7 176
hēanlic *adj* base, ignominious 34 55
hēap *m* heap, company, crowd 20 (viii) 4, 26 1627
heard *adj* hard, severe; hardy, warlike 4 7, 26 540, 32 373, 34 33, 266
hearde *adv* hard 27 116
heardceg *adj* hard-edged 26 1288
heardlice *adv* valiantly 34 261
heardnebbā *wadj* hard-beaked 11 143
heardnes *f* hardness 11 130
hearm *m* harm, damage; insult 10 229, 26 1892, 32 268
hearmscearu *f* punishment 32 432
hearpe *wf* harp 4 190, 7 278
hearpenæg *m* plectrum 4 210
hearpestreng *m* harp-string 4 211
hearpian *wm* harp 4 192
hearra *wm* lord, master; Lord 27 56, 32 339
hēarsumnes *v.* **hȳrsumnes**
heasewe *adv* grey(ly) 20 (vi) 61 (note)
heaðogrim *adj* battle-grim 26 548
heaðolāc *n* battle-play 26 584
heaðolind *f* battle-shield (of linden wood) 33 6
heaðoræs *m* rush of battle 26 526
heaðoswāt *m* blood shed in battle 26 1606
heaðowæde *n* armour 26 39
heaðowelm (= **wylm**) *m* (battle-)surge) fierce flame 32 324
heaðuwērig *adj* battle-weary 25 49

hēawan 7 hew (down), kill 25 17, 27 289, 34 324
hebban 6 *wpv* raise 26 1290
hefen-, **hefon-** v. **heofon-**
hefig *adj* heavy, weighty, severe 20 (vi) 74, 24 49; *wk d* **hefan** 28 61
hefigian *vv* become heavy 7 228
hefignes *f* heaviness, affliction 7 231
hefigtyme *adj* grievous 10 191
hege *m* hedge, fence 7 75, 14 44
hēh v. **hēah**
hēht v. **hātan**
hēhðu (ē=ie) *f* height 32 321
hell *f* hell 6 46, 26 588; *a* **helle** 32 319, **hell** 32 331 (note)
hel(l)dor *n* hell-gate 32 380
hellehryne *m* hell-fire 27 116
hellegast *m* hell-ghost 26 1274
hellic *adj* hellish 13 3
hel(l)aceaða *wm* hell-foe, devil 34 180
helm *m* protection, covering; helmet; protector, lord 10 303, 21 74, 26 1286, 1623, 30 722
help *f* help, aid, succour 10 49, 24 16, 25 59
helpan 3 help: *wg* 12 167, 16 244; *wd* 26 2340
hengen *f* stocks, prison 14 133
henn *f* hen 14 81; *wilda* **hænna** pheasants 17 57
hen(n)fugol *m* hen 16 5
hēofod v. **hēafod**
heofon *mf* (often *pl*), **heofone** *wf* heaven, sky 6 18, 11 47, 19 78, 24 107, 25 505, 32 339
heofonlic *adj* heavenly 3 123, 7 222, 31 1284
heofonrice *n* kingdom of heaven 7 295, 32 358
heofontungol *n* luminary, star, of heaven 29 32
heolfor *mn* gore 26 1302
heolstor *n* darkness 24 23
heolstor *adj* dark 27 121
heolstorcofa *wm* dark chamber 29 49
heom v. **hē**
heonan *adv* hence 23 20, 29 1, 32 415
heonanforð *adv* henceforth 11 164
heord *f* herd, flock; care, custody 3 90, 7 282
hēored v. **hired**
heort *m* hart, stag 5 57
heorte *wf* heart 11 159, 24 49, 27 87
heort *m* hearth 14 68
heorðgenēat *m* hearth comrade 26 1580, 34 204
heorðwerod *n* body of retainers 34 24 (note)
heoru *m* sword 26 1285
heorugrimm *adj* fiercely grim, terrible 20 (vi) 55

heorueweng *m* sword-stroke 26 1590
heoruwāpen *n* sword 27 263
heoruwearg *m* fierce monster 26 1267
hēr *adv* here 1 1 (note), 3 49, 6 1, 24 107, 27 96
hērafter *adv* hereafter, below 16 11
hērheastan *adv* hereafter, below 16 268
hērhlend *m* dweller here on earth 27 96
here *m* raiding army, army; fleet 168 (note), 10 221, 338, 34 292; *d* **her(i)ge** 1 145, 183; *pl* **hergas** 1 84; harrying 12 53
herehēacen *n* war-beacon 10 269
herefēma *m* fugitive from battle 33 23
heregeat, *usu pl* **heregeatwa** *f*, **-geatwa** *n* war-gear, armour; 'heriot' 16 430, 34 48
herehýð, **-hýð** *f* plunder 1 160, 10 106
herelāf *f* remnant of an army 33 47
herenes *f* praise 7 292
heretoga (-toha) *wm* general, commander, leader 8 28, 13 36
herewæde *n* armour 26 1897
hergian *vv* harry, ravage, plunder; get by plundering, carry away captive 1 199, 247, 2 129, 9 117
herian *vv* praise 4 112, 7 12, 294
herig *m* temple 7 89; *pl* **hergas** 7 74
hering *f* praise 3 125
hērinne *adv* herein 32 436
hērra v. **hēah**
hērs? *f* millet 19 56 (note)
hete *m* hatred 12 55
hetelic *adj* hateful 26 1267
hetelice *adv* excessively 12 89
heteðoncol *adj* hostile, malign 27 105
hetol *adj* hating, violent 12 134
hettend *m* enemy 33 10
hīd *f* hide (measure of land) 7 121, 14 70
hider *adv* hither 34 57
hieran *vv* hear, learn 26 38, 31 1298; obey *wd* 7 37, 26 10; belong 2 150, 162, 10 58
hīeremonn *m* hearer, parishioner 3 90
hig v. **hē**
hig *interj* O 5 36
hig *n* hay 5 35
higen v. **hiwan**
higian *vv* strive, be intent 3 141
hild *f* battle 25 4, 27 250, 34 33
hildebill *n* (battle-)sword 26 557
hildedēor *adj* bold in battle 26 1646
hildefrōfor *f* battle-help, sword 25 44
hildegicel *m* battle-icicle, drop of metal 26 1606

- hilderinc** *m* warrior 26 1307, 28 61
hildewæpen *n* battle-weapon 26 39
hildewræsn *f* war-fetter 35 292
hilt *mn* hilt; *pl* 26 1574 (note), 1614
hina *v.* **hiwan**
hindan *adv* from behind 1 236
hindeward *adj* hinder, the back of 20 (iv) 15
hindrian *vv* hinder 10 221
hinsið *m* departure, death 27 117, 31 1331
hīrsd (**hēored**) *m* household, family; community, convent 14 18, 16 244
hīrēdmōn(n) *m* household retainer 34 261 (note)
hiðan *vv* plunder, ravage 35 292
hlw *n* appearance; 'hue,' colour 3 122, 152
hiwan (**higan**) *mpl* members of a family, or of a religious house 16 2, 7; *gp* **hina** 16 205; *dp* **higen** 16 203
hiwian *vv* 'hue,' colour 10 83
hlwisc *n* family, household 16 355
hladan *v* pile up, load 4 35, 26 1897; draw (water) 3 166, 173
hlāfdiga *wf* lady 4 294
hlānian *vv* make lean, starve 3 149
hlæst *m* load, freight 5 122, 26 52
hlæstan *vv* lade, load; adorn; *pp* **gehlæst**(ed) 27 36, 31 1307
hlæw *m* mound 26 2296, 29 25
hlāf *m* 'loaf,' bread 9 77, 15 36, 16 5
hlāfhwæte *m* bread-wheat 16 357
hlāfmæsse (**hlāmmesse**) *f* Lammas, 1st of August 2 338, 10 334
hlāford *m* lord, master 1 33, 16 396, 22 39, 26 2283, 28 44
hlāforddōm *m* lordship, authority 16 240
hlāfordlēas *adj* lordless 34 251
hlāfordsearu *f* treason against a master 14 86
hlāfordswica *wm* traitor 12 69
hlāfordswice *m* treason, treachery 12 69
hlēapan 7 leap 7 86
hleonian (eo=1) *vv* lean; rest 29 25
hlēor *n* cheek 21 66
hlēordropa *wm* cheek-drop, i.e. tear 31 1315
hlēosceorp *n* sheltering dress 20 (i) 5
hlēoðor *n* sound, melody, song 29 12, 31 1293
hlēoðrian *vv* shout, cry aloud, speak 7 250, 34 172 (foot)
hlēo(w) *m* shelter, protection; protector 20 (v) 5, 22 41, 34 74
hlēowfæst *adj* sheltered 15 46
hlēowð *f* shelter 11 151
hlifan *vv* tower (aloft) 26 1898, 28 85
hlīhhan 6 *wpv* laugh 33 47; *pt* **hlōh** 27 23, 34 147
hlinc *m* rising ground, ridge 29 25
hlisful *adj* famous 11 119
hlit *n* cliff, slope, hill 23 21, 26 1892
hlosnian *vv* listen (for) *wg* 11 29
hlōð *f* band, troop 1 151, 14 22
hlūd *adj* loud 3 172
hlūde *adv* loudly 20 (viii) 4
hlūt(t)or *adj* clear, clean, pure 3 172, 7 147, 32 397
hlȳdan *vv* shout, vociferate 27 23
hlynnan *vv* make a noise, shout 27 23
hlyst *f* hearing 14 146
hnesce *adj* soft 35 286; *comp* 20 (vi) 80
hnigan 1 bend, bow down 28 59
hoclāf (= **lēaf**) *n* mallow 17 71
hōcor *m* derision 12 140
hōcorwyrd *adj* derisive, scornful 12 136
hof *n* court, dwelling 26 2313
hogian *vv* think (about), intend, plan 24 14, 27 273; *wg* 34 128
hohful *adj* mindful, careful 16 502
hōl *n* calumny 12 55
hold *m* 10 57 (note)
hold *adj* gracious, kind; true, faithful 20 (i) 4, 22 39, 31 1327, 34 24
holen *m* holly 21 80
holian *vv* hollow out 11 130
holm *m* ocean, sea 21 51, 24 82, 26 48
holmclif *n* sea-cliff 26 1635
holt *n* 'holt,' wood, forest 20 (iv) 3, 28 29
holtwudu *m* wood 26 2340
homer *m* hammer 26 1285, 33 6
homola *wm* one whose hair has been cut off; *tō* **homolan** **besciran** shave the head of 14 134
hond *f* hand 7 158, 24 4, 28 59; person inheriting 16 149; head, lord 16 170; *on h. gān wð* submit, yield 36 286
hondbred *n* palm of the hand 11 34
hondlocen *adj* (*pp*) linked by hand 26 551
hondplega *wm* hand-play, battle 10 244, 33 25
hondseten *f* sign manual 16 77
hongian *vv* hang 20 (iv) 11, 26 1662
hopian *vv* hope 6 51, 27 117
hord *nm* hoard, treasure 21 68, 26 2276, 33 10
hordærn *n* treasure-cave 26 2279
hordecofa *wm* treasure-chamber, i.e. mind 24 14
hordgestrēon *n* hoard-treasure 26 1899

hordweard *m* guardian of a hoard 26 2293
hordwela *wm* wealth of treasure 26 2344
hordwynn *f* joy-giving hoard 26 2270
horig *adj* filthy; *dsm* horhugum 4 127
horn *n* horn 14 26
hors *n* horse 1 129; *pl* 2 198; *dpl* horsan 2 104
horshwæl *m* walrus 2 88
horsian *ww* provide with horses 10 370
horsfegn *m* equerry 1 298
horswealh *m* equerry 14 31
hosa *wm* hose, stocking, sock 15 53, 82
hosp *m* reproach 21 66
hrā, hrāw *n* corpse 26 1588, 28 53
hræd *adj* quick 13 83; *comp* hrædra 20 (vi) 72; *sup* radost 1 20, hrædest (*as adv*) especially 12 45
hrædlice *adv* quickly 4 107, 7 47
(h)rædnes *f* quickness, speed 4 106; under eallre hrædnesse with all speed 9 82
hrædwyrde *adj* hasty of speech 24 66
hræfn (*hremm*) *m* raven 11 62, 33 61, 34 106
hrægelhūs *n* clothes-room, wardrobe 15 43
hrægelcēn, hrælcēn *m* keeper of dresses, *vestiarius* 15 71; master of the robes, or chamberlain 16 283
hrægl *n* dress, clothes 2 208, 20 (ii) 7, 21 99, 27 282; ephod 3 112; cloth, stuff 15 50
hrāw *v.* hrā
hrān *m* reindeer 2 99
hraße (*hræße, raße*) *adv* quickly, soon 2 315, 3 176, 9 59, 10 336, 26 543, 1294, 34 30; *ðæs* for hraße very soon after that 10 37
hrēac *m* rick, stack 16 360
hrēam *m* noise, uproar 5 32 (*shouting*), 26 1302, 34 106
hrēman *ww* exult, boast 33 39
hrēmig *adj* exultant 26 1882, 33 59
hremm *v.* hræfn
hrēodan 2 adorn; *only in pp* gehroden 27 37
hrēofia *wm* leper 13 43
hrēoh *adj* rough, fierce, savage; sad; *wk* hrēo 24 16; *dsm* hrēon 26 1307; *pl* hrēo 26 548; *g* hrēora 29 45
hrēohmōd *adj* of fierce mood 26 2296
hrēosan 2 fall, fall to pieces, perish 2 260, 273, 24 48
hrēow *f* distress, grief 26 2328
hrēowan 2 repent, grieve; *impers* 32 426
hrēowigmōd *adj* sad 27 290

hrēowlice *adv* grievously, miserably 12 41
hrēran *ww* move, stir 24 4
hrēße *v.* rēße
hrēßer *n* breast, heart 24 72 (note), 26 1878
hrifman *ww* shout 14 26
hrif *f* womb 20 (vi) 45
hrim *m* rime, hoar-frost 20 (vi) 55, 24 48, 29 16
hrimcald *adj* cold as frost 24 4
hrinan 1 touch 7 49
hring *m* ring 27 37, 34 161; wōpes h. gush of tears 31 1313
hringedstefna *wm* ship with ringed stem 26 32
hringloca *wm* coat of ring-mail 34 145
hringnet(t) *n* shirt of mail made of rings 26 1889
hrið *f* (snow-)storm 24 102
hriðer *n* neat cattle, ox, bull, cow 2 102, 14 80
hriðig *adj* storm-beaten? ruined? 24 77
hrōf *m* roof 7 182, 20 (v) 5 (note), 27 67, 31 1286
hron *m* whale 6 109
hronfix (= *fisc*) *m* whale(-fish) 26 540
hronrād *f* whale-road, sea 26 10
hrōr *adj* stirring, valiant 26 1629
hrūse *wf* earth 24 23, 26 2276
hrycg *m* back 20 (iv) 11
hryre *m* fall, downfall, ruin 24 7, 29 16
hū *adv* how 22 12, 26 3
hund *m* dog 27 110
hund *num* hundred 26 2278
hundeahtatig *num* eighty 10 320
hundendlefig *num* hundred and ten 16 409, 411
hundni(o)gontig *num* ninety 10 114, 16 414
hundteontig *num* hundred 14 82, 16 122
hundtwelftig *num* hundred and twenty 1 132
hūne *wf* hoarhound; sēo hāre hūne 'hoarhound' 17 67
hungor *m* hunger; famine 1 224, 4 7, 10 246
hungrig *adj* hungry 4 15
hunig *n* honey 2 179; *g* hunies 14 79
hunta *wm* hunter 2 78
huntian *ww* hunt 18 31
hunt(n)of *m* hunting 2 56, 5 59
hūru *adv* at least, at all events, indeed, especially 2 171, 16 146, 25 2
hūs *n* house 7 152, 26 1666
hūsbyrne *m* house-burning 16 590
hūsal *n* 'houseal,' eucharist 7 364, 21 132

- hūslgong** *m* partaking of the eucharist 15 21
- hwā, hwæt** *interr pron* who, what 5 4, 45, 26 52; *asm* hwæne 4 90
- hwā, hwæt** *indef pron* (any)one, someone, a certain one; something 3 88, 10 387, 19 96, 27 52, 34 71; *asm* hwæne 34 2
- hwæl** *m* whale 2 91, 5 104; *g* hwales 2 106
- hwælhunta** *wm* whale hunter 2 63
- hwælhuntað** *m* whaling 2 93
- hwæne** *v.* hwā
- hwænne** *v.* hwonon
- hwær** (hwār) *adv* where 4 247, 6 3, 24 26; somewhere 3 87
- hwæt** *adj* active, keen, bold 26 1601
- hwæt** *adv* (neut of hwā) why 5 153, 13 58
- hwæt** *interj* what! lo! (often used at the beginning of a poem, or for emphasis when a new thought is introduced) 2 260, 7 35, 25 46, 26 1
- hwæte** *m* wheat 4 12, 9 121
- hwætewæstm** *m* crop of wheat 19 58
- hwæthwara** *adv* somewhat 15 69
- hwæthwega, -h(w)ugu** *pron and adv* something, somewhat, a little 6 65, 17 60, 18 8
- hwæðer** *pron* which (of two) 2 66; either 14 85, 123
- hwæðer** *conj* whether 7 363; **hwæðer** (hwæðer)...ðe whether...or 14 7, 16 326
- hwæð(e)** *re adv* however 7 18, 27 38
- hwaðerian** *ww* foam, rage 4 50
- hwealf** *f* vault 26 576
- hwearf** *m* crowd 27 249
- hwelc, hwile** *interr adjp* which, what, what kind of, what...like 4 280, 309, 5 94, 7 27, 9 90
- hwelc, hwile** *indef adjp* any, anyone 6 67, 15 29, 32 414; *w gpl* 12 93, 14 43, 16 150
- hwēne** *adv* a little 2 120
- hweorfan** (hworfan) 3 turn, depart, go, walk 7 146, 21 67, 24 72, 25 30, 27 112, 30 703; return 7 210; eft hweorfan return 7 184
- hweðer** *v.* hwæðer
- hwider** *adv* whither 24 72
- hwig** *v.* hwȳ
- hwil** *f* while, time, space of time 26 16, 28 70; *dæg*es h. daytime 26 2320; *a* (adv) hwile for a while 17 37, 22 36; *ðā* hwile the while 10 155; *ðā* hwile ðe the while that, while 1 166, 2 188, 10 56; *ðā* hwile ðe... *ðā* hwile while...during that time 2 219; *ððre* hwile another time 10 154
- hwilen** *adj* temporary 9 87
- hwilum** (-on) *adv* sometimes, at times, once 2 185, 5 125, 11 132, 24 43, 26 2299; *h....h.* now...now 34 270
- hwit** *adj* white 20 (ii) 8, 32 339
- hwitel** *m* blanket 15 74
- hwon**, *instr* of hwā, *found only in adverbial phrases*: for hwon why 24 59
- hwōn** *adv* a little 2 67, 4 329
- hwonne, hwænne** *conj-adv* when, until 21 69, 34 67
- hwonon** *adv* whence 4 167, 7 312
- hwȳ, hwī** *interr adv* (instr of hwā) why 4 293, 16 303; *be, for, hwȳ* (hwī, hwig) why 4 256, 13 181, 16 300
- hwȳlc** *v.* hwelc
- hwyrfan** *ww* turn, change 16 528, 32 318
- hȳd** *f* hide, skin 1 115, 2 90
- hyge** *m* mind 24 16, 26 593
- hygebend** *mf* mind-bond 26 1878 (note)
- hygelēast** *f* folly 32 331
- hygesorg** *f* sorrow of heart 26 2328
- hyht** *m* hope, joy 27 98
- hyhtwynn** *f* joy of hope 27 121
- hyldan** *ww* incline, bend down; *reft* 28 45
- hyldu** *f* favour, protection; allegiance 26 2293, 32 304, 321
- hylyfe** *n* 'helve,' handle 18 2
- hȳnan** *ww* fell, lay low; afflict, injure 26 2319, 34 180, 324
- hȳnðu** *f* humiliation; *g* 26 593
- hȳra** *v.* hēah
- hyrdan** *ww* harden, encourage 25 1
- hyrde** *m* shepherd, herdsman; keeper, guardian 3 91, 16 410, 26 1666
- hyrnednebba** *wadj* horn-beaked 33 62
- hyrst** *m* copse, wood 20 (vi) 61
- hyrst** *f* ornament, trappings 20 (ii) 8
- hȳrsumian** *ww wd* obey 3 7
- hȳrsumnes** (hēar-) *f* obedience 7 107, 16 246
- hyrwan** *ww* deride, despise 12 141
- hyse** *m* young man, warrior 34 123, 152; *gs* hysses 34 141; *pl* hyssas 34 2
- hȳð** *f* harbour, haven 26 32, 31 1307
- hȳðweard** *m* guard of the haven 26 1914
- iācinctus** *m* jacinth 3 115, 121
- ic** *pron* I; *a* *mec* 7 202; *dual nom* wit 8 52, 13 47; *ad unc* 4 80, 11 67; *g* *uncer* (v. below); *pl* 26 1, 27 285; *g* (ānig, swȳlc, etc.) āre (any, such, etc.) of us 12 62, 16 33, 34 234; so with *uncer* (*g dual*) 16 52, 56, 58

ican *vv* increase; *pt* **ih̄te** 12 9
idel *n* idleness 6 50
idel *adj* worthless, vain; empty;
 idle 3 124, 24 87
idelgeorn *adj* indolent 6 49
ideines *f* idleness 7 159
ides *f* woman, queen 26 1259
ieldran *wk pl* parents, ancestors 3 36,
 16 31, 555
ierfe *n* inheritance, property; cattle
 10 13, 16 404, 408, 21 80
ierfeleās *adj* without cattle 16 403
iernan 3 run, rush, flow 1 19, 2 5,
 251, 9 14, 11 65
iggað, -oð *m* island 1 165, 16 541
iglonð (ēg-) *n* island 1 251, 29 9,
 33 66
ih̄te *v.* **ican**
ilca *adjp* 'ilk,' same 1 35, 2 190
ilce *adv*; **swā** *i.* in the same way,
 likewise 8 69
in *adv* in 4 135, 26 1644; in on, in...
 on into 1 161, 2 65, 4 102; on...in
 into 34 58
in *prep wd or a:* (1) *wd* in, on 2 173;
 in ðon thereby 7 159; (2) *wa* into,
 onto, in 2 170, 7 160, 250, 387
inbindan 3 unbind 21 75
inbryrdnes *f* inspiration 7 97
inca *wm* cause of complaint or of-
 fence, grudge, rancour 7 370, 15 33
ince *m* inch 14 142
incund *adj* inward 3 107
indryhten *adj* noble 24 12
infrōd *adj* very old 26 1874
ingang *m* entrance 7 333
ingehygd *f* mind, understanding 7
 148
ingetōnc *m* thought, mind 3 102,
 12 161, 20 (ix) 13
ininnan *adv* within 20 (i) 3
ininnan *prep wd* within 31 1341
in(n) *n* dwelling, room 15 5, 26 1300,
 27 70 (tent)
innan *adv* within 12 38, 26 2331
innan *prep* within, in: *wd* 4 209, 12
 34; *wa* 1 280
innan *v.* **oninnan** *prep*
innanbordes *adv* at home 3 8
innaweard (innewerd) *adj* internal,
 inside 19 74 (note), 31 1294
inne *adv* inside, within, indoors;
 184, 7 166, 26 1866, 32 436; **inne**
 on *wd* in 1 136
innhere *m* English army 10 263 (note)
innōð *m* inside, belly 3 163, 17 61
insigle *n* seal, signet 16 339
instæpe *adv* at once, forthwith 7
 247
intinga *wm* matter; cause, sake 7 107,
 277

intō *prep wd* into, to 1 189, 10 173,
 318, 16 422
inweardlice *adv* inwardly 8 119
inwidd, **inwitt** *adj* wicked, malign;
wk as noun enemy, foe 27 28, 33 46
inwiddlemm *m* malicious wound,
 gash 28 47
inwyrcean *vv* lie in solemn rite on,
 confer honour on 21 68
logoð *v.* **geogoð**
iow = **ēow**
ipnalls a kind of asp 2 347 (note)
Iren *n* iron; blade 32 383, 34 253,
 35 300
Irenbend *mf* iron band 32 371
is *n* ice 26 1608
isig *adj* icy, covered with ice 26 33
iū *v.* **gēo**
iucian *vv* yoke 6 25, 27
iūðæd *f* former dead 30 703
Iudēisc *adj* Jewish 13 61
iuguð *v.* **geogoð**
fulēan *n* reward for past deed 25 39
iung *v.* **geong**

k *v.* **u**

lā *interj* lo! 7 214
lāc *nf* play; battle; sacrifice, offering;
 gift; booty, prey; message 11 157,
 12 26, 26 48, 1584, 31 1317
lācnian *vv* heal, treat 17 47
lactuce *wf* lettuce 17 48
lād *f* journey, way; carrying 18 28,
 26 569, 31 1306
lād *f* excuse 15 16
lāce *m* leech, physician 17 33
lācedōm *m* 'leechdom,' remedy 17 33
lādan *vv* lead, bring, carry away
 1 333, 9 35, 16 63 (take), 26 37,
 27 42, 31 1279, 34 88; **lād** *i.* 'pro-
 duce' an oath 16 455
Lāden (Leden) *n* (and *adj*) Latin 3 17,
 11 7, 13, 14
Lādengereord *n* Latin tongue 5 16
Lādengeðēode *n* Latin language 3 67
lāfan *vv* leave 1 27, 3 38, 26 2315
lān *f* loan; lease, land held on lease
 3 87, 14 119, 16 205, 336, 18 29
lānan *vv* lend, lease 14 115, 16 397
lāndagas *mpl* 'loan-days,' fleeting
 days 26 2341
lāne *adj* fleeting, transitory 24 108,
 26 1622
lānelend (= **lānlond**) *n* land let on
 lease 16 439
lāng *v.* **leng** *f*
lāng(c) = **leng** *v.* **longe**
lāran *vv* teach, exhort, advise 3 66,
 7 13, 66, 18 8, 23 20, 34 311;
w double *a* 7 325

- lærig *m?* rim? 34 284
 lærin(c)gmæden *n* lady pupil 4 289
 læss *adv* less 7 63
 læssa *comp adj* less 2 91, 26 43; *sup*
 læst least, smallest 2 256, 7 50
 læstan *vv* do, perform, carry out;
 pay 10 298, 418, 23 51
 læt *adj* late, slow 30 712; *comp* 10 168
 lætan 7 leave, let; let go, set free
 2 60, 9 118, 10 249, 16 403 (let on
 lease), 17 46 (put)
 læwede *adj* lay 10 415
 læf *f* leaving, remnant; heirloom,
 bequest (often a sword or coat of
 mail) 1 231, 25 50, 33 6 (note);
 tō læfe remaining, left 2 192
 lagian *vv* appoint, ordain 12 23
 lagu *m* water, sea 26 1630
 lagu *f* law 12 20
 lagufæðm *m* watery embrace 20 (ix) 7
 lagulād *f* water-way, sea 24 3
 lagumearh *m* water-horse, *i.e.* ship
 31 1306
 lagustræam *m* water-stream 34 66
 (note)
 laguswimmend *m* swimmer in the
 water (fish) 35 289
 lahbryce *m* law-breaking 12 126
 lahlice *adv* lawfully, according to law
 12 63
 lamb *n* lamb 16 363
 lamprede *wf* lamprey 5 96
 lār *f* lore, instruction, knowledge,
 learning 3 11, 4 259, 6 53, 32 429
 lārboē *f* book of instruction 16 525
 lārwide *m* instruction, precept 24 38
 lārēow *m* teacher 1 119, 2 22, 16 525
 lārēowdōm *m* teaching, instruction
 7 244
 læst *m* track; on læste after 24 97
 late *adv* late 27 275
 lættēowdōm *m* guidance 7 232
 læð *n* harm, injury 32 392, 394
 læð *adj* hated, hostile; hateful, loath-
 some, grievous 10 292, 12 45, 26 511;
 as *noun* (loathed) foe 25 16, 26 550,
 2305
 læðgeniðla *wm* (hateful) enemy 29 50
 læðgetēona *wm* evil-doer, monster
 26 559
 læðian *vv* invite 7 203, 21 98
 læðian *vv* loathe, hate 12 145
 læðlic *adj* loathly 26 1584
 læðspel(l) *n* evil tidings 31 1317
 læad *n* lead 20 (vi) 75
 læaf *f* leave, permission 4 186, 14 55
 læaf *n* leaf 29 39
 leahtor (-er) *m* vice, sin 13 165,
 15 79
 leahtrian *vv* revile, blame 11 22;
 3 s lehtreð 12 141
 læan *n* reward, recompense 26 1584,
 30 708
 læan *cv* blame, rebuke 7 12
 læanian *vv* reward 15 92
 læap *m* trunk (of the body) 27 111
 læas *adj* lacking, deprived of *wg* 24
 86, 26 1664, 32 333; false, vain
 8 51, 11 23
 læasung *f* 'leasing,' lying 7 271
 leax *m* salmon 5 101, 14 81
 lecgan *vv* lay 24 42, 33 22 (note);
pt lēde 16 491
 leden, leden- *v.* Læden, Læden-
 lēg, lēget *v.* līg, līget
 leger *n* lying, illness 2 209, 29 56
 legie *wf* legion 2 327
 lencten (lengten) *m* ('Lent') spring
 10 202, 358
 lendan *vv* go 1 201
 leng *f* height, stature 6 41
 leng *v.* longe
 lenge *adj* akin 21 121
 lēo *wf* lioness 8 86 (note)
 lēod *m* prince, chief 26 24 (note), 1612
 lēod *f* nation 26 596, 599
 lēodhisceop *m* bishop 10 80
 lēode *mpl* people 1 49, 2 43, 28 87
 lēodhata *wm* persecutor, tyrant 12 134,
 27 72
 lēof *adj* 'lief,' dear, beloved; agree-
 able, welcome 16 171, 24 38, 26 31,
 32 339, 412, 34 7; as *title of ad-
 dress* Sir 5 37
 leofian *v.* libban
 lēogan 2 lie, utter falsehood 21 71
 lēoht *n* light 13 8, 20 (v) 17, 26 569,
 32 401 (note)
 lēoht *adj* light, bright 15 8, 20 (vi) 57
 lēoht *adj* light (not heavy) 14 126,
 20 (vi) 76, 31 1306; *neut pl* lēohte
 2 133
 lēohtlice *adv.* lightly 10 329
 lēohtmōd *adj* light-hearted 21 86
 lēoma *wm* ray of light, beam, gleam
 1 124, 20 (vi) 57, 31 1284
 leomu *v.* lim
 lēon 1 *cv* grant; 3 s lēð 21 100 (note)
 lēoran *vv* go, pass; *pp pl* forð ge-
 lēorde dead 16 254
 leornere *m* learner, scholar 7 310
 leornian *vv* learn, give one's mind
 to, devise 3 44, 8 34, 26 2336
 leornung *f* learning 3 11, 7 162
 lēoð *n* song, poem 7 258
 lēoðcræft *m* poetic skill 7 269
 lēoðcræftig *adj* skilled in song 22 40
 lēoðsong *m* song, poem 7 263
 lētanla *wm* litany 5 143, 19 41
 lettan *vv* 'let,' hinder, prevent 10
 347; *wa pers and g rei* 26 569
 lēwf? weakness 12 151

libban (*lifian*, *leofian*) *vv* live 3 163, 6 43, 7 117, 16 57, 26 1257; *prp* *lifgende* 23 24; *opt pl* *lifgeon* 16 251
lic *n* body 1 51, 25 16, 28 63, 30 1281
licettan *vv* feign 8 64
licfæt *n* body 31 1343
licgan 5 *vv* lie, extend; lie low, lie dead 1 22, 2 346, 14 96, 24 78, 26 40, 34 204; *pr* 3 8 *lið* 1 51, 34 232; *pt* 2 8 *lāge* 13 154; *pl* *lāgon* 27 30; *w refl d* 10 154, 34 300, 319; 1. *intō* belong to 16 531; of a sea, river, or road run, flow, pass, lead 1 134, 2 146, 170, 175, 16 373
lichoma *wm* body 3 148, 31 1350
lichomlic *adj* bodily 7 227
lician *vv wd* please 4 217, 244
licsyrce *wf* body-sark, shirt of mail 26 550
lid *n* ship 33 27
lidmon(n) *m* seaman; pirate 26 1623, 34 99
lif *n* life 3 90, 24 60, 27 288; *ds* *liue* 16 522
lifan *vv* allow, permit, grant 3 28, 4 222, 16 280
lifdæg *m* life-day 26 1622
liffrēa *wm* Lord of life 26 16
lifian *v*. *libban*
lig (*līg*, *lēg*) *m* flame, fire 3 137, 20 (vi) 57, 26 2305, 29 39
ligdraca *wm* flaming dragon 26 2333
liget *nm*, *ligetu* *f* lightning 7 252
lihtan *vv* alight 34 23
lim *n* limb 2 348, 14 148; *pl* *leomu* 7 283
limwērig *adj* limb-weary, dead 28 63
lin *n* linen 3 126
lind *f* (linden) shield 26 2341, 34 99
linden *adj* made of linden wood 21 95
lindwiggend (= *wīgend*) *m* shield-warrior 27 42
line *wf* line, rope 35 294
linen *adj* of linen 3 114
linsēd *n* linseed 17 14
lioðobend *mf* limb-bond 32 382
lioðsyrce *wf* limb-sark, shirt of mail 26 1890
liss *f* favour, grace 21 71
lissan *vv* soften, subdue 35 294
list *mf* cunning, skill 20 (v) 4; *dp (adv)* cunningly, skilfully 27 101
lið *v*. *licgan* and *lēon*
liðan 1 go, travel 20 (ii) 5
liðe *adj* gentle, mild; pleasant 2 285, 11 82
liue *v*. *lif*
liẏan *vv* shine, gleam 29 33
lōcahū *adv* in whatever way 10 344
lōcian *vv* look, see 1 15, 2 245, 26 1654; belong 16 569

lof *n* praise 1 45, 7 387
lofdæd *f* praiseworthy deed 28 24
lofsang *m* song of praise, lauds 5 142
lōhsceaf *m* cross-beam 18 2
lond *n* land 1 45, 26 521, 34 275
londāgende (*prp*) owning land 14 59
londār *f* landed property, estate 16 425
londbōc *f* land-charter 16 170
londfeoh *n* recognitory rent for land 16 260
londfruma *wm* ruler of a land 26 31
londfyrd *f* land forces, militia 10 165
londgemære *n* boundary 2 1, 277, 16 368
londhers *m* army of Danes living in England 10 45
londlēode *mpl* people of the country 10 63
londriht *n* land-right, right to own land 22 40
londscaru *f* (tract of) land 3 171
londscipe *m* region 32 376
londwaru *f* people of the land; *pl* 26 2321
londweard *m* guardian of a country 26 1890
long *adj* long 1 132; *comp* *lengra* 2 91
longað *m* longing, desire 22 3, 26 1879
longe *adv* long, a long time, far 1 91 (note), 2 58, 9 79, 24 38, 26 16; *comp* *leng* 2 186, 16 569, 26 2307, 34 171; *sup* *lengest* 1 4; *leng*, *lengest*, *wesan* (*bēon*) survive 16 34, 52, 571
lopystre *wf* lobster 5 103
losian *vv* be lost, perish; depart, escape 3 124, 14 98, 27 288 (note), 32 434
lōcan 2: *tr* lock; *pp* *locen* interlocked (of corslet rings) 26 1890
intr interlock 34 66
luġian *vv* love 3 28, 4 327, 7 320, 19 88
luġendlic *adj* loving, lovely 7 201
luġ(g)end *m* lover 4 237
luġice *adv* lovingly 3 2; dearly, at a high price 5 135
luġu *f*, often *wk* love 1 113, 3 123, 138, 4 220, 8 78, 21 100; *d* *luġun* 16 577; deed of love, friendly act 9 115
lungre *adv* quickly 26 1630, 27 280
lust *m* desire; pleasure, joy, delight; lust 3 129, 26 599; *dp as adv* lustum with joy, with pleasure, willingly, gladly 23 20, 26 1653
lustbære *adj* joyous 11 156
lustlice *adv* gladly, joyfully 9 66; *comp* 5 77
liſtan 2 bow, fall 7 250

- lūtan** *vv* lie hid, lurk 5 26
lyblāc *nm* use of drugs for magic, witchcraft 19 3
lyft f air 3 121, 20 (ii) 9, 29 39
lyftflēogend *m* flier in the air (bird) 35 289
lyftflōga *wm* flier in the air 26 2315
lyftgeswenced *adj* (*pp*) urged by the wind 26 1913
lyre *m* loss 5 126, 29 53
lysān *vv* redeem, ransom 28 41, 34 37
lystan *vv* *impers*, *wd pers*, or *a pers* and *g rei* please, cause pleasure or desire 8 12, 9 76, 129
lýt *adv* little 20 (ix) 7; *wg* few 24 31
lytegian *vv* use cunning, dissemble 34 86
lýtel *adj* little 1 11; *neut pl* lýtle 2 133
lýthaga *wm* little hedge, enclosure, homestead 16 379
lýthwōn *adv* little 11 80
lýtle *adv* a little 4 222
lýtlian *vv* diminish 34 313

mā *comp adv*, often *wg* more 1 305, 2 193, 26 1613
sup **māst** most, best 10 389; almost 2 221, 12 64
mādm *v*. **māð(ð)um**
māden *n* maiden 4 168, 8 75
mæg *m* kinsman 1 33, 2 184, 24 51, 34 114
mæg *f* woman 24 109
mægclīd *n* young kinsman 16 70
mægen *n* might, power; virtue; host 3 116, 7 238, 20 (v) 14, 26 518, 30 729, 34 313; *pl* **mæгна** 4 263; **mæ-genu** 13 77
mægenbyrðen *f* heavy burden 26 1625
mægenðise *wf* strength 20 (v) 10
mægenðrymm *m* might, majesty 13 150
mægrrāden *f* kinship, affinity 2 311, 9 95
mæggrās *m* attack on kinsmen 12 127
mægð (-eð) *f* maiden 26 1283, 27 35, 31 1316
mægð *f* family, clan, tribe, nation; province, country 2 214, 7 99, 112, 436, 26 5
mægðhād *m* virginity 8 109
mægwlite *m* appearance, beauty 7 425
mæl *n* mark; cross; decorated sword 19 19, 26 1616; time; meal-time, meal 21 125, 26 1611 (*v*. **sæl**)
mæl *f* speech, discourse, converse; hostile converse, battle 25 19, 34 212
mænan *vv* relate, speak of; complain of; mourn, lament 20 (ix) 17, 21 66, 30 712

mæran *vv* celebrate 7 257
mænig *v*. **monig**
mæni(g)o *v*. **menigu**
mære *n* boundary 16 386
mære *adj* great, renowned, glorious 13 19, 20 (vi) 45, 24 100, 26 36, 30 731; *sup* **mærast** 2 257
mærnes *f* greatness, honour 9 1
mæru *f* glory, fame; deed of glory 12 165, 26 504
messe *wf* mass 5 144; **messe** 16 591
mæssedæg *m* mass-day, festival 10 205
mæssegerela *wm* ephod 3 150
mæssehrægel *n* ephod 3 111 (note)
mæssepreost *m* mass-priest, priest competent to celebrate mass 3 77
mæst *m* mast 26 36
mæst *adj* *v*. **māra**
mæst *adv* *v*. **mā**
mæstling *n* brass 5 131
mæstlond *n* mast-land, land on which there is beech-mast (*v*. next word) 16 189
mæstrædden (= **rædden**) *f* right of feeding swine in mast-pastures 16 206
mæte *adj* small 28 69, 35 287
mæð *f* measure, due measure; what is fitting; respect, reverence 34 195; **mæðe witan** on have respect for, reverence 12 79
mæð *n* 22 13 (note)
mæw *m* 'mew,' sea-gull 23 25
maga *adj* strong 18 9
[magan] *swv* can, may 2 260, 4 300, 22 7; *opt* **mæge** 3 24, **mæge** 9 113; *pt* **mæhte**, **mihhte**, **mehhte** 1 149, 19 85, 24 26, **mæhte** 2 265
māgas *v*. **mæg**
magu *m* kinsman, son; man, warrior 24 92, 26 1867
maguðegn *m* retainer, warrior 24 62
mān *n* wickedness 8 26
māndæd *f* wicked deed, crime 7 343, 12 13
mānfordædla *wm* wicked destroyer 26 563
mānfremmende (*ppr*) evil-doing; as *noun* 29 6
mānfull *adj* wicked 16 487
mangere *m* 'monger,' trader, merchant 4 30, 5 118
manung *f* exaction 16 167
mapolder *m* maple tree 16 386
māra *adj comp* (*of micel*) more, greater 2 186, 5 29, 10 19, 26 518, 27 92, 33 65; *wg* 13 173, 15 46
sup **mæst** most, greatest, largest 1 153, 2 94, 34 175
marmstān *m* marble 16 521
mārðelian *vv* harangue, speak 25 43

- māsmāht** *f* precious possession 26 1613
māð(ð)um, **māsm** (**mādm**) *m* thing of value, treasure, jewel 3 32, 25 24
māðsumgifu *f* giving of treasure 26 1301
māðsumgyfa *wm* giver of treasure 24 92
max *n* net; *pl* 5 48
meaht *v.* **miht**
meahtelice *adv* mightily; *comp* 20 (vi) 62
mealt *n* malt 16 4
mearc *f* mark, boundary, limit 26 19 (note)
mearcian *ww* mark, brand; design, determine; create 10 287, 26 1264, 32 363, 395
meaŕh (**mēaŕ**) *m* horse, steed 24 92, 26 1898, 34 188, 239
meaŕð *m* marten 2 108
meatt *f* mat 15 73
mēce *m* sword 25 24, 27 78
mēd *f* meed, reward 7 222; *adv* **tō mēdes** in reward 11 157
medeme *adj* moderate 15 48; *sup* middle, middlemost 16 104; worthy, perfect 7 149
medmicel *adj* moderate, short 7 52
medu, **medu**- *v.* **meodu**, **meodu-mehte** *v.* **magan**
melda *wm* informer 14 54
meltan 3 *tr* and *intr* melt, consume by fire 21 72, 26 2326
melu *n* meal, flour 19 73
mengan *ww* mingle, mix; disturb 13 63, 24 48, 26 1593; *imp* **mænge** 17 71
menian (**e=y**) *ww* direct one's steps 18 10
menigu (**mænio**) *f* multitude, great number 3 33, 4 102, 25 29
mennisc *adj* human 13 9
menniscnes *f* incarnation 7 335
mēo *wm?* shoe-sole, sandal? 15 53
meododream *m* mead-joy, festivity 23 44
meodoræden *f* handing round the meadcup 21 88
meodowong *m* mead-plain (where the mead-hall stood) 26 1643
me(o)du *m* mead 2 181, 26 604, 34 212
meodubenc *f* mead-bench 26 1902
meoduburg *f* mead-city, festive city 23 16
me(o)dugāl *adj* excited with mead, drunk 27 26
meoduheall *f* mead-hall 24 27
meodusetl *n* mead-settle 20 (ix) 9, 26 5
meolc *f* milk 2 180, 19 6
meord *f* reward 30 729
Meotod *v.* **metod**
mēowle *f* maiden 27 56
mere *m* mere, sea, lake 2 130, 26 1603
meredðor *n* sea-monster 26 558
merefara *wm* seafarer 26 502
merefaroð *m* sea-surge 20 (ix) 2
merefix (= **-fisc**) *m* sea-fish 28 549
mereflōd *m* sea-flood, deluge 29 42
merehrægl *n* (sea-garment) sail 26 1905
merelād *f* sea-way 23 27
merestræt *f* way over the sea 26 514
merestrengu *f* strength in swimming 26 532
mereswin (*n* (sea-swine) porpoise 5 101
mergen *v.* **morgen**
merian *ww* purify, test 17 2
merigenlic *adj* morning 11 40
mersc *m* marsh, fen 10 395
mēsan *ww* eat 20 (vi) 62
messe *v.* **mæsse**
metan 5 measure, pass over 26 514
mētan *ww* meet, find 1 28, 2 288; *pp*, *asm* **gemēttan** 14 24
mete *m* meat, food 1 116, 8 93, 21 125; *pl* **mettas** 17 56
metelless *f* lack of food 1 122
metod (**meotod**, **-ud**) *m* (originally) fate 26 19; God the Creator 7 295, 24 2, 30 721, 34 175
metsian *ww* victual, provision 10 296
metsung *f* provisions, supplies 10 128
mettrumnes *f* infirmity, sickness 8 105, 16 593
mēðe *adj* weary; sad 28 65, 69, 31 1311
meðel (= **mæðel**) *n* council 26 1876
meðelstede *m* place of assembly 34 199
mēðian *ww* grow weary 17 24
micel (**cc**) *adj* much, great 2 2, 179, 8 108, 9 46, 20 (vi) 42, 26 502, 28 65; *wg* 10 106, 16 133; *asm* **miclne** 1 223; *d* (*adv*) **mic(e)lum** greatly, severely 2 213, 11 41
micelnes(s) *f* greatness, size 2 246
micle (**cc**) *adv* much 2 186, 34 50
mid *adv* with them, with it, also, together 1 146, 2 101, 9 38, 16 136, 26 1642; **mid tō wycenne** to work in 15 51
mid *prep*, *usu wd* with, among; by 2 101, 104, 13 10, 24 4; **mið** 16 403 (note); *wa* 6 35, 26 1672; **mid ealle** utterly 2 291
mid(d) *adj* middle, mid 10 255
middæg *m* midday, sext 6 145
middan *v.* **onmiddan**

- middangeard**, -eard *m* globe, world, earth 13 165, 24 62, 29 4; *g* in the world 26 504
middanwinter *m* midwinter 10 267
middeniht, -neaht *f* midnight 7 363, 10 82
middeweard *adj* in the middle, middle (of) 2 120, 235
midðæmðæt *conj* in that, because 1 290
midðy *adv* therewith, by that means 32 384; when 7 410; **midðy** ðā, **midðy**...ðā, when 7 140, 208
midðyðe, **midðāmðe** *adv* when, while 4 13, 90, 292, 7 72
miht (meaht) *f* might, strength 7 36, 29 6; *pl* 19 97
mihte *v.* magan
mihtig *adj* mighty 26 558, 27 92, 32 342
mihtiglic *adj* mighty 11 116
ml *f* mile 1 133, 2 194
milde *adj* mild, merciful 16 203, 34 175
milde *adv* mercifully 7 427
midliffe *adv* kindly, graciously 16 197
mildheortnes *f* mercy, pity 4 72, 7 248
milts *f* mercy 24 2, 27 85
mitsian *ww* have compassion on 11 44
min *poss adj* my 4 339, 24 9; *dsn* **mynan** 5 108; *dsf* **mīre** 16 281
mint *wf* mint 17 54
mire *v.* min
misbēodan 2 *wd* treat ill 12 30
misdæd *f* misdeed 12 140
misgrētan *ww* insult 16 596
mislician *ww* *wd* dislike, displease 4 289
mislimpan 3 *impers wd* go wrong, miscarry 12 119
missenlic, **mis(t)lic** *adj* diverse, various, divers 3 71, 115, 5 70, 8 5, 24 75 (or *adv*)
missenlice *adv* variously, in different ways 3 168
missenlicnes *f* variety, various colours 6 35
mist *m* mist 32 391
misðyncan *ww* *impers wd* 4 151 (note)
mitta *wm* measure 4 12
miðan 1 hide, conceal 31 1319
mōd *n* 'mood,' heart, mind; courage; arrogance, pride 6 68, 24 15, 26 50, 32 336, 403; *d* **moode** 7 254
mōdcearig *adj* sad at heart 24 2
mōdcearu *f* grief 31 1316
mōdelice *adv* boldly; proudly 34 200
mōdgeþonc *mn* thought 7 295, 21 124
mōdig *adj* spirited, bold, brave, fervent, magnanimous; proud 24 62, 26 502, 29 10; **mōdi** 34 147
mōdignes *f* pride 13 181
mōdlufu *wf* (heart's) love 23 9, 30 699
mōdor *f* mother 20 (i) 1, 26 1258
mōdsefa *wm* mind, heart 24 10, 31 1311
molde *wf* earth 11 125, 28 82
moldern (= -ærn) *n* sepulchre 28 65
mon *indef pron* one, someone 1 105, 10 101
mōnað *m* month 1 47, 2 138, 10 371
monbōt *f* money value of a man's life, 'wergild' 14 77
moncus *m* a coin worth thirty pence 3 82 (note on l. 81), 16 120, 122; *dp* **mancosun** 16 432
moncwild *f* pestilence 7 138
moncynn *n* mankind 26 1276, 28 33
mondream *m* human joy 26 1264
mondryhten *m* lord 24 41, 26 2281
monian *ww* admonish, exhort 7 193, 27 26, 30 717, 34 231; *claim wg* 21 60
monig (mænig) *adj* many 2 177, 22 13, 24, 33, 26 5, 34 188; **moni** 34 239; *pl* **manega** 34 200; *d* **mongum** 29 4
monigfeald *adj* manifold 3 72, 12 86
mon(n) *m* man 3 83, 22 6, 40; *d* **men** 2 357
monna *wm* man 27 98; *a* **mannon** 26 577
monslyht *m* homicide, murder 10 122, 14 114
monsylan *f* selling people as slaves 12 125
monðeof *m* man-stealer 14 105
mōr *m* moor, mountain 2 116
more, -u *f* root 17 6
morgen (mergen) *m* morning, morrow 10 239, 17 68, 26 565
morgengifu *f* morning-gift 4 284 (note), 16 290
morgenleoht *n* morning light 26 604
morgentid *f* morning-tide 26 518
morðdæd *f* murder 12 123
morðor (-er) *n* murder, deed of violence; torment 26 1264, 27 90, 32 342
mōs *n* food 35 287
[mōtan] *swv* may, be permitted 4 309, 11 138, 26 62; *must* 10 292, 12 12, 34 30
mōtlan *ww* debate, plead 16 321
mōðe *wf* moth 20 (vii) 1
mucgwyrt *f* mugwort 17 23
mund *f* hand 26 514
mundbora *wm* protector 10 59
mundbyrd *f* protection 10 64

munderæft *m* power of protecting or defending 19 97

munt *m* mountain 8 19, 29 21

munc *m* monk 6 13

munchād *m* monastic orders 7 322

munuclif *n* monastery 11 99

murnung *f* sorrow 4 186

murnan 3 care, be anxious; mourn 25 24, 26 50, 34 96

musle *wf* mussel 6 102

mūt *m* mouth 21 125

mūða *wf* mouth of a river 1 130

mūðleas *adj* mouthless 20 (ix) 9

mylenacearp *adj* sharpened on a grindstone 33 24

myne *m* minnow 5 95

mynece *f* 'minchen,' nun 16 506

myz(e)gian *wv* remind, admonish 4 81, 16 16

myzengung *f* remembrance; exhortation, admonition 9 10, 11 73, 16 512

myzster *n* monastery, convent 3 84, 14 7, 16 505

mynsterlic *adj* monastic 16 537

mynstermonn *m* monk 15 42

mynsterstede *m* monastic buildings 9 132

myntan *wv* think, suppose 27 253

myre *wf* mare 2 180, 7 84

myrge *adv* merrily, pleasantly 18 14

myrht *f* mirth, joy 12 166

myse (*ȝ* = *ð*) *wf* table 9 89, 16 17

mytting (= *mēting*) *f* (day of) meeting 16 580

nā (nō) *adv* never, not, no 1 236, 336, 24 66, 26 567, 27 117

nabban etc *v.* habban

naca *wf* bark, craft 26 1896

nacod *adj* naked 4 56, 26 539

nædl *f* needle 16 82

nædre *wf* adder 2 347

næfre *adv* never 10 137, 24 69, 27 91

næfð etc *v.* habban

nægl *m* nail 13 66, 28 46

nægledcnearr *m* vessel with nailed sides 33 53 (see 21 94)

næglian *wv* nail or rivet 21 94

nænig *adjp* none, no; no one 1 32, 26 598

nænne *v.* nān

næs, nære etc *v.* wesān

næs *adv* not (emphatic) 4 67, 5 6, 168, 19 87

næs(s) *m* ness, headland 26 1600, 27 113

nāh, nāhts *v.* āgan

nāht *v.* nāwihht

nāhwæðerne (nō-), **nā(w)ðerne** (nō-) *conj* neither; n...ne neither...nor 1 307, 3 27, 13 53, 16 318

nālæstātānðæt *adv* not only 9 57

nal(1)es, nalæs *v.* nealles

namcūð *adj* well known 19 9

nān (= *ne ān*) *adjp* none, no one, not one, not any 15 9, 24 9, 27 68, 29 51, 33 25; *asm* nænne 4 79

nān(w)uht *n* naught, nothing 2 261, 3 34, 14 36, 19 84

nāt etc *v.* witan

nāðstān(ðæt) *adv* not only 4 15; **nalles nāðstān** not only 3 97

nāðlēas *adv* nevertheless 10 411

nāðer (= *nāhwæðer*) *conj* neither 18 5

nāwihht (nōwihht, nā(u)ht, nōht) *n* (and *adv*) naught, nothing at all; not (at all) 3 18, 147, 7 61, 9 41, 10 260

nā(w)ðerne *v.* nāhwæðerne

ne *neg* particle not, nor, and not 1 37, 25 24

nēad- v. nīed-

nēah (nēh) *adj* nigh, near 20 (ix) 1, 34 103; *sup* nīehst (nīx(s)t, nēhst, nēxt) 1 148, 2 197, 7 241, 27 73;

æt nīehstan at last, at length 7 429, 10 124, 13 66; *ðā* *æt* nīehstan thereupon, then 4 270, 345

nēah *adv* nigh, near, nearly 1 304, 2 87, 10 174, 24 26, 26 564; *comp* nēar 16 299, 27 53

nēahfædras *mpl* recent fathers 9 20

nēahgebur *m* neighbour 14 35

neahht *v.* nīht

nēalæcan *wv* draw nigh, approach 7 278; *pt* nēalæhte 27 34; **nēalæcte** (-læhte) (Angl.) 7 89, 178

nealles (nal(1)es, nalæs) *adv* not at all, not 2 270, 7 159, 24 32, 25 12, 32 346

nēan *adv* (from) nigh, at close quarters 26 528

nēar *v.* nēah *adv*

nearanes (a = u) *f* straits, distress 8 43

nearofāh *adj* as *noun* foe causing distress 26 2317

nearu *f* a narrow place, (sore) straits, difficulty 20 (ii) 1, 26 40

nēat *n* animal, ox, cattle 3 100, 7 281

nēawest *fm* neighbourhood 1 267

neb(b) *n* beak, nose, face 14 154, 16 330, 20 (ii) 1

nēd *v.* nīed

nēh *v.* nēah

nellan *v.* willan

nemnan (-ian) *wv* name, call upon 9 16, 20 (vi) 73, 27 81; *pt* nemde 1 299; **nemnde** 7 285

nemne *conj* except 7 156

nemðe *v.* nymðe

nēod, nēod- v. nīed, nīed-

nēodful *adj* zealous 30 720

nēodian *wv* *impers* be necessary, required 15 45; *wg* 15 47

- nēodlice** *adv* zealously, diligently 7 31
nēol *v.* neowel
neom *v.* wesana
neorxnawanglic *adj* of paradise 9 13
nēosan, -ian *ww* wa or g visit, go to 7 201, 27 63
nēotan 2 *wg* use, enjoy 31 1347, 32 401
neofān (-one) *adv* (from) beneath 20 (ii) 1, 32 375
neofān *v.* underneofān
neofeweard (niotfo-) *adj* the lower part, the bottom, of 17 29, 19 21
nēowe *v.* niwe
neowel, **niwol** (nēol) *adj* prone, prostrate; deep, profound 8 47, 20 (iv) 1, 27 113
Nergend *m* Saviour 27 45
nerian *ww* save 1 230, 26 572
nerwan *ww* curtail 12 44
nest *n* nest 11 150
nēten *v.* nŷten
nett *n* net; *dpl* nettan 5 50
nēān *ww* venture, risk 27 277; *wd* 26 510
nic=ne *ic* not 1 5 105
nicor *m* nicker (sea-monster) 26 575
nied (nēod, nēd) *f* need, necessity, compulsion; difficulty, straits, trouble; violence 2 274, 4 16, 15 83, 22 5, 27 277, 33 33; *g* (adv) needs 10 292
niedan *ww* compel, urge, constrain 9 109, 14 85
niedbād *f* forced tribute 26 598
niedbehēfe *adj* needful, necessary 15 81
niedbeðearf *adj* necessary 3 59
niedgyld *n* tax, import 12 98
niedðearf (nēod-) *f* need, necessity 7 423, 12 19, 16 346
niedðearflic *adj* necessary 7 163
nihst *v.* nēah
nigon *num* nine 1 311, 7 422, 26 575
nigontēoða *num* nineteenth 1 52, 7 418
nihsta (*sup* of nēah) *wm* neighbour 3 139, 142
niht (neah) *f* night 1 153, 7 282, 26 517; eve 10 98 (note); *nihtes* by night 26 2273, 27 45; *on niht* by, at, night 10 99, 17 40
nihthelm *m* veil of night 24 96
nihtlong *adj* night-long 26 528
nihtnihtig *adj* having fasted for a night; *adv* on n. 17 65
nihtsang *m* compline 5 148
nihtscēa *wm* shades of night 24 104
nihtwaru *f* night-wear 15 62
niman 4 take, get; seize, carry off 1 71, 21 120, 26 598, 31 1346; *abs* pluck, gather 17 25
niobedd *n* corpse-bed, bed of death 32 343
niþan 1 grow dark, darken 24 104, 26 547
nis *v.* wesana
nið *m* envy, hate, malice; violence, war, strife 26 2317, 27 34, 53
niðdraca *wm* malicious dragon 26 2273
niðer *adv* down 32 343
niðera, **neðera** *adj* (comp) lower, nether 16 92, 95
niðerian *ww* lower, bring low, cast down, condemn 13 151, 197, 27 113
niðerlic *adj* low 13 152
niðerweard *adj* (directed) downward 20 (iv) 1
niðheard *adj* bold, undaunted 27 277
niððas *mpl* men 20 (viii) 6
niwan *adv* recently 7 3
niwe (nēowe) *adj* new 1 312, 7 115, 21 99
niwian *ww* renew 17 12, 24 50, 26 2287 (note)
niwol *v.* neowel
nō, **nō-** *v.* nā, nā-
nōht *v.* nāwiht
nōhttonlās *adv* nevertheless 27 33
noðe *v.* willan
noma *wm* name 3 82, 24 37, 27 81
nōn *f* ('noon') none; ninth hour, 3 p.m. 5 146, 26 1600
norð *adv* north 2 62; *comp* norðor 2 119; *sup* norðmest furthest north 2 53
norðan *adv* from the north 2 67, 24 104, 26 547
norðera *comp* *adj* (more) northern 16 393
norðerne *adj* northern 33 18
norðryhte *adv* due north 2 5
norðsā *f* Bristol Channel 1 176 (note)
norðweard *adj* the north of 2 54
norðweardes *adv* northwards 1 161
nōse *wf* naze, cape 26 1892
notian *ww* use; use up, consume 1 167; *wg* 15 58
notu *f* use; employment, office 3 65, 15 41
nōwðer (= nāhwæðer) *pron* neither 16 206
nū *adv* now 4 200, 27 86
nū *conj* now (that) 4 186, 34 93
nūgēn (ā=ie) *adv* still 7 123
nūgiet *adv* yet, still 2 272, 25 6
nūðā *adv* now, then 16 63
nymðe (nemðe) *conj* unless 24 113, 26 1658
nytan, **nyste**, **nysse** *v.* witan
nŷten *n* animal, cattle 6 20, 7 327

nyten(n)es *f* ignorance, sloth 5 117
nytt *f* use, profit; duty, charge 9 70,
 19 81
nytt *adj* useful, profitable 10 311; *sup*
 21 119
nyt(t)nes *f* use, utility, benefit 7 30,
 67
nytwyrdē *adj* useful 1 308, 18 37
nȳx(a)t v. nēah

of *adv* out from (it), off 1 124, 315
of *prep* *wd* from, of. 1 112, 277, 6 25,
 10 350 (on), 14 93 (out of), 113,
 (off), 16 148 (away from), 26 37;
 of, one of 2 107, 6 39, 7 243
ofāsciran 4 shave off 14 136
ofāslēan 6 *cv* smite off or out, gouge
 out 14 149, 154, 156
ofdūne *adv* down 8 47
ofer *adv* over 1 129, 2 145
ofer *prep* *wa* over, throughout; be-
 yond, after 2 253, 3 105, 10 254,
 24 24, 26 10, 27 28, 32 377; **ofer**
 (e)all everywhere, in all depart-
 ments 7 152, 34 256 (note); against,
 contrary to, in violation of 1 144,
 16 209, 26 2330, 28 35
ofer *m* shore 2 7, 34 28
oferbidan 1 outlive, outlast 35 299
oferbrēdan *ww* overspread 4 333
ofercuman 4 overcome, subdue 22 26,
 26 1273, 33 72
oferdrencan *ww* make drunk 37 31
 (note)
oferdrifan 1 overcome 13 153
oferfæreld *n* crossing 2 224
oferfaran 6 cross 2 227
oferfēran *ww* cross, pass over 2 124
oferflitan 1 overcome 26 517
oferflōwend *adj* superfluous 16 62
oferfrozen *pp* frozen over 2 218
ofergān *av* overrun 10 401
impers *wg* be over, pass over 22 7
oferhebban 6 *wpv* omit, neglect 16 594
oferhlēatan *ww* overload 2 331
oferhoga *wm* despiser, contemner 12
 135
oferhrops *f* voracity 6 168
oferhygd *fn* pride, arrogance 9 56,
 32 328
ofermēttu *f* pride, arrogance 32 351
ofermōd *n* arrogance, over-confidence
 34 89
ofermōd *adj* proud, arrogant 32 338
oferrēdan *ww* read through 4 297
oferreccan *ww* convict; *pt* **oferflicte**
 16 214
oferatigan 1 surpass 35 299
oferswiðan 1 overpower, master 3 131,
 13 123
oferðeon 1 *cv* excel, surpass 9 24

oferwadan 6 wade across 2 231
oferwigan 1 overcome 35 298
oferwinnan 3 overcome 23 43
ofeat - *v.* **ofeat** -
offaran 6 overtake 1 218
offellan *ww* strike down, kill 14 111
offerian *ww* carry off 26 1583
offrian *ww* offer 16 553
offrung *f* sacrifice, offering 3 94
ofgiefan 5 give up, leave 20 (i) 1, 24
 61, 26 1600, 1904
ofhrēowan 2 feel pity; *impers* *wd* 11
 11 (note)
oflētan 7 leave 26 1622
ofloat *f* haste 26 1292; **on** **ofate** hurry-
 ing on 12 2; **dp** (*adv*) **ofstum** hastily
 27 35
ofloatlice (of(e)st-) *adv* hastily, speedi-
 ly 31 1301, 34 143
ofacamian *ww* put to shame 11 81
ofacōtan 2 shoot down 34 77
ofalēan 6 *cv* slay 1 3, 26 574
ofstician *ww* stab to death 2 353, 5 66
ofstingan 3 stab to death 1 5
oft *adv* often 1 42, 22 4, 24 1, 26 4;
comp 26 1579; *sup* 26 1663
oftēon 2 *cv* tug or draw away, deprive;
wd *pers* and *g* *rei* 26 5
oftrædlice *adv* frequently 4 277
oftaī *m*; **on** **oftaī** as often, repeated-
 ly 10 81
oftryacan *ww* repress 3 129
ofðyncan *ww* *impers* *wd* displease,
 grieve 4 298
ōht v. āht
ōlcan *ww* *wd* flatter, propitiate 6 74
ōlēcung (ōlēcung) *f* flattery, charm,
 allurements 3 108, 6 77
oll *n* contumely, contempt 12 142
ōm *m* rust 35 300
on (an) *adv* on 1 137 (note), 2 245, 4
 98, 26 1650, 1903 (note); on it 7 82,
 122; against them 1 85 (note), 10 26
on (an) *prep* *wd* (rest), *wa* (motion) in,
 into, on, onto, at, against, and a
 variety of meanings usually to be
 inferred without difficulty from the
 context 1 11, 2 132, 4 88, 16 482
 (from), 22 5, 30 712; see notes on 1
 11, 122, 2 232, 244, 7 5; of the value
 of, worth 3 81, 16 122
onālan *ww* set on fire, inflame 4 252
onbærnan *ww* kindle, inspire 7 265
onbelēdan *ww* inflict 6 10
onbēodan 2 proclaim, declare 2 321
onberan 4 bear off, rifle 26 2284
onbidan 1 wait 26 2302
onbidian *ww* *wg* wait for, expect 10 273
onbindan 3 unbind 26 501 (open)
onblāwan 7 puff up 9 56
onbrydan *ww* inspire 27 95

- onbūtan** *adv* thereabout, round the coast 10 26, 156 (note)
onbūtan, abūtan *prep* *wa* or *d* about, (a) round 10 139, 16 383
oncerbend *mf* anchor-chain 26 1918
oncnāwan 7 know, perceive 2 261, 9 49, 34 9
oncunnan *swv* reproach, blame, accuse 16 67, 418
oncweðan 5 answer 34 245
ond *conj* and 1 1
ondettan *ww* confess, acknowledge 7 28, 63
ondgit *n* intellect, understanding; meaning 3 74, 119, 8 3
ondgitfullice *adv* intelligibly; *sup* 3 79, 8 4
ondhweorfan 3 turn or blow against 26 548
ondlong *adj* whole, continuous; and-langne dæg all the day long 33 21; on andlang at full length 19 40
ondlong *prep*, *usu* *wg* along 10 157; *wa* 16 391
ondrædan 7 (often *w* *refl* *d*) dread, fear 3 106, 4 355 (*wg*), 25 19, 26 1674
ondsaca *wm* adversary 32 320
ondswarian (-swerian, -sworian) *ww* answer 4 130, 7 76, 378
ondswaru *f* answer 4 342, 34 44
ondweard *adj* present; opposed 3 106, 4 213, 7 310, 11 46, 26 1287
ondweardnes *f* presence 3 141, 11 78; on ondweardnesse at the present time 7 397
ondweorc (-wore) *n* matter, thing, material 6 25, 14 122
ondwlita *wm* face, countenance 4 154, 7 250
ondwyrðan *ww* answer 3 46, 4 319
ondwyrde *n* answer 3 46
oneardian *ww* dwell 18 14
onsmn (= onsen) *prep* *wd* alongside of 34 184
onettan *ww* hasten 25 42
onfeng *m* taking 14 55
onfindan 3 find out, notice; experience, suffer 1 12, 20 (v) 9, 22 4, 26 595, 1890
onfon 7 *cv*: *wa* or *d* receive, accept, take 3 93, 4 249, 265, 7 18, 118, 9 38, 21 70, 26 52; *wg* stand sponsor for 1 195, 10 135, 16 277
onfongennes *f* partaking 7 230
onforan *prep* *wa* before, in front of 1 232, 14 156
ongeador *adv* together 26 1595
ongēan *adv* again, back, in reply 4 160, 10 349, 13 30, 34 49; agēan 4 32; opposite 2 145; against them, in wait 10 20, 357
ongēan (ongān) *prep* *wa* or *d* against, opposite, towards, to meet 1 161, 304, 2 276, 4 141, 34 100; ongān 9 53
ongelihtan *v*. onlihtan
ongemong *prep* *wd* among 3 71, 126; ongemang ðysum in the meanwhile 10 200
ongerēafian *ww* take by force, steal 16 187
ongi(ə)tan 5 get hold of, seize; *pt* an-geat 26 1291; get hold of with the mind, perceive, feel, understand 1 13, 3 35, 4 199, 22 10, 24 73, 26 14; *pt* onget 1 273
onginnan 3 begin 1 272, 25 26; *pt* an-gan 2 241
ongitenes *f* knowledge, understanding 7 91
ongyrwan *ww* unclothe, strip 7 155; *refl* 28 39
onhætan *ww* heat, inflame 27 87
onhagian *ww* *impers* *wa* or *d* *pers* be in one's power, means or will 18 37
onhlidan 1 open, reveal 29 12, 49
onhrēran *ww* rouse, stir up 26 549
onhyldan *ww* bend, incline 7 381
onhyrian *ww* *wd* emulate, imitate 7 10
oninnan *prep*: *wd* within; *wa* into; 16 501, 32 353; *tnesis* on...innan 32 342
onlānan *ww* *wg* and *d* lend 14 115
onlātan 7 loosen 26 1609
onlegen *f* poultice 17 51
onlēon 1 *cv* lend, grant; *pt* onlāh 14 117 (*wg*); onlāg 32 358
onlic *adj* like, similar 3 121, 8 52
onlicnes *f* likeness 32 396
onlihtan *ww* illumine, enlighten 13 21, 18 23
onlūtan 2 bend, bow (down), incline 3 41, 19 25
onlysan *ww* release 7 231
onmiddan *prep* *wd* in the midst of 11 130; *tnesis* on...middan 11 122, 27 68
onmunan *swv* *refl* pay attention to, care for 1 37
ono *interj* lo, behold; ono hwæt lo, behold 7 68
onsæge *adj* attacking, impending 12 52
onscēotan 2 shoot forth; cut 13 104, 19 69
onscunian *ww* shun, avoid 7 11
onscyte *m* attack, calumny 12 66
onsendan *ww* send (forth) 13 14, 24 104, 25 37, 28 49
onsettan *ww* 19 23 (note)
onsittan 5 *wpv* take seat in; assail, oppress 23 26, 27 252

onsittan 5 *wpv* fear, dread 28 597
onslæpan *vv* fall asleep 7 283
onspeccend *m* accuser, claimant 16 275
onstal *m* provision, supply 3 22
onstellan *vv* institute, begin, set the example of 7 297, 10 110
onsund *adj* sound, whole, unharmed, uninjured 16 524 (undecayed), 29 20, 44, 30 715
onsunder, -dron *adv* apart, separately 9 103, 11 166
onsyn *fn* face, countenance; appearance 7 431, 13 5, 30 730
onsyn *f* lack, want 29 55
ontendan *vv* set on fire 10 116
ontimber *n* material 18 27
ontynan *vv* open, disclose, reveal 7 187, 19 34
onþringan 3 move, shake? 31 1300
onufan *prep* upon, after; *wa* (rare) 16 326
onwæcan *vv* weaken 32 403
onwæcnan 6 *wpv* awake 24 45, 26 2287
onweald *m* power, authority, rule, dominion 2 272, 308, 3 6, 127, 13 191, 21 59; *angeweald* 13 175
onwsard *v.* *ondweard*
onweg, aweg *adv* away 1 318, 2 260, 10 10, 24 53
onwendan *vv* change; transgress 16 77, 24 107; *opt onwendon* 32 405; *deprive wd and g* 32 400
onwindan 3 unwind 26 1610
onwreōn 1 *cv* uncover, unfold, reveal 7 150, 11 151
onwunian *vv* inhabit 15 44
onwunung *f* dwelling-place 13 99
oo *v.* *ā*
open *adj* open 2 321, 4 96, 28 2271, 27 47
openian *vv* open 13 118
openlice *adv* openly, publicly 7 63
ōr *n* beginning 7 297
ōra *wm* edge, margin 23 21
orc *m* tankard 27 18
ord *m* point (especially of a weapon), spear; beginning, origin; front, vanguard; flower 13 179, 20 (ix) 12 (edge), 26 556, 34 60, 69, 273
ordfruma *wm* source 13 180
ordwiga *wm* chief warrior 25 6
orf *n* cattle 19 101
orfcwealm *m* cattle-plague 12 55
orfeorme *adj* destitute of, without *wd* 27 271
orgilde *adj* unpaid for (of a person for whom no *wergild* may be claimed) 14 96
orleahre *adj* blameless 26 1886

ormæte *adj* immeasurable, immense 10 182
ormōd *adj* despairing 8 48
orsāwle *adj* dead 27 108
orsorg *adj* secure (from) *wg* 11 127
orþonc *adj* cunning 20 (iv) 12
ostre *wf* oyster 5 101
oð, oððæt *prep* *wa* until 2 189, 7 123, 14 63; *oð ðis* till now 7 30
oð, oððe, oððæt *conj* until 1 3, 180, 2 195, 202, 20 (i) 7, 22 39, 26 9; *oððæt...ðe* until 6 49
oðberan 5 bear away; bear (to) 24 81, 26 579
oðehtian *vv* drive away 19 101
oðer *adj* second, next; (an)other; the rest; either 2 64, 195, 10 53, 14 47, 145, 16 24, 20 (iv) 12, 25 21, 26 534, 32 357; *instead of repeating a noun* 12 9, 61; *ðsf oðre* 10 168; *ð...ð.*, one...the other 1 78; *one of two*; *ð. twēga* one of two things 34 207
oðfæstan *vv* entrust, commit, set 3 64, 16 36
oðfeallan 7 fall off 3 15
oðfeorrgan *vv* remove 19 87
oðferian (oðferg(e)an) *vv* carry or bear away 19 94, 100, 20 (iii) 7
oðfleon 2 *cv* flee away, escape 2 344, 10 42
oðflitan 1 get by litigation 16 276
oðhealdan 7 withhold, keep back 19 95
oðlidan *vv* lead away 19 88, 93
oðrowan 7 row away 1 330
oðstandan 6 be lost 14 146
oððæt, oððe *v.* *oð*
oððe (oððo(n)) *conj* or 7 130, 12 72, 14 113 (otherwise), 24 26; *o...o.* either...or 78; *o. mā* or rather 7 236
oðwendan *vv* deprive of; *wa rei and d pers* 82 403
oðwindan 3 escape 1 317
oðwyrcean *vv* injure (?) 19 88
oðýwan *wm* show, display; *wæs oðýwed* appeared 10 82
ōwint *v.* *āht*
oxa *wm* ox 5 25, 16 327; *dp oxan* 5 35
oxanhyrde *m* ox-herd 5 18
pæll *m* purple garment 5 129
panne *wf* pan 17 3
pāpa *wm* pope 8 27
peni(m)g *m* penny; a silver coin weighing 22½ grains, one quarter the weight of a modern shilling 14 109, 16 355
pernex 20 (vi) 66 (note)
pfl *n* pointed or cutting object 20 (iv) 12 (note on l. 11)

pinewincl *wm* periwinkle 5 102
 piperian *ww* pepper 17 60
 piporcorn *n* peppercorn 17 64
 pirige *wf* pear-tree 16 370
 pise *wf* 'pease,' pea 17 59
 plega *wm* play, game, sport 2 189, 4 93
 plegan, -ian *ww* play; act; fight 4 103, 215 (note), 33 52
 pliht *m* danger 5 125
 plihllic *adj* dangerous 5 107
 pollegie *wf* pennyroyal 17 63
 port *m* port, haven, town 2 136, 10 392
 prafost *m* prior 11 98
 prass *m* array 34 68
 prēost *m* priest 14 135
 prim *n*? prime 5 142
 prōfian *ww* esteem, take 14 27
 prýte *wf* pride 12 150
 pūnd *n* pound 6 29
 pundwæg *f* pound-weight 14 81
 purpure *wf* purple (stuff) 3 112
 pyt(t) *m* pit, hole, well 16 384, 19 21

 rā *wm* roe 5 57
 racente *wf* chain 8 85, 32 372
 racentēag *f* chain 35 293
 racu *f* account, narrative 11 52
 rād *f* raid 1 105
 radoast *v.* hrād
 rācan *ww* reach out 35 293
 rād- *v.* hrād-
 rād *m* counsel; wisdom, understanding; gain, benefit, good fortune 21 92, 27 97, 32 424
 rādan *ww* advise, counsel, exhort; rule; read 4 295, 7 4, 10 385, 34 18;
pr 3 s ræt 16 496
 rādbora *wm* counsellor 16 529
 rādehere *m* mounted infantry 1 109
 rādere *m* reader 15 17
 rādfest (= fæst) *adj* resolute 25 58
 rāding *f* reading 5 14, 15 18
 rādleas *adj* devoid of counsel, in confusion 10 327
 rādlic *adj* expedient, advisable 3 172, 10 289
 rāge *wf* roe 5 57
 rāran *ww* raise; celebrate; commit 7 378, 12 9
 rāsan *ww* rush, hasten 1 15, 13 84
 ræst *v.* rest
 ranc *adj* proud, haughty 10 279
 rāsan *ww* explore 26 2283
 raðe *v.* hraðe
 read *adj* red 2 342
 rēaf *n* dress, garment; armour 15 43, 25 52, 34 161
 rēafere *m* robber 21 130
 rēafiac *n* robbery 12 56, 16 487

rēc *m* smoke 32 325
 rēcan, reccan *ww* reckon, care (for), take care (of) 1 114, 5 5, 12 120;
wg 25 23, 34 260
 reccan *ww* explain, interpret; recite, tell; decide 7 314, 16 300; reahthe his spell stated his case 16 286
intr go, stray 14 35
 reccelēas *adj* reckless, careless 3 47
 reced *n* house, hall 26 1572
 rēcele *m* incense 17 54
 recen *adj* ready, prompt 25 58
 recene (ricene) *adv* instantly, quickly, hastily 21 62, 24 112, 34 93
 regn (rēn) *m* rain 29 14
 regnwyrn *m* earthworm 20 (vi) 70
 regel *m* rule 16 535
 regollic *adj* according to rule, regular 7 124, 34 5
 regollīce *adv* according to rule 12 63
 rēon *v.* rōwan
 rēonung *f* whispering 15 28
 reordberend *m* speech-bearer, man 28 89
 rēownes (= hrēohnes) *f* roughness 4 49
 rest (ræst) *f* rest; resting-place, bed 7 283, 26 1298, 27 54
 restan *ww* rest, repose 15 1, 27 44, 28 64
 rēðe (hrēðe) *adj* fierce, furious, severe, stern; zealous 4 7, 20 (vi) 71, 26 1585, 30 704
 rēwyrt (= -et) *n* rowing 5 98
 ricceter(e) *n* power, tyranny, violence 16 557
 rice *n* kingdom, rule, dominion, reign 1 1, 2 244, 22 23, 24 106, 32 424
 rice *adj* powerful, mighty 21 59, 26 1298; *sup* ricost in command 34 36
 ricene *v.* recene
 ricsian (rixian) *ww* reign, rule; prevail 1 97, 12 7
 ridan 1 ride; swing 1 69, 26 1883, 32 372, 34 18
 riht (ryht) *n* right, justice, law, due punishment (compensation) 7 110 (manner), 14 43, 101, 25 58; on riht, tō rihte according to right 16 68, 72; ryhtes wyrðe entitled to the protection of the law 16 280; ofer ealde r. contrary to the ancient law 26 2330
 riht *adj* straight, erect; right 16 72, 27 98, 28 89, 31 1286
 rihtan *ww* set right, correct; restore to their rights 7 101, 16 183
 rihte *adv* rightly, due, exactly 2 15, 246, 34 20; *comp* rihtur 16 485
 rihtgelēaful *adj* orthodox 8 35

rihthand *f* right hand; *d* rihthand 13 201
 rihtlagu *f* (right) law 12 135
 rihtlice *adv* rightly, properly; correctly 7 103; *comp* 8 13
 rihtnorðanwind *m* due north wind 2 69
 rihttracu *f* correct account 16 281
 rihtðeowa *wm* lawful slave 9 44
 rihtwis *adj* righteous, just 8 29, 36
 rīman *vv* count 1 105
 rīnan *vv* rain 7 46
 rīn *m* man, warrior 27 54, 34 18
 rīnd *f* bark 17 13
 ring *m* ring 4 287
 rīp *n* reaping, harvest 1 268
 rīð *m* stream 3 171
 rīxian *v.* rīcsian
 rōd *f* rood, cross 7 361, 28 44
 rodor *m* sky, heavens 29 14, 31 1286
 rōf *adj* vigorous, strong, brave 20 (viii) 3, 27 20
 Rōmānisc *adj* Roman 8 31
 rōmian *vv* possess? *wg* 32 360
 rond *m* shield 34 20
 rondwiga *wm* shield-warrior 26 1208
 rondwiggend (= -wigend) *m* shield-warrior 27 20
 rōse *wf* rose 4 333
 rōtlice *adv* cheerfully 7 366
 rōwan 7 row 4 47; *pt pl* on sund rēon (= rēowon) swam 26 512
 rūde *wf* rue 17 67
 rudu *f* red colour; blush 4 333
 rūm *adj* roomy, spacious, ample 29 14, 35 293
 rūme *adv* roomily, spaciously 27 97
 rūmheort *adj* large-hearted, liberal 21 87
 rūn *f* mystery, secrecy; consultation, (secret) council 21 87, 24 111, 27 54
 ryht, ryht- *v.* riht, riht-
 rīman *vv*: *tr* clear, clear out of; extend 3 9, 11 126
intr withdraw 10 169
 rīmet *n* room, space 1 148
 rīn *vv* roar 8 87
 rīpan *vv* plunder 10 413
 rīpere *m* robber, plunderer 12 55
 rīsl(e) *m* lard, fat 11 157, 17 53
 sacan 6 strive; 1 *s pr* (North.) sæcce 20 (iii) 2
 sacerd *m* priest 3 93
 sacu *f* strife 29 54
 sæ *mf* sea 1 252, 24 4, 26 506
 sæcc (sece) *f* strife, battle 26 600, 27 289, 33 4
 sæcgan *v.* secgan
 sæcocc *m* cockle 6 102

sæd *adj wg* sated 33 20
 sǣd *n* seed 11 135, 16 358
 sægðap *adj* sea-wide, spacious 28 1896
 sægen *f* statement, narrative 9 25
 sægenga *wm* sea-goer, ship 26 1882
 sægrund *m* bottom of the sea 26 564
 sæl *mf* time, season, opportunity; prosperity, happiness 16 471, 21 52, 22 28, 26 1611 (times and seasons), 1665, 28 80
 sælac *n* sea-booty 26 1624
 sælan *vv* bind, secure 24 21, 26 1917, 27 114
 sælan *vv* happen 16 50 (note)
 sæld (= seld) *n* hall 26 1280
 sælic *adj* of the sea 6 123
 sælida *wm* seafarer; pirate 34 45
 sæmon(n) *m* seaman; pirate 12 109, 34 29
 sænaca *wm* ship 23 26
 sænæss *m* sea-ness, headland 26 571
 særima *wm* seaboard, coast 1 311, 10 88
 særlinc *m* seaman; pirate 34 134
 Sæternesdæg *m* Saturday 16 252
 sæweall *m* sea-wall 20 (ix) 1
 sāl *m* rope 26 1906, 32 372
 salde *v.* sellan
 salopād *adj* dark-coated 20 (viii) 3
 salowigpād(a) *adj* having dark plumage 33 61
 saltere *m* a portion of the Psalms 16 587 (note)
 sam *conj*; sam...sam whether...or 2 218
 sām- *v.* sōm-
 same *adv* likewise 1 122
 Sancte, Sancta Saint, St 8 109, 110
 sāps *wf* soap 19 50
 sār *n* (f) sore, pain, wound; misery 8 88, 24 50; f 26 2295 (harm)
 sār *adj* sore, painful 22 9, 28 80, 32 425
 sāre *adv* sorely 26 1251, 28 59
 sārgian *vv* wound, disable; *pp pl* 1 331
 sārīg *adj* 'sorry,' sorrowful 31 1304, 1330
 sārīgferð *adj* sad-hearted 31 1326
 sārlic *adj* sorrowful 4 162
 sārlice *adv* mournfully 4 66
 sārnes *f* pain, sorrow 4 191
 sārwracu *f* sore tribulation 29 54
 sāwan 7 sow 11 137, 16 414, 20 (iv) 6; *pp* 19 64
 sāv(u)l *f* soul 7 231, 12 70, 30 700, 34 177
 scanca *wm* shank 17 9
 scanforod *adj* broken-legged 17 10
 scandlic *adj* disgraceful 12 66

- scapulare scapulary 15 51
 scaða v. scaða
 sceacan 6 go, depart, hasten away
 10 99, 26 2306; on ðeām s. take to
 flight 27 292
 scēadan 7 divide; scatter 17 46
 sceadu *f* shadow 21 67, 28 54
 scaft *m* shaft 34 136
 sceal v. sculan
 scealc *m* servant; man, warrior 34
 181
 scēap *n* sheep 14 73; scīp 16 410
 (note)
 scēaphyrde *m* shepherd 5 18
 scear *mn* plough-share 5 28
 sceard *adj* bereft; *wg* 33 40
 scearn *n* dung 5 35
 scearp *adj* sharp 27 78
 scearpe *wf* scarification 17 18
 scēat *m* quarter, surface; napkin,
 sheet, garment 14 82, 20 (i) 7, 28
 37, 29 3
 sceating *f* payment; *pl* 16 261
 sceat(t) (scett) *m* property, money;
 tribute 5 115, 16 449, 34 40; penny-
 worth 16 584
 scēat *f* sheath 27 79, 34 162
 sc(s)aða *wm* foe; warrior 26 4, 1895
 scēawere *m* spectator, spy 11 48
 scēawian *wv* espy, see, view, observe
 7 396, 9 81, 26 2285
 scēawung *f* exploration 2 88
 sceg *m* swift ship 10 303 (note)
 scenc *m* draught 17 65
 scendan *wv* put to shame 12 114
 sceolan v. sculan
 sceom- v. scom-
 sceortnes *f* shortness 11 51
 sceota *wm* trout 5 95
 scēotan 2: *tr* shoot 7 90, 34 143
intr (of a road) pass 16 372
 scēowyrhta *wm* shoemaker 5 20
 scēp- v. scēap-
 sc(i)eran 4 cut 26 1287
 scett v. scsatt
 scetðan 6 *wpv wd* scathe, injure 26
 1887, 29 39
 scic(c)els *m* cloak 4 98
 scidhrēac *m* stack of firewood 16 361
 scilfix (=fisc) *m* shell-fish 17 57
 scilling *m* silver coin, 'shilling' 14 3
 scima *wm* ray, splendour 28 54 (note)
 scinan 1 shine 3 116, 26 606
 scip *n* ship 1 109, 26 35, 34 40;
pl scypa 2 133; ship's crew 10
 101
 scip v. scēap
 scipen *f* cattle-shed 7 281 (note)
 scipflota *wm* sailor; pirate 33 11
 scipfyrd *f* naval force(s) or expedition
 10 164, 333
 scipfyrding *f* naval expedition 10 171
 sciphære *m* 1 222 (note), 10 190 (note)
 scipian *wv* ship, put on board ship
 1 128
 sciprāp *m* ship-rope, cable 2 90
 scīr *f* shire, district; division 1 168,
 2 134, 10 389
 scīr *adj* bright, clear 3 178, 21 67
 (note), 28 54, 34 98
 scīran *wv* get exemption from *wg*
 16 592
 scīrham *adj* bright-coated, with shin-
 ing mail 26 1895
 scite *wf* sheet, linen cloth 4 92
 scō(h) *m* shoe; *dp* scōn 11 157
 scomfæst *adj* shamefast, modest 4
 311
 scomian (sceo-) *wv* be ashamed 21 6;
impers wa pers (cause) shame 12
 139
 scomu (sceomu) *f* shame, disgrace
 4 137, 7 279, 11 100, 12 91
 scop *m* bard, singer 22 36
 scopgersord *n* poetical language 7
 261
 scort *adj* short 15 57
 scortlice *adv* shortly, briefly 2 1,
 15 34
 scrīfan 1 prescribe, pass sentence 14
 92, 30 728
 scrift *m* confessor 14 102
 scrūd *n* clothing, garment 4 137
 scrūdfultum *m* grant towards pro-
 viding clothes 16 422
 scrýdan *wv* clothe, dress 4 205, 5 76
 scūfan 2 shove, thrust 34 136
 sculan (sceolan) *swv* shall, must,
 ought, be obliged or compelled 2
 68, 197, 3 14, 7 17, 24 3, 26 10,
 20, 2275; *pr* 3 s sceall 35 287;
pl sceolan 2 213; *opt* scyle 3 93,
 6 73; sceole 9 81; be said, be
 reported (cp. Ger. *sollen*) 8 67,
 71; in this sense sometimes re-
 dundant 8 64, 72
 sculdor *m* shoulder 3 111
 scūr *m* shower; scūrm heardns 27
 79 (hardened by water?)
 scyld *m* shield 21 94, 34 98
 scyldan *wv* shield, protect 2 272, 26
 1658
 scyldburh *f* shield-formation 34 242
 (note on 102)
 scyldig *adj wg* guilty, having for-
 feited 14 6
 scyndan *wv* hasten 31 1305
 scýne *adj* beautiful, fair 32 338
 scyppan 6 *wpv* shape, create, make
 7 298, 32 343; *pp* gescæpen 1 307
 Scyppend *m* Shaper, Creator 7 292,
 8 121, 24 85, 27 78

scyrian *vv* ordain, decree 32 424
 scyrpan *vv* accoutre 7 88
 scyrpan *vv* sharpen, stimulates 9 10
 scyttel(s) *m* bolt, bar 13 104, 114
 Scyttisc *adj* Scottish 38 19
 se, sēo, *ðæt* *adj* that, the 1 10, 3 47,
 12 96, 24 16, 26 3; *neut* *tæt* 1 35
 (note); *asm* *ðane* 8 66, 16 8; *gs*
mn *ðes* 16 323; *def* *ðære* 16 10;
asp *ðan* 16 155, 375; 32 410;
dp *ðen* 16 287; *w* *proper* *names*
 this, the above named 1 6 (note),
 2 168, 10 320
 sē, sēo, *ðæt* *demon* *pron* he, she,
 it, that 1 23, 2 203, 3 103, 7 358,
 8 89, 10 235, 266, 22 19, 24 27, 26 7;
asm *ðane* 16 493; *is* *ðon* him 14
 70, that 17 17
 sē, sēo, *ðæt* *rel* *pron* who, which,
 what; he who, etc 1 9, 2 7, 191,
 203, 322, 4 184, 7 138, 9 57, 12 1,
 14 117, 24 88, 26 15, 41, 32 436
 sē=swā *v.* swelc
 sealf *f* salve, ointment 17 28
 sealm *m* psalm 16 587; *seolm* 5 143
 sealmson *m* psalm-singing 7 254
 sealt *n* salt 6 37
 sealt *adj* salt 6 37
 sealtere *m* salt-worker 6 20
 sēampending *m* toll of a penny a
 load (of salt) 16 258
 searocraft *m* treachery, wile 12 126
 searogrim *adj* cunningly fierce or
 fierce in battle 26 594
 searolic *adj* curious 20 (ix) 11
 searonið *m* armour-strife 26 582
 searu (syru) *n* wile, artifice 11 71
 sēaþ *m* hole, pit 28 75
 sēaw *n* juice 17 59
 seax (seax) *n* knife, hip-knife, dagger
 20 (ix) 12; *pl* 15 9
 secc *v.* sæcc
 sēc(e)an *vv* seek, seek out, visit, at-
 tack 1 150, 2 98, 24 25, 26 18,
 26 1597, 2272, 32 406 (come to);
 provide 16 172
 secg *m* man, warrior 22 24
 secgan (sægcan) *vv* say, speak 2 1,
 9 129, 22 35, 26 532; mention 2
 219; 2 s *sægst* 5 118, *seget* 6 116;
 3 s *sagaþ* 7 9, *segeþ* 34 45; *imp* s
saga 6 3; *sege* 24 50
 sefa *wm* mind, heart 6 34, 22 9, 29,
 24 56, 26 49
 seg(e)n *mn* sign; banner 26 47
 segl *mn* sail 2 160, 26 1906
 seglian *vv* sail 2 139
 segnian *vv*; *refl* cross, bless (one-
 self) 7 389
 sēl *comp* *adv* better, rather, sooner,
 preferably 16 46, 26 2277

sel(d)cūð *adj* rare 6 130
 seldom *adv* seldom 5 98
 seldsiane *adj* rare 2 283 (note)
 sele *m* hall 24 25
 seledrēam *m* hall-joy 24 93
 selerēdend *m* hall-ruler 26 51
 selesceg *m* hall-man, retainer 24 34
 self (seolf, sylf) *adp* self, very, same
 4 64, 7 62, 160, 22 9, 29, 35, 26
 505, 30 700
 sellan (sýllan) *vv* give, bestow 3 100,
 4 76, 77, 21 99, 26 57, 26 1271; *sell*
 5 132, 9 44, 12 41; *pt* *salde* 16 208
 sellic (=seld-) *adj* rare, excellent 21
 127
 sēlra *comp* *adj* better; *sýlla* 22 6; *as*
noun 4 156; *sup* *sēlest* (-ast) best
 1 291, 26 2326, 31 1322
 sēman *vv* bring to an agreement, ar-
 bitrate between 16 282
 semninga *adv* forthwith; suddenly;
 presently 7 172, 26 1640
 sendan *vv* send 4 294, 10 234 (send
 word), 26 13; *pt* 2 s *sændest* 4 137
 sendan *vv* feast 26 600 (note)
 sēo *wf* pupil (of the eye) 21 123
 sēoc *adj* sick 26 1603
 sēocnes *f* sickness 11 48
 seofanwintre *adj* seven years old 7 410
 seofeða *num* seventh 2 249
 seofon (syfan) *num* seven 2 92, 16 412,
 26 517, 33 30; *d* *seofonum* 7 129
 seolfor *n* silver 4 144, 28 77
 seolh *m* seal 11 35; *g* *sēoles* 2 107,
sīoles 2 112
 seolhbæth *n* seal-bath, sea; *pl* 20 (ii) 11
 seolm *v.* sealm
 seomian *vv* lie at rest, remain 29 19,
 30 709
 sēon *5 cv* see 12 1275, 31 1287; *opt* *sē*
 20 (vi) 65; *passive* seem 7 25, 42,
 312
 seonobenn *f* sinew-wound 22 6
 sēoþan 2 'seethe,' boil 17 1, 40
 seoþþan *v.* siðþan
 sester *m* measure of bulk 16 583 (note)
 sestlar *n* a measure of corn = sester
 (? q.v.) 16 356
 set *n* camp, entrenchment 1 157
 setl *n* abode, residences, seat, thrones,
 see 4 162, 7 127, 140, 13 146, 26
 1289, 32 411, 33 17 (resting-place)
 setligang *m* setting 19 18
 settan *vv* set, place; appoint, ordain;
 set down, compose 7 424, 8 3; *pp*
geseted 7 274; *geset(t)* 10 210, 16
 1; planted, cultivated 14 71
 sēða, sēoðe, *ðæt*ðe (ðætte) *rel* *pron*
 who, which, that, what 1 32, 55,
 2 255, 262, 3 36, 103, 122, 18 21, 19
 84, 100, 26 57, 26 1298, 32 401

sex v. seax

sib(b) f kinship; friendship; peace
3 7, 13 202, 30 698

sibblegger n incest 12 128

sibgedryht f kindred company, peace-
ful host 31 1346sician ww fall sick; gesiclod wesian
be taken ill 10 219

sid adv wide, broad 26 507

side wf side 15 9, 28 49

side wf silk 5 129

side adv widely; wide ond side far
and wide 12 138, 28 81

sidece m side-ache 17 63

sidfætime adj broad-bosomed 26 1917

sidrand m broad shield 26 1289

sidu f custom; morality 3 7

sidwære m pain in the side 9 131

sig v. wesian

sigan 1 sink 26 1251, 33 17

sige m victory 1 71, 25 57

sigedryhten m victorious lord 31 1349

sigehreftig adj exulting in victory 26
1597sigelðas adj without victory, van-
quished 12 103, 32 312

sigelðoð n song of victory 31 1289

sigesceorp n adornment of victory 21
127

sigetðeod f victorious people 23 19

sigewong m field of victory 29 33

siglan ww sail 2 67

sigor m victory 27 89

sigorlæn n reward of victory 31 1344

sillan v. sellan

simbel; on simbel always 27 44

sim(b)le adv ever, always, contin-
ually 16 517, 20 (vi) 64, 21 89, 25 18

sin poss adj his, her, their 32 400

sine n treasure 24 25, 34 59

sincaldu f perpetual cold 29 17

sincfæt n precious vessel, treasure 25 28

sincgifa wm treasure-giver 26 2311,

31 1326, 34 278

sincroden adj adorned with jewels
23 13

sincðegu f receiving of treasure 24 34

singallice adv continually 3 142, 12 114

sigan 3 sing 31 1289, 34 284

sinhiwan pl wedded pair 30 698 (note)

seofian ww sigh, lament 8 88

siondon v. wesian

sittan 5 wv sit 12 89, 22 24, 28;
ptsætt 6 5; plsætian 26 1602; sættun
(remained) 1 44; pt opt sēte 6 3sið m going, journey, incursion 1 129,
10 186, 26 501, 32 378; time (with a
numeral); on ænne sið once 26 1579;ferman siðe for the first time 26
2286; dp nigon siðon nine times 19
24sið adv late, after a time; sið oððe
æf late or early, ever 30 710; sið
ond late at last 27 275

siðfæt mn journey 30 700

siðian ww go, depart, journey 11 62,
28 68, 34 177

siðlice adv after a time 11 149

siððan (seoððan) adv since, after,
afterwards 2 146, 16 405, 22 5, 26
1875, 27 114siððan conj after that, after 3 166, 22
5, 26 6

slacian ww delay 4 283

slæd n valley 2 301, 16 378

slæp m sleep 22 16, 24 39, 26 1251

slæpan 7 sleep 5 145, 26 1581

slæppern (= -ærn) n dormitory, dorter
5 176

slæpor adj sleepy 6 49

slæpul (= -ol) adj sleepy 15 16

slæc adj 'slack,' stealthy; df slæc-
cere 11 30slæan 6 cv strike, forge; slay 1 74,
4 107, 7 188 (make), 8 85 (cast), 26
1581, 27 31, 34 117; pp geslægen
4 106, geslægen 32 383sleage m stroke; slaying, slaughter,
destruction 2 295, 5 113, 13 30slegefæge adj (slaughter-)doomed 27
247

slitan 1 tear (at) 20 (iii) 6

slitæn adj cruel 24 30

slitheard adj cruelly hard 32 378

slyf f sleeve 15 82

slyfðas adj sleeveless 15 52

smæl adj narrow 2 114; comp 2 119;
sup smaloest 2 121smæag(e)an ww consider, examine,
look closely into 4 357, 7 4smæung f reflection, consideration
7 162

smercian ww 'smirk,' smile 4 273

smern n fat, grease 17 53

smicer adj fair, elegant 18 12

smicers adv beautifully 3 139

smirwan, smer(u)wan (smerian, smi-
rian) ww smear 4 92, 17 37, 39, 41,
50

smitan 1 daub, smear 17 43

smið m smith, carpenter 14 122

smolt adj serene, peaceful 7 368

smylte adj serene, tranquil, calm 6
70, 21 55, 29 33smyltnes f serenity, tranquillity 4 48,
7 392

snægl m snail 20 (vi) 70

snāw m snow 24 48, 29 14

snel(l) adj smart, quick, brisk, bold
20 (vi) 70, 34 29

snelnes f quickness 4 109

sniwan ww snow 7 46

snoterlice *adv* wisely 11 14
snot(t)or *adj* wise, prudent 24 111,
 26 1591
snūda *adv* quickly 26 1869
snȳrian *ww* hasten, hurry 31 1306
snȳt(t)ru *f* wisdom 7 79, 21 123
snȳðian *ww* go nose or beak forwards
 20 (iv) 6
sōcn *f* right of taking fines 16 542,
 550 (note)
sōfte *adv* softly, gently, easily, com-
 fortably 18 14, 32 433, 34 59
sōm *f* arbitration, agreement 16 298
sōmcucu *adj* half-dead 2 354
sōmian *ww* collect, assemble; form
 2 198, 7 137, 16 576
somod *adv* together 2 173, 24 39, 26
 2343
somudeard *m* common home 31 1346
sōmworht *adj* half made or built 1
 137
sōna *adv* at once, immediately; soon
 1 117, 20 (v) 7, 26 1591; **sōna swā**
 as soon as 4 254, 8 75
sond *n* sand 20 (ix) 1, 26 1896
sondiond *n* sandy shore 31 1308
song *m* song 4 193, 7 175, 20 (viii) 3
sorg *f* sorrow 6 68, 22 3, 24 30, 27 88
sorgcearig *adj* sorrowful 22 28, 30 709
sorgian *ww* sorrow 8 96, 32 347
sorglufu *f* sad love 22 16
sorhfull *adj* sorrowful 26 512
sorhlēas *adj* free from sorrow 26 1672
sorhlēoð *n* song or hymn of sorrow
 28 67
sōð *n* 'sooth,' truth 2 85, 7 62; **tō**
sōðe, **sōðum** (-an, -on) in truth 4
 309, 13 52, 24 11, 26 51
sōð *adj* true 4 338, 26 1611, 27 89,
 31 1317
sōðe *adv* truly, in truth 26 524
sōðlice *adv* truly 4 25
spæc *v.* **spæc**
spanan 6 attract, allure 3 104
spearca *wm* spark 3 136
spearwa *wm* sparrow 7 47
specan *v.* **sprecan**
spēd *f* success; wealth 2 187
spēdan *ww* 'speed,' succeed 34 34
 (note)
spēdig *adj* prosperous, wealthy; a-
 bounding 2 96, 29 10
spell *n* story, history; speech, dis-
 course; message, tidings 2 83, 7 2,
 8 9, 34 50
spere *n* spear 7 86, 16 431, 34 108
sperehealf *f* the spear or male side
 16 153
speremon (= **spyremonn**) *m* tracker
 16 329
spic *n* fat bacon 16 5

spile (1=e) *m?* splint 17 12
spillan *ww* destroy 34 34
spilling *f* waste 10 172
spinhealf *f* the spindle or female
 side 16 153
spīwan 1 spew, vomit forth 10 218;
wd 26 2312
spor *n* track, trace 3 41
sporwrecl *m* what is tracked after
 being driven off? 16 329
spōwan 7 *impers* *wd* speed, succeed
 3 9, 27 274
spæc (**spæc**) *f* speech 4 169, 11 7;
 case, suit 16 318, 477
sprecan (**sprecan**) 5 speak, say, dis-
 cuss 1 134, 7 362, 12 6, 13 170, 24
 70, 26 531; *pr* 3 *s* **spriceð** 7 135,
sprecc 8 15, **sprecc** 16 273; **specan**
on wd make a claim against, sue
 16 275
sprengan *ww tr* shiver, split 34 137
springan 3 spring, spring out; spread,
 gape 26 18, 1588, 34 137
sprot(t) *m* sprat, small fish 5 96
spyrt *wf* basket 8 84
stæde - *v.* **stæde**-
stæf *m* staff, letter; *pl* **stafas** letters,
 writing, literature 7 260
stælgist *m* thievish stranger 20 (vii) 5
stælhære *m* predatory band, ma-
 rauding army 1 302, 10 11
stælhran *m* decoy reindeer 2 99
stælwyrðe *adj* serviceable 1 279
stænen *adj* of stone 2 254
stæppan 6 *wpv* step, go, advance 27
 39, 34 8
stær *m* history 7 325
stæð *nm* shore, river-bank 6 71, 16
 392, 34 25; *g* **staðes** 16 394; *d* **staðe**
 1 219, 2 173
stæðswealwe *wf* sand-martin 17 21
stalcung *f* stalking 11 30
stalian *ww* steal 14 16
stalu *f* stealing 12 54
stān *m* stone, rock 26 2288, 27 66
stānclif *n* rocky cliff 29 22
stānfæt *n* stone vessel 25 35
stānhlið *n* rocky slope 24 101
stānweall *m* stone wall 10 56
starian *ww* stare 26 1603
staðol *m* foundation, support; posi-
 tion, place 15 43, 19 10 (lower
 side), 20 (vii) 5, 28 71, 35 282
steall *m* position, state of affairs 7
 397
stēam *m* 'steam'; blood 28 62
stēap *adj* 'steep,' deep; high, lofty;
 prominent 27 17, 29 22, 35 284
steare *adj* 'stark,' severe 5 26
stearcheort *adj* stout-hearted 26 2288
stēda *wm* stallion 7 87

- stede** *m* place 32 356
stadsfæst (=stæde-) *adj* stedfast, firm 34 127, 249
stefn *m* stern (of tree or ship), trunk 28 30, 33 34, 35 296
stefn (-en) *f* voice 3 109, 4 94, 13 31, 31 1296
stemn (=stefn) *m* turn or term of military service 1 167
stemnettān *ww* stand firm 34 122
stenc *m* 'stench,' odour, fragrance 29 8, 31 1296
stēor *f* penalty, fine 16 549
stēorbord *n* starboard 2 61
steorfa *wm* pestilence 12 55
steorra *wm* star 1 123, 36 284
steort *m* tail 20 (iii) 8 (flake)
stercedferhð *adj* stout of heart, bold 27 55
stician *ww* pierce 13 63
stigel *f* stile 16 377
stiht(i)an *ww* arrange, dispose; incite, urge 7 135, 34 127
stille *adj* still 3 171, 20 (iii) 4
stille *adv* quietly 26 35
stīlnes *f* stillness, peace 3 62, 7 382
stincan 3 sniff, smell 26 2288; **wel stincenda** fragrant 9 77
stingan 3 sting, pierce 34 138
stið *adj* stiff, stout, hard, firm, strong 16 79, 20 (iii) 9, 34 301
stiðe *adv* severely 10 287
stiðhygende *adj* stout-hearted 34 122
stiðlice *adv* firmly, energetically, sternly 6 179, 34 25
stiðmōd *adj* resolute, brave; stern, fierce 27 25, 28 40
stoc(c) *m* stock, stump, log 16 389
stodclif *n* dwelling-place 18 17
stōðhora *n* 'stud-horse,' stallion 7 82
stōððeof *m* horse-thief 14 103
stōl *m* seat, throne 32 366
stondan 6 stand, stand firm, endure; be at rest, come to rest 5 68, 10 387, 21 96, 24 74, 26 1913; *pr* 3 8
stent 1 124, **stynt** 34 51; **stande...** **inne** let be deducted 14 152
stōr *m* frankincense 19 49
storm *m* storm 21 51, 24 101
stormsæ *mf* stormy sea 8 61
stōw *f* place; convent 2 115, 16 426
stræl *fm* arrow 28 62 (note)
stræt *f* 'street,' road 4 18, 26 1634
strand *m* strand 4 56
strēam *m* stream 3 168, 34 68
strengu *f* strength 20 (v) 13; *g* 26 1270
strēon (=strēowen) *f* resting-place 21 68
stric *n*? sedition (?) 12 54
strong *adj* strong, severe 16 408, 20 (v) 13, 21 51, 28 30
stronglic *adj* strong, firm 13 211, 32 366
stronglice *adv* strongly, stoutly* 13 105
strūdung *f* spoliation 12 125
stryñan *ww* gain; beget 16 151
stund *f* short space of time 34 271 (note)
stuðansceaft *m* studshaft, prop 18 1
styccemælum *adv* here and there, gradually 2 56, 7 177
stýle *n* steel 20 (vi) 79, 35 299
stynt *v*. **stondan**
stýran *ww* 'steer,' govern 21 51
styrla *wm* sturgeon 6 101
styrman *ww* storm, rage 7 46, 27 25
styrnga *adv* inexorably 35 282
sulh *f* plough; *g* **sūles** 19 51; *d* **syl** 6 25 [Siev. § 284 N. 1, 3]
sulhgetsog *n* ploughing implements; *pl* 19 49
sulung *f* a Kentish measure of land, the fiscal unit corresponding to the hide (see 'suling' in *N.E.D.*) 16 467
sum *adjp* a, one; someone, anyone; *in pl* some (persons etc.) 6 104, 11 29, 22 34, 24 80, 26 1251; *w num* *in gp* one of, e.g. **syxa** **sum** one of six, i.e. himself and five others 2 94, 16 476; **sum...sum** part...part 1 285; *pl* **sune** = **sum** *adv* 8 57
sum *adv* some, about 1 174
sumor *m* summer 21 78; *d* **sumera** 1 263; *g* (*adv*) 29 37
sumorlida *wm* summer army or expedition 1 95 (note)
Sumorsætisc *adj* of Somerset 10 183
sunbearu *m* sunny grove 29 33
sund *n* swimming; sea, channel, water 2 226, 20 (ii) 3, 21 78, 26 507
sundor *adv* apart 24 111
sundorfeoh *n* private property 16 94
sundorwic *n* separate dwelling 7 128
sundplega *wm* sea-play, riding the waves 31 1308
sundurlond *n* 7 409 (note)
sundwudu *m* ship 26 1906
sunganges *adv* with the sun 19 40 (note)
Sunnandæg *m* Sunday 6 60; -**dæg** 10 78
sunne *wf*, **sunna** *wm* sun 7 177, 13 6, 26 606, 29 17
sunu *m* son 2 295, 26 11; **sunā** 16 570; *g* **sunu** 26 1278
sūal *n* torment 13 188, 27 114
sūð *adv* southwards 1 174, 23 26
sūðan *adv* from the south 26 606
sūðerne *adj* southern 34 134 (note)

sūðeward *adj* southward, the south
of 2 126, 16 374
sūðfor *f* journey south 16 589 (note)
sūðhealf *f* south side 10 144
sūðryhte *adv* due south 2 71
sūðseaxisc *adj* of Sussex 10 315
sūðstæð *n* south coast 1 301
sūðward *adv* southwards 10 374
sūðwesterns *adj* south-west 4 52
swā (swæ) *adv* so, thus, likewise,
such 3 84, 16 133, 22 7, 24 6, 26 20;
as 3 79, 12 78 (such as), 19 98, 99,
24 43, 26 561; as soon as, when 2
335, 15 67
swā (swē)...swā so...that 16 461,
27 67; as...so 21 55-7; as...as 20
(i) 6; either...or 16 75; *w comps*
the...the 2 119, 12 3
swā conj so that; if; although 4 108,
289 (note), 14 16, 32 391 (note)
swācc *m* taste 11 132
swāhwylc *v.* swāhwelcswā
swās *adj* own, own dear, beloved 20
(i) 11, 24 50, 26 29
swāsende *n* (*usu pl*) meal, banquet
7 44
swæð *n* footprint, track, trace 3 39,
20 (iv) 6; *cp.* swaðu
swæðer conj; s...s. either...or 16
400
swāhwætswā *pron* whatever 4 182, 7
168
swāhwaðer *adjp* whichever (of two)
16 52, 75; s...swā whichever 1
151
swāhwelcswā *adjp* whoever, whatso-
ever 1 19; *pl* 5 96; swāhwylc...
swā 16 9
swān *m* herdsman 1 5
swār, swær *adj* heavy, grievous 29
56
swāsone *adv* likewise, in like manner
3 54, 32 399
swāsoneswā *adv* like 2 299
swāswā (swāswæ) *adv* as, according
as, like 2 68, 103, 3 75, 78, 140
swāswā conj so that 1 250
swāt *m* sweat; blood 6 36, 26 1286,
33 13
swātflæg *adj* stained with blood 25 5
swāðeah (-ðeah) *adv* however, never-
theless 11 1, 16 202
swāðeah conj although 11 1
swaðer *v.* swāhwaðer
swaðrian *ww* subside 26 570
swaðu *f* track, trace 7 124
swē *v.* swā
swealws *wf* swallow 17 45
sweart *adj* 'swart,' black, dark 20
(iv) 10, 32 345
swebban *ww* put to sleep, kill 26 600

swefan *s* sleep; sleep in death 25 31,
26 1280
swefel *m* sulphur 5 131
swefst *v.* swebban
swefn *n* dream, vision 7 284
swēg *m* sound, noise 4 194, 31 1289
swēgcræft *m* skill in playing (music)
4 194
swegl *n* sky, heavens 27 80, 31 1287
sweglwered *adj* ether-clad, radiant
26 606
sweglwundor *n* heavenly marvel 31
1292
swelc, swylc *adjp* such 2 256, 26 582;
swylc man sē whoever 16 6; **ðer**
swylc as many more 26 1583; *correl*
w swelcs (*adv* as) 2 240, 10 323;
swylc swylce 19 48 (note)
swelce, swylce *adv* likewise, also 7
202, 20 (vi) 60; *with* ðac likewise,
also 7 195, 205, 27 18, 32 325; as if
2 258, 300, 7 43, 11 24, 75; as 4 16,
10 247 (such that); as it were 13 29;
correl w swelc v. swalc
swelcnes *f* quality, nature 15 43
swelgan 3 swallow *wd* 20 (vii) 6
swelgere *m* swallower, glutton 5 164
sweltan 3 die 26 1617, 34 293
swencan *ww* vex, distress, mortify 3
148, 10 166
sweng *m* stroke, blow 34 118
sweofot *n* sleep 26 1581
swēora (swyfra) *wm* neck 11 29, 27
106
sweorcan 3 grow dark; be troubled
or sad 22 29
sweorcendferhð *adj* gloomy in mind
27 269
sweord (swurd, swyrd) *n* sword 25
28, 26 1286, 27 264
sweordhwita *wm* sword-polisher 14
121
sweordplega *wm* sword-play 25 13
sweordwund *adj* wounded with the
sword 25 5
sw(e)ostor *f* sister 2 318
sweetol (swutol) *adj* clear, distinct 12
50, 20 (iv) 10; **swytol** 12 118
sweetols (-ule) *adv* clearly, openly
24 11; *sup* 8 4
swerian 6 *wpv* swear 4 121, 10 71
swēte *adj* sweet 7 173, 17 49 (fresh),
20 (vi) 58, 31 1292
swētlíce *adv* sweetly 7 428
swētness *f* sweetness 3 109
swicdōm *m* deception, fraud; trea-
chery 2 287, 12 126
swician *ww* deceive 12 64
swicol *adj* deceitful, false 11 75
swifan 1; s. on *intervens* 16 331
swift *adj* swift, fleet 20 (vi) 68

- swiġe** *wf* silence 4 209, 11 45
swiġian *ww* be silent 4 195; *prp* (of swiġan, rare) swiġende 4 197
swilc- v. swelc-
swima *wm* dizziness, swoon 27 30
swimman 3 swima 5 96, 24 53
swin *n* swine; image of a boar on a helmet 2 103, 14 56; 26 1286
swincan 3 toil 26 517
swingan 3 strike, whip 4 114 (note)
swingell *f* stripe, blow 5 10
swingere *m* scourger 20 (v) 7
swinsung *f* melody 7 316
swið *adj* strong; *comp* swiðra right (opp. to left) 3 93, 27 80
swiðe *adv* greatly, strongly, decidedly, completely, certainly, vehemently, quickly 1 290, 301, 3 42, 9 102, 11 124, 20 (ii) 3 (deep), 24 56, 27 88; *w adj* or *adv* very 2 79, 3 42; *comp* swiðor more, rather 1 289, 4 299; *sup* swiðost most, chiefly, especially 1 290, 302, 2 87, 7 7
swiðlic *adj* great, exceeding 9 135
swiðmōd *adj* stout-hearted 26 1624
swiðrian (= sweð-) *ww* cease, vanish 27 266; *cp.* swaðrian
swongor *adj* heavy 22 6
swostor v. sweostor
swurd, **swyrd** v. sweord
swustersunu *m* sister's son 34 115
swutellian *ww* make manifest, declare 13 213, 16 421, 27 285
swutol, **swytol** v. sweetol
swylc, **swylce** v. swelc, swelce
swylt *m* death 26 1255
swýra v. swēora
sý 20 (vi) 65 v. sēon
syfan v. seofon
sýfernes *f* moderation 5 168
syl v. sulh
sylen (ý=e) *f* gift, grant 15 78, 16 540
sylyf v. self
sýlla v. sēlra
syllan v. sellan
Syllend (ý=e) *m* Giver 30 705
symbol (symel) *n* feast, banquet 7 279, 24 93, 26 564, 27 15
synbend *m* bond of sin 13 140
synderlic *adj* special 16 515, 552
synderlice *adv* especially; separately, independently 3 98, 7 150, 10 75
syndrig *adj* 'sundry,' separate, special, private 7 437, 15 76
syndriglice *adv* singly 7 24
synful *adj* sinful 11 160
syngian *ww* sin 12 147
synn *f* injury, hatred, feud; sin, crime 7 343, 26 1255, 32 391; *pl* synne 21 132
syric (=serc) *m* tunic, gown 15 49
syru v. searu
syrgan *ww* arm 34 159
sýðera (=sūðerra) *comp adj* (more) southern 16 392
syx *num* six; *g* 2 94
syxynde *adj* having a 'wergild' of 600 shillings 14 77
syxta *adj* sixth 6 34, 16 452
syxtig *num* sixty 2 95
tācen *n* token 7 164 (note), 26 1654
tācian *ww* betoken, indicate 3 95, 7 159, 27 286 (note)
tācan *ww* teach, show, point out 4 88, 8 118, 34 18
tācian *ww* show 14 71
tæg1 *m* tail 14 65
tālan *ww* blame, censure 4 197
tāsan *ww* wound 34 270
talian *ww* count, reckon, claim 16 363, 26 532; *cp.* tellan
talū *f* excuse 15 84
tam *adj* tame 2 98
tē v. ðū
tealt *adj* unstable, precarious 12 59
tēar (teagor) *m* tear 6 37, 30 712, 31 1314
tēargēotende *adj* (*prp*) tearful 13 204
tela (teola) *adv* well 7 379; **teala** 20 (iv) 14; **teola ne wiste** was not in his right mind 7 88
telga *wm* twig, branch 35 295
tellan *ww* count, reckon 11 11
templ *n* temple 7 66
teohhian (tīhian) *ww* intend, purpose; assign 8 81, 26 1300
tēon 2 *cv* tug, draw, drag, bring; bring up, instruct 4 215, 219, 8 104, 17 27, 26 553, 1288; **tēah forð** had recourse to 10 216
tēon *ww* make, create, adorn, provide 7 301, 26 43
tēona *wm* injury; *as* or *ap* tēonun 10 47
tēorian *ww* tire, be tired 17 23
tēoða *num* tenth 1 45
tēoðinglond *n* land set apart for tithes 16 346
teran 4 tear 20 (iv) 14, 27 281
Tharsisc *adj* of Tarsus 4 19
tīd *f* 'tide,' time; hour 4 48, 5 14 (note), 7 185, 10 283, 21 125, 27 286, 34 104
tīdlice *adv* betimes 2 357
tigele *wf* 'tile,' brick 2 250, 17 46
tigris *m* tiger 6 91
tīhian v. teohhian
til *adj* good, useful, excellent 22 38, 26 1304

- tilian** *vv* attempt, endeavour 7 439;
wg obtain, procure 10 266, 11 136;
w refl g gain one's own living, pro-
 vide for oneself 18 32
tīma *wm* time; proper time, opportu-
 nity 4 281, 8 66, 11 140; **tō tīman**
 in good time 10 409
timber *n* building 7 140
timbran *vv* build 1 303
tin *n* tin 5 131
tintreg *n* torment 13 187
tintreglic *adj* full of torment 7 339
tīr *m* glory 26 1654, 27 93, 34 104
tīrfæst *adj* glorious 23 11
Tirisc *adj* Tyrian 4 20
tīðian *vv* *impers wg* grant 26 2284
tō *adv* too 4 171, 10 229, 17 34, 24 66,
 31 1317, 32 340, 34 90
 thereto, thither, to it, up, hither
 1 187, 311, 2 357, 13 21, 42, 14 94
tō *prep* *wd* to, at 1 191, 224, 3 175,
 4 274 (towards, at); *often follows*
its case 1 28, 10 10; from 9 7, 24
 115, 26 601; according to 14 67,
 18 32
tōstȳcan *vv* add; *pt -ȳcte* 7 426,
-ȳhte 7 57
tōbēatan 7 beat to pieces 10 324
tōberstan 3 *intr* burst; *tr* break up,
 shatter 4 52, 34 136 (note)
tōbreacan 4 break (up), overthrow,
 take by storm 1 190, 10 62, 105,
 34 242
tōbrēdan (= *bregdan*) 3 shake off
wd 27 247
tōcyme *m* coming 12 4
tōdæg(e) *adv* today 4 245, 7 96, 123,
 25 7
tōdēlan *vv* divide up 2 191, 16 44
tōdrifan 1 drive asunder 26 545
tōēacan *prep wd* besides, in addition
 to 2 87, 3 101, 8 26
tōemnes *prep wd* alongside of 2 126
tōfaran 6 *intr* disperse 1 284
tōflōwan 7 flow away 3 169
tōforan *adv* forward, out 13 104
tōforan *prep* before 5 163, 8 119; be-
 yond, in excess of 15 63
tōgædere *adv* together 34 67; **tōgæ-**
dere cuman, gān, fōn engage in
 fight 10 99, 152, 159
tōgānes *adv* in (his) way 5 67
tōgānes *prep wd* towards, in reply
 to 11 59, 26 1626 (to meet), 29 11
 (note)
tōgēlādan *vv* transport, bring 5 125
tōgenȳdan *vv* compel 5 10
tōgestrinan *vv* acquire in addition,
 provide 16 404
tōgeðeodan *vv* add 7 305
tōglīdan 1 glide away 10 83
tōhēawan 7 hew in pieces 10 235
tōhopa *wm* hope 8 122
tōhweorfan 3 *intr* disperse 10 222
tōl *n* tool 6 75 (note)
tōlicgan 5 *wpv* lie between, divide 2
 168, 15 15
tōmidde *prep wd* in the midst of 32
 324
tōniht *adv* last night 9 97
tōniman 4 divide; take away 1 155,
 13 96
top *m* top 4 114
torht *adj* bright, radiant 27 43, 29 28
torhtmōd *adj* glorious, noble 27 93
tōrinnan 3 flow away 3 171
torn *n* anger; grief 24 112, 31 1314
torne *adv* angrily, grievously 27 93,
 31 1314
tor(r) *m* tower 31 1285
tōrypan *vv* scratch 16 330
tōsēlan *vv* *impers wg rei and d pers*
 happen amiss, fail 20 (iii) 5
tōsalltan 1 slit; sunder 4 75, 30 698
tōeomne *adv* together; *t. cuman* en-
 gage in battle 10 183
tōtwāman *vv* divide, separate 34 241
tōð *m* tooth 2 89, 20 (iv) 14; *dp tōðon*
 27 272
tōðām, tōðām, tōðon *adv* to that
 degree, so 1 331, 3 24, 7 155, 26
 1876
tōðæs *adv* to such a degree, so 19 66
tōðæsðe *conj* 26 1585 (note)
tōðeracan 3 dash in pieces, destroy
 10 324
tōðonðæt *conj* in order that 9 51
tōweard *adj* impending, imminent;
 future 7 338, 27 286
tōweard *prep wd* towards 2 200; *tme-*
sis tō...weard 10 356 (note)
tōweorðan 3 overthrow 7 76
tōwiðre *prep wa* against 21 129
træf *n* tent, pavilion 27 43
treðan 5 tread 20 (viii) 5, 26 1643
trēow *f* truth, faith; truce, agree-
 ment 23 11; *pl* 1 144
trēow *n* tree 14 52
trēowcynn *n* kind of tree 19 7
trēowen *adj* made from a tree, wood-
 en 13 65
trē(o)wnes *f* trust, protection 8 122
triēwan *vv* trust in; *refl* clear one-
 self 14 119
triumpha *wm* triumph 2 351
trum *adj* firm, strong 19 34
trūwian *vv* trust 6 70, 11 6
trym *n* short length; **fōtes t.** a foot's
 length 34 247
trymian, trymman *vv* exhort, en-
 courage; draw up, array 34 17, 22,
 305

- tū** *v.* **ṭū**
tū *adv* twice 1 304
tuā *v.* **twēgen**
tūn *m* enclosure, homestead, village, 'town' 2 195, 14 89
tunge *wf* tongue 7 273, 14 127
tūngerēfa *wf* town-reeve 7 306
tungol *nm* star, constellation 33 14; *wk pl* (late) **tunglon** 6 18
turf *f* turf, sod; *pl* **tyrf** 19 4, **turf** 19 15
tuwa (**tuwwa**) *adv* twice 1 158, 13 128
tūx (= **tūsc**) *m* 'tusk,' canine tooth 14 158
twēgen, **twā**, **tū** *num* two 1 78, 316, 2 110, 26 1297, 34 207; *fn* **twō** 16 363-4; *n* **tuā** 16 327
twelf *num* twelve 26 1867, *d* 29 28
twelfhynde *adj* having a 'wergild' of 1200 shillings 14 78
twēntig *num* twenty 2 103, 15 5
twēo *wf* doubt 3 164
twēo(ga)n *wf* doubt, hesitate 9 49, 50
twēonian (**twy-**) *wf* doubt, be uncertain, hesitate; *impers* 4 351, 13 58
twēonum *dp of distrib num*; *be sām twēonum* by the two seas, between the seas 26 1297, 31 1333
twiblēo *adj* double-dyed 3 113
twi(e)feald (**twēo-**) *adj* twofold, double 2 360 (note); *be twifealdum* double 16 24, 595
twihynde *adj* having a 'wergild' of 200 shillings 14 76 (note)
twin *n* linen cloth 3 113
twindian *wf* twinkle 3 136
twispuunen *adj* double-spun 3 113
twiṭrāwen *adj* double-twisted, twice woven 3 150
twyñian *v.* **twēonian**
tȳn *num* ten 2 109, 15 5; **tēn** 8 58
tȳn *wf* instruct 7 243
tȳnan *wf* close, enclose 7 249, 14 38
tynce *n* bladder? small cask? 2 227
tȳnwintre *adj* ten year old 14 19
ṭā *adv* then; when; since 1 4, 34 181, 276; **ṭā...ṭā** (in same clause) usually when 3 30, 7 16, rarely then 1 169; **ṭā...ṭā** (in different clauses) when...then 1 230-1
ṭāne *v.* **se**
ṭāne *v.* **ṭonne**
ṭār (**ṭāra**, **ṭār**) *adv* there 1 47, 2 81, 213, 4 30, 18 13, 25 60, 26 1299; sometimes *unemphatic* 4 157 where, to where 1 28, 2 278, 4 302, 10 362, 32 418; **ṭār...inne** *v.* **ṭārinne** if 32 388
ṭārast *adv* thereat 9 135
ṭārbinnan *adv* therein 1 188
ṭārbūton *adv* therewithout, all around 1 239
ṭārin *adv* therein 4 250
ṭārinne *adv* inside, therein, wherein 1 39, 26 1617; **ṭār** (**ṭār**)...inne 4 346, 7 362, 27 44
ṭārnyxt *adv* highest thereto 10 350
ṭārofer *adv* over it 2 233
ṭāron (**ṭāron**) *adv* therein, thereon 2 80, 4 296, 16 74, 18 31, 28 67; *imesis* **ṭār...on** 19 2; against it 10 32
ṭārongēan *adv* against them or it 10 158
ṭāroninnan *adv* thereinto 2 346
ṭārrihte *adv* forthwith, just 11 64, 16 534
ṭārtō *adv* thereto, thither 1 29
ṭārtōēacan *adv* thereto, moreover 4 51, 13 168
ṭārṭār *adv* where 1 148
ṭārufon *adv* thereon 19 23
ṭās *adv* from that time, thereafter 1 69, 96, 262, 2 315; thence, therefore, therefor 12 46, 26 588, 32 393; so much 16 299
ṭās *conj* after 33 51
ṭāsṭe *conj* because, in that 25 26, 26 1628; after (that), from the time that, when 1 8, 50, 2 325, 7 422, 10 237; according to what, as far as, as 4 111, 10 307, 16 192, 33 68; in order that 4 68
ṭæt, **ṭætte** *conj* that, so that; until; because 1 147, 234, 3 118, 122, 10 19, 11 74, 22 30, 25 20, 26 15, 28 34, 29 1, 32 394, 34 243 if 10 321
ṭætte (= **ṭætṭe**) *rel pron* *v.* **eāṭe**
ṭāñan *wf* consent to 7 323
ṭāge *pron pl* they 6 23
ṭāgēn *adv* still, (as) yet 7 57, 20 (i) 2
ṭāgiet *adv* still, yet 2 63, 7 376 (yet again)
ṭār(a), **ṭār-** *v.* **ṭār**, **ṭār-**
ṭāṭā *adv* when 1 201, 4 27
ṭe *rel particle indecl* who, which, as 1 3, 10 235, 16 401, 24 27; *g* 2 172; *d* 1 320, 16 37, 27 288; with a personal pron **ṭe...him**, to whom 24 10
ṭe *conj*
after hwaṭer or 14 7
after a comp than 1 37, 19 84
ṭē *v.* **ṭū**
ṭē, **ṭē-** *v.* **ṭy**, **ṭy-**
ṭ(e)aca *wf* roof 7 178
ṭēah (**ṭēh**) *adv* yet, nevertheless, however 1 42, 4 170, 8 61, 25 57

ðeah *conj* although, if 1 298, 4 169, 12 93, 26 526; **ðeah...eall** although 12 151
ðeahhwæðre *adv* nevertheless 4 81, 15 74
ðeahtung *f* counsel 16 2
ðeahþe (**ðēhþe**) *conj* although 2 315, 24 2, 25 16
ðearf *f* need 27 92, 34 175, 201; *quasi-adj* needful, required 7 168; **tō ðearfe** as is needed 34 232; *wd* for the good of 10, 291
ðearf *vb* v. **ðurfan**
ðearfa *wm* poor man 4 60, 15 60
ðearfednes *f* poverty 7 240
ðearfende *adj* needing, in need, poor 4 5, 27 85
ðearfendlic *adj* poor 4 83
ðearle *adv* severely, cruelly, vehemently, strongly, greatly 4 217, 5 24, 11 153 (very), 26 560, 27 86, 262
ðearlmoð *adj* stern; mighty 27 66, 91
ðeaw *m* custom, habit, practice, conduct; virtue 2 183, 3 29 (note), 9 9, 24 12
ðeccan *ww* cover 20 (i) 4, 29 42; *pt pl* **ðehton** 26 513; *pp* **ðeaht** 20 (ii) 4
ðeg(e)n (**ðēn**) *m* servant; king's immediate follower, warrior; hence a title of rank, 'thane' 1 18, 291, 11 5, 12 29, 95 (freeman, opp. to 'thral'), 19 89, 26 1574, 28 75, 34 205
ðegengylde *n* wergild of a thane 12 98
ðegenlice *adv* like a thane, like a warrior 34 294
ðegnian (**ðēnian**) *ww, usu wd* serve 4 117, 7 355, 20 (iv) 14, 26 560; *wa* administer 7 120
ðegnscipe *m* service 32 326
ðegnung (**ðēnung**) *f* ministration, service, office, duty 4 123, 145, 7 105, 420, 15 26; *pl* retinue 13 142; mass-book 3 16; meal 4 141 (note)
ðelæss(ðe) v. **ðylæss(ðe)**
ðēh v. **ðeah**
ðehton v. **ðeccan**
ðēn, ðēn- v. **ðeg(e)n, ðegn-**
ðencan *ww* think, deliberate, intend 2 296, 10 235 (note), 27 58, 32 401
ðenden *conj* while 25 23, 27 66
ðenian *ww* stretch 28 52 (note)
ðēni(n)gman(n) *m* serving-man, retainer 15 39, 16 136
ðeo v. **ðeoh**
ðeod *f* people, nation 2 10, 3 56, 21 57, 34 90
ðeodecning *m* king of a people 26 2

ðeodde v. **ðeowan**
ðeoden *m* chief of a tribe, prince, king, lord 26 1508, 27 91, 34 120
ðeodengedal *n* separation from a lord 31 1324
ðeodenmāðm (-dm) *m* princely treasure 32 409
ðeodgestrēon *n* people's treasure 26 44
ðeodsceaða *wm* national foe 26 2278
ðeodscipe *m* people, population; discipline, administration, authority 7 196, 10 258, 16 182
ðeof *m* thief 14 20, 20 (vii) 4
ðeo(h) *n* thigh 19 99
ðeon 1 *cv* thrive 3 158, 26 8
ðeostre, -o v. **ðýstre**, -u
ðeotan 2 howl 8 89
ðeow *m* slave, servant 3 33, 7 407
ðeow *adj* bond 4 96, 228, 16 163, 412
ðeowa *wm* slave, servant 2 180, 9 67
ðeowan *ww* serve; *pt* **ðeodde** 7 37
ðeowdōm *m* slavery, service 7 394, 9 44, 16 516
ðeowen *f* female slave, handmaid 27 74
ðeowian *ww* enslave 12 43
ðeowmon *m* slave, servant 14 1
ðeowot *m* slavery 14 18
ðeowotdōm (-ut-) *m* service 3 12
ðeowracu *f* threatening 11 125
ðes, ðeos, ðis *adjp* this 4 294, 22 7, 24 62, 34 298; *n* **ðiss** 16 550; **ðys** 16 574; *gdsf* **ðissere** 4 342, **ðeosae** 7 256; *is* **ðis** 18 17; *dp* **ðeossum** 7 55
ðicce *adj* thick 17 45
ðicgan 5 *wpv* seize, take, receive; partake of, eat; *pt pl* (Angl.) **ðegon** 26 563, 27 19
ðider *adv* thither 1 19
ðiderweard(es) *adv* thitherwards, on the way thither 1 168, 2 343, 10 322
ðiefð *f* theft 12 43, 14 19
ðigen *f* partaking 15 37
ðillic v. **ðyle**
ðim *poss adj* thy 4 276, 25 17, 27 85.
ðing *n* thing, object; condition, state; sake, account 3 172, 4 64, 6 8 (reason), 10 153 (cause), 16 6, 21 58, 22 9, 27 60; **ðinc** 4 336 (Siev. § 215); for **minum ðingum** on my account 4 59
ðingian *ww*: *intr* plead, intercede (in prayer); come to terms 7 435, 16 129, 279 (*wd* for), 21 57
tr settle, stipulate 14 124
ðingum *adv* (*dp* of **ðing**) purposely; **ð....ðæt** in order that 20 (ix) 14
ðingung *f* intercession 7 440

- Þistel** *m* thistle 19 99
Þolian *vv tr* endure; *intr* hold out
 20 (iii) 8, 32 389, 34 201; forfeit,
 lose *wg* 14 4, 95
Þon *v.* sē and ǥy
Þonc *m* thought; thanks 3 21, 34 120;
g (adv) wg by the will or mercy,
 for the sake 1 288, 16 262
Þoncnful *adj* thankful 4 33
Þoncian *vv* thank 4 10, 250, 26 1626
Þoncung *f* thanksgiving, thankful-
 ness 5 161
Þoncwyrtē *adj* acceptable, pleasing
 7 439
Þonne *adv* then 1 19, 3 157, 7 279,
 22 31, 25 62; when 3 156, 7 278,
 24 39; still 5 34
Þonne *conj* (after a comp.) than 1
 306, 5 8, 26 534, 34 33
Þonon *adv* thence 2 18, 24 23, 26
 1880; whence 5 136
Þorn *m* thorn, thorn-bush 16 383
Þorngrāfe *wf* thorn-copse 16 380
Þōðor *m* ball 4 104
Þræl *m* thrall, serf 12 93
Þrælrint *n* thrall's right 12 44
Þræg *f* time 24 95; *a* (of duration) 26
 1257
Þrāwan 7 twist 3 154
Þrēa *mfn* calamity 32 389
Þrēagan *vv* rebuke; threaten 7 103,
 252
Þrēal *f* correction, punishment 15 79
Þrēat *m* troop, band 26 4, 31 1288
Þrēatian *vv* threaten; press 26 560
Þrēotīne (-ēne) *num* thirteen 35 290
Þria *v.* ǥriwa
Þrida *num* third 1 114, 7 133
Þrīe *m*, **Þrēo** *f and n*, *num* three 1 111,
 4 271, 20 (vi) 52, 26 2278, 34 299;
d ǥrym 1 292
Þrierēðre (ǥre-) *adj* with three rows of
 oars 8 6; as noun *wf* trireme 2 327
Þrīfeald *adj* threefold 16 25
Þrīnes *f* Trinity 27 86, 30 726
Þringan 3 press, throng; advance 27
 249, 287
Þriste *adj* bold, confident 5 69, 21 61
Þriste *adv* confidently 22 12
Þrītīg (tt) *num* thirty 1 133, 16 253,
 26 18
Þrītīgōða *num* thirtieth 7 419
Þriwa (ǥria) *adv* thrice 15 24, 35 290
Þroht *adj* dire, grievous 31 1324
Þrosm *m* smoke, vapour 32 326
Þrotbolla *wm* gullet, windpipe 14 163
Þrōwian *vv* suffer 13 188, 26 1589,
 28 84
Þrōwung *f* suffering, passion 7 336
Þrūh *f* tomb, coffin; *d* ǥryh 16 521
Þryccan *vv* oppress 7 351
ǥrym *v.* ǥrie
ǥrymfæst *adj* glorious, illustrious 20
 (vii) 4, 28 84
ǥrymful *adj* glorious, peerless 27 74
ǥrym(m) *m* strength, might; glory,
 majesty 21 61, 24 95, 26 2, 1918
ǥrymsittende *adj* sitting in glory 30
 726
ǥryð *f* strength 24 99
ǥryðlic *adj* excellent 26 1627
ǥū *pers* pron thou 4 81, 16 337 (note),
 23 28, 25 18; *d* tē 16 340; *dual*
 13 191, 23 15, 26 508, 510, 584;
pl 3 173, 4 286, 26 596
ǥung *m* a poisonous plant, aconite (?)
 17 16
ǥunian *vv* thunder, resound, hum
 26 1906
ǥunor *m* thunder 13 29
ǥunorrād *f* thunder(-clap) 7 252
ǥurfan *swv* need 21 125, 27 117; *wa*
 21 125; *pt pl* ǥorftun 33 47
ǥurh *adv* through 27 49
ǥurh *prep* *wa* through; throughout
 10 209, 25 14, 26 558, 30 728; ǥurh
 all in all ways, thoroughly 7 149
ǥurhðrfan 1 drive through, pierce
 28 46
ǥurhðufan 2 dive or swim through
 26 1619
ǥurhfaran 6 penetrate 3 123
ǥurhflēon 2 *cv* fly through 7 47
ǥurhtēon 2 *cv* carry on, wage 2 313
ǥurhðætðe *conj* through, because 12 77
ǥurhwadan 6 go through, penetrate
 34 296
ǥuhrwuni(ge)an *vv* remain, continue,
 persist 2 262, 8 23
ǥus *adv* thus, so 2 260, 25 49
ǥūsend *num* thousand 1 85
ǥūsendgerim *n* counting by thou-
 sands 35 290
ǥwēal *n* washing, bath 4 98, 15 62
ǥwēan 6 *cv* wash 16 302, 17 39
ǥwýres *adv* across, obliquely 16 380
ǥy (ǥē), ǥon (instr. of sē) *adv and conj*
 in that, by that, because 18 6, 25
 13; therefore 12 2, 25 19; ǥē...ǥē
 the...as 34 312-3
w comps the 5 77, 16 299, 27 92,
 32 429; ǥy (ǥē), ǥon, mā (the)
 more 1 37, 19 84, 26 504; ǥy...ǥy
 the...the 3 49
ǥylæs(ǥe), **ǥēlæs(ǥe)** *conj* lest, that
 not 4 283, 351, 12 154, 26 1918
ǥylc, **ǥyllic** *adjp* such, of that kind
 4 336, 5 131
ǥyn *vv* press, drive 20 (iv) 5
ǥyncan *vv* *impers* seem 2 86, 3 57,
 20 (vii) 1, 24 41; *passive form* is,
 wæs, geðūht seems, seemed 4 115

- ðynne** *adj* thin 15 50
ðyrel *adj* pierced, leaky 3 177, 14 140
ðyrs *m* giant 20 (vi) 63
ðyrstan *vv* thirst 2 305
ðyslic *adj* of this kind, such 7 42
ðystre, ðeostre *adj* dark, gloomy 26 2332, 27 34
ðystru, ðeostru *f* darkness 13 4, 20 (vii) 4, 27 118, 32 389
ðywan *vv* urge, drive 5 25

ufan *adv* from above, above 20 (ii) 4, 27 252, 32 306
ufenan *prep* *wa* over and above 16 475
ufeward *adj* upper, further up 1 314
uht *v.* *wiht*
hta *wm* dawn, early morning 20 (ix) 6, 24 8, 32 315
htsceat *wm* dawn-foe 26 2271
htsong *m* nocturn, matins 5 141 (note), 177, 7 378
uissillus 2 356 (note)
umborwesende (*prp*) being a child 26 46
unæðele *adj* plebeian 4 96, 7 393
unāgifen (*pp*) unpaid 16 449
unālifed (*pp=adv*) without permission 14 107
unārimed (*pp*) unnumbered, innumerable 8 26
unāsecgende (*prp*) unspeakable 7 184
unāsecgendlic *adj* indescribable 4 44
unaswundenlice *adv* without delay 7 154
unbeboht (*pp*) unsold 2 98
unbefohten (*pp*) unfought 34 57
unbunden (*pp*) unbound 14 135
uncer *poss* *adj* our = of us two 16 36, 37
uncleāne *adj* unclean 5 87
uncōðu *f* disease 12 55
uncræft *m* evil practice 12 163
uncnū *adj* unknown 2 283 (note), 6 55
uncyððu *f* unknown, foreign, land 30 701 (note)
undæd *f* evil deed, crime 12 147, 16 274
undēore *adj* cheap 14 128
undēore *adv* cheaply 15 56
under *prep* *wd* or *a* under, under the shelter of; during 9 82 (with), 10 231, 24 96, 26 8, 27 113; *under* *heolfe* amid the gore, covered with blood 26 1302
underflōwan 7 flow under 20 (ii) 2
underfōn 7 *cv* receive, accept, undertake 4 300, 8 8, 10 129
underginnan 3 begin, undertake 11 16
undergitan 5 perceive 10 234
underhnigan 1 submit to, acquiesce in 7 108

underlicgan 5 *wpv* *wd* suffer 16 78
underneoðan *prep* *wa* underneath; *tnes* *under...neoðan* 32 311
undersong *m* office for the third hour, tierce 16 250
underntid *f* tierce or terce 5 144
understandan 6 understand, perceive 3 16, 4 176, 12 163
underðeodan *vv* subject 7 32; *pp* *underðeod(d)* subject 13 67, 19 46; *add*, continue 7 199
undierne *adj* clearly known, discovered 14 52
undloþ *adj* shallow 3 172
unearg *adj* not cowardly, dauntless, undaunted 10 279, 34 206
unæaþelice *adv* inconveniently, awkwardly 1 319
unfæge *adj* not fated to die 26 573
unforbærned (*pp*) not burned 2 184
unforcū *adj* noble, brave 34 51
unforht *adj* fearless 13 167, 34 79
unforhtigende (*prp*) fearless 11 89
unforscēawodlice *adv* incautiously, unawares 5 50
unforwandigendlice *adv* forwardly 4 311
unforworht (*pp*) innocent 12 42
unfrið *m* unpeace, hostility 2 74
unfriðlota *wm* hostile fleet 10 177
unfriðhere *m* hostile army 10 299
unfulfremed (*pp*) incomplete, imperfect 7 101
ungēara *adv* erelong 26 602
ungearu *adj* unprepared 10 12
ungecnāwen (*pp*) unknown 4 216
ungedēfe *adj* not fitting, troublesome 19 2
ungeendod (*pp*) unending 13 187
ungeferlic *adj* civil (war) 2 312
ungefōge *adv* excessively 2 206
ungefōglic *adj* impetuous, fierce 2 251
ungelæred (*pp*) untaught, ignorant 5 2, 11 10
ungelic *adj* unlike 32 356
ungelifedlic *adj* incredible 2 239, 6 73
ungelimp *nm* misfortune 4 351
ungemet *adv* immeasurably 32 313
ungemetlic *adj* immense 10 334
ungemetlice *adv* immoderately 8 78
ungerim *n* countless number 10 268
ungesælð *f* trouble, disaster 10 408
ungesewenlic *adj* invisible 8 118
ungesib *adj* not akin 20 (i) 8 (note)
ungetrywð *f* unfaithfulness 12 67
ungewealdes *adv* unintentionally 14 111
ungewērged (*pp*) unwearied 7 198

ungewunelic *adj* unwonted, unusual 4 216
ungyld(e) *n* excessive tax 12 56
unhælu *f* unsoundness, disease 6 50
unhælgod (*pp*) unconsecrated 17 5
unhænlíce *adv* bravely 1 14
unhytlig *adj* unhappy 31 1302
unlæd(e) *adj* poor, miserable; accursed 21 120, 27 102; straying? 16 327
unlagu *f* bad law, injustice 12 10
unlandāgende (*pp*) not owning land 14 60
unlæanod (*pp*) unpaid 16 146
unlifigende (*pp*) lifeless, dead 26 1308
unlytel *adj* not small 20 (vi) 75; *abs* not a little, not a few 10 13
unmæg *m* not a kinsman, alien 25 55
unmihlig *adj* weak, powerless 13 123
unnan *sw* *wg* *rei* grant, give, allow, admit 1 31, 16 46, 82, 26 503; *un-*
nendre handa voluntarily, willingly 16 474
unne *wf* grant 16 549
unnyt(t) *adj* useless; *on unnyt* use-
 lessly 3 169; *sup* 21 120
unorne *adj* plain 34 256 (note)
unlþolic *adj* not dangerous, safe 6 60
unræd *m* folly, evil counsel 10 408, 20 (v) 12
unriht *n* wrong, injustice 12 9, 26 27, 26 1254; *on unriht* in irregular union 12 39
unriht *adj* wrongful 1 2
unrihtlice *adv* unjustly 12 65
unrihtwis *adj* unrighteous 8 35
unrihtwises *f* unrighteousness 8 117
unrim *n* countless number 33 31
unrōt *adj* sad 4 170, 27 284
unsār *adj* painless 2 348
unscættig *adj* harmless, innocent 4 58, 11 155
unscende *adj* blameless, glorious 25 52
unscrydan *ww* undress, strip; *refl wd* 4 97
unscyldig *adj* guiltless 11 26
unsidu *m* bad custom, vice 12 125
unsið *m* misfortune 11 105
unsmæðe *adj* rough 29 26
unsofte *adv* with difficulty 26 1655
unspedig *adj* poor 2 180
unstaðelfæstnes *f* instability 6 33
unstillie *adj* unquiet, restless 21 78
unstilnes *f* commotion, tumult 1 18
unswæslíc *adj* ungentle, grievous 27 65
unsýfre *adj* impure 27 76

unsynnig *adj* innocent 14 131
untrum *adj* sick, ill 7 353
untrymnes *f* sickness, infirmity 7 227, 434
untyfed (*pp*) unfenced 14 34
unþeaw *m* vice 3 129, 6 50
unþonc *m* disinclination; *g* (*adv*) *un-*
þonces wg against the will 2 308
unwæclíce *adv* steadfastly 34 308
unwæres *adv* unawares 10 230
unwæstm *m* failure of crops 12 57
unwealt *adj* steady 1 306
unweaxen (*pp*) not grown up 34 152
unweder *n* bad weather, storm 12 57
unwemms *adj* uninjured 29 46
ūp *adv* up 26 519; inland (*cp. Gk. ðw*) 10 233; *gān* (him), *wendan*, *ūp* land, go inland 10 142, 145, 150, 361
ūpāhefednes *f* exultation, pride 15 23
ūpāstignes *f* ascension 7 336
ūpganga *wm* landing 34 87
ūpgong *m* rising; way inland 7 177, 10 354
ūpþeofon *m* heaven above 19 30
ūpirnan 3 uprush 20 (vi) 56
ūplíc *adj* divine, heavenly 3 109
uppe *adv* up 1 315, 26 566
uppon *prep* upon; *wa* 4 205
ūpweg *m* upward way 31 1280
ūre, *ūser* *poss* *adj* our 4 166, 19 85, 32 360, 34 240; *gsm* *ūsses* 16 577; *dsm* *ūssum* 16 175; *gdsf* *ūre* 9 89, *ūsse* 16 577
ūt *adv* out, outwardly 3 8 (abroad), 10 267, 26 41, 26 1292; *ūt* 16 374
ūtān *adv* (from) without, outside 1 12, 2 6, 20 (vi) 47, 26 2334
ūtānbordes *adv* abroad 3 13
ūtāncumen (*pp*) foreign, strange 9 48
ūtānweard *adj* the outside of 26 2297
ūte *adv* out, outside, out of doors 1 156, 7 168, 27 284, 32 369; *comp* *ūt* *or* outside 20 (vi) 84
ūtene *adv* (from) outside, about 10 97
ūtermere *m* outer, open, sea 1 313
ūterra *comp* *adj* outer 14 141
ūteward *adj* outward 1 135 (note)
ūtūs *adj* ready to start 26 33
ūtong *m* exodus 7 333
ūthere *m* foreign army 10 264
uton, **wuton** (1 *pers pl opt* of *witan* go) *w inf* let us 32 403; **wuton** *wē* 7 379
ūtwyrran (*y=eo*) 3 throw out, throw away 5 87
ūðwita *wm* scholar, sage, philosopher 33 69

- wā** *m* (indeed) woe, misery 13 56
wāc *adj* weak, slender 24 67, 34 43;
comp neut wāccre 11 1
wācian *vv* weaken, falter, flinch 10
 221, 34 10
wadan 6 *intr* go, advance; *tr* tread,
 traverse 24 5, 24, 34 96
wæccan *vv* watch, keep awake 26
 1268
wæccen *f* vigil 7 206
wæcnan 6 arise, be born; *pt* wōc 26
 1265
wæd *n* flood, wave 26 508, 546
wæd *f* clothing, garment 6 75, 21 99
wædl *f* poverty 29 55
wædla *wadj* poor 4 60
wædligend *adj* poor 9 32
wæfele *mn* covering, cloak 4 75
wæfersyn *f* spectacle 28 31
wæg *m* wave 20 (ii) 10, 29 45; *pl*
 wēgas 24 46 (note)
wægan *vv* harass 1 223
wæge *f* 'weigh,' measure by weight
 16 5 (note)
wæge *n* stoup, tankard 26 2282
wæghengest *m* (wave-horse) ship 31
 1303
wægn (wæn) *m* wagon 18 9, 20 (iv) 8
wægnscilling *m* toll of a shilling on
 every wagon as it stood at the salt-
 pans 16 258
wæl *n* slaughter, carnage, destruction;
 the slain 1 73, 7 138, 10 185, 241,
 34 126
wæl *m* pool, deep pool 3 170
wældrēor *mn* (slaughter-)gore 26
 1631
wælfeld *m* field of carnage or battle
 33 51
wælgifre *adj* greedy of slaughter 24
 100
wæl(h)rēow *adj* bloodthirsty, cruel,
 fierce 4 8, 8 41, 11 145
wæl(h)rēownes *f* cruelty 4 59
wælraest (= -rest) *f* bed of slaughter,
 grave 31 1342, 34 113
wælraþ *m* (pool-rope) icicle 26 1610
 (note)
wælsliht, -sleah *m* slaughter 1 92,
 24 7
wælspere *n* (slaughter-)spear 34 322
wælsteng *m* (slaughter-pole) spear
 26 1638
wælstōw *f* battle-field 1 75, 34 95
wælwulf *m* slaughter-wolf, warrior
 34 96
wæn *v*. wægn
wæpen *n* weapon 2 208, 24 100, 34
 83; *pl* 27 291
wæpengewrixl *n* hostile encounter
 12 95, 33 51
wæpnedhand *f* male line or side 18
 158
wæpnedhealf *f* male line or side 18
 151
wæpnedmon(n) *m* (weaponed) man
 (opp. to woman) 2 298, 26 1284
wæpnian *vv* arm 10 103
wær *adj* wary, watchful 11 70
wær (wēr) *f* keeping, protection; cove-
 nant 16 10, 23 50, 26 27
wærlice *adv* warily, carefully 6 151,
 12 161
wærloga *wm* 'warlock,' traitor 27 71
wæstm *mn* growth; fruit 7 67, 29
 34
wæta *wm* wet, water 11 78
wætan *vv* wet 17 62
water *n* water 2 217, 26 509, 34 64
wateræddre *uf* spring 11 131
watergesa *wm* water-terror, terrible
 mere 26 1260
waterfæsten *n* camp protected by
 water 1 149
waterscipe *m* (body of) water 3 161
waterfisa *wm* (water-rusher) ship 31
 1303
wāfian *vv* be amazed 7 185
wāg *m* wall 26 1662
wālā *interj* oh, alas 10 159, 32 368
wan *adj* *wg* wanting, lacking 3 147
wana *wm* lack, want 31 1328
wandian *vv* falter, hesitate, be neg-
 lectful 16 90, 16 68, 34 268
wanhȳdig *adj* careless, rash 24 67
wanian *vv*: *intr* wane, diminish 26
 1607
tr diminish 11 78, 12 45, 16 64
wan(i)ung *f* waning, diminution 16
 419
warian *vv* guard, hold, inhabit 24 32,
 26 1253
wārig *adj* sea-stained 21 99
warnian (wear-) *vv* warn; beware of,
 guard oneself against 10 93, 19 98
wāroþ *n* seaweed 20 (vi) 49
wascan (waxan) 6 wash 16 68, 16 364,
 21 99
waþum *m* wave 24 24, 26 57
wāwan 7 blow 20 (vi) 81
waxgeorn *adj* gluttonous 6 162
wāa *wm* woe, misery 22 25, 23 24
wēagesiþ *m* companion in trouble or
 evil 27 16
wæld *m* forest 29 13, 33 65
wældan 7 *usu wg* 'wield,' have con-
 trol over, control, possess; cause
 12 57, 21 122, 26 30, 34 95; *ud* 26
 63; *pr* 3 s wilt 18 35
wældend *m* master, ruler; Wielder,
 Ruler, God 24 78, 26 17, 1661
Wealhgerāfa *wm* 1 339 (note)

wealhstōd *m* interpreter 3 55, 8 1
weal(l) *m* wall (in its various meanings); natural wall of rock, cliff, side of a barrow 24 76, 25 15, 26 572, 1573
weallan 7 well, boil, rise up, flow 12 164, 26 515, 31 1314, 32 358; 3 s **wið** 2 4
wealsteal *m* place of walls 24 88 (note)
weard *m* guardian, protector, ruler; attendant, guide 7 294, 20 (iv) 4, 27 80
weard *v.* **tōweard** *prep* and **wið**
weardian *vv* watch, keep, occupy 23 17; **lāst w.** remain behind 31 1312
wearm *adj* warm 17 32, 29 18; *as noun* 17 65
wearnian *v.* **warnian**
weorðan *v.* **weorðan**
weatācen *n* token of woe 29 51
weax *n* wax 4 312
weaxan (weaxan) 7 (6) wax, grow, increase in strength or size 7 153, 10 169, 26 8
weaxbred *n* writing-tablet 15 82
weccan *vv* wake, stir 21 56
wed(d) *n* pledge 12 88
wēdan *vv* be mad 7 89
wedbryce *m* breach of agreement 12 130, 14 101
weddian *vv* promise, pledge oneself to *wg* 14 88
weder *n* weather 8 61, 21 77 (note), 26 546, 29 18
wefan 5 weave 20 (vi) 85, 31 1325
weg *m* way 2 205, 21 79, 28 88; **weig** 11 55
wēg *v.* **wāg**
wegan 5 carry, bear; move, drive; endure 20 (iv) 5, 8, (v) 3, 26 599 (note), 31 1309; *pt pl* **wēgon** 34 98
wēgflota (= wāg-) *um* wave-floater, ship 26 1907
wegnest *n* provisions for a journey, viaticum 7 375
wel *adv* well; *w* *adjs* very 1 196 (plentifully), 7 323 (readily), 380 (then), 9 79, 20 (i) 4, 27 103
wela *um* wealth, well-being 3 38, 24 74, 25 62, 32 420
wēlan *vv* bind 12 111
weler (weller) *mf* lip 3 169, 15 25
welhwær *adv* everywhere 1 310, 3 85
welig *m* willow 17 38; *g* **welies** 17 36
welig (-eg) *adj* prosperous, wealthy 2 223, 18 34
well *v.* **wyll**
welsprynge (= wyll-) *m* well-spring 3 165

welwillendnes *f* benevolence, goodwill 4 189
wēn *f* expectation, probability 4 78, 28 2323
wēna *um* expectation 22 25
wēnan *vv*, *often wg* 'ween,' suppose, imagine, think; expect 9 103, 25 46, 26 525
wend *m* event; **Þrida wend** in the third event 16 215
wendan *vv*: *tr* turn, change, translate 3 52; *pp* **gewænd** 4 115; **wend** 10 233; *refl* go 1 177
intr turn, return, go 1 248, 4 79, 10 177, 22 32 (note), 34 193, 205
wenian *vv* accustom; treat 24 29 (note), 36
wēofod, wigbed *n* altar 7 66, 97, 19 17
weorc (worc) *n* work, deed; affliction, pain 3 89, 25 2, 28 79; *dp (adv)* **weorcum** with difficulty 26 1638
weor(ol)d *v.* **woruld**
weorod *v.* **werod**
weorpan (wyrpan) 3 throw, cast 5 83, 8 84 (change), 27 291, 32 342
weorpere *m* thrower 20 (v) 7
weorð (wurð, wyrð) *n* value, price 4 26, 31, 12 83, 14 62
weorð (wurð), wyrðe *adj* worth, worthy, honoured, honourable; dear, precious 7 54, 8 24, 14 65, 20 (v) 1; qualified (for), entitled (to), possessed (of) 26 1902, 32 422
weorðan 3 become, be, happen, supervene 2 229, 315, 4 209, 19 77, 26 6; *often used to form passive voice* 1 81; *passive was geworden* (had) happened, arisen 13 5, 124 (was heard), 26 1304; **weorðan** 24 64 (note); 3 s **wyrð** 32 431; **wurðeð** 32 430; **weorð** 32 405; **wurð** 7 13
weorðfull *adj* worthy, glorious 4 29
weorðian (wurðian) *vv* honour; adorn 7 257, 8 67, 25 22, 51, 26 1645, 28 81, 32 353
weorðlice *adv* worthily 34 279
weorðmynd (wurðmynt, wyrð-) *mf* honour, glory 4 44, 16 518, 26 8
weorðnes *f* splendour 1 47
weorðscipe *m* dignity, honour 4 251
weorðung (-ing) *f* honour(ing), worship 12 23, 19 45
weoruld *v.* **woruld**
wēpan 7 *wpu* weep; bewail 8 48, 28 55
wer *m* man 24 64, 26 1256
wer *m* 'wergild,' life-value in money 14 21
werg (= wearg) *m* (wolf) felon 28 31
wergield *n* 'wergild,' legal money-equivalent of a life 14 32

werhð (= **wyrðu**) *f* curse, damnation 26 589
werian *vv* defend, guard 1 14, 10 35, 16 402 (note), 26 541; *dam* up 3 168
werian *vv* wear 16 70
wërig *adj* weary 24 15, 26 57
wërigferð *adj* weary of mind, disheartened 27 291
wermod *m* wormwood 20 (vi) 60
werod (**weo-**, **-ud**) *n* troop, band, host 1 11, 7 218, 28 51, 34 51, 102 (formation); **wereda** God Lord of Hosts 3 161
werod *adj* sweet 11 132
wesan *av* (v. also **bëon**) be 1 9, 2 10, 260, 16 204 (live), 22 26, 26 11; *pl* **siondon** 16 406; *syn* 12 67; *opt* **sī(e)**, **sȳ**, **sig** 2 111, 4 66, 8 122, 13 46, 16 407; **sēo** 16 245; *pl syn-* **d(an)** 14 57 (note), 80, 16 136 (note); *imp s* (North.) **wæs** 7 192; *pt* **was** 8 63; *pl wærun* 1 38
Neg forms **neom**, **nīs**, **næs**, **nære** etc 1 33, 2 332, 3 172, 6 26, 37, 26 1575
west *adv* westwards, in the west 1 178, 207, 34 97
westan *adv* from the west 1 181
westanwind *m* west(ery) wind 2 66
westdæl *m* west 2 220
wëste *adj* waste, deserted, barren 1 235, 2 256, 11 129, 24 74
wësten *mn* waste, desert 2 28, 60, 26 1265
westeward *adj* the west of; *an westeward* to the west 16 390
westlang *adv* 1 132 (note)
westnorð *adv* to the north-west 2 18
westward *adv* westwards 10 376
wëther *m* wether, ram 14 80, 16 410
wexan v. **weaxan**
wic *n*, *often pl* dwelling 7 144, 26 1304, 31 1339
wicfreoðu *f* defence of the home 21 129
wicg *n* horse 34 240
wicgerēfa *wm* reeve of a 'wic,' bailiff 1 297
wician *vv* dwell, encamp 2 56, 138 (anchor)
wicing *m* viking, pirate 12 94, 34 26
wicstow *f* encampment 2 281
widcūð *adj* widely known 26 1256
wide *adv* widely, far and wide 12 135, 22 22, 26 18, 28 81; *comp* **widdor** 20 (i) 10
widewe *wf* widow 9 35, 12 39
widgiel (-gel) *adj* wide, extensive 20 (vi) 51, 83
widgongel *adj* gadding 21 65

widl *mn*? impurity 27 59
widsæ *mf* open sea 2 79
wif *n* woman 1 189, 9 49, 21 65
wifcūð(u) *f* company of a woman 1 11
wifel *m* 'weevil,' beetle 20 (vi) 73
wifhand *f* female line or side 16 154
wifmon(n) *m* woman 2 230
wig *n* battle 24 80; *d* **wigge** 16 447, 26 1656
wiga *wm* warrior 24 67, 34 75
wigbed v. **wēofod**
wigbil (i) *n* war-sword 26 1607
wigbord *n* war-shield 26 2339
wiggend (= **wigend**) *m* warrior 27 69
wiggryre *m* war-terror 26 1284
wigheard *adj* brave in battle 34 75
wighryre *m* slaughter 26 1619
wighūs *n* battlement, tower 2 254
wigplega *wm* war-play, battle 34 268
wigræden *f* battle 25 22
wigsmið *m* war-smith, warrior 33 72
wihaga *wm* battle-hedge 34 102 (note)
wiht (**uht**) *fn* being, creature; *whit*, *aught* 2 349, 20 (viii) 1, 26 1660; *wg* 26 581; *often used to emphasize a negative, like mod.* "not a *whit*": *nō* **wiht** not in the least 26 541, *mid* **white** *ne* by no means 32 381
white (*d* of **wiht**) *adv* a whit, in any way 26 2277, 32 400
wilcuma *wm* welcome guest 21 95, 26 1894
wilde *adj* wild 1 100, 35 298; *wilde henn* pheasant 17 57
wilder, **wil(de)dēor** *n* wild animal 2 97, 5 49, 8 85, 36 285
wilgest *m* willing or loved companion 26 23
willa *wm* will, desire, joy, pleasure; *object of desire* 4 337, 26 2307 (note), 32 400; *gp* **wilna** 23 43; *dp* (*adv*) **willum** willingly, joyfully 31 1347
willa v. **wyll**
willan *av* (**nyllan**, **nellan** *neg form*) will, desire, intend, be about to, try 1 21, 2 58, 191, 3 41, 5 9, 10 83, 21 71, 22 35, 24 14; *opt pl* **willan** 4 21
wilnian *vv*, *usu wg* desire 3 105, 7 223, 8 94, 16 417
wilnung *f* desire 3 48
wilsumlic *adj* desirable, voluntary 7 239
wilsumnes *f* devotion 7 384
wilt v. **wealdan**
wilð v. **weallan**
win *n* wine 17 4, 27 29
winberge *wf* wine-berry, grape 17 51
wind *m* wind 6 31, 24 76, 26 547

windan 3 *tr* wind, twist; brandish;
intr fly, circle, roll 27 110, 32 418,
 34 43, 106, 322; **wunden** gold
 twisted gold, filigree 24 32
windig *adj* windy 26 572
wine *m* friend, friend and lord,
 friendly ruler 25 12; *pl* **winas** 34
 228; *g* **winig(e)a** 26 1664, 31 1339
winedryhten *m* friendly ruler (*v.*
wine) 24 37, 34 248
wineleās *adj* friendless 24 45
winemæg *m* friendly or dear kinsman
 24 7, 31 1338; *pl* **māgas** 34 306
winetreow *f* troth 23 50
winefearende *adj* friendless 31 1321
wingedrine *n* wine-drinking 27 16
wīnlic *adj* like wine 11 133
winnan 3 toil, strive, fight, compete;
 win, make one's way 2 220-1, 7
 163, 20 (iii) 1, 26 506, 32 346, 33
 283; *imp s* **wyn** 13 100
winsæd *adj* satiated with wine 27 71
winsæl *n* wine-hall 24 78
winstre *wf* *adj* left 4 35
winter *mn* winter 1 257, 22 18; *g*
wintres 29 37, **wintrys** 26 516; *d*
wintra 7 50
winterceald *adj* winter-cold 22 4
wintercearig *adj* winter-sad 24 24
wintergeweorð *n* winter-storm, snow-
 storm 29 57
winterlæcan *ww* draw near to winter
 10 264
winterlic *adj* wintry 7 177
winterscūr *m* winter-shower 29 18
wintersetl *n* winter-quarters 10 130
winterstund *f* winter hour 32 370
 (note)
wintertid *f* wintertime 7 45
wiota *v.* **wita**
wir *m* wire, filigree ornament 20 (*v*)
 47
wis *adj* wise 3 55, 24 64
wisdōm *m* wisdom 3 10, 8 49 (note),
 29 30
wise *wf* 'wise,' manner; business,
 affair; state, condition 7 317 (note),
 346, 395
wise *adv* wisely 24 88
wisian *ww* *wd* or *a* direct, guide;
 point out, show 16 218, 26 1663,
 34 141
wislic *adj* certain 22 34
wislic *adj* wise, prudent 7 38
wissian *ww* guide, direct 16 507
wissung *f* guidance, direction 16
 504
wist *f* provisions, food 11 59, 24
 36
wit *n* wit 26 589
wit *pron* *v.* *ic*

wita (**wiota**) *wm* wise man, councillor
 3 3, 24 65; *pl* the national council
 or parliament, the 'witenagemōt'
 1 2, 7 19, 16 179
witan *swv* (**nytan** *neg*) know 2 66, 6
 54, 24 11, 27, 26 1309; be in one's
 senses 7 88; *pt* **wisse** 2 66, **wisste**
 8 95; *imp* **wyte** mind 13 69
Neg forms **nāt**, **nāst**, **nysse**, **nysete**
 etc 2 66, 85, 4 163, 201, 315, 27
 68
wite *n* punishment; fine; torment
 3 26, 7 339, 14 3, 27 115, 28 87, 32
 318
witega (**witga**) *wm* wise man, sage;
 prophet 13 11, 32, 29 29
witig *adj* wise 22 32
witodlice *adv* certainly 9 97
witō *prep* against
wd or *a* against, towards 1 7, 70,
 73, 4 150, 13 17, 25 54, 26 523;
 from 10 120
wd (in exchange) for 12 83, 16 344,
 34 31, 35, 39; with 17 14
wa by, along 2 54; with 1 107, 9 75
 (note), 10 197, 17 53, 30 716
wg in the direction of, towards, to
 1 178, 10 394, 16 479 (near), 34 8,
 131, 290
witō...weard *prep wg* towards 2 352,
 10 214, 27 99
witōeastan *adv* towards the east 2 116
witōerlēan *n* recompense 34 116
witōersaca *wm* adversary 12 133
witōerwe(a)rdlice *adv* inimically, per-
 versely 13 186
witōerwinna *wm* adversary 8 117, 13
 40
witōinnan *adv* within 11 123
witōmeten(n)es *f* comparison 7 43
witōnorðan *prep wa* north of 2 8
witōre *n* resistance 21 54
witōsacan 6 *wa* or *g* deny 9 110, 16
 195; *wd* renounce 7 70
witōstandan 6 withstand, resist 10
 180, 24 15
witōsūðan *prep wa* south of 2 143
witōwōnðe, **witōwōmðe** *conj* provided
 that, on condition that 10 128; in
 order that 17 42
witōsuppon *adv* above 2 116
witōūtan *prep wd* outside 2 252; *wa*
 (rare) 16 264
wlātian *ww* look (for); *wg* 26 1916
wlencu *f* pride, bravado 21 61, 26 508
wlitan 1 gaze, look 26 1572, 34 172
wlīte *m* beauty, appearance, form 3
 155, 14 30, 31 1288
wlitesæon *f* sight 26 1650
wlīteweorð *n* wergild, ransom 9 37
wlītīg *adj* beautiful 26 1662, 29 7

wlitigian *vv* beautify, adorn 3 134,
 19 37
 wlonc *adj* proud 24 80, 25 62
 wōc *v.* wæcan
 wōdnes *f* madness 11 96
 wōh *n* crookedness, error, wrong 16
 312; on wōh, mid wō crookedly,
 wrongfully 14 85, 16 71, 20 (iv) 4;
 tō wōge crooked 11 25
 wōhcēapung *f* fine for illegal traffick-
 ing 16 260
 wolcen *n* welkin, cloud 6 32, 26 8,
 27 67
 wōma *wm* noise; terror 24 103
 wom(m) *mn* stain, defilement, crime
 13 164 (blemish), 21 65, 27 59
 womful *adj* defiled 27 77
 wōnes (= wōh-) *f* crookedness, wrong
 16 261
 wong *m* plain, field 20 (iv) 5, 29 7
 wongtōf *m* back-tooth, molar 14
 157
 wongturf *f* meadow-turf; *pl* 19 37
 won(n) *adj* dark 28 55; *as noun* 24 103
 wōp *m* weeping, lamentation 4 358,
 29 51, 31 1313
 wōpdropa *wm* tear 35 283
 wōpig *adj* lamenting 30 711
 word *n* word, speech; fame 10 321,
 20 (vii) 1, 21 65 (notoriety), 24 91,
 27 82; *dp* wordon 34 306; wesan
 3as wordes declare 16 194
 wordbēotung *f* word-pledge 23 14
 wordcwide *m* words, speech 20 (ix) 17
 wōrian *vv* crumble to pieces 24 78
 worn *m* number, multitude 24 91;
 worn fela a great deal 26 530
 wor(o)ld- *v.* woruld-
 worðig *m* enclosed homestead 14 33
 woruld (weo-) *f* world 7 154, 22 31,
 24 58, 107; *d* weorlde 16 183
 woruldār *f* world-honour 26 17
 woruldbisgu *f* worldly business 8 5
 woruldbfend *m* dweller on earth 27
 82
 woruldcund (weorld-) *adj* worldly,
 secular 3 4, 16 184
 worulddream *m* earthly joy 31 1337
 woruldgesælig *adj* prosperous 34 219
 woruldgeþingf *f* worldly honour or
 dignity 9 4
 woruldhād *m* secular life 7 274
 woruldnýt *f* use in the world 19 35
 woruldrice *n* world(-kingdom) 24 65
 woruldeāwīða *fpl* worldly prosperity
 8 45
 woruldscamu *f* world-shame, public
 disgrace 12 108
 woruldsēaw *m* worldly conduct 8 29
 woruldsing *n* worldly thing 3 23
 wōs *n* juice, liquor 17 3

wracu *f* vengeance; misery 29 51, 32
 393; *ad* wræce 8 81, 22 4, 26 2336
 wræc *n* exile, misery 22 1
 wræcan *v.* wrecan
 wræclāst *m* path of exile 24 5
 wræcflō *m* exile 26 2292
 wrætlīc *adj* curiously wrought, splen-
 did, wondrous 20 (vii) 2, 26 1650,
 2339
 wrætlīce *adv* curiously, wondrously
 20 (vi) 85
 wrāð *adj* wrath, hostile; bitter, cruel
 20 (vi) 60, 24 7, 26 1619
 wrāðe *adv* angrily, grievously 8 25
 wrāðlic *adj* grievous, severe 32 355
 wraðu *f* prop, help 31 1337
 wrecan 5 drive; avenge; utter, recite
 1 6, 20 (iv) 11, 26 1278, 31 1303,
 34 279; *opt* wræce 30 719
 wreccend *m* avenger 26 1256
 wrenc *m* trick, artifice 10 216
 wrēon 1 *cv* cover 20 (i) 5
 wrīdian *vv* grow, flourish 29 27
 wrīgian *vv* struggle on, push one's
 way 20 (iv) 5
 wringan 3 wring 17 3
 writan 1 write 7 5; *pr* 3 s writ 7 23
 writere *m* writer 11 22
 wrīðan 1 bind, bandage; fetter 13 89,
 17 40
 wrixendlice *adv* in turn 7 371
 wrixlan *vv* change, exchange; wor-
 dum w. exchange words, discourse
 20 (ix) 10
 wrōht *mf* strife 26 2287
 wucu *wf* week 1 221, 2 124, 16 365
 wudu *m* wood, log; wood, forest;
 ship 14 25, 19 98, 20 (ii) 5, 21 72,
 26 1919; wude (late) 18 6
 wudubærnnett *n* setting fire to a wood
 14 106
 wudufæsten *n* camp protected by
 woods 1 148 (note)
 wuduholt *n* wood, grove 29 34
 wudulond *n* woodland 16 187
 wuldor (wylder) *n* glory 8 123, 26 16,
 27 59
 Wuldorfæder *m* Father of glory 7
 296
 wuldorfull *adj* glorious 13 194
 wuldorlēan *n* glorious reward 31 1347
 wuldorlice *adv* gloriously 7 134
 wuldrian *vv* glorify 13 24, 37
 wulf *m* wolf 24 82, 33 65; *dp* wulfan
 8 89
 wund *f* wound 30 710
 wund *adj* wounded 26 565, 34 113
 wundenlocc *adj* with braided locks
 27 77
 wunderlic *adj* wonderful 2 257
 wundian *vv* wound 16 10, 34 135

wundor *n* wonder, marvellous event, miracle 9 9, 16 519, 20 (iv) 8, 26 1607
wundorcraeft *m* wondrous skill 20 (vi) 85
wundrian *ww* wonder 3 42, 7 185
wundrum (*dp* of **wundor**) *adv* wonderfully, wondrous 24 98
wunian *ww*: *intr* dwell, abide, tarry 1 4, 7 184, 11 117, 27 67; *pr opt* **wunion** 16 517
tr inhabit 26 1260; **w. wælraeste** lie dead 31 1342
wunung *f* dwelling 4 249
wurð, **wurð**- *v.* **weorð**, **weorð**-**wuton** *v.* **uton**
wyldan *ww* subdue, reduce 13 42, 16 499
wylder *v.* **wuldor**
wylfen *adj* wolfish 22 22
Wylisc *adj* Welsh 14 79
wyll (well) *m*, **wylla** *wm*, well, fountain, spring, source 3 175, 7 21, 429, 9 14
wyllan *ww* boil 17 36
wyllewæter *n* spring water 17 22
wylm *m* surge, flood; fervour, ardour 7 346, 26 516
wynlic *adj* joyful, pleasant 29 34
wynmæg *f* winsome maiden, saint 31 1319
wyn(n) *f* joy, delight 11 141, 24 29, 29 12, 34 174
wynsum *adj* winsome, pleasant, joyous 3 109, 4 193, 7 329, 29 13
wynsumnes *f* pleasantness 11 129 (blessing)
wyre(e)an *ww* work, make, build, create 1 114, 8 83 (make up), 10 56, 28 65, 32 418; *æfter* **worhte** deserved 27 65; *wg* acquire 10 321
wyrd *f* fate; event 24 5, 26 572, 28 51, 31 1319
wyrdstæf *m* decree of fate; *dp* **wyrdstafun** 31 1325
wyrhta *wm* 'wright'; Maker 29 9
wyrm *m* worm, serpent, dragon; insect 20 (vi) 76 (note), 26 2287, 27 115
wyрман *ww* warm 7 46
wyrmlic *n* form of a serpent, serpentine ornament 24 98
wyrmsele *m* hall of serpents, hell 27 119
wyrnan *ww* *wg* withhold, refuse 16 452, 34 118
wyrpan *v.* **weorpan**
wyrsa *adj comp* (of **yfel**) worse 10 186, 26 525
wyrsian *ww* grow worse 12 35
wyrslic *adj* mean, vile; *comp* 20 (vi) 48

wyrt *f* herb, vegetable, plant 5 160, 9 65
wyrtsæard *m* garden 9 70
wyrtgemang *n* spice(s) 5 130
wyrtwala *wm* lower side, or edge, of a wood 16 388
wyrtweard *m* gardener 9 72
wyrð, **wyrðe**, **wyrð**- *v.* **weorð**, **weorð**-**wýscan** *ww* wish, desire 4 86, 16 21, 22 25; *pt pl* **wiston** 26 1604 (note)
yfel *n* evil 8 27, 21 120, 34 133; *pl* **yfel** 10 126
yfeldæd *f* evil deed 30 713
yfele *adv* evilly, ill 4 196, 8 25, 32 387; **yuele** 16 526
yfellan *ww* grow worse 12 4
yld(e) (**ælde**, **elde**) *mpl* men 24 85, 26 11, 26 1661, 2314, 30 727
yldra *v.* **eald**
yld(u) *f* age; the old 6 38, 16 14, 26 22, 36 291; chief men 10 242
ylpesban *n* (elephant's bone) ivory 5 130
ymb, **ymbe** (**emb(e)**) *prep* *wa* around, about; concerning 1 127, 2 1, 3 123, 15 6, 16 446, 26 507, 32 388; for the sake of (**ymbe**) 3 123; *wd* (rare) 11 54; *before nouns of time* after 1 8, 11 153, 16 326; **ymb...**
ūtan *v.* **ymbūtan**
ymbclyppan *ww* embrace 20 (vi) 53, 28 42
ymbe *adv* about (it) 10 319, 13 100
ymbbehweorfan 3 turn about, go round 26 2296 (note)
ymbgong *m* circumference 2 248
ymbhog(a) *wm* care, anxiety 6 68
ymbhwyrft *m* circle, extent; circle of the earth, world 7 180, 20 (vi) 42, 29 43
ymbhygd(u) *f* care, anxiety 9 5
ymblicgan 5 *wpv* lie round, encompass 2 6
ymbsellan *ww* surround, envelope 7 180
ymbsettān *ww* set round 7 75
ymbsittān 5 *wpv* sit round, invest 1 175, 26 564
ymbsittend *m* one sitting near, neighbour 4 159, 26 9
ymbūtan *adv* about, around 1 174
ymbūtan *prep* *wa* about, around 2 36, 250, 32 382; *imesis* **ymb...**
ūtan 2 84
ymbwindan 3 encircle, embrace 20 (vi) 84
ynce *m* inch 6 42
yppan *ww* reveal 6 153
yppe *adj* known 14 49
yrfegefit *n* dispute about an inheritance 16 63

- yrfegewrit *n* will, testament 16 61
 yrfelâf *f* heirloom 26 1903
 yrfestöl *m* hereditary seat, home 31
 1293
 yrfeweard *m* heir 16 161
 yrgan *vv* dishearten 12 103
 yrhöu *f* cowardice 34 6
 yrmö(u) *f* misery; crime 6 46, 8 97,
 12 82, 26 1259, 29 52
 yrnau 3 run 4 92; *pt* arn 4 112
 yrre *n* anger 12 89
 yrre *adj* angry 26 1575, 34 44
 yrð *f* ploughing; crop 19 62
 yrðling *m* husbandman, farmer 5 18
 ysau *adj* iron 13 104
 ysopo *f* hyssop 17 52
 ytemest *sup adj* last 7 388
 yteren *adj* made of otter-skin 2 110
 yting *f* outing, journey 15 66
 yð *f* wave 11 33, 20 (i) 4, 26 46
 yðau *vv* lay waste 24 85
 yðfaru *f* flood 29 44
 yðgeblond *n* (wave-)surge 26 1593,
 1620
 yðhengest *m* (wave-steed) ship 10
 225
 yðlâf *f* foreshore 26 566
 yuele *v.* yfele
 zefferus *m* Zephyrus, west wind 20
 (vi) 68

INDEX OF PERSONS AND PLACES

Proper adjectives will be found in the Glossary.

Persons and places not identified are omitted.

- Æfeningas** *pl* Avening in Glos 16 191
Æglesburg Aylesbury in Bucks 10 14
Æglesford Aylesford in Kent 16 456
Ægypte *pl* Egypt(ians) 7 333
Ælf *f* river Elbe 2 18
Ælfah St Alphege, bishop of Winchester, archbishop of Canterbury (1006-12) 10 132, 250, 11 3
Ælfelm alderman of Northumbria; Florence of Worcester makes Wulf-
 eah and Ufegeat his sons 10 252-3
Ælfhere Alphere, king of Aquitaine,
 father of Waldere (Walther) 25 11
Ælfrēd Alfred the Great (b. 849), king
 871-901(?), son of Æthelwulf 1 72,
 16 28, 180, 256, 279
Ælfric alderman of Hants 10 97 (note)
Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury (995-
 1005) 10 250 (note on 10 95)
Ælfstān bishop of Ramsbury (d. 981)
 10 95 (note)
Æscengas *pl* Eashing in Surrey 16
 109
Æscedūn Ashdown 1 77 (note), 10
 272
Æscūn Ashton Keynes in Wilts 18
 106
Æscwig bishop of Dorchester 10 95
Ætla Attila, king of the Huns (d. 452)
 25 6
Æthelbald king of Mercia 716-57
 16 188
Æthelbold (Aðel-) Æthelbald, king of
 Wessex 858-60, son of Æthelwulf
 16 33, 35
Æthelbyrht Æthelbert, king of Kent
 etc. 858-60 and of Wessex 860-6,
 son of Æthelwulf 16 36
Æthelred Alfred's eldest daughter
 16 103 (note), 219, 234
Æthelm Æthelhelm, alderman of
 Wilts, perhaps identical with
 Alfred's nephew of that name
 1 213, 16 106
Æthelmer son of Æthelward (q.v.)
 11 4
Æthelred Æthelred II, called the Un-
 ready, king 979-1016, son of
 Eadgar 10 77, 11 2, 12 75, 34 53
Æthelrēd (-rād) v. **Æðerēd**
Æðelstān king 924-40, son of Edward
 the Elder 16 470, 33 1
Æðelstān probably the 'half-king'
 of E. Anglia, who resigned and
 became a monk at Glastonbury
 (c. 956) 16 435
Æðelþryð St Audrey 7 151 (note),
 16 520
Æðelward the chronicler, alderman
 of Wessex 10 133
Æðelwine 10 91 (note)
Æðelwold Alfred's nephew 16 110
 (note)
Æðelwulf alderman of Berkshire 1 70
Æðelwulfing son of Æthelwulf 1 98
Æðerēd Æthelred I, king of Wessex
 866-71, son of Æthelwulf 1 71, 16
 33
Æðerēd alderman of Mercia (d. 912)
 1 199 (note), 16 121, 178, 234, 255
Æðerēd archbishop of Canterbury
 (870-89) 16 29
Afdrede *pl* a Slavonic tribe 2 20
Agamenon Agamemnon 8 56
Alhhūn bishop of Worcester (d. 872)
 before Werferth 16 195
Alps Alps 2 4
Ambresburg Amesbury in Wilts 16
 97
Amulinga a descendant of Amala, a
 legendary king of the Goths 8 22
Andsefera Andover in Hants 10 135
Andreas mæsse *f* St Andrew's day,
 30 Nov. 10 391
Andred the Weald (i.e. forest) in Kent
 and Sussex 1 4
Angel *f* Angeln 2 19 (note), 150
Angelcyn(n) *n*, -ðod *f*, the English
 race or people, England 3 3, 7 3,
 99, 266, 404, 11 161
Angemæringas *pl* Angmering in Sus-
 sex 16 114
Anlāf Olaf 10 113 (note)
Anlāf 33 26 (note)
Apollines, -us Apollo 4 208, 8 70
Apulder Appledore in Kent, on the
 Royal Military Canal 1 140
Asser bishop of Sherborne (d. 910)
 3 76, 16 127 (note)

Atheldryth v. Ætheltryð

Æðelwold bishop of Winchester (963-84) 11 3, 16 512

Æðulf Æthelwulf, king of Wessex 839-58, son of Egbert 16 32

Aulixes Ulysses 8 54

Aweltūn Alton in Hants, or Alton Priors in Wilts 16 91

Axanmūða Axmouth in Devon 16 99

Bæbbanburh Bamborough in North-umberland 10 105

Bægere, Bægware *pl* Bavarians 1 110, 2 14

Bæme, Bēhēmas *pl* Bohemians 2 15, 23

æt Bærlingum *pl* Barling in Essex 16 573

Basengas *pl* Basing in Hants 1 87

Bēaddinctūn Beddington in Surrey 16 396 (note)

Bēadingaham Beddingham in Sussex 16 108

Bēadingas *pl* Beeding in Sussex 16 108

Beadohild daughter of king Nithhad 22 8 (note on 22 1)

Bēamflōt Benfleet in Essex 1 182

Bēanstān Breca's father 26 524

Bearrucscir *f* Berkshire 10 268

æt Bearwe 7 123 (note)

Beccanlēa Beckley in Sussex 16 112

Bēda Venerable Bede, monk of Jarrow (d. 735) 7 1

Bedanford Bedford 10 20

Bedanfordscir *f* Bedfordshire 10 404

Bedewinde Bedwin in Wilts 16 89

Bēhēmas v. Bæme

Benedict 'Benedictus' Biscop Baducing, founder of the monastery of Wearmouth and Jarrow (d. 690) 7 412

Beormas *pl* Biarmians, or North Carelians, a tribe dwelling on the north western coast of the White Sea 2 79

Bēowulf 26 18 (note)

Bislæg Bisley in Glos 16 191

Blācingaæg Blekinge, a district in S. Sweden, N.E. of Skåne 2 165

Brāðanburne Brabourne in Kent 16 3

Brāðanwater Broadwater in Sussex 16 436

Branecscumb Branscombe in Devon 16 99

Breca son of Beanstan, and a chief of the Brondingas (see *Widsith* 25) 26 206

Bretwālas *pl* British, Welsh 1 7

Bricius *mæssedæg m* St Brice's Day (Nov. 13) 10 205

Brondingas *pl v.* Breca 26 521

Bryten (Breoten) *f* Britain 7 397, 401, 33 71

Bryttas *pl* 16 500 (note)

Buccingahāmscīr Buckinghamshire 10 377

Bunne Boulogne 1 127

Burgendan, Burgende the Burgundians 2 44, 163, 25 46

Burnham Burnham in Somerset 16 85

Byrhtelm father of Byrhtnoth 34 92

Byrhtnōð (Briht-) alderman of the East Saxons 10 85, 34 17 (note on 34 6)

Byrnewudu Bernwood Forest, Bucks 10 13

Canigan *merc m* Canning fen in Somerset 10 394

Cantuctūn some place in or near the Quantocks in Somerset, possibly Quantoxhead 16 89

Cantware *pl* men of Kont 16 447

Cantwareburg Canterbury 10 335

Carendre Carinthia 2 25

Carl Charles the Bald, king of France (843-77) 1 48

Carumtūn Carhampton in Somerset 16 85

Ceadda (Cedda) St Chad, bishop of the Mercians (d. 672) 7 102, 116

Ceghām Cheam in Surrey 16 435

Cendefer Candover in Hants 16 105

Cent indecl., Centland, Kent 1 131, 10 123

Centingas *pl* (men of) Kent 10 405

Cēoder Cheddar in Somerset 16 86

Cēolesig Cholsey in Berks 10 271

Cēolferð St Ceolfred, abbot of Wearmouth and Jarrow (d. 716) 7 412

Cēolwulf king of Northumbria (729-37) 7 2

Cernel Cerne Abbas in Dorset 11 4

Ciltern the Chiltern Hills 10 354

Cingestūn Kingston on Thames 10 78

Cippenham (Cippanhomm) Chippenham in Wilts 16 106, 340

Cisseceaster Chichester in Sussex 1 255

Cīwtūn Chewton Mendip in Somerset 16 88

Clearas (Cleras) *pl* Kingsclere in Hants 16 104, 438

Coln the Hertfordshire Colne 1 165

Colneceaster Colchester 10 39

Columtūn Cullompton in Devon 16 100

Constantinus king of the Scots 33 38 (note)

- Cornwēalas** *pl* (men of) Cornwall 10
141
Crēcas *pl* the Greeks 2 8, 29 (note)
Crīst Christ 7 335, 28 56
Crīstes cyrce *f* Christchurch, Canterbury cathedral 16 441
Crūcern Crewkerne in Somerset 16
98
Crundellas *pl* Crondall in Hants 16
108
Cūlingas *pl* Cooling in Kent 16 442
Cumbras *pl* Cumbrians 16 500
Cumerland Cumberland 10 173
Cumtūn Compton (in Sussex, or in Surrey) 16 107
Gwātbrycg Bridgnorth in Shropshire 1 275
Cwēnas *pl* the Quains, a Finnish tribe 2 128
Cwēnland 2 49 (note)
Cwēnsæ the White Sea 2 9
Cwīchelmeshlāw 10 272 (note)
Cynete 10 276 (note)
Cynewulf king of Wessex 757-86 1 1
Cynlaedyn Kelvedon in Essex 16 565 (note)
æt Cyseldene Chiseldon in Wilts 16 93
Dalamentsan *pl* a Slavonic people, dwelling in Poland 2 31
Danais river Don (Lat. *Tanais*) 2 3
Datia *pl* the Dacians (north of Danube) 2 30
Def(e)nas *pl* (men of) Devon 1 222, 310, 10 141
Defna(n)scīr *f* Devonshire 1 176, 10 139
Denamearc, Denem(e)arc(e) Denmark 2 152, 157, 162, 10 248
Dene *pl* Danes, Denmark; Norsemen 2 20, 150, 26 599, 1582, 1904; *dp* Denon 34 129
Dene Dean, East and West, near Eastbourne in Sussex (W. H. Stevenson) 16 97
Deorwente river Derwent 7 95
Diccelingas *pl* Ditchling in Sussex 16 113
Dōmraham Damerham in Wilts 16 169
Dōnua river Danube 2 6
Dorceceaster Dorchester in Oxon 1 296
Dorsæte *pl* (men of) Dorset 10 151
Dyūin Dublin 33 55
Eadelene 19 85 (note)
Eadgār the Pacific, king 959-75, son of Edmund 12 35, 16 486, 498
Eadgifu third wife of Edward the Elder, and mother of Edmund and Edred 16 441, 479 (note)
Eādmund king 940-6, son of Edward the Elder 33 3
Eādrēd (-rād) king 946-55, son of Edward the Elder 16 421, 481
Eādrīc Edric Streona, alderman of Mercia, a well known traitor 10 300, 314
Eādweard Edward the Elder, king 901-24, son of Alfred 10 1, 16 82, 395, 458, 33 7
Eādwerd Edward the Martyr 12 73 (note)
Eādwīg king 955-9, son of Edmund 16 484
Ealda Mynster *m* 16 422 (note)
Ealdingburne (or -a) Aldingbourne in Sussex 16 107
Ealdseaxan *pl* Old Saxons 2 16
Ealdulf Ealdwulf, archbishop of York (d. 1002) 10 203
Ealhswīð wife of Alfred the Great 16 115
Eallerica Alaric, king of the Western Goths (d. 410) 8 18
Earningaford Armingford in Cambs 16 533 (note)
Eāstcentingas *pl* (men of) East Kent 10 337
Eāstengle *pl* East Anglia(ns) 1 143, 7 151, 16 543
Eāstfrancan *pl* Eastern Franks 1 109
Eāstseaxe *pl* (men of) Essex 1 161, 251, 34 69
Ēbrēas *pl* Hebrews, Jews 27 253
Ecgðēow father of Beowulf; he married Hygelac's only sister 26 529
Ēlig Ely 16 514
Englafeld Englefield in Berks 1 70
Engle *pl* Angles; English, England 2 155, 12 108, 31 1334, 33 70
Eoforwicceaster York 7 95
Eormanric Ermanaric 22 21 (note)
Ēowland Öland in the Baltic 2 166
Este *pl* Esthonians, Osterlings 2 170
Estland land of the Este (q.v.) 2 174
Estmere *m* Frisches Haff 2 171
Eðandūn 16 116 (note)
Exa(n)ce(a)ster Exeter 1 177-8, 10 209
Exanmūða Exmouth in Devon 10 178
Exanmynster Exminster in Devon 16 101
Falster Falster in the Baltic 2 162
Farn Farne islands, off Northumberland 11 121
Fearnhām Farnham in Surrey 1 162
Felhamm Felpham in Sussex 16 114

- Finnas** *pl* Laplanders 2 56; **Finns** 26 580
- Francan** *pl* Franks 1 48, 51
- Fri(e)sa** *wm* a Frisian 1 326, 2 17
- Frisland** land of the Frisians 2 18
- Frömmūða** Frome mouth in Dorset 10 149
- Funtial** Fonthill in Wilts 16 272
- Gandes** river Gyndes, a tributary of Tigris, mod. Diala 2 224
- Gårdene** *pl* Spear-Danes, *i.e.* the Danes 26 1
- Gearomonn** Iaruman, bishop of the Mercians 7 113
- Geat**, *pl* **Geatas** Swed. *Götar*, ON. *Gautar*, a people of southern Sweden, to whom Beowulf belonged; some have wrongly identified them with the Jutes 22 15, 26 601, 1612
- Gif** Yeovil in Somerset 16 98
- Gipeswic** Ipswich 10 84, 361
- Glæwceaster** Gloucester 16 179
- Godelmingas** *pl* Godalming in Surrey 16 110
- Godmundingahām** Goodmanham in Yorkshire 7 96
- Gotan** *pl* Goths 2 30, 22 23
- Götland** Jutland 2 145, 154
- Gotland** Gotland, island in the Baltic 2 166
- Grantabrycgscīr** Cambridgeshire 10 364
- Granta(n)brycg** Cambridge 10 74, 374
- Grēgōrius** Gregory the Great 9 15 (note)
- Grendel** the famous monster slain by Beowulf 26 527
- Gūðhere** Gunther 25 25 (see notes)
- Gyldeford** Guildford in Surrey 16 111
- on Gyrwum** Jarrow on Tyne in Durham 7 409
- Hæfeldan** *pl* a Slavonic tribe, inhabiting part of the mark of Brandenburg 2 21 (note)
- Hæstingas** *pl* 10 406 (note)
- æt Hæðum** Hedeby, now Slesvig 2 149 (note)
- Hagena** 25 47 (see notes)
- Hālgoland** Halogaland in Norway 2 134
- Hamm** Hamsey in Sussex 16 478
- Hāmtūn** Northampton 10 6, 58, etc.; Southampton 10 129
- Hāmtūnscīr** *f* Hampshire 1 2, 10 124, etc.; Northamptonshire 10 405
- Healfdene** son of Beowulf the Scylding 26 18, and father of Hrothgar 26 1652
- Heartingas** *pl* Harting in Sussex 18 530
- Heaðorēmas** *pl*, more correctly **Heaðorēamas** (*Widsith* 63), ON. *Rauumar*; their name is preserved in *Romerike*, a district lying N.E. of Christiania 26 519
- Heodeningas** *pl* a tribe of Baltic Teutons 22 36 (note)
- Heorot** Hart, the hall built by Hrothgar. The site has been identified with Leire in Seeland 26 593
- Heorrenda** a bard 22 39 (note)
- Heortfordscīr** *f* Hertfordshire 10 403
- Higelāc** (= *Hygelāc*) Beowulf's uncle, king of the Geats 26 1574
- Hild** (*Beadohild*) 22 13 (note on 22 1)
- Hlidaford** Lydford in Devon 10 145
- Hnūtlēa** Notley in Essex 16 566
- Holm** Holme in Hunts 16 447 (note)
- Horithi** *pl* a Slavonic people dwelling in Poland 2 32
- Hringdene** *pl* Ring-Danes, *i.e.* the Danes 26 1279
- HRōfe(s)ceaster** Rochester 1 191, 10 157
- HRōðgar** king of the Danes 26 1296
- HRunting** the sword of Unferth (see p. 268) 26 1659
- HRýðeranfeld** Rotherfield in Sussex 16 112
- Hunbrannmūð** mouth of Humber 10 107 (note)
- Huntadūnscīr** *f* Huntingdonshire 10 404
- Huntadūn** Huntingdon 10 15
- Hwitancyrice** Whitchurch (in Devon, Somerset, or Hants) 16 99
- Hyssburna** Hurstbourne Tarrant in Hants 16 90, 355
- nyðera** **Hyssburna** Hurstbourne Priors in Hants 16 92, 95
- Ilfing** river Elbing 2 173 (note)
- Indis** *pl* India(ns) 2 221
- Iob** Jove 8 63
- Iōhannes** John, bishop of Hexham and York (d. 721) 7 421
- Iōhannes** Pope John I (523-6) 8 27 (note)
- Iordānen** Jordan 13 18
- Írland** Ireland 33 56; the Sbetlands? 2 140 (note)
- Israhēla** folc *n* the people of Israel 13 27
- Íðactis** the island of Ithaca, mod. Thiaki 8 55
- Kēnulf** bishop of Winchester (d. 1006) 10 254

Kirke Circe 8 72

Lædenware *pl* Romans 3 54

Læland Laaland in the Baltic 2 161

Læsting, Læstingaæa Lastingham in Yorkshire 7 117, 157

Læwe Lewes in Sussex 16 479

Lambburna Lambourn in Berks 16 115

Langaland Langeland in the Baltic 2 161

Langandenu 16 64 (note)

Langbeardna rice *n* Lombardy 9 30

Læg(a)ceaster Chester 1 236, 10 175

Læodride Leatherhead in Surrey 16 91

Læofsig alderman of Essex 10 196

Licedfeld Lichfield 7 126

Lidgeard Liddiard in Wilts 16 344

Ligeraceaster Leicester 10 6

Limen 1 129 (note)

Lindesfearan *pl* (the people of) Lindisfarns (see below) 7 119

Lindisfarnæa Holy Island, Northumberland 11 99

Lindisse, Lindesig Lindsey, part of Lincolnshire 7 122, 10 108

Liwttūn Luton in Devon (L. near Honiton, or L. near Bishopsteignton) 16 101

Longanhrycg Longridge in Glos 16 207

Lullingmynster Lyminster in Sussex 16 113

Lunden, Lundenburg London 1 180, 10 102

Lýge river Lea 1 259

Mældtūn Maldon in Essex (see Ext. XXXIV) 10 48, 85

Mænig Isle of Man 10 176

Mæringa burg *f* 22 19 (note)

Maroara *pl* Moravians 2 22

Martines, Martinus, mæsse *wf* the feast of St Martin, Martinmas (Nov. 11) 10 66, 265

Medewæge river Medway 10 157

Meldeburna Melbourne in Cambs 16 533

Membrað Nimrod 2 241

Mēon Meon in Hants 16 97

Mēore Möre, a district in S.E. Sweden opposite the island of Öland 2 165

Merantūn Merton in Surrey 1 11

Merce v. Myrce

Meresig Mersea Island, at mouth of Essex Colne 1 252

Merettūn probably Marden in Wilts 1 90

Michaēles mæsse *wf* Michaelmas Day (29 Sept.) 16 581

Middleseaxe *pl* (men of) Middlesex 10 402

Middeltūn Milton in Kent, near Isle of Sheppey 1 139

Mimming *m* 25 3 (note)

Mylenburna (or -e) Milborne Port in Somerset, near Sherborne 16 100

Myrce (Merce) *pl* Mercia(ns) 7 112, 10 24, 33 24; *dp* Myrcon 34 217

Neptalim Naphtali 13 17

Nīthād a mythical king in S. Sweden 22 5 (note on l. 1), 25 40

Norð(an)hymbre *pl* Northumbria(ns) 1 142 (note), 7 115, 10 108; *dp* -on 34 266

Norðdene North Danes 2 38

Norðmen(n) *pl* Norwegians 2 51, 113; the Danes of Dublin 33 33 (note)

Norðwēsalas, -wālas *pl* Wales, the Welsh (see below) 1 245, 10 141

Norðwēalcynn the people of Wales 1 217 (note)

Norðweg Norway 2 143

Norðwic Norwich 10 226

Norðwold Northwold in Norfolk 16 533

Oceburne (or -a) Ogbourne in Wilts 16 434

Octavianus Augustus, first emperor of Rome 3 308

Ongel, Ongol v. Angel

Ordulf founder of Tavistock 10 147

Östi Osterlings 2 42 (note); the Baltic (see below) 2 48

Östsæ the Baltic with the Cattegat 2 37

Öswald bishop of Worcester and archbishop of York (d. 992) 10 90

Öswēo Oswy, king of Northumbria (d. 670) 7 115

Oxenafor Oxford 10 354

Ox(e)naforðscīr *f* Oxfordshire 10 376, 402

Panta Blackwater (Essex) 34 68

Passanhām Passenham in Northants 10 55

Pedrede river Parret 1 215

Pefesig Pewsey in Wilts 16 90

Penwiltsteort Land's End in Cornwall 10 144

Peonnhō Pinhoe near Exeter 10 183

Perse *pl* Persia(ns) 2 219

Plægmond archbishop of Canterbury (890-914) 3 75

Pulgare *pl* Bulgarians 2 28

- Rædgota** Rædgod or Radagaisus, king of the Goths (d. 406) 8 17
Rædingas *pl* Reading in Berks 1 68, 10 268
Regnesburg Regensburg (Ratisbon) in Bavaria 2 14
Rētie Rhaetia 8 55 (note)
Ricardes rice *n* Normandy 10 177 (note)
Rīn river Rhine 2 4
Roddanbeorg Rodborough in Glos 16 226
Rōm, Rōmsburg Rome 2 307, 352
Rōmāne *pl* Romans 2 308, 8 18 (note), 9 15
Sæfern Severn 1 219; *d* Sæferne 1 212, Sæfern 1 217, 275
Sæfermūða Severn mouth 10 140 (note)
Saltwic Droitwich in Worcestershire 16 259
Sameramis Semiramis, queen of Assyria 2 242
Sandwic Sandwich in Kent 10 255
Sātanas Satan 13 7
Scēapīg the island of Sheppey in the Thames estuary 1 43
Scedeland v. **Scōnæg** 26 19
Scēfing either son of Sceaƿ, of whom the same story is told in two Latin versions; or Scyld 'with the sheaf,' for according to one version the child was found in the boat with his head resting on a sheaf of corn 26 4
Scireburna (or -e) Sherborne in Dorset 16 127
Scringesheal 2 137 (note)
Scēoburg Shoebury in Essex 1 208
Sciððie *pl* Scythia(ns) 2 221
Sciððin Scythia 8 16
Scōnæg Skåne, ON. *Skåney*, in South of Sweden, formerly belonging to Denmark 2 162
Scottas *pl* Irish 1 111; Scots 16 500, 33 11
Scridefinnas 2 50 (note)
Scrobbesbyrigscīr *f* Shropshire 10 282
Scyld the mythical founder of the Danish Scylding dynasty 26 4; v. **Scēfing**
Scyldingas *pl* descendants of Scyld; the name of the reigning Danish dynasty, commonly extended to include the Danish people 26 30
Sēalwudu Selwood Forest in Somerset 1 216
Searburg Salisbury, *i.e.* Old Sarum 10 224
Seaxe *pl* Saxons 33 70: of the Continent, Old Saxons 1 110, 2 150; in England 7 3
Sermende mod. Livonia (?) 2 34
Sicilia Sicily 8 19
Sigebryht king of the West Saxons (756-7) 1 1
Sigen Seine 1 287
Sigescyldingas *pl* Victory-Scyldings, the Danes 26 597; v. **Scyldingas**
Sillende Slesvig 2 19 (note), 146
Sīric Sigeric, archbishop of Canterbury (d. 995) 10 89
Stāningas *pl* Steyning in Sussex 16 111
Stān Staines on Thames 10 357
Stūreminster Sturminster in Dorset 16 98
Stūrmere 34 249 (note)
Sumortūn Somerton in Somerset 16 284
Surpe, Surfe a Slavonic people dwelling in Poland 2 33, 47
Sūttūn Sutton (in Hants, or in Surrey) 16 90
Sūðdene South Danes 2 35
Sūðrige *pl* (men of) Surrey 10 38
Sūðseaxe *pl* (men of) Sussex 1 254, 331
Sūðtūn Sutton in Sussex 16 113
Swāfas *pl* Swabians 2 12
Swegen 10 113 (note)
Swēoland the land of the *Swēon*, Swedes, in the Scandinavian peninsula 2 127
Swēon *pl* Swedes 2 46
Swifneš Suibhns mac Maelumha, anchorite and scribe of Clonmacnoise 1 119
Swinbeorgas *pl* 16 51 (note)
Sysyle *pl* a Slavonic tribe 2 22
Tæfingstoc Tavistock in Devon 10 147
Tamermūða Tamar mouth 10 145
Temes Thames 1 139
Temeseford (Tæm-) Tempsford in Beds 10 16, 378
Terfinnas *pl* 2 81 (note)
Tofeaceaster Towcester in Northants 10 2
Triconscīr *f* Cornwall, or some part of the county 16 83
Trōiāna *pl* Trojans 8 53
Twyfyrd Twyford in Hants 16 100
Tysseburg Tisbury in Wilts 16 333
Ðēodford Thetford in Norfolk 10 233
Ðēodric Theoderic (454-526) 22 18 (note), 25 36
Dornburg Thornbury in Glos 16 192

- Đunresfeld** Thunderfield in Surrey 16 109
Đyringas *pl* Thuringians (central Germany) 2 16
- Ulcānus** Vulcan *g* 20 (vi) 56
Ulfcytel seems to have been alderman of E. Anglia 10 227
Unferð son of Ecglaf, and spokesman of Hrothgar 26 499
Use Great Ouse 10 377
- Wārferð** (Wēr-) bishop of Worcester (873-915) 3 1, 16 127, 186, 236. See note to Ext. IX
Wandale, **Wændle** v. **Wendle**
Waneting Wantage in Berks, Alfred's birthplace 16 115
Wēalas *pl* Britons 33 72
Wēalcynn 16 102 (note)
Wēalingaford Wallingford on Thames 10 270
Weardōra Wardour in Wilts 16 296
Wecedport Watchet in Somerset 10 142
Wederas, **Wederġeatas** *pl* 26 1612, 1894; v. **Ġeatas**
Wedmōr Wedmore in Somerset 16 86
Weland 22 1 (note), 25 2, 41
Welew Wellow in Somerset, near Bath 16 104
Wendelsæ *m* the Mediterranean 2 8 (note), 8 62
Wendle (Wændle, Wandale) *pl* Vandals 9 29, 36, 81
Weogernaceaster Worcester 16 188
Weolud river Welland 10 58
Wessingatūn Washington in Sussex 16 435
Westcentingas *pl* (men of) West Kent 10 163
Westdene *pl* West Danes 26 1578 (note)
Westsæ the sea off the west coast of Norway 2 54; cp. **Ōstsæ**
Westseaxe (Wes-, -sexe) *pl* (men of) Wessex 1 2, 10 55, 33 20, 59
- Widia** 25 36 (note)
Wigingamere Wigmore in Herefordshire 10 4
Wiht, **Wihtland** Isle of Wight 1 309, 10 154
Wilferð bishop of Worcester (717-43) 16 189
Willig Wiley in Wilts 16 422
Wylte Wylte, a Slavonic tribe 2 20
Wiltūn Wilton in Wilts 1 100, 10 223
Wiltūnscri *f* Wiltshire 10 213
Winburne Wimborne in Dorset 1 97
Winceasterlōode *pl* people of Winchester 10 278
Winedas *pl* Wends (the *Veneti* of Tacitus), probably used as a generic name of Slavonic tribes 2 21, 150
Winodland (Weonod-, Weonoð-) the land of the Wends, now Mecklenburg and Pomerania 2 160, 169, 174
Wintanceaster (Winte-) Winchester; the cathedral 1 297, 16 93, 398
Wiramūða mouth of Wear, Monk Wearmouth in Durham 7 408
Wirhēal, *pl* -as Wirral, part of Cheshire between Dee and Mersey 1 235, 245
Wisle Vistula 2 29
Wislemūða mouth of Vistula 2 168, 176 (note)
Witland Prussia east of Vistula 2 169
Worgemynster Warminster in Wilts 16 351
Wuduceaster Woodchester in Glos 16 187
Wulfstān 16 562 (note), 34 155
Wulfstān made bishop of London in 996 16 573
Wurma 22 1 (note)
- Ysaia** Isaiah 13 14
Zabulōn Zebulon 13 17

